



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

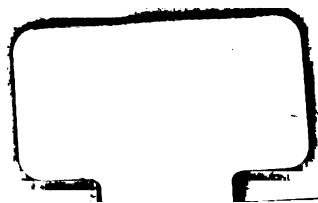
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

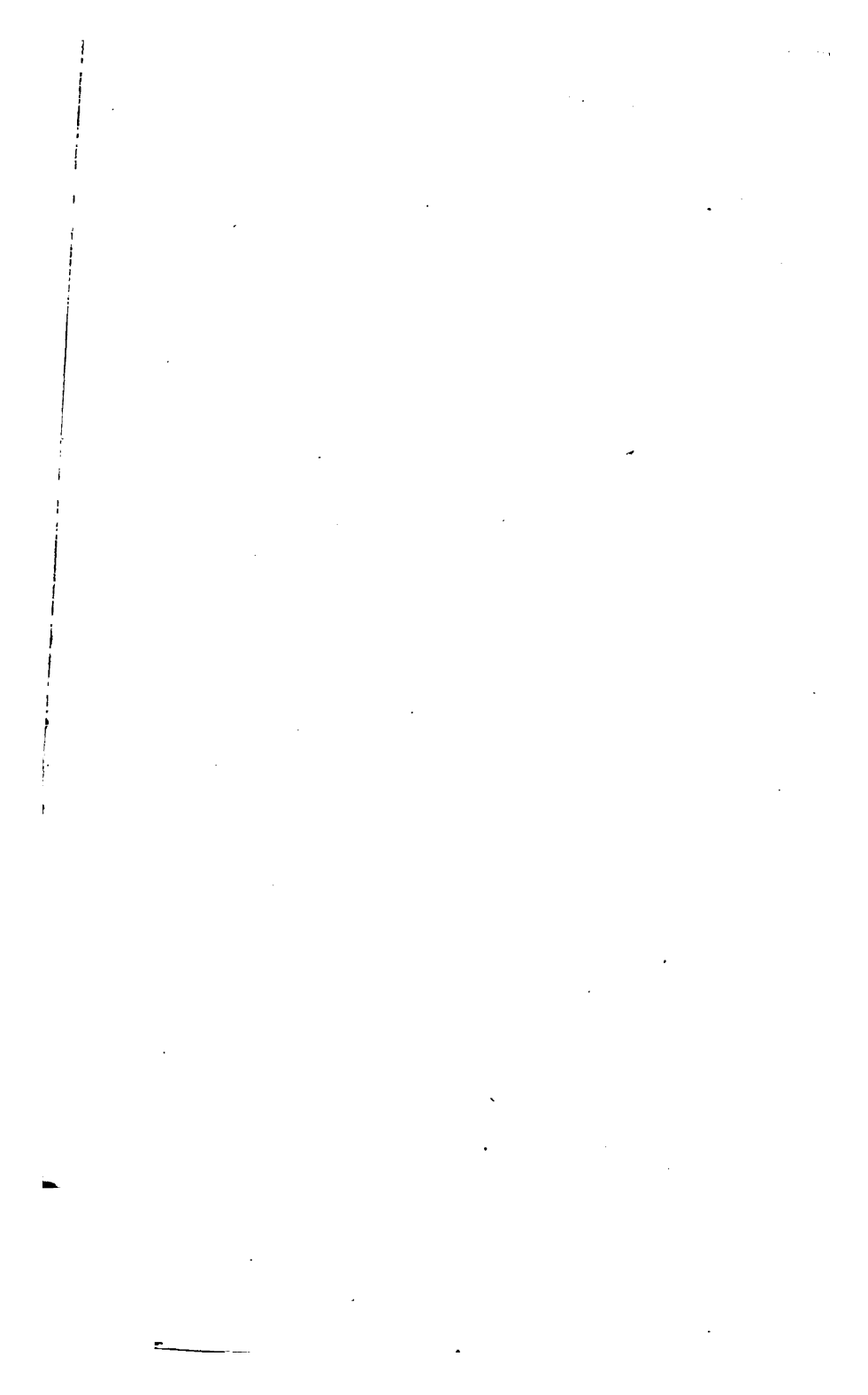
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

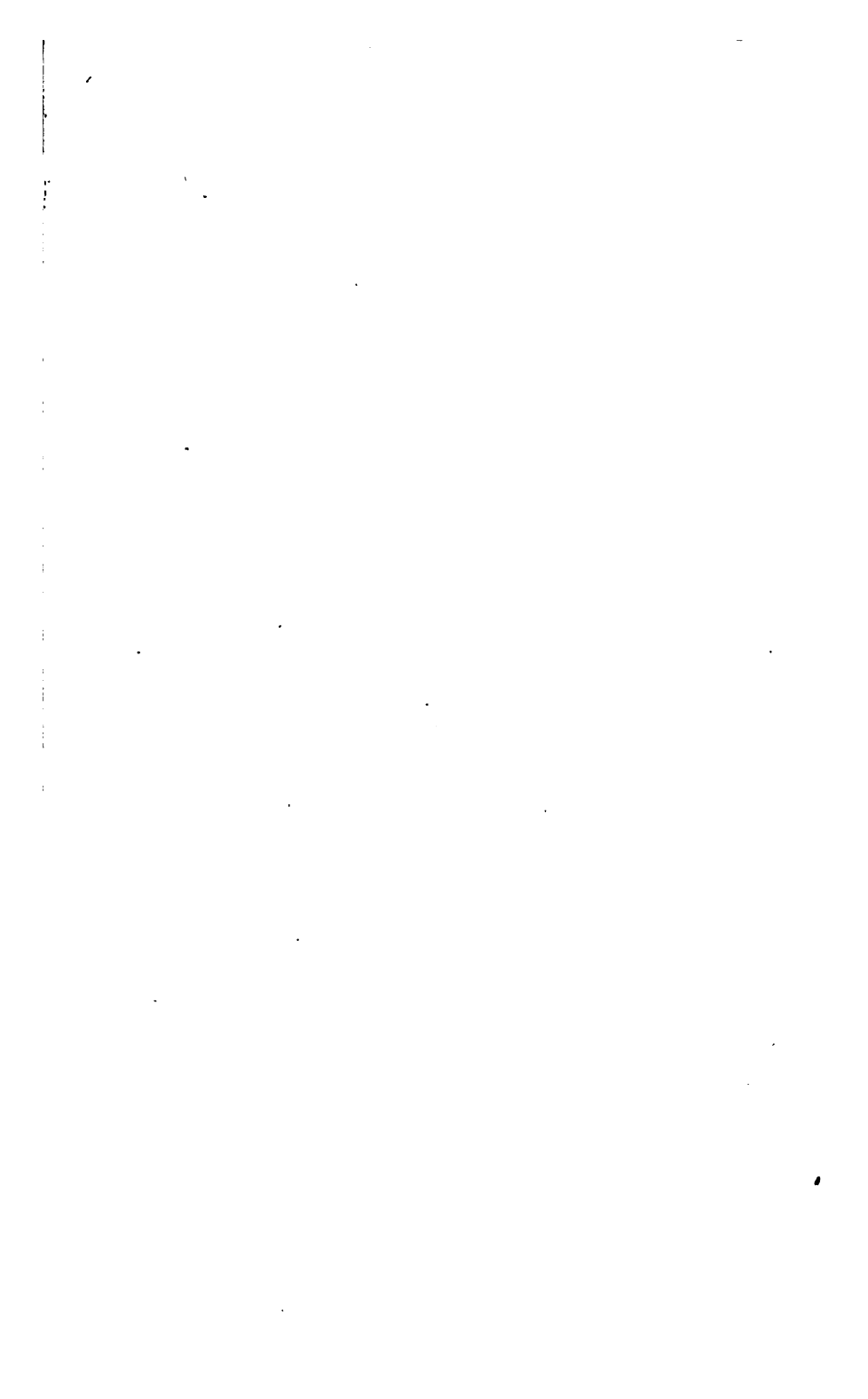
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



1422  
B. 171









THE  
British Chess Magazine

EDITED BY

JOHN WATKINSON,

WITH THE CO-OPERATION OF

REV. C. E. RANKEN,  
REV. W. WAYTE,  
H. J. C. ANDREWS,  
W. R. BLAND,

J. H. FINLINSON,  
T. LONG, B.A.,  
W. T. PIERCE,  
A. E. STUDD.

2681  
VOL. II. 1882.

HUDDERSFIELD : J. E. WHEATLEY & Co., NEW STREET.

LONDON : TRÜBNER & Co., LUDGATE HILL.

NEW YORK : BRENTANO, 5, UNION SQUARE.

# INDEX.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAMES.

(The numbers refer to the pages throughout.)

Amateur v. Downer, 105  
Anderssen v. Zytogorsky, 186  
Bevan v. Taylor, 372  
Bird v. Fleissig, 256  
Blackburne v. Bird, 220  
    " v. Cook, 143  
    " v. Mackenzie, 304  
    " v. Mills, 366  
    " v. Ranken, 28  
Bridgwater v. Kirby, 144  
Chamier v. Clerc, 70  
Coker v. MacDonnell, 373  
Cook v. Ranken, 65  
Cunningham v. Mills, 185  
Dryasdust v. Giglamps, 320  
Erskine, H. v. Erskine, O., 180  
Fisher v. Mills, 344  
Fleissig v. Mackenzie, 220  
Halford v. Fisher, 27  
Hruby v. Mason, 249  
    " v. Schwarz, 226  
Kidson v. Heap, 104  
Legalle v. ———, 331  
Lewis v. Wayte, 345  
Lindsay v. Minchin, 368  
MacDonnell v. Staniforth, 149  
Mackenzie v. Winawer, 222  
Mason v. ———, 301  
Maude v. Von Schmidt, 107  
Morphy v. Boden, 102  
Nash v. Ranken, 369

North v. South, 22  
Owen v. Cook, 63  
Pardoe v. Bridgwater, 108  
Paulsen v. Winawer, 299  
Pierce v. Bridgwater, 144  
    " W. T. v. Pierce, J., 181  
Ranken v. Coker, 342  
    " v. Rebbeck, 178  
Salvioli v. Zannoni, 67  
Schwarz v. Mackenzie, 251  
    " v. Mason, 62  
Shaw v. Narraway, 336  
Skipworth v. Wayte, 29  
Steinitz v. Schwarz, 255  
    " v. Tschigorin, 298  
    " v. Winawer, 305  
    " v. Zukertort, 221  
Thorold v. Ranken, 343  
    " v. Coker, 365  
Tschigorin v. Mackenzie, 253  
Vincent v. Bourn, 183  
    " v. Balson, 370  
Ware v. Weiss, 339  
Warsaw v. Moscow, 224  
Wayte v. Cook, 31  
    " v. E. S., 248  
    " v. Minchin, 374  
    " v. Zukertort, 146  
Winawer v. Blackburne, 260  
    " v. Steinitz, 306  
    " v. Tschigorin, 258

### OPENINGS.

Bishop's Gambit, 336  
    " Opening, 144, 331, 365, 368  
Centre Gambit, 253, 258, 373  
English Opening, 29, 226, 249  
Evans Gambit, 104, 183, 248, 369, 372  
    " Declined, 107  
Four Kts' Game, 224, 251, 320, 370  
French Opening, 31, 62, 149, 185, 255,  
    305, 342, 344  
Giuoco Piano, 256, 301 [343  
Irregular Openings, 63, 65, 67, 180, 339,

Kieseritzky Gambit, 221  
King's Gambit, 186  
Pawn and Move, 345  
Ruy Lopez, 27, 102, 220, 222  
Salvio Gambit, 298  
Scotch Gambit, 22, 28, 105, 108, 143,  
    178, 299, 366  
Sicilian Opening, 70, 220, 304  
Steinitz Gambit, 144, 146, 181, 374  
Three Kts' Game, 260, 306

### PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.

PROBLEM WORLD; By H. J. C. ANDREWS.

33, 73, 109, 152, 191, 231, 270, 314, 349, 382  
Epigram and Epitaph Tourney, 35, 72, Review: Chess Strategy, by Samuel  
    112, 153, 229 Loyd, 323, 359  
Hints to Young Solvers, 127

# PROBLEM TOURNEYS.

Allgemeine Sportzeitung, 193, 271  
 Baltimore American, 34  
 " Sunday News, 34, 382  
 Boys' Newspaper, 74  
 Brentano's Chess Monthly, 270, 315, 350  
 British Chess Magazine, No. I., 270, 309  
 " " " No. II., 295,  
 349, 352  
 Chess-Monthly, 383

Croydon Guardian, 109, 193  
 German Chess Association, 35, 349  
 Jamaica Family Journal, 74, 316  
 La Nuova Rivista, 73, 152, 271  
 Lebanon Herald, 382  
 Leeds Mercury, 109, 135  
 Nationaltidende, 109  
 Weekly Irish Times, 109  
 Westminster Papers, 109, 152, 231

# PROBLEMS.

B. C. M. Problem Tourney, No. I.,  
 Sets 1 to 4, 80  
 " " Sets 5 to 8, 116  
 " " Sets 9 to 12, 156  
 " " Sets 13 to 16, 196  
 Challenge Problem No. IV. by A.  
 Townsend, 75  
 " " No. V. by B. G. Laws,  
 273, 314  
 " " No. VI. by J. A. Miles,  
 388

Abbott, 234, 272  
 A. L. S., 195, 235, 355  
 Beechey, Miss, 74, 234  
 Callander, 38, 155, 352  
 Chancellor, 275, 313, 355, 386  
 Collins, 315  
 C. W., 38  
 Ehrenstein, 39, 316  
 Geijerstam, 79, 115, 154  
 Gilberg, 312  
 Glynn, 38  
 Gold, 39, 114, 195  
 Greenwood, 114  
 Grimshaw, 386  
 Hume, 78, 352, 356

Jordan, 272  
 Kidson, 79  
 Laws, 113, 273, 274, 312, 313, 386  
 Lea, 234  
 Leprettel, 316  
 Liberali, 194, 312  
 Mead, 275, 382  
 Miles, 155, 194, 235, 388  
 Morsch, 274  
 Phelps, 275  
 Pierce, J., 39, 78, 235, 236, 387  
 Pierce, W. T., 387  
 Pradignat, 79, 114, 154, 195, 312, 315,  
 356  
 Rayner, 276  
 Rowland, 355, 387  
 Shinkman, 236, 311  
 Slater, 78, 113 (2), 115, 155, 236, 311,  
 313, 356, 386  
 Stanton, 236  
 Taylor, 154  
 Taylor and Andrews, 313  
 Thomas, 152, (2)  
 Townsend, 113, 382  
 Tuckett, 115, 274, 387  
 Wills, 194, 276

# SOLUTIONS OF PROBLEMS.

B.C.M. Solution Tourney, 33, 36, 73, 76, 111, 150, 191, 227, 229, 272, 314, 353, 384

# MISCELLANEOUS.

Allgaier Gambit, The, 207, 238  
 Brentano's Chess Monthly, 132, 187, 381

British Chess Magazine Almanac, I, 41, 81, 117, 157, 197, 237, 277, 278, 317,  
 357, 358, 380

" " " Acrostic Tourney, 186, 212, 266, 347  
 " " " Correspondence Tourney, 13, 53, 97, 188, 233, 266, 294,  
 376

" " " Enlargement Fund, 12, 40, 61, 101, 142, 177, 219, 269  
 " " " International Literary Tourney—

1st Prize: "A first lesson in Chess," by A. Belannoy, 2

2nd " " "A Chess Dialogue," by E. Freeborough, 47

3rd " " "A Chess Poem," by Rev. H. W. Hodgson, 82

4th " " "A day in the life of a problem composer, by R. Schmidt, 118

5th Entry: "Sui-Mated," by D. E. Hervey, 158

British Chess Magazine Verse Tourney, 60, 96, 186, 267, 282, 329

## MISCELLANEOUS (Continued.)

- Chess, A last lesson in, 198  
 Chess Jottings, 16, 60, 96, 131, 186, 232, 265, 294, 332, 379  
 Chess Notes, 289  
 Chess Poem, 175  
 Chess Pronunciation, 381  
 Christmas Puzzle, 40  
 Counties Chess Association, 286  
 Death of S. S. Boden, 54, 56, 392  
 „ F. Burden, 57  
 „ J. Halford, 17  
 „ F. G. Janssens, 57  
 „ P. Journoud, 177  
 „ — Macfarlane, 19  
 „ W. G. Ward, 291  
 „ C. H. Waterbury, 192  
 „ C. Wemmers, 333  
 „ A. Zytogorsky, 141  
 Knight's Tour, A, 40, 75, 247, 308  
 Match between Gossip and Donisthorpe, 295  
 „ „ Oxford and Cambridge, 167  
 „ „ Yorkshire and Lancashire, 59, 98, 135  
 „ „ Zukertort and Mason, 333, 390  
 Notes, Personal and Literary, 290, 390  
 Notices to Correspondents, 21, 71, 108, 190, 230, 269, 309, 348, 385  
 Review: Bird's Chess Practice, 130  
 „ Bland's Chess Annual, 160  
 „ Chess Trees, 176  
 „ Cook's Synopsis, 60  
 „ Loyd's Chess Strategy, 323, 359  
 „ Meyer's Complete Guide, 211  
 „ The New Handbuch, 136  
 „ Miles's Poems and Chess Problems, 284  
 Scotch Gambit, The, 90  
 Theory and Practice, 318  
 To our Readers, 333, 379  
 Useful End-Games: Two Pawns against One, 42  
 „ „ King and Queen against King and Pawn, 243, 279  
 Vienna International Tourney, 213, 261, 292, 296  
 West Yorkshire Chess Association, 172  
 Chess in—  
 America, 100, 139, 264, 335, 378  
 Australia, 378  
 Austria, 15, 57, 171, 217  
 Aylesbury, 189  
 Baldock, 187  
 Bath, 134, 189, 265  
 Birmingham, 17, 18, 181, 134, 189, 295, 375  
 Blairgowrie, 61  
 Bohemia, 335  
 Bournemouth, 187  
 Brighton, 176, 218, 267, 291, 333, 388  
 Brora, 133  
 Burton, 133, 134  
 Canada, 99, 171, 264, 293  
 Denmark, 99  
 Derby, 17, 61, 379  
 Dewsbury, 96  
 Eastbourne, 189  
 France, 14, 59, 98, 170, 217, 264, 293, 335, 377  
 Germany, 59, 138, 172, 294, 334, 378  
 Grimsby, 380  
 Holland, 377  
 Hull, 18, 61  
 Italy, 14, 59, 138, 171, 217, 264, 334, 377  
 Leamington, 20  
 Leeds, 96, 380  
 Leicester, 134  
 London, 19, 56, 100, 140, 189, 217, 339  
 Mexico, 217  
 Nottingham, 97, 293  
 Oxford, 17, 97, 131, 134, 188  
 Preston, 379  
 Redditch, 295  
 Rugby, 13  
 Russia, 16, 138, 264  
 Scotland, 19, 101, 142, 219, 267, 292, 389  
 Stourbridge, 233  
 Twickenham, 187  
 Wallington, 188



# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

## ALMANAC.

JANUARY, 1882.

1	S	First numbers issued of <i>British Chess Review</i> , 1853 ; <i>American Chess Monthly</i> , 1857 ; <i>Chess Players' Quarterly Chronicle</i> , 1868 ; <i>The Recreationist</i> , 1873 ; <i>Maryland Chess Review</i> , 1874 ; <i>BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE</i> , 1881. Kieseritzky born, 1806.
2	M	
3	Tu	Chess Column in <i>Derbyshire Advertiser</i> commenced, 1878 ; Allgaier died, 1823, aged 59.
4	W	[ken born, 1828. J. K. Hanshew born, 1847.
5	Th	Count van Zuylen van Nyevelt born, 1743. Rev. C. E. Ran-
6	F	Chess column in <i>Glasgow Weekly Star</i> commenced, 1872.
7	S	Sheriff Bell died, 1874.
8	S	
9	M	
10	Tu	Louis Paulsen born, 1833.
11	W	
12	Th	
13	F	
14	S	[ber of <i>Revista de Ajedrez</i> , Montevideo, published, 1880.
15	S	First number of <i>La Stratégie</i> published, 1867. First num-
16	M	Match between Messrs. Rosenthal and Wisker finished, 1871,
17	Tu	[score—Rosenthal, 3 ; Wisker, 2 ; Drawn, 4.
18	W	First meeting of the Yorkshire Chess Association at Leeds,
19	Th	[1841.
20	F	
21	S	
22	S	Count Brühl, opponent of Philidor, died in London, 1809, aged 82. Edward Shepherd, one of the founders of the Yorkshire Chess Association, died, 1881.
23	M	
24	Tu	
25	W	
26	Th	Last number of <i>The Recreationist</i> issued, 1874.
27	F	M. Preti died, 1881, aged 83.
28	S	
29	S	
30	M	Samuel Loyd born, 1841. [1881.
31	Tu	Match between Messrs. Mackenzie and Judd commenced,

---

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE INTERNATIONAL LITERARY  
TOURNEY.

---

1ST PRIZE £5, M. ALPHONSE DELANNOY, BRUSSELS.

*A First Lesson in Chess.*

---

MOTTO—" *En toute chose il faut considérer la fin.*"—Lafontaine.

---

THERE are in England those little corners of the country called Counties, where the Supreme Being appears to have wished to leave specimens of His most charming creations, and thus to unite in one single picture the proofs of his omnipotence and his majesty. The County of Kent is one of these privileged regions. In respect of the features of the ground, the freshness of the fields, the valleys, and the woods, the County of Kent can rival any other country, even that of Lower Normandy, whose magical adornment it reproduces. As on the shores of the Channel and of Calvados, the ocean there displays its shining vastness, and its sublime enchantments; there is the same grand orchestra, whose effect imposes reflection, meditation, ecstasy; the same roll of the wave dying on the shore, there to leave its last murmur and its last kiss; the same splendours of the orb of day, who has not yet tarnished the brightness of his beams in the fogs of the Metropolis. The County moreover is dotted with charming little seaports, such as Margate, Ramsgate, and Broadstairs, a kind of maritime nests, where the youth of London goes to shake off the dust of the Capital, while exchanging poisonous exhalations for a pure and bracing air, and getting rid of the severity of accounts and study to yield itself up to the wild diversions of its age, and the vivacity of its heart; where old age, after a life of toil and trial, comes at last to seek repose in the consolation of its memories and the meditations of philosophy.

It was at St. Peter's near Broadstairs that the events of this narrative happened, at St. Peter's, a delicious hamlet hidden in a grove, with red houses adorned with green shutters, concealing themselves scattered over greenswards surrounded by magnificent gardens. It was to one of these mysterious manor houses that, after 30 years of service and of devotion to his country, Mr. Wilfred, captain of the Inflexible, a vessel of the first rank in the English navy, retired. Independently of qualities natural to the seamen of his country, Mr. Wilfred possessed the love of study and of observation, and consequently of serious scientific and literary knowledge. During his long career, while fulfilling with exactitude the duties that his charge imposed on him, in his





moments of leisure he loved to be alone ; at sea he withdrew to some corner of the ship, on land to some solitude ; he then composed himself, and gave free flight to his thoughts, in order to penetrate more intimately into the knowledge of men and things ; in a word, he was a marine philosopher, an exception, perhaps ! That which had kept up in him the spirit of observation was the fondness which he had always had for Chess. When very young, he had learnt the game and had experienced its charm ; years, far from weakening this taste, had only developed it. Thus, in the decline of life, he felt a real passion for Chess, and was eager to seize every opportunity of putting an adversary to the proof. A widower for several years, he had a charming daughter who had inherited the virtues of her mother. She was the consolation and the joy of his heart, but, in order to make sure her future after him, he had married her to a rich merchant of the City, Mr. John Stephen.

At the period of which I speak Mrs. Stephen had three children, George, Anna, and Lucy, two lovely little girls with flaxen hair, bright and laughing eyes, and fresh and rosy cheeks, upon which were already marked those charming dimples where later on loves would nestle. George was  $17\frac{1}{2}$  years old, Anna 7, and Lucy 6 years. George pursued the course of his studies at the University of Oxford. Anna and Lucy were instructed by their mother. Each Saturday evening this family, with the exception of George, who only came in the vacation, arrived, joyous, at St. Peter's to spend Sunday. With what impatience did they all, grandpapa, wife, husband, and grandchildren, await the happy day ! How the good Captain felt himself live again amidst his own ; how his granddaughters longed to see him again, to embrace him, to leap on his knees, to hang upon his neck, to pull his whiskers, to overwhelm him with caresses, even forcing him sometimes to mingle in their games. "Look here, grandpapa, at the pretty doll. You naughty man you are not looking at it, Oh, but it is ugly, Sir" ! And grandpapa found himself forced to look at the Princess of card board.

The residence of the Captain, to which he had given the name of Peter's Villa, was a real gem. Isolated in the midst of ancient trees and magnificent gardens, it was perfectly proportioned, and crowned with a belvedere which he had caused to be constructed, and which he called his Paradise. He went up to it at the first glimmer of day to be present at the rising of the morn, at the awaking of nature, at the wondrous picture of the horizon ; he went up to it there to admire the magnificence of the ocean, which afar off some steamer was furrowing, or upon which the boats of fishermen were gracefully poised ; he went up to it to study some game of Chess, and to prepare himself the better to beat an

opponent whom he had at last discovered in the person of the Doctor of Broadstairs. Then, dividing his meditations between the Chess-board and his recollections, from the top of this improvised Paradise he saw through the prisms of his imagination the most interesting places of his numerous voyages. He transported himself to the banks of the Bosphorus and to the sandy shores of Egypt, like long golden ribbons stretched out on a level with the water; he admired the majesty of the Pyramids and of Mount Sinai, of that Sinai towering like a haughty giant above the surrounding mountains, of that Sinai and that Horeb which biblical traditions still so wondrously record, and on which are found graven in traces and characters ineffaceable the imposing image of Moses and his intercourse with God. He there read, and even believed that he still heard those sacramental words, "I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, I have heard the cry which they utter by reason of the cruelty of their task masters, and knowing what are their sorrows, I am come down to deliver them from the hand of the Egyptians, and to make them pass from this ungrateful land into a land spacious and fertile, the land of the Canaanites and Jebusites, where run rivers of milk and honey. The cry of the children of Israel has reached even unto me, Come, Moses, I will send thee to Pharaoh, and thou shalt bring the children of Israel, my people, out of his hands." Sometimes, at length, the sight of the ocean transported him to the shores of the New World, where the Eternal Being has lavished his most marvellous, as well as his most sublime creations; he saw again those prairies, those boundless forests, those shining rivers, those aerial lakes, those falls of Niagara, precipitating themselves from a prodigious height with the noise of an eternal thunder; he beheld those rocky mountains with shades of porphyry, emerald, and azure; those exceptional nights, when, like winged diamonds, thousands of stars detach themselves to traverse space; he was transported with these flame virgins, graceful and changeful in their appearance, and of light and darting forms; yet all satiated as he was with these wonders, at the sound of the bell announcing breakfast he experienced sensations still more delicious in returning to reality, for he returned home to his villa, amidst his family and his country, that old England to which he had devoted his service and his life.

The period of the long vacation had arrived; with it Mrs. Stephen, her three children, and some lady friends found themselves at Peter's Villa. It was a continual holiday at this house. After the morning walk and the breakfast the ladies installed themselves in some bower of greenery, the little girls, with their dolls in their arms, stretched themselves on the grass, stomach on the ground and legs in the air like telegraphs, or ran across the

borders after the butterflies, plucked the flowers in passing, and the fruit bulged out their pockets. The Captain, accompanied by his doctor, climbed to the belvedere to play his game; George, with a book under his arm, followed the two athletes; all were happy. George, seeing the animation which the two Chess amateurs threw into their game, felt the desire to know how to play. They practised it much at Oxford, but whether from timidity, or from apprehension of difficulties which he supposed to be above his understanding, up to that time he had never engaged in it. After having been present for some days at the contests of the doctor and his grandfather, one evening when the old gentleman, quite proud with having savagely beaten his antagonist, seemed to be in a charming humour, the student ventured to ask the Captain if he would kindly teach him the game. "Very willingly, my dear child; you are an early bird, and so am I. Go up tomorrow to the belvedere, I shall be there, and will give you your first lesson." George was punctual at the rendezvous. The Chess-board was already spread out; the box containing the pieces was by its side. "Sit down, George, and listen to me. Before all things, it is necessary for me to lay before you some observations whose importance and justice you will hereafter know how to appreciate. The interest which is attached to Chess does not consist merely in its privilege of being the most agreeable diversion of the mind; the greatest attraction of this game lies in the likeness which is presented by the march and prerogatives of each piece to the nature and the dispositions of human faculties. In a word, the study of this game is a real course of philosophy. Look, and follow me. I open the box, the pieces fall out; here they are rolling confusedly in the middle of the Chess-board. The hand of the player arranges them in order, and the game is about to begin. These preliminaries allow the imagination to traverse at a single bound the interval of past ages, and to be present in some sort at the imposing spectacle of Creation. Darkness was enveloping space; everywhere there was chaos, silence, and stillness. Suddenly God has spoken, his breath has dispelled the darkness, the light has been made, and creation has begun. His hand disposes matter in order, while subjecting it to immutable laws. At the voice of the Master everything is animated, is quickened into life, is stirred, and forms that admirable whole the sight of which astonishes, dazzles, and confounds. This hand then pours out upon the earth, as upon a great Chess-board, peoples and kings, ministers and subjects, the strong and the weak, wise men and fools. All are soon about to be mingled together, to clash, to be confused, only to return, after much labour, to that nothing from which they came. Still more mysterious than Pandora's box, that of Chess, in opening, gives free scope to all the

tendencies and aspirations, to all the passions and different dispositions of character and temper. The Chess-board becomes a prism in which they all appear at once, for in explaining to you the prerogatives of the pieces, you will recognise in the combination of their attributes and their properties the conditions essentially necessary to man's success here below, courage, activity, vigour, firmness, prudence, wisdom, sympathy, care, devotion, foresight, finesse, power, obedience, and resignation. Here is the King, the most important piece in the game, since upon his fate depends the result of the contest. Thus he concentrates around his person every force, every anxiety, every effort, and the devotion of the other pieces, who only live, so to speak, by him and for him: yet, interesting though the position of this King be, majestic though his title, he is very limited in his power, for of all the pieces he is the only one which is forbidden to take more than one step at a time. This King, is he not the image of man upon earth? Is it not for the pleasure, the well-being, and the admiration of man that God has created the other beings, covered with azure the vault of the firmament, attached the stars to the mantle of night, scattered in the universe those brilliant planets, in the midst of which, like a giant benefactor, stands that one which pours out the light, and fertilises and vivifies nature? But this power and this authority, like the King of the Chess-board, man cannot make use of alone; isolation paralyses his faculties, makes him miserable in his greatness, a slave in his sovereignty, timorous and suffering in the midst of the splendours by which he is surrounded. He is only really strong with the support of those who are devoted to him, and, though a monarch, he is obliged to beg that support. Exposed to continual dangers, he must find the preservation of his crown and his own security in the concurrence and sympathy of his friends. The limit of the prerogatives of this Chess-board King, is it not prescribed to the sovereigns of civilised countries, a limit within which they must all be confined, a limit laid down in this axiom, 'The King reigns, but does not govern.'

The Queen is the piece which presides most effectually over the administration of the kingdom; so that among all other civilised peoples except the French they have given it the name of Queen. It is true that in France the term 'Dame' is equivalent to this title, for is not woman a Queen, and still more a Sovereign? This piece on the Chess-board enjoys exceptional privileges: with a single bound it can cross all the squares of the board, whether horizontally, vertically, or in a diagonal line, and need not stop save to exterminate some piece of the enemy, or to take up a post of observation, or to sacrifice itself, for the Queen at Chess has chiefly for her desire and object to watch over the safety of her King, to render more imposing the majesty of his throne, and

to secure the prosperity of his State. The cry of honour, stronger and more stirring than that of her own preservation, animates and directs all her movements, calls forth her faculties, and sustains their untiring energy. With her eyes constantly fixed on the means of securing victory or avoiding danger, she foresees with wonderful instinct all the chances of success or reverse, and will not hesitate to sacrifice herself in order to prepare for success, or to prevent a catastrophe. If the glory and security of the crown more particularly occupy her mind yet her affection is not exclusive, all have a right to her sympathy and protection, her ministers as well as her subjects, the general as well as the simple soldier. In the Queen of Chess does not man see the likeness of his companion? The source and motive of his finest thoughts, of his most sublime conceptions, of his noblest sentiments, the most precious element of his happiness, does he not draw them from the affection, the tenderness, and the devotion of his wife, from that indissoluble bond which mingles two existences, animates them with the same desires, with the same hopes, kindles in them the same passions, inundates them with the same pleasures, affects them with the same sufferings, consoles them by joining the hands to traverse less painfully this life of misery and trial, from that bond which overwhelms in being relaxed, annihilates in being broken? Is not, finally, this Queen the pattern of the mother of a family, consecrating her vigils to the simple wants of her children, her experience to the direction of their action and the development of their faculties, her influence to their protection, abdicating even, if need be, her rank as mistress of the house to descend to that of servant or slave, contenting herself, as the price of her self-denial, with the double smile of her husband and her children? Adorable abnegation! shared in common by the Queen of Chess, and the woman who is mother of a family.

The Rook advances, retires, and either marches in straight line, or overthrows the enemy's pieces which oppose its passage by taking their place. Since it finds itself, as you may see, imprisoned by its position more closely than the other pieces at the beginning of the game, it hardly comes usefully into action until towards the middle of the combat, to cover with its batteries its companions in arms, to cannonade the ramparts of the adversary, and to achieve a victory till then still undecided, secure from finding itself destroyed by superior forces. This slowness in the employment of force is the emblem of wisdom and prudence, it is man come to maturity; the skilful observer of the events of which he has been the witness, or which he has gathered in the annals of history, he can apply to himself this verse of the songster of the imagination,

'One half his life gives lesson to the rest,

To him of foresight memory is the test.'

Prudent in his carriage, he requires, like the Rook of the Chess-board, a serious motive, the prevision of a danger or a success, to compel him to issue from his retreat. Fortified then by his studies, his observations, and his experience, he shows himself, and is prepared to use his opportunities. His presence is sufficient to overawe the rash, to restrain their audacity, or to lessen its effects. Measuring with a steady gaze the imminence or distance of the danger, he will shake off at once the kind of stiffness in which he seemed wrapped, and will rush forward swift as the lightning, terrible as the thunder, overturning obstacles, and crushing the enemy; or blackened by the powder, riddled with shot, he will fall, like the heroes of the old guard, without complaint, without regret, with a smile upon his lips, happy in having deserved well of his country.

In this Knight, of irregular movement, leaping from black to white, from white to black, you will recognise, my child, the symbol of 'opportunism,' of that transformation of ideas, opinions, and systems which has become almost indispensable nowadays to him who would succeed; in other words, pointing out that in this world, amid the concealments of actual society, one must use a little management in order to make one's way. Some there are, it is true, who manage a little too much. Sad doctrine! which circumstances, however, sometimes render necessary.

Courage, boldness, cunning, and stratagem, such are the qualities which spring from the diagonal march of this other piece called "Fou" in France, in England Bishop. How these two nations understand each other! With what ardour does this piece dart forth at the first signal for the combat, and place himself in the midst of the arena, alone, isolated, without support, ready to dare the enemy by addressing to him a proud challenge; but this provocation is not serious, it is only put forth in order the better to spy the forces and position of the adversary, it is the Germanic Uhlan. As long as he is not disturbed, he will continue his rôle of observer, but upon the slightest attack, he scuds off at full speed, lies squat in some obscure corner, hoping he will be forgotten. Then keeping his sidelong glance on the unprepared opponent, he is ready to dart forth anew, and to take advantage of the smallest neglect, safe from yielding if discovered! Here is an image of the active, adroit, intelligent man. Drawn along by the vivacity of his nature, he will plunge at a single bound into the midst of life, but, at the sight of rocks and dangers, he stops, hesitates, and even puts back frightened by his boldness, and understands the need of reflection and observation; then goes into retirement, to meditate upon facts, to ripen his faculties, and to put himself in a position to make use of them more advantageously in future. Such is the good side of the interpretation; in reversing the medal, we find on it the model of those persons who place themselves before us to

bar our passage, to watch our actions, to discount our reverses, and paralyse our successes. If we give proof of courage by demanding of them an account of their conduct, they timidly excuse themselves, and protest their disinterested intentions ; we believe them sincere ; alas ! they will be the first to accomplish our ruin.

Let us now occupy ourselves with the Pawns. All at the beginning have the same privileges ; their march is uniform, they advance in straight line, a single step at a time, with the exception of their first movement, when they can take two steps ; a little allegory representing the petulance of youth. They take sideways ; another allegory pointing to the danger of an attack which is not directed openly against you. They have all the same end in view, that of arriving at the eighth square of the Chess-board, in order then to be invested with a suitable title, and thus to be transformed into a Queen, Rook, Knight, or Bishop. But to arrive at the realisation of their desire, what difficulties, what obstacles there are to surmount ; what efforts, and yet sometimes too, what luck ! They have simply taken the trouble to be born ; they have found a free passage, and have only had need to advance.

Endowed, like these Pawns, at the opening of life with uniform instincts and faculties, we aspire to the top of the social ladder, to power, to fortune, to glory ; but in the result of our efforts, as in those of the Pawns, what astonishing diversity ! In order to attain the object of our desires, we too must advance painfully in the midst of perils, of jealousies, and envies, availing ourselves of forces superior to our own, frequently even of exceptional favours, sometimes too of those of chance. But this purple to which man aspires, like the Pawn of the Chess-board, has its deceptions and its burdens. In certain positions a Queen is powerless to give checkmate, while a Knight succeeds. Fabricius in the midst of the Spains preferred the title of Roman citizen to that of King. The royal mantle would have encumbered his march, and paralysed his movements ; his war-horse and his armour were sufficient in their place. 'All power is weak unless it be united.' (Lafontaine) If these Pawns have need to support each other, to mutually assist each other, and even to sacrifice themselves for one another, how much is it equally necessary for us, in order to succeed, to find support, and proofs of sacrifice and devotion. It is in the centre of the Chess-board that the Pawns acquire their greatest force ; it is in the midst of the great centres of civilisation that we are best situated for developing our faculties, and for using our opportunities, finding in this immense agglomeration of superior minds the most powerful motive of our efforts and ambitions. Look now at these two Pawns threatening each other continually, rushing upon one another, crossing their lances, halting in the same place half cut in two, continuing to defy each other, returning with the iron in their wounds, and seeming

to take pleasure in the sight of their hurts ; they could both have passed quietly on their way ; no, they prefer to remain in constant opposition, at the risk of both of them falling. Is not this the image of obstinacy, of jealousy, of the litigious man who is only pleased with discussions, with quarrels and destruction, forgetting the fable of the litigants and the oyster, ' Perrin takes the money for himself, and only leaves to the litigants the bag and the shells.'

My dear George, after having explained to you the properties of each piece, and having shown you the analogy with our affairs which they present, I am going to complete that analogy by the likeness of the positions and moves of these pieces to the actions and different situations of life. Upon the openings of the contest, in Chess as well as in those of our career, depend the results of the future. In that of Chess, strong in all our means of defence and attack, in all our opportunities, and all our resources, we feel ourselves at our ease and ready, and it is with a light heart that we prepare for the battle ; nothing seems to oppose the realisation of our hopes ; releasing ourselves from the restraints of prudence, we freely take our amusement, we give ourselves up to the caprices of our fancy, we prance rashly into the field, inattentive to the movements of the enemy, confident in ourselves, proud of our boldness, of our energy, and of some successes, perhaps, which too often are shortlived, and we already begin to strike up the songs of victory. But to these acts of rashness, to this sound of trumpet flourishes, to the shouts of our soldiers, to the whistling of balls, to the projectiles of our batteries, reply the same bold deeds, the same cannonades, the same challenges, the same warlike songs, the same hymns of victory ; the battle eagerly begins, impetuous, terrible, furious, incessant, untiring ; obstacles arise and are renewed, we begin to doubt of our success ; the enemy presses on us, surrounds us, harrasses us, we would beat a retreat, it is too late, we must either conquer or die !

The beginnings of life are exactly similar. The effervescence of youth and too much self-confidence, take away from us at first the least appearance of difficulty, the smallest sign of danger ; then, deaf to the counsels of prudence and of reason, we abandon ourselves to risks without any precaution, and gently rocked in smiling delusions, like second children of Epicurus, crowned with flowers, intoxicated with pleasures, we adventure upon the rough path of life, thinking to find in it only roses and charming prospects. Suddenly the ground gives way beneath our steps, the earth trembles and opens, precipices make us giddy, rocks rise up before us, hideous spectres frighten us, dangers multiply ; then we stop, undecided, scared, we exhaust our former ardour in useless efforts, we make a last appeal to all that remains to us of courage and energy, we would retrace our steps, and begin the journey anew ; alas ! it is too late.



Now in the world, as in Chess, let us mistrust this kind of facility which the openings present. A piece or a Pawn imprudently brought into action often suffices to lead to a fatal result. A first false step, the slightest negligence, the most trifling mistake, a single moment of forgetfulness, compromises the future. And then what efforts, what prodigies of intelligence do we need to repair that which is only too often irreparable ?

It is then to these preliminaries that we ought to bring all our attention, our intelligence, and our efforts, it is then especially that we have need of advice and support.

In the game of Chess, those brilliant openings, those Gambits which dazzle at first sight but whose transient glory would disappear before the light of experience, do they not represent those boastful men who impose on the multitude by a deceptive pomp, who, by the aid of sacrifices, keep up for some time an appearance above their means, bending and staggering against a prolonged resistance, and crumbling away sooner or later, never to rise again ?

At Chess, as in life, let us especially beware of any excess of enthusiasm or of despair. Let us read over again the precepts of Horace,

‘ Est modus in rebus.

Æquam memento rebus in arduis

Servare mentem, non secus in bonis,

Ab insolenti temperatam

Lætitiâ.’

Check is the word that warns the King of danger. How many times does not reason cause us to hear it. At Chess the King is obliged to attend to it ; in life too often people remain deaf to it. That is the only difference. Checkmate is the cry of Death !

It is late, George, the breakfast bell summons us, the little girls are soon coming up ; let us close the Chess-board, let us replace the pieces in the box, let us heap in, no matter how, the Pawns, the Knights, the Bishops, the Rooks, the Queens, and the Kings, as a final resemblance to humanity.

‘ Pallida Mors æquo pulsat pede Pauperum tabernas, Regumque turres.’

‘ Et la garde qui veille aux barrières du Louvre n’en défend pas les Rois.’ ”

Let us return to the motto of this essay, “ In everything it is necessary to consider the end.” The end, that is to say, the object, the philosophic and moral question ; and by my explanations you will have understood what interest attaches to Chess, to that game which at once charms, enlightens, instructs, and consoles, to that game which is the king of games, and the game of kings.

George understood so well that he set himself immediately to study it and to look on attentively at the games of his grandfather and the doctor, so that on his return to College he practised daily, and the year following, when he came back for the vacation, he beat Mr. Wilfred. The captain of the Inflexible had to lower his flag to the canoeist of Oxford.

---

### ENLARGEMENT FUND.

---

To the Editor of the BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE.

SIR,

I enclose postal note for £1, including year's subscription for 1882—the balance to go towards the Enlargement Fund.

'Tis but a mite, yet, if each subscriber would annually do the same, it would place the Magazine upon a strong and lasting basis.

War cannot be carried on without the sinews of war, nor can magazines be regularly produced without a sure and swelling fund on which confidently, and at times heavily, to draw.

Although, in one point of view, it may be of advantage to keep the price of the "BRITISH" at as low a figure as it is at present, yet, on the other, if limited to that, it cannot pay its way, nor can it expand, when necessary, to meet the necessities of the hour, or more correctly the month, in giving to the Chess world match and tournament games, problems, articles, analyses, and other varieties.

We are all labouring in a field of love, we are not embarked in a commercial venture: if we were, we should of course abide by the issue; but, being desirous of advancing—ever onward—the cause of Chess, we feel we can confidently call upon that devoted band of British Chess-players, so often in the van, to rally round this Magazine, to support its Editor-in-chief, to send full supplies to their gallant General.

Matches and tourneys are all very interesting, but is not half their interest lost if there be no magazine of sufficient size to chronicle and review their results?

I notice that your first volume closes with as many as 400 pages—336 were promised—of much valuable matter and well annotated games, making a fair sized tome. Shall Great Britain, during the coming year, be outdone by Germany or America in issuing from the press a magazine, solely devoted to Chess, in which those far away from the actual scenes of contest can yet see the battles, and in which the efforts of genius can be handed down to future lovers of the Queen of games, and not lost, for ever, in

the "mists of antiquity" as were the *first* openings and encounters of the swarthy worshippers of the sun?

Wishing you, Sir, a happy new year, the Magazine a prosperous voyage, and Volume II. even plumper than her charming and intellectual sister now embellishing our library,

I remain, very truly yours,

Everleigh, Rathgar,

Co. Dublin, Dec., 1881.

THOS. LONG.

## BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE CORRESPONDENCE TOURNEY.

### RULES AND CONDITIONS.

1.—The Tourney is open to all, but is limited to twelve competitors, each having to play one game on even terms with every other, and to conduct two games at the same time.

2.—There will be four prizes, viz. :—First Prize, £5, given by the Rev. C. E. Ranken. Second Prize, A Set of Staunton Chessmen, value £2 2s. 0d. Third Prize, £1; Fourth Prize, The *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi* for one year.

3.—No entrance fee will be required, but a deposit of 10/- must be sent to the conductor of the Tourney before commencing the play, which sum will be returned at the conclusion of the Tourney (subject to deductions for fines under Rule 9) to those only who have played out all their games.

4.—The prizes will be determined by the highest scores, drawn games counting one half to each player.

5.—Every competitor shall engage, for the sake of the other competitors, to play out every game in the Tourney with all his force, unless hindered by illness or some unforeseen circumstance.

6.—Should any entrant retire from the Tourney without finishing all his games, *those in progress only* shall be scored to his opponents, and those not begun shall count as drawn. No game shall be considered to be in progress, unless at least one move has been made on each side.

7.—The duration of the Tourney is limited to 18 months from the period of commencement. Games not then begun will be cancelled, and all games then unfinished will be adjudicated by Mr. Steinitz, who has kindly undertaken that office.

8.—A time limit of 48 hours (Sundays excluded) between the receipt and posting of the moves must strictly be adhered to. Leave for one postponement of a week in the course of any game may be obtained from the Conductor, who may allow a further postponement under special circumstances.

9.—The penalty for exceeding the time limit will be a fine of 2/6 in each instance proved to the satisfaction of the Conductor, but after four such fines have been incurred, a further transgression of Rule 8 will cause the loss of the game.

10.—In cases of appeal to the Conductor of the Tourney, no private arrangement between the players will be recognised, but a decision will be given according to the laws of the game, and rules for correspondence play, laid down in Staunton's Chess Praxis.

11.—The winner of each game, and the first mover in every drawn game must at once send a copy of it to the Conductor of the Tourney, and all games shall be considered the property of the B. C. M. to be published only at the discretion of the Editor.

12.—Entries must be sent to the Rev. C. E. Ranken, St. Ronan's, Malvern, who will act as Conductor, by Feb. 1st, 1882.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

FRANCE.—The second French National Tourney, which commenced on Nov. 6th at the Cercle des Echecs, ended with the following result:—First prize, M. Chamier, who scored  $9\frac{1}{2}$  won games out of 12 played. For the second prize Messrs. De Rivière and Goudjou came out equal with 8 wins each. The other scores were M. Clerc 5, M. Gifford  $4\frac{1}{2}$ , M. Chaseray  $3\frac{1}{2}$ , and M. de Boistertre  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . Each competitor had to play two games with every other.

A very interesting match of seven games has lately been played between Messrs. De Rivière and Goudjou at the Café de la Régence for a stake of 100 francs, the former yielding the heavy odds of 6 games, which necessitated his not allowing his opponent to win a single game. This feat he successfully accomplished in three evenings to the great surprise of the spectators.

Fifteen players, divided into five classes, are taking part in the Handicap Tourney at the Cercle des Echecs. The two prizes, together worth 500 francs, are due to the liberality of M. Candamo, one of the members of the Cercle.

ITALY.—The October-November double number of the *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi*, which only came to hand on Dec. 12th, devotes no less than 13 pages to an account of the Third Italian National Chess Congress, from which we extract the following particulars. The Congress was held at Milan in September in the spacious and elegant saloon of the Artists and Patriotic Society, and was inaugurated by an address from the President, Count

Castelbarco, after which the election of officers took place, and it was resolved that not only the principal but also the lower tourney should be played according to universal, instead of Italian, rules. For the former event the entries were, Sig. Seni and Sprega of Rome, Count Zon and Sig. Maluta of Padua, Sig. Orsini and Borgi of Leghorn, Sig. Zannoni of Bassano, Sig. D'Aumiller of Verona, Sig. Salvioli of Venice, and Sig. Dalla Rosa, Crespi, and M.C. of Milan. Of these, to the general regret, Signori Seni and Orsini withdrew their names before the tourney commenced, and Sig. Borgi after a few games had been played. The remaining nine competitors had each to encounter twice every other, and the winners proved to be, First prize, consisting of 1000 lire, presented by the municipality of Milan, Sig. Salvioli, who scored 11 games. Second prize, of 400 lire, Sig. Zannoni, with 10½ games. Third prize, 250 lire, Sig. Maluta, 10 games. Fourth prize, 150 lire, Sig. Crespi, 9 games. Fifth prize, onyx pin and buttons, Count Zon, 8½ games. Sixth prize, a pair of opera glasses in Roman mosaic, Signori Sprega and D'Aumiller, with 8 games each. The second, third, and fourth prizes were the gift of the Artists, and Patriotic Society, and the fifth and sixth were presented by the Society of Sports at Milan.

For the lower tourney there were 12 entries, and after a trial heat of one game with every other to determine their approximate strength, they were divided into two classes, whereof the chief winners were, First class, Sig. Benfereri, 300 lire, the gift of the municipality of Milan. Second class, Sig. Fuzier, 200 lire, presented by the Milan Chess Club. The other prizes in these classes were also given by the Chess Club and the Society of Sports, and so much interest in the occasion was taken by the latter body, that in addition they most handsomely offered to the Congress Committee 500 lire, to purchase works of art at the Milan Exhibition as prizes for a special tourney. From this contest were excluded the prize men of the principal tourney, and the chief prize winner of the lower tourney. The combatants were arranged in three classes, and the respective highest scorers were, Class 1, Sig. Dalla Rosa, Class 2, Sig. Brianzi, Class 3, Sig. Marchesi. At the close of the proceedings there was a festal banquet, presided over by Sig. Ferrari, and many humorous speeches were made. The next Congress will be at Bologna.

AUSTRIA.—We have hitherto omitted to mention that Herr Kolisch, the winner of the Paris Tourney of 1867, has lately been created a Baron of the Austrian Empire. Not long ago he purchased a handsome villa on the Kahlenberg near Vienna, and on Sept. 14th had the honour of an unexpected visit there from the Empress and her two brothers.

RUSSIA.—We omitted in our last, for want of space, to record with much regret the death of his Excellency M. Schumoff, which, as we are informed by the *Stratégie*, took place at Sebastopol, whither he had gone last summer on account of ill health. M. Schumoff was born in 1819 of a noble family, and passed the earlier years of his life as an officer in the Russian navy. In 1847 he obtained an appointment at the Ministry of Marine, and afterwards held other Government offices. In 1881 he retired with the rank of Privy Councillor, which gave him the title of Excellency. M. Schumoff was one of the few Chess-players who have succeeded in combining excellence in play with proficiency in problem composition, and he also shone as an editor, having for some years conducted with much ability a Chess column in a weekly Russian illustrated newspaper. In 1867 he published a collection of letter problems, of which the *Chess Player's Chronicle* has lately been giving specimens, and up to 1874 he contributed problems to the *Stratégie* and other periodicals, but latterly he devoted himself more to practice over the board, and since the deaths of Messrs. Petroff and Jaenisch, whose intimate friend he was, he has always been considered the champion of Russian Chess. In private life he was loved for his amiable manners, his cheerfulness, and his *jeux d'esprit*. He was fond of showing his games and conditional problems, of which last he used to give the solutions in Russian verse, and was about to issue a collection of his problems when death overtook him.

---

## CHESS JOTTINGS.

---

For the last few months we have been collecting from various sources the dates on which noteworthy events in the Chess world have occurred, and the result is shown on the opening page of the present number. We propose to continue the almanac throughout the year. Hours have been spent in verifying and collating the materials, but still errors may have crept in, and we shall be glad to receive corrections of such from our readers. Dates of birthdays or other interesting matter will be welcome for later issues. We draw attention to the B. C. M. correspondence and solution tourneys, full details of which will be found elsewhere, and which we trust will tend to general amusement and edification.

We return our best thanks to those who have so generously contributed to our "Enlargement Fund," and exerted themselves in enlarging our circle of subscribers. The first outcome is that the B. C. M. appears this month with 40 pages instead of 28.

We are very reluctantly compelled to defer the publication of Mr. Wayte's article on "Useful End-Games" to our next number. Considerations of space have also enforced the cutting down of various reports of matches &c. kindly furnished by correspondents.

*Brentano* for December is as sumptuously got up as ever and again leaves us in wonder: "how they do it at the price."

The return match between the Birmingham and Oxford University Clubs took place at the rooms of the former on Nov. 30th, and resulted in a decisive victory for the home team, the University being worsted by a score of 15 to 4. In his game with Mr. Cook Mr. Ranken had actually won a piece, but it gave him a bad position, and he finally succumbed to the skill of his opponent. After the match the Oxford men were most hospitably entertained at dinner by their conquerors, and with toasts, humorous speeches, and songs, a very pleasant evening was spent. We have to record with much regret the death of Mr. Halford, one of the strongest players of the Birmingham Club, which occurred on Nov. 26th. We give a specimen of his play on another page.

After a long series of defeats, chequered by no victories, the Oxford University Chess Club has asserted its equality if not absolute superiority to the other club in that ancient Cathedral city. Hitherto, owing chiefly to the want of resources and backbone in their play, the undergraduates have lost their match by the odd game or little more. The score in the present contest—University Club 14 games, City Club 11—is evidence that they are now showing better promise. The match took place in the club-rooms on Friday December 2nd. Mr. Parratt of Magdalen kindly acted as adjudicator; and the universal satisfaction caused by his decisions goes far to show that his reputation for insight into the royal game has not been impaired by devotion to *Euterpe*.

Mr. Bland announces his intention of bringing out at an early date an extension of his *Directory* published in 1880. The title will be the "Chess Player's Annual and Club Directory," and, in addition to the list of Chess Clubs, &c., will contain articles and sketches by such well-known men as Messrs. Andrews, Freeborough, Miles, Potter, and others. The subscription price is only 2/6, and we hope that many of our readers will send in their names at once to Mr. Bland. The work promises to be of a most interesting and valuable character.

On the 30th Nov. the newly formed Derbyshire Club essayed its first match with the Derby Midland Railway Club, sixteen players a side, at the rooms of the latter. Most of the Midland players are members of the County Club but naturally fought under their own colours. The result showed a win for Derbyshire of 16 games to 13. A match between Ripley and Duffield took

place at Ripley on the 6th Dec., the score, when time was called, standing Duffield 8, Ripley 2. The previous match was also in favour of Duffield. To encourage young players in their Chess aspirations matches have been played between the second team of the Quarndon Club against a like quality of the Midland Railway and Duffield Clubs, Quarndon being defeated on both occasions. The score of the clubs of the North Staffordshire Chess Association competing for the Davenport prize is, at the time of going to press—Newcastle won four matches and lost one; Stoke and Tean each won three and lost one; Tunstall won two, and lost three; Burslem won one and lost three; Hanley won none and lost four. Newcastle having played all their matches, and Stoke and Tean having yet to play with each other, it follows that should either of the latter clubs win their match it will tie with Newcastle; if the result should be a draw, Newcastle will win without further play. The first match of the season between the Derby Midland Railway and the Duffield Clubs was played at Duffield Dec. 17th, and resulted in a heavy defeat for the hosts— $7\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $2\frac{1}{2}$ . Messrs. Phillips, Balson, and Hives scored two games each for the Midland, while the only scorers on the Duffield side were Messrs. Jackson  $1\frac{1}{2}$  and Wansbrough 1.

The first match of the season between the Hull Church Institute players and the members of the Hull Chess Club was played at the Station Hotel, on Monday evening, Dec. 12th, the following being the final score:—Church Institute, 7 games; Hull Chess Club, 5. The results of the tourneys in connection with the Hull Church Institute Chess Club, referred to in our last number, are—1st Class Tourney, Winner, Mr. Philip; second, Mr. Drury. Handicap Tourney—Winner, Mr. Elderkin; second, Mr. Peck.

A match was played on Saturday, Dec. 10th, at Rugby, between St. George's, Birmingham, and the Rugby Club, and resulted in a decisive victory for the visitors, the success of Messrs. Deely, Johnson, Hands, and Bevan for their respective clubs calling for special comment. Score—St. George's, 19; Rugby, 9.

A match was played at the rooms of St. George's, Birmingham, Dec. 17th, between the club of that name and the Leamington, and terminated in an easy victory for the home team. The Leamington Club was also previously defeated in the first match played June 18th at Leamington. Mr. Smith was most successful, winning all three games. Score—St. George's, 11; Leamington, 5.

We draw the attention of our readers to the *Brighton Guardian* Chess column of Dec. 21st. It can be had for  $1\frac{1}{2}$ d. by post, and is full of Christmas sketches, versés, problems, puzzles, &c., reflecting immense credit on the enterprising editor, Mr. H. W. Butler.



## FROM OUR SPECIAL CORRESPONDENTS.

## CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

THE Macfarlane Cup, which for the last three years has been the prize in an annual Tourney at the Glasgow Club, has passed in absolute property to Mr. Mills, that gentleman having been winner in two successive tourneys. This Cup was the gift of Mr. Macfarlane, the Hon. President of the Club.\*

A genuine lover of the game is slow to believe in the superiority of an opponent. Sheriff Spens has made several other attempts to obtain possession from Mr. Mills of the West of Scotland Cup. The Sheriff was successful in one match, but after further play the trophy remains with Mr. Mills.

The Dundee Chess Club appears to be in a condition which threatens dissolution. Their room at the Imperial Hotel will close in May next, the want of support and funds being the difficulty. This Club has been so intimately associated with Chess in Scotland and some of its members are so well known in Chess circles everywhere that its demise would be a real misfortune. I hope its present state is merely the periodical low fit which nearly all Chess clubs experience.

T.

## ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.

Both the tourneys mentioned in my last report are now in full swing. The Knight Class Tourney comprises twelve names, and as will be seen, from the predominance of the military element among them they have fully established their claim to be called the "Fighting Fourth." The entries are Gen. Vialls, Colonels Lumsden, Pears, and Sterling, Major Salmond, Rev. W. J. Crichton, Messrs. Bruce, Burden, "Johnson," Malkin, Michell, and Simpson. Many games have already been played, and the winner will almost certainly be found among the gallant officers engaged.

Owing to the rival attractions of the even tourney, there are only ten entries for the Handicap as against 15 last year and 18 on a previous occasion. The classes are : I. A Messrs. Minchin and Wayte, I. B Mr. Lindsay, II. A Messrs. Gattie and L. W. Lewis, II. B Messrs. Mackeson and Marett, III. B Mr. Burroughs, IV. A Mr. Boursot, Major Salmond. The table of odds will be found at p. 41 of the number for last February : last year's classes III. A and IV. B being, for this time, unrepresented. The handicapper has introduced a fresh condition with the view of diffusing the prizes, hitherto mostly concentrated in a few hands, over a wider area. Those who scored more than half their games in last year's Handicap are now penalised in half the amount by which they exceeded that average. The deductions from the total scores will

\* As the last sands of the Old Year run out, we hear the melancholy news of Mr. Macfarlane's death.—EDITOR.

therefore be as follows : Wayte 3, Gattie 2, Lindsay  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , Boursot 1. Past prize-winners have no right to grumble at this arrangement : but it seems rather hard on Mr. Boursot, who has not yet gained a prize.

It is an old remark, first I believe made in the *City of London C. M.*, that the winners of Handicaps are almost always to be found either in the first class or the last : the intermediate classes, if they beat their superiors, usually fail when they have to give odds in their turn. In the St. George's Club the prizes have rarely gone beyond the two divisions of the First Class : Mr. Lindsay in I. B being an excellent odds giver. Mr. Gattie has been more than once an exception : while receiving the Pawn and move from the scratch players, he has also the art of giving odds well to the classes below him. The new provision will doubtless fulfil the object of handicapping by bringing fresh names to the front.

I did not think it necessary to allude to the migration of the Club while, as a still future event, it concerned only the members. Since 1857, or during 24 out of the 38 years of its existence, the Club has been located in King Street, St. James's, and it is with regret that we leave the scene of so many great achievements. Our contemporary the *Chess-Monthly* gives a long list of the great players who have done battle within its walls, comprising every master of world-wide reputation who has ever set foot in England. The entire building of which the Club-rooms formed a part has now been purchased for the Junior Army and Navy Club. Very suitable quarters have, however, been found within a few hundred yards of the same spot ; and on Dec. 20 the new rooms were occupied for the first time, an unusually large number of members attending in honour of the event. Chess columns and foreign exchanges, please copy the address : 47, Albemarle Street, W. The occasion seems a favourable one for mentioning the names of the oldest members of the Club, though not in years yet in seniority of membership. The following are believed to be nearly or quite coeval with the first foundation of the Club by George Walker : Mr. H. G. Cattley, Mr. H. R. Francis, Mr. C. R. M. Talbot, M.P., Mr. Wyvill, winner of the second prize in the International Tournament of 1851.

In the report of the Leamington Meeting, Messrs. Blake and Walton were inadvertently described as dividing the First Prize in the Second Class : of course it should have been the First and Second, the three gentlemen in the next bracket sharing the fragments of the Third. In the Displacement Tourney it was mentioned that full details had not been supplied. Mr. Mac Donnell having won the First Prize, I am now enabled to add that the Second fell to Mr. W. F. Payne of Abingdon. For the prizes

offered for casual games to be played at this meeting two sets (of three games each) were sent in. These games were examined separately by the three members of the Committee appointed to act as judges, and they were unanimously of opinion that neither set came up to the standard for a prize. W. W.

### NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

E. E. B., Elmira.—Yours to hand, also the "Telegram," which is a very readable paper all through. Glad to hear of the great success of your tourney.

G. S., Sydney.—Your paper has been on our exchange list for 12 months. Have you not received the B. C. M.? We have posted duplicates of November and December copies.

J. J. G., N. S. W.—Including postage, 18/-, which please remit.

D. E. H., Newark.—Our thanks are due for the Four-part Song you have so kindly sent us. It has been tried in our family circle and pronounced—words and setting alike—most beautiful.

G. R. D., Chichester.—We are obliged for the game, which shall have insertion when pressing arrears are disposed of.

A great many other correspondents, as in previous months, are replied to direct through the post.

\* \* On page 382, line 5, of Dec. number, for "in some respects" read "in other respects."

### PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.

A. L. S., Clevedon.—Your enquiry about the solution tourney is answered on another page. The two problems forwarded are both faulty. In mainplay, No. 2, if Black move 1 Kt to K try 2 Kt takes Kt &c., and in No. 1, variation A, if 1 K to Q 4 why not also 2 B to Q 3?

E. T. and Enquirer.—When the "B. C. P. A." was started, problem tourneys were few and far between. Now they are so numerous as to do more harm than good to the problem art, however useful to the periodicals with which they are connected. Therefore, we believe, the contemplated tourney named has been postponed, *sine die*.

C. E. T., Clifton.—Sorry to say both positions need amendment. In No. 34 White can play 3 Q to K 8 in mainplay. Variations A and B also contain dual defects. In 33, variation A, move 2, White can play either 2 Q to B 4 ch, or Q to Q Kt 6 ch, &c.

C. W., Aden.—Original version of your last 3-er was cooked by 1 Kt takes P, 1 P to Kt 6! 2 Q to B 5 ch, &c. The slight alteration made cures this and also stops dual mate in mainplay.

We have to acknowledge, with thanks, problems from C. Calander, F. af Geijersstam, W. Greenwood, H. E. Kidson, J. Pierce, E. Pradignat, G. J. Slater, L. W. Stanton, and C. Vansittart.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME LXXIII.

BEING the first circulating correspondence game on record. It was commenced on the 8th July, and terminated on the 19th October, 1880. The scoring sheet was sent in rotation to the players whose names will be found detailed below. Each having noted the move which he judged to be the best, forwarded the score to the next player in order, and he having recorded his move, again sent it on. The teams, which comprised some of the best known amateurs in London and the Provinces, were arranged as North of the Thames against South. For the North there appear Messrs. F. W. Lord (City of London), S. J. Stevens (City of London), E. Marks (Athenæum), M. E. Hughes-Hughes (North London), and A. T. Cates (Hawthorne). For the South, Messrs. W. T. Pierce (Brighton), Mc Leod (Excelsior), G. C. Heywood (Greenwich), W. Mc Arthur (Chichester), and J. Wilson (Excelsior). Each move is initialled by its author, and the notes by all the players combine much amusement with not a little instruction.

(Scotch Gambit.)

NORTH (WHITE.)		SOUTH (BLACK.)	
(F. W. Lord, S. J. Stevens, E. Marks, M. E. Hughes- Hughes, and A. T. Cates.)		(W. T. Pierce, B. Mc Leod, G. C. Heywood, Serjt.-Major Mc Arthur, and J. Wilson.)	
1	P to K 4		P to K 4
2	Kt to K B 3		Kt to Q B 3
3	P to Q 4		P takes P
4	B to Q B 4		B to B 4
5	P to B 3	(1)	S Kt to B 3
6	P to K 5	(2)	M P to Q 4
7	P takes Kt	(3)	H P takes B
8	P takes Kt P	(4)	C K R to Kt sq
9	Castles	(5)	L Q to B 3
10	Kt takes P		S Kt takes Kt
11	P takes Kt		M B takes P
12	Kt to B 3	(7)	H B to K 3
13	Q to R 5	(8)	C B takes Kt
14	P takes B	(10)	L Q takes Kt P
15	Q to B 3		S Castles
16	R to Kt sq	(11)	M B to Q 4
17	Q to B 5 ch		H K to Kt sq
18	P to Kt 3		C B to B 3
19	Q to B 5		L B to B 6
			(6) P
			Mc L
			H
			Mc A
			W
			P
			Mc L
			H
			Mc A
			W
			P
			Mc L
			H
			Mc A
			W
			P

20	Q takes P	S	Q to Kt 3	Mc L
21	R to Kt 5	(15) M	P to K B 4	H
22	B to B 4	(16) H	R to Kt 2	Mc A
23	R to K sq	(17) C	Q to Kt 5	W
24	Q R to K 5	L	B to K 5	(18) P
25	Q to Q 4	(19) S	Q R to Kt sq	(20) Mc L
26	Q to K 3	(21) M	P to Q Kt 3	(22) H
27	R to K B sq	H	Q to R 6	(23) Mc A
28	P to K B 3	C	R takes P ch	W
29	P takes R	L	R takes P ch	P
30	B takes R	S	Q takes B ch	Mc L

And draws by perpetual check. (24)

1.—P to B 3 or Castles, which? "Castling at the 5th move is decidedly inferior to P to B 3." *Wormald, Cook, and Staunton.* "Castling at the 5th move is better than P to B 3." *Lowenthal's Morphy.* (S. J. S.)

2.—Injudicious, as it permits a continuation 7 P takes Kt, condemned by the books. (F. W. L.) P takes P is recommended. (W. T. P.)

3.—In the face of all authority. (W. T. P.) Weak, condemned by all authorities; after which White is fortunate enough to escape with a drawn game. (S. J. S.) I think this is weak, B to Kt 5 is preferable. (B. Mc L.) I prefer B to Kt 3. (A. T. C.) I fancy that Mr. Hughes-Hughes (than whom no one knows better the weakness of this move) had a mind to test the *dictum* of the books. B to Kt 5 or K 2 is everyway preferable. (E. M.)

4.—Not to be commended, as it gives Black the better game. (B. Mc L.) Why should I let this pawn be lost? (A. T. C.)

5.—I do not approve of the line of play initiated by White on the 6th move, forcing open the K Kt file, and compelling the Black R to occupy a very favourable position: and now Castling seems to invite the attack on this weak point. (G. C. H.)

6.—I think the best. P to Q 6 looks strong, but then 10 R to K sq ch, B to K 3, 11 B to Kt 5, &c. (W. T. P.) Strong and safe. (A. T. C.) Here I would prefer P to Q 6, retarding White's development on Queen's side. (G. C. H.) A wary, far-seeing move. (E. M.)

7.—Giving Black another pawn. (A. T. C.)

8.—Serviceable, for although it mainly threatens pawns that White dare not take, where else can she go? (F. W. L.) Odd-looking, but I see nothing better. (E. M.) Why so! prithee? (G. C. H.)

9.—I think this is a good move, although Black loses a powerful Bishop, as White threatened to play Kt to K 4, attacking Queen, and then to Kt 3, thus warding off Black's attack. (B. Mc L.)

10.—If 14 Q to Kt 5 ch, B to Q 2, 15 Q takes Kt P, and Black is a piece ahead as is too obvious to need this note. (F. W. L.) Q to Kt 5 ch certainly looks tempting. (B. Mc L.)

11.—To prevent R to Q 6 &c., which would evidently be fatal to White, and in hope that something might come of seizing the open file. (E. M.)

12.—Here I had almost played Q takes P ch, 17 Q takes Q, B to R 6!! but seeing the common-place reply 18 Q to Kt 3 I relinquished the brilliant notion. (G. C. H.) I think Black should have won easily from this point. (A. T. C.)

13.—Why not Q takes B P? This should win! White then cannot play 19 P to K B 4, nor B to B 4, nor Q takes P; and if B to Kt 2 Black replies Q to B 6 forcing the exchange with two pawns ahead. 19 B to Kt 5 will not recover the pawn without losing the exchange. 19 B to Kt 5, R to Q 3, 20 Q takes P, P to B 3, 21 R to Q sq, Q to B 6. (S. J. S.) I favour Q to Kt 3 exchanging Queens, and drawing the pawns together. (W. Mc A.) The French call this piece "un fou." (A. T. C.) Q takes B P seems stronger. (B. Mc L.) I can see nothing against Q takes B P. It wins a pawn and what can White do? (E. M.) Appears weak, and gives White the chance they wanted of equalising the game. (M. E. H. H.) I like Q takes B P. It picks up a pawn, and appears to be quite safe. (W. T. P.) I think that had I played Q takes B P instead of B to B 3 we should have won another pawn, and eventually the game. (J. W.)

14.—The Episcopal mind shows a haziness quite orthodox! (F. W. L.) A move in accordance with the principles of Chess, and one I should expect of a problem composer, but Q to B 3 saves a valuable pawn, and is much more attacking. (S. J. S.) This Bishop enjoys himself! (G. C. H.) Taking possession of a diagonal most important to White. (A. T. C.) Would Q to Kt 3 or B to K 5 be better? (W. T. P.)

15.—B to B 4 seems preferable as retarding the co-operation of Black's Rooks. (F. W. L.) The proper move! (S. J. S.)

16.—With brighter prospects, White begins to dictate. (A. T. C.)

17.—Essential, preventing R to K sq and B to K 7. (A. T. C.) P to R 3 seems desirable, but is of course impracticable on account of Q to R 4 and B to K 7. (E. M.)

18.—Ingenious, and difficult to meet. (S. J. S.) A capital move. (E. M.)

19.—Highly ingenious. White's Bishop is *en prise*, and Black also threatens Q to R 6 or B 6. This move gains White the time to get back and defend both points. (G. C. H.) Any other move would bring speedy disaster on White. (A. T. C.) A capital move! The saving clause of White's game. (W. T. P.) An ex-

cellent move. (B. Mc L.) The move of the game! Mr. Stevens very cleverly surmounts the multiform dangers threatened by Black's last move. (E. M.)

20.—In the proper style of annotation, we point out to "the student" that if R takes Q White mates in two moves. (F. W. L.) Best! If K R to Kt sq, 26 Q to K 3, and if R to Q 6 White simply takes it with impunity. (W. T. P.)

21.—Threatening P to K B 3 next move. (E. M.)

22.—Necessary, as White threatened P to K B 3! and a mate at K 8 after the exchange of pieces. (G. C. H.)

23.—Black has now "got 'em all on" the K Kt P, thereby drawing it forcibly rather than mild. (F. W. L.) Surely this is not good, for Black appears to have the better game. (M. E. H. H.) Anyone who can translate what the pieces say, would render this the first syllable of "drawn game." (S. J. S.) Black is now satisfied to get a humble draw. (E. M.) There is nothing else to do in this position but to force the draw. (W. T. P.)

24.—The authorities assure us that a drawn game is the logical result of the best moves on both sides. (F. W. L.) White had a weak game in the beginning, but by superior play succeeded in neutralising Black's advantage. (W. T. P.)

#### GENERAL REMARKS BY ONE OF THE PLAYERS.

White's 7th move is undoubtedly bad, and the current of play was dead against them, until Black's vacillation at their 18th and 19th moves gave their adversaries breathing time. From this point the game was well maintained on both sides, and we think the actual result secures substantial justice to all concerned. It is only fair to Mr. Wilson that we should state the fact (gathered from one of the Northern players) that at the time his much discussed move was made, he was taking his vacation, and presumably not in a position to give that attention to it which he otherwise would. Mr. Wilson's reputation does not require that any excuse should be made for him, but it is precisely because he is a well-known strong amateur, that we have taken upon ourselves to make clear that which would otherwise appear to call for explanation. No provision was made for a drawn game, so the prize has been handed to Mr. Stevens, as having made the most "chessy" move in the game. Mr. Potter's notes, compared with those of the players, cannot fail to be highly interesting. (E. M.)

#### NOTES BY W. N. POTTER.

W 5.—In answer to Mr. Stevens, I should say the text move is preferable to Castling.

W 6.—P takes P is no doubt White's best, though for an off-hand fight I think there is something in B to K Kt 5, which Wormald approved and Gossip decried.

W 7.—Attractive but bad—in fact a kind of Haymarket Sal amongst moves. So notorious is its character in this respect that Mr. Hughes-Hughes's companions have every right to complain of his action in the matter.

W 8.—This capture enlarges the scope of the Black forces and is therefore unadvisable having regard to White's retarded development. There is something to be said for P to Q Kt 4 followed by P to Kt 5, intending the elimination of the Q P and keeping an eye on B to R 3 if the pigs prove amiable.

W 9.—I should certainly play B to R 6, to be followed if and when necessary by Q to Q 2, nor should I be too anxious to Castle. The advanced Pawn ought no doubt to fall ultimately but Black might weaken themselves in attacking it, and anyway their attention would be distracted.

B 9.—Best undoubtedly. P to Q 6, which Mr. Heywood favours, is no competitor at all.

W 10.—I suppose they can do nothing more hopeful, but what a game to have!

B 13.—Milk-and-watery in the extreme—in fact the pump is first and the cow nowhere. I could better absolve a move far worse. Either Q takes Kt P or Castles should be played. In the latter case White could certainly get their Knight by way of K 4 to Kt 3 but how that would ward off the attack, as imagined by Mr. McLeod, I altogether fail to see. Contrariwise according to my ideas as preventing P to Kt 3, a move sure to be necessary sooner or later.

W 14.—Q to Kt 5 ch is, as Mr. Lord points out, effectually met by B to Q 2, Black coming out with a piece ahead. He thinks that fact too obvious to need his note yet Q to Kt 5 ch looks tempting to Mr. McLeod, and I also find a note of interrogation set by someone or other against B to Q 2.

B 16.—Here Mr. Heywood according to his own admission almost fell into Q takes P ch followed by B to R 6, a brilliant stroke which he no doubt abandoned with keen regret.

B 18.—Unanimous groans from all sides salute this move and justly, for play of a more soppy character having regard to the strength of the players has never met my eyes. Mr. Wilson's penitence disarms further criticism, but really—really!

B 19.—Mr. Stevens advocates Q to B 3, and he is right for it preserves the Q B P without dismissing the attack.

B 20.—I would prefer B to Q 4, and there is something to be said for such a move as R to Q 3 which I have found to work well in variations where one might expect otherwise, *e.g.* 20 R to Q 3,



21 B to B 4, R to Q B 3, 22 Q to Kt 5, R takes P, 23 B to K 5, Q to Kt 5 winning.

W 21.—I agree with Mr. Lord in preferring B to B 4 and in fact the positions on both sides would seem to me almost equalised afterwards.

W 23.—Fair enough but scarcely as Mr. Cates asserts, "essential." Indeed I doubt whether R to B 5 be not preferable.

B 24.—I do not see why this move is styled "ingenious" and "capital." Were it as formidable as it looks it would be simply correct play—nothing more, for it is one of the most natural moves to make. It proves unable to carry out its threats and the question arises whether it be the best move available. It may be so notwithstanding the reasons there are for supposing that its maker did not look very far, but after examining the position I conclude that B to B 3 is preferable.

W 25.—This very elegant device deserves all the praise bestowed upon it, and Mr. Stevens's partners have reason to be thankful to him for otherwise there is no resource but to sacrifice the exchange.

B 25.—As a matter of preference I would rather play 25 K R to Kt sq, 26 Q to K 3, R to Q 8, though I do not say that this wins for then 27 P to B 3, R takes R ch, 28 Q takes R, Q takes B P (if Q takes B then of course R to K 8 ch), 29 Q to Q 2, Q to R 8 ch, 30 K to B 2, Q takes P ch, 31 K to K sq, and that is all I can make of it. Black are a Pawn ahead but Bishops are of different colours and White are always threatening R to K 7, therefore indecisive results are exceedingly likely.

B 27.—This, as Mr. Lord observes, is drawing it forcibly rather than mild. I do not see that it would be worth while going in for anything else.

#### GAME LXXIV.

Played in C. P. C. (last series) Correspondence Tourney.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Halford.)	(Mr. Fisher.)	(Mr. Halford.)	(Mr. Fisher.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	9 B to Q 2 (d)	P to Q B 3
2 K Kt to B 3	Q Kt to B 3	10 B to Q B 4	P to Q 4
3 B to Q Kt 5	P to K Kt 3 (a)	11 P takes P	Kt takes P
4 P to Q 3 (b)	B to Kt 2	12 Castles	B to Kt 5
5 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q 5 (c)	13 R to K sq	Castles
6 Kt takes Kt	P takes Kt	14 Q to B sq	K to R 2
7 Kt to K 2	Kt to K 2	15 Kt to B 4	Kt takes Kt
8 B to K Kt 5	P to K R 3	16 B takes Kt	R to K sq (e)

17 Q to Q 2	Q to Q 2	20 B to Q Kt 3	P to Q Kt 3
18 R takes R	R takes R	21 Q to K 2 and the game was	
19 R to K sq	B to K 3	abandoned as drawn.	(f)

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) An analysis of this new defence was given in the *Chess Player's Chronicle* for October, 1880.

(b) P to Q 4, P to Q B 3, or Castles we regard as the strongest continuation.

(c) Mr. Barnes, of New York, makes either this move or Q Kt to K 2 the specialty of his form of the defence. Our preference is for K Kt to K 2, either with or without the preparatory P to K R 3.

(d) This blocks the Q rather too much. B to R 4 is better, besides keeping the pin of the Kt.

(e) More showy than good, for of course White would not take the B P.

(f) The game has been very steadily conducted on both sides, and is a very fair specimen of this phase of the opening.

## GAME LXXV.

One of 19 simultaneous games played at Worcester, Nov. 15th, 1881.

## (Scotch Opening.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. Blackburne.)	(Mr. Ranken.)	(Mr. Blackburne.)	(Mr. Ranken.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	19 R to R 3	Kt to B 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	20 K R to Q R sq	Kt takes B (h)
3 P to Q 4	P takes P	21 R takes R P	B takes Kt (i)
4 Kt takes P	B to B 4	22 Kt P takes B	Kt to B 5
5 B to K 3	Q to B 3	23 Q to B 3	Q takes P ch
6 P to Q B 3	K Kt to K 2	24 Q takes Q	R takes Q
7 Q to Q 2 (a)	P to Q 3	25 R to R 8 ch (j)	K to Q 2
8 B to Q Kt 5 (b)	B to Q 2	26 P to B 6 ch	P takes P
9 Castles	P to K R 3 (c)	27 P takes P ch	K to K 2
10 P to K B 4	Castles Q R	28 R takes R ch	K takes R
11 P to Q Kt 4	B to Kt 3	29 R to R 7	R to Q 8 ch
12 P to Q R 4	Kt takes Kt	30 K to B 2	P to K 6 ch
13 P takes Kt (d)	B takes B	31 K to B 3	R to B 8 ch
14 P takes B	Q to K 3	32 K to K 2	R to B 7 ch
15 Kt to B 3	K R to K sq (e)	33 K to K sq	R takes Kt P
16 K R to Q B sq	P to Q 4 (f)	34 R takes P	Kt to Q 7
17 Kt to R 4 (g)	P takes P	35 Resigns. (k)	
18 Kt to B 5	Q to Q 4		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This, as far as we know, is a new move, and, it seems to us, a very strong one.

(b) We wonder that White did not now continue with Kt to Kt 5, which would oblige Black, after the exchange of Bishops, to play K to Q sq.

(c) It is questionable whether this was necessary, and at the next move Castling on the K's side was certainly safer, especially since White had already Castled on that wing.

(d) White should, we believe, have exchanged Bishops first; it is true that, by allowing his opponent to do so, he obtains an open file for his attack on the Q R P, but he also enables Black to keep his Bishop unmolested for the present at Kt 3, and thus to gain important time for other defensive tactics.

(e) P to K B 4 is also good play, followed by Kt to Q 4 if White pushed on the K P.

(f) This lets in White's Kt at B 5, and is in other respects too, inferior to P to K B 4.

(g) Had Mr. Blackburne's attention not been distracted by his other games, he would doubtless have secured his centre by advancing the K P before pursuing the attack.

(h) Taking the Q P is at least equally good.

(i) He might also safely have taken the Rook, *e.g.* 21 B takes R, 22 R takes B, P to Q Kt 3, 23 Kt to R 6, K R to K 2, 24 Q takes Kt, R to Q 3, &c.

(j) P to B 6 is no better, for after the exchange of Pawns Black escapes by K to Q sq.

(k) For Black must either make a Queen, or mate.

## GAME LXXVI.

Played at the Leamington Meeting, in the First Class Tourney.

(English Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Skipworth.)	(Mr. Wayte.)	(Mr. Skipworth.)	(Mr. Wayte.)
1 P to Q B 4	P to K 3	9 B to Kt 2	Castles
2 P to K 3	Kt to K B 3	10 B to Q 3	P to Q R 3 (d)
3 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	11 P to K R 3	P to Q Kt 4
4 P to Q R 3 (a)	P to B 4	12 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 2
5 P to Q 4	Kt to B 3 (b)	13 R to Q B sq	R to Q B sq
6 P takes Q P (c)	K P takes P	14 B to Kt sq	Kt to K 4
7 P takes P	B takes P	15 Kt takes Kt	B takes Kt
8 P to Q Kt 4	B to Q 3	16 Castles	B to Kt sq

17 Q to Q 3	Q to Q 3	30 R to K 7	B to Kt sq
18 P to B 4 (e)	B to R 2	31 Kt to Q 5	Kt to B 7
19 K to R sq (f)	P to Q 5 (g)	32 R to Q 7 (l)	P to R 3
20 P takes P	Q takes P	33 B to Q 4	K to R 2 (m)
21 Q to B 5	Q to Q 7 (h)	34 B to B 5	R to K sq
22 R to Q B 2	Q to Q 2	35 R takes P	K to Kt 3
23 Q takes Q (i)	Kt takes Q	36 R to K 7	R takes R
24 K R to Q sq	Kt to Kt 3	37 Kt takes R ch	K to B 2
25 R to K 2	Kt to B 5	38 R to Q 5 (n)	Kt takes P
26 B to R sq (k)	Kt takes P	39 R to B 5 ch (o)	K to K 3
27 B to B 5	R to B 2	40 B takes Kt	R takes B (p)
28 B to K 4	B takes B	White resigns.	
29 R takes B	R to B 5		

This game has been published in the *Sporting and Dramatic News*, but in an incomplete form and with notes from several of which I dissent entirely.—W. W.

NOTES partly from the *Sporting and Dramatic News*; the additions in brackets.

(a) P to Q 4 seems best. [Many first-rate players think that the text move is here no loss of time].

(b) [Better to have supported the B P by P to Q Kt 3, if this should not rather have been played on the previous move, reserving the advance of the B P].

(c) This isolates Black's Q P, but gives his officers increased freedom of action. Kt to B 3 would have given him a better form of opening. [White also gains time to get his B to Kt 2, and, I think, chose the right course].

(d) Wherefore? We know not. B to Kt 5 would certainly have developed his game more speedily, [but would have been contrary to the spirit of the close opening. Besides, White could have driven the Bishop with advantage, as he has not yet castled].

(e) [White now threatens to gain a Pawn by Kt takes Kt P followed by B takes Kt : a difficult move for Black to parry].

(f) Prudent as well as ingenious; had he here captured the Kt P, Black would have escaped with little or no loss, thus :—19 Kt takes Kt P, P takes Kt (best), 20 B takes Kt, B takes K P ch, 21 Q takes B, Q takes B (if 21 K to R sq, P to Kt 3, 22 B to K 5, Q to Kt 3).

(g) The best course.

(h) He ought to have taken Kt P with B and then checked with Q at Q 7. [So thought the lookers-on; but on this occasion, at least, they did not see more of the game than the players themselves. Both the latter were of opinion that the attack consequent

on Kt to Q 5 would have given White a full equivalent.  
Suppose—

22 K takes B	21 B takes P ch
23 K to R sq	22 Q to Q 7 ch
24 Kt to Q 5	23 Q takes B
25 Kt takes Kt ch	24 P to Kt 3 (only move)
	25 K to Kt 2 (best)

(If K to R sq, Q takes R and has two Rooks and a Kt for the Q).

26 Q to K 5	26 B to Q 5
-------------	-------------

27 Kt to R 5 double ch	27 K to Kt sq
------------------------	---------------

28 Q to K sq.	Black must now exchange Queens and
---------------	------------------------------------

Rooks before taking the Kt: and the game would probably be drawn].

(i) Forced; otherwise B Q takes R P ch [and mates].

(k) He might have saved the R P by Kt to K 4; but it was scarcely an advisable course.

(l) A very fine conception; had Black in reply to this move taken the B with Kt, White would have won by checking with Kt at K 7 and then playing R to Q 8.

(m) Taking the B would have been better.

(n) A slip that suffers Black to win two pieces for a Rook. Kt to Q 5 would probably have led to a draw. [With this move the *Sporting and Dramatic News* breaks off, leaving its readers to wonder how Black won two pieces for a Rook; for if 38 R takes B, 39 R takes R attacking the Black Kt. The game, however, is now won for Black in all variations].

(o) [If B takes Kt, he must lose the Kt or two more Pawns. 39 B takes Kt, R takes B, 40 Kt to B 6 (R to Q 7 is no better) R to Kt 8 ch, 41 K to R 2, B takes P ch, 42 P to Kt 3, R to Kt 7 ch and then B takes P].

(p) [This move loses the exchange; White can only proceed by 41 Kt to B 6, R to Kt 8 ch, 42 K to R 2, K takes R, 43 Kt takes B, P to R 4 and wins. If 40 P to K Kt 4, then 40 R takes B and 41 K takes Kt].

### GAME LXXVII.

Played at the Leamington Meeting, in the First Class Tourney.

(French Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Wayte.)	(Mr. Cook.)	(Mr. Wayte.)	(Mr. Cook.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	6 B to Q 3	Castles
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	7 Castles	P to B 3
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	8 Kt to K 2	B to K Kt 5
4 P takes P	P takes P	9 Kt to Kt 3	Q to B 2
5 Kt to B 3	B to Q 3	10 P to K R 3	B takes P

11 P takes B	B takes Kt	26 R to B sq	R takes R (d)
12 P takes B	Q takes P ch	27 Q takes R	Q takes Q ch
13 K to R sq	Q takes P ch	28 B takes Q	R to K B sq
14 Kt to R 2	Kt to K 5	29 K to Kt 2	P to K R 3
15 B to K B 4 (a)	P to K B 4	30 P to B 4 (e)	K to R 2
16 R to B 3	Q to R 4	31 P to Q 5	P to K Kt 4
17 Q to B sq (b)	Kt to Q 2	32 B to K 5	P takes P
18 Q to Kt 2	Q Kt to B 3	33 P takes P	K to Kt 3
19 QR to K Ktsq (c)	Kt to Kt 5	34 R to Q B sq	R to K sq
20 B takes Kt	Q P takes B	35 B to B 7	K to B 2
21 R to Kt 3	R to B 3	36 P to Q 6	K to K 3
22 R to K sq	R to Kt 3	37 R to B 5	P to B 5
23 K to Kt sq	Q to R 5	38 R to K 5 ch	K to Q 2
24 Kt takes Kt	R takes Kt	39 R to K B 5	K to K 3
25 B to K 5	R to K sq	Drawn game. (f)	

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Up to this point the game follows, with one or two transpositions, the moves of a match game between Messrs. Zukertort and Potter in *City of London C. M.* II. 348. The game in question ended in a draw, but the general opinion is that the piece ought to have the advantage over the three Pawns. Mr. Boden suggested here B takes Kt; it does not appear to us that White would improve his chances by having four passed Pawns to deal with instead of three.

(b) Q to K 2, as played by Zukertort, is better.

(c) In face of the immediate advance of Kt to Kt 5 this position for the Rook cannot be maintained, and it would have saved time to play K to Kt sq.

(d) This was the only move in the game which Black studied for any length of time. He now abandons the attack with the pieces and devotes himself to the Pawn ending.

(e) White's chance of coping with the enemy's phalanx of Pawns depends upon his getting an opening for his Rook and a dangerous Pawn of his own.

(f) Each player persisting in the same two moves, the game was drawn by consent. Black might have tried P to B 6 ch for a change, when White as best would have played K to B sq. It appears that neither party could afford to change his tactics without serious risk of losing. The game bears traces of the circumstances in which it was played, immediately after the public dinner on the last day of the meeting, and when both players, White especially, were somewhat exhausted with previous hard work. We have thought it worth preserving for two reasons: the final position is curious, and it serves to correct a statement which found its way erroneously into the weekly papers, that White had won.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY H. J. C. ANDREWS.

IN our next number will appear the award in the Solution and Review Competition of 1881. We have now the pleasure of presenting to our readers a programme for the present year involving several changes from that of 1881. The first of the four-monthly competitions will start with the present number. As the time for sending in solutions is materially shortened, it is intended not to include more than six problems per month in the current competition, and these will, as a rule, consist of stratagems in from two to four moves. When positions of greater length are inserted, those may be considered as outside the tourney, unless notice to the contrary is especially given. The substitution of the simplest possible scale in place of reviews will, we trust, add to the interest of the scheme.\* We have only to add the expression of our satisfaction that Mr. Bland has kindly consented to undertake the management of these competitions throughout the year.

## PROGRAMME OF THE B. C. M. SOLUTION TOURNEYS.

1.—These competitions will be confined to the problems contributed to and published in the B. C. M. during the present year.

2.—Positions of unusual length and complexity will—at the option of the problem editor—be excepted from the operation of Rule 1, as will all sui-mates over four moves in length.

3.—One point will be allowed for every variation delaying mate to the required number of moves, with the exception of two-move problems, when half a point will be allowed for each variation.

4.—Not more than one second solution need be sent in to a problem admitting of two or more solutions.

5.—Competitors are invited to appraise the merits of each problem by allotting points from 1 to 10. In the event of ties ultimately occurring in the aggregate scores of two or more solvers, the points allotted to each problem by the seven highest scorers (or a larger number should there be ties for the seventh place) will be totalled, and this aggregate of the points allotted to the seven problems highest on the list will be taken as the standard. The solver whose estimate of these seven problems most nearly approaches the standard will be declared the winner. Should this again result in a tie the totals of problems 2 to 8 will be taken and so on.

\* As a rider to the main solution tourney we have pleasure in offering a small book prize to the authors of the problems in two, three, and four moves to which are allotted the highest number of points in the yearly competition.—EDITOR.

6.—There will be three tourneys of four months each, and solvers competing throughout the series will be eligible for the extra prizes for the best scores for the year.

7.—Solutions must be forwarded to W. R. Bland, Duffield, Derby, not later than the 15th of the month of publication, or if from America or Canada by the end of the month. Attention is specially directed to this condition.

8.—The prizes will be awarded within three months after the close of each competition.

*List of Prizes—January to April.*

1st—Loyd's Chess Strategy.

2nd—F. C. Collins's Collection.

3rd—J. P. Taylor's Elementary Chess Problems.

*Prizes for the best Scores for the year.*

1st—An *In Statu Quo* Chess Board, value 30s.—presented by W. Jay, Esq. and "Arcanum."

2nd—Philidor, 2 vols.—1794 edition.

3rd—Pearson's Collection—presented by the Author.

4th—Collins's Problems—presented by W. Jay, Esq.

On another page will be found the first instalment of Epigrams and Epitaphs on "a Cooked Problem." Our Chess poets have responded with unlooked for liberality to Mr. Pearson's invitation.

The first batch of the "C. W." Tourney Problems will appear next month.

There seems to be no end nor limit to the number of new tourneys. This would be a matter, perhaps, of unqualified rejoicing were it not that the over-production thus stimulated causes cooked and cookable problems to increase in a more than proportionate ratio. Composers are many of them working at such high pressure to keep pace with these competitions that accuracy has to be left very much to chance. We believe that the cessation of fresh tourney schemes for at least 12 months to come would be an absolute benefit to composers, editors, and all concerned, including the much overworked problem art itself!

The *Baltimore American* announces its first Problem Tourney to consist entirely of two-movers. Problems will be received up to Feb. 15th, by Mr. J. L. Sellman, P. O. Box 314, Baltimore, U.S.A. Usual regulations as to mottoes and sealed envelopes. First prize, \$10; second prize, \$5. Judges, Messrs. Sellman and Gilberg.

The *Baltimore Sunday News* announces its programme for a three-move tourney, with 3 prizes of 20, 15 and 10 dollars. Under the usual conditions as to mottoes, &c. Any number of three-movers from abroad may be mailed not later than 1st April next to Mr. J. N. Babson, P. O. Box, 651, Worcester, Mass., U.S.A.



*Turf, Field, and Farm* announces that Mr. Loyd's *Chess Strategy* is at last published. The Editor of B. C. M. will be glad to supply it to intending purchasers for 12/- post free.

We learn from the *Field* of Dec. 17th, that the envelopes containing the names of the competitors in the German Problem Tournament were opened on the 13th ulto., and the following prize-holders were declared: First prize for three-movers, motto "Molayou Malaya," M. Emile Pradignat, of Lusignan; second prize, motto "Per aspera," Herr F. Dubbe, of Rostock. The two chief prizes for four-movers *ex æquo* between L. Noack, of Breslau, motto "Excelsior," and F. Dubbe, of Rostock. The two second prizes for four-movers are awarded to Herr M. Ehrenstein, of Prellenkirchen, under the motto "Nihil," and M. Emile Pradignat.

CHALLENGE PROBLEM No. IV.—Several solutions shorter than the author's have reached us. The shortest, thus far, is by M. Leprettel of Marseilles, obligingly forwarded by M. A. Demonchy. This is in 16 moves and we hope to print it in our next. M. Demonchy himself has been very successful in analysing and reducing in several ways the long range of Mr. Townsend's big gun.

## EPIGRAMS AND EPITAPHS "ON A COOKED PROBLEM."

### I.—EPITAPH.

Born of a thought, a Chessist's dream,  
I lived a fitful spell,  
Now buried deep 'neath Lethe's stream,  
By justice "Laws"\* I fell.

### II.—EPIGRAM.

Like new-laid eggs Chess Problems are,  
Though very good, they may be beaten;  
And yet, though like, they're different far,  
They may be cooked, but never eaten.

### III.—EPIGRAM.

When many cooks the gravy touch,  
They oft a *weak solution* brew;—  
In Chess, *one* cook is one too much,  
Unless that Cook be W. †

\* In reference to Mr. B. G. Laws, the winner of numerous Solution Tournaments.

† W. Cook, author of Chess Openings, &c.

## IV.—EPITAPH.

Thou luckless offspring of my muddled brain !  
 Methought thy honoured "*checks*" would bring prize-*cash*.  
 But now thou *liest*, thy neat "*mates*" all slain,  
 Thy dis-"*solution*" a "*dish*-onoured "*hash*."

## V.—EPIGRAM.

In its raw state this seemed a morsel mate  
 Alike for palace and for rookery.  
 Alas ! that such an appetizing treat  
 Should be so marred by cookery !

## VI.—EPIGRAM.

As strong as *eau de vie*, as water weak,  
 A bi-formed thing with dual constitutions.  
 Thus mixed, what marvel analysts who seek,  
 Find two solutions ?

## VII.—EPIGRAM.

High were my hopes, "*ad astra*" my proud aim  
 —Like R. A. Proctor—  
 Now I am very sick and walk dead lame.  
 Send for a doctor !

## VIII.—EPITAPH.

(*From an Editor's point of view.*)

Here lies a parent's pride whose easy birth  
 Yielded brief pleasure with perspectives fair.  
 He might have flourished still upon this earth  
 Had he been *born to care* !

## IX.—EPITAPH.

(*By a triumphant Solver.*)

I spared thee not, living, I mourn thee not, dead,  
 Thou most weakly composition !  
 Through thy downfall I sped of all rivals ahead  
 In our weekly competition !

## SOLUTION AND REVIEW COMPETITION.

Problem 69, by F. M. Teed.—1 R to K R 6, R takes R, 2 Q to Q B sq, B takes Q, 3 P to K 4, &c.

Difficult and well constructed. H. Blanchard.—Excellent.

The sacrifice of Q on 2nd move is pretty. W. Jay.—First move threatens mate. Very little variety. H. Gearing.—Poor. Black has no defence. P. Le Page.—Original, but not very neatly constructed. A. L. S.—R. Worters is wrong on 2nd move of mainplay.

No. 70, by J. Pierce, M.A.—1 Q to Q B 7, Q R moves or P to Kt 4 (a), 2 Q takes K Kt P, &c. (a) 1 B to K B sq or K 2 (b), 2 Q to Q B 2, &c. (b) 1 Kt to K B 2, 2 Q takes Kt, &c.

Difficult and well constructed. H. B.—Mediocre. Mainplay very fair, but key rather easy to discover. W. Jay.—Some good play but not pretty. H. G.—Carefully constructed but not difficult. L. Chapelle.—Original, rather difficult, but not well constructed. A. L. S.—Rather deceptive at first sight but soon seen through. P. Le P.

No. 71, by J. Rayner.—1 R to R 2, K takes Kt (a), 2 R to R 6 ch, &c. (a) 1 K P moves (b), 2 R to R 5 ch, &c. (b) 1 Kt to B 5 (c), 2 R to Q 2 ch, &c. (c) 1 P to Kt 5, 2 Q to B 4 ch, &c.

Pleasing. Not difficult. H. B.—Neat but rather easy. The narrow escapes from a cook render it interesting. W. J.—Neat and simple. H. G.—Very puzzling. L. C.—Very easy, well constructed. A. L. S.—Simple and easy. P. Le P.

No. 72, by B. G. Laws.—1 Q to R 8, 2 Kt to Kt 4 ch, 3 R to B 8, 4 Kt to K 5, 5 R to B 8, 6 K to R, 7 B to Kt sq, 8 P Bishops, K takes R mate.

Ingenious and difficult, the first and last moves especially good. H. B.—Good and pleasing of its class. The 7th move is rather ingenious and tried to throw me over. W. J.—A most elegant composition, worthy of a place among the classics of Chess. Extremely difficult owing chiefly to the brilliant *coup* at the end. By far the best in this number. A. L. S.—I like this the best of the *sui-mates* lately published by this composer, the absence of checks except on move 2 is a good feature but it is obvious from the first how the *coup de grace* is to be given. East Marden.

No. 73, by G. Liberali.—1 Q to K B 7, P ch (a), 2 K to Q 3, &c. (a) 1 R takes R (b), 2 B takes B, &c. (b) 1 B takes B (c), 2 Kt to Q 3 ch, &c. (c) 1 R takes Kt (d), 2 R takes R ch, &c. (d) 1 K to Q 3 (e), 2 B takes B ch, &c. (e) 1 K to K 5, 2 Q takes B ch, &c.

Rather difficult, well constructed and very pleasing. H. B.—The *modus operandi* is soon discovered. Some of the variations are fairly good. W. J.—Not difficult but much variety. H. G.—Good and difficult. Carelessly constructed, full of duals. A. L. S.—The best of the set. P. Le P.

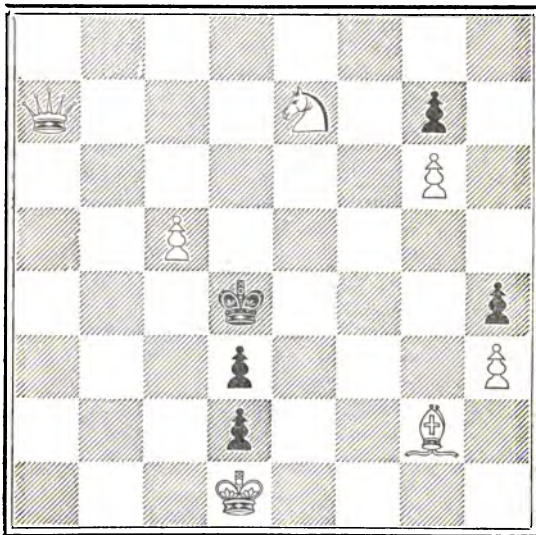
No. 74, by C. W. of Sunbury.—1 P to Q B 4, Any move, 2 Q to Q R 5, Any move, 3 Q mates.

Neat, pleasing, easy. H. B., W. J., H. G., A. L. S., and P. Le P. R. Worters has solved Nos. 70, 71, 73 and 74.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 81.—By C. CALLANDER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 82.—By J. J. GLYNN.

BLACK.

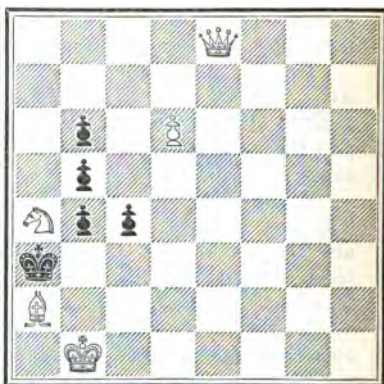


WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

No. 83.—By C. W. OF SUNBURY.

BLACK.

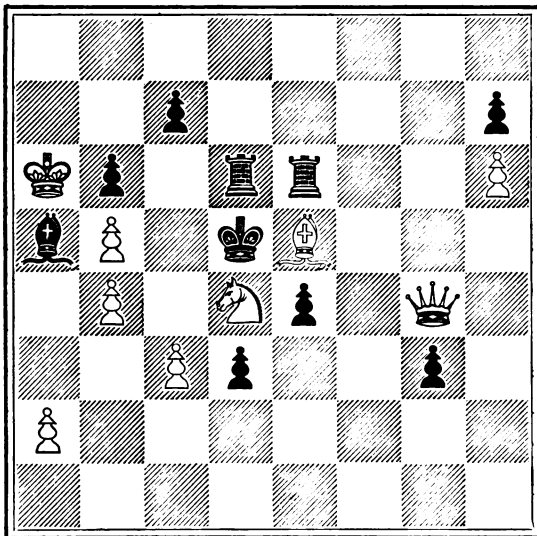


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 84.—By M. EHRENSTEIN, BUDAPEST.

BLACK.

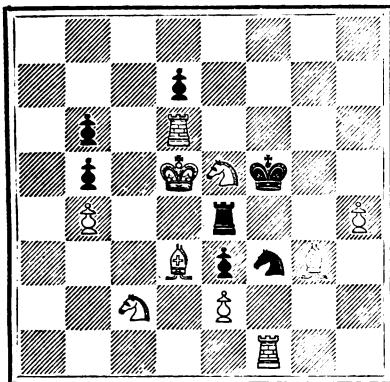


WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 85.—By J. PIERCE, M.A.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in two moves.

No. 86.—By DR. S. GOLD.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## A KNIGHT'S TOUR.

**A "Christmas" Out for the readers of the B. C. M. to crack.**

DEDICATED TO J. WATKINSON BY F. F. B.

fri	atha	nd"N	s"ea	owm	ours	ear"	ris
ssA	cht	any	ppyh	ewY	tma	towH	thou
eWh	end	ble	hem	emuc	cans	yCh	bri
hem	fre	hIow	sIh 3	app	ngt	ienc	tbes
emef	old	ppe	shs	edsc	Ches 2	ay"H	nth
lla	ucc	leth	Dear 1	arM	ych	yfam	sIsi
Anob	ormi	mos 3	irc	ayto	elsy	ar I	arm
ess	lea	thee	nstr	tde 6	edc	ngal	To th

For the first correct solution sent to the Editor a number of "Brentano" will be given.

### CHRISTMAS PUZZLE BY REV. C. E. RANKEN.

Place Black, with all his Pieces and Pawns on the board, in a position of stalemate, using only the King and five Pawns on the White side, and so that, if White had to play, he would be mated in 7 moves. A copy of the *Nuova Rivista* "Morphy End-Games" will be given for the first correct answer received by the Editor.

### DONATIONS TO THE B. C. M. ENLARGEMENT FUND.

T. Nobes, 20/-, T. Long, 14/-, Miss Alleyne, 4/-, W. R. Palmer, 4/-, Rev. H. W. Hodgson, 4/-, J. P. Taylor, 4/-, L. Chapelle, 4/-, W. T. Pierce, 3/-, W. Coates, 1/6, A Subscriber, 1/-.

# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

## ALMANAC.

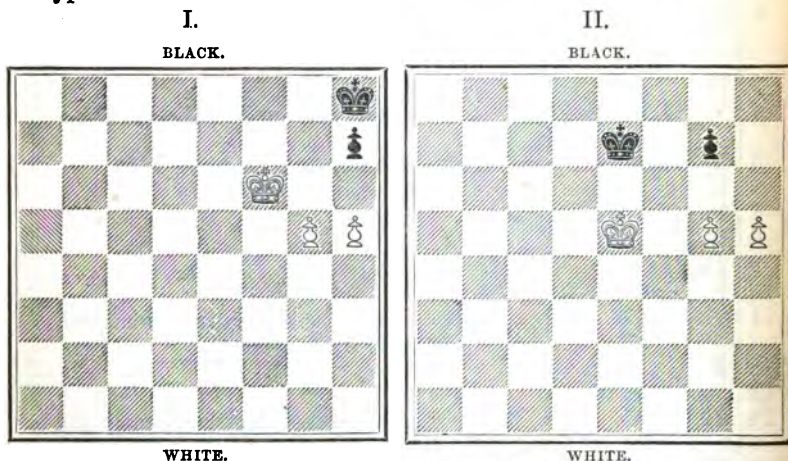
FEBRUARY, 1882.

1	W	First number of the <i>City of London Chess Magazine</i> issued, 1874. Chess column in the <i>Ladies' Treasury</i> commenced, 1876.
2	Th	Match between Messrs. Staunton and Horwitz commenced, 1846. Score at termination—Staunton, 14 ; Horwitz, 7 ; Drawn, 3.
3	F	
4	S	Max Bezzel born, 1824. Chess column in <i>Cleveland Voice</i> commenced, 1877.
5	S	Elias Stein born, 1748. John Watkinson born, 1833.
6	M	
7	Tu	Capraz born, 1830.
8	W	
9	Th	De Vere died, 1875, aged 29.
10	F	Professor H. R. Agnel died, 1871, aged 71.
11	S	Match between Messrs. Stanley and Turner commenced, 1850. Abbé Durand died, 1880, aged 81.
12	S	
13	M	Chas. Benbow born, 1842.
14	Tu	De Vere born, 1845. Match between Messrs. Stanley and Turner finished, 1850. Score—Stanley, 11 ; Turner 5 ; [Drawn, 1.
15	W	
16	Th	Herr Neumann died, 1881.
17	F	Match between Messrs. Steinitz and Blackburne commenced, [1876.
18	S	
19	S	
20	M	Count Van Zuylen van Nyevelt died, 1826, aged 83.
21	Tu	
22	W	
23	Th	J. G. Schultz, Swedish problemist, born, 1839.
24	F	
25	S	Herr Lowe died, 1880.
26	S	Match between Messrs. Morphy and Mongredien commenced, 1859. Score at conclusion—Morphy, 7 ; Mongredien, 0 ; [Drawn, 1.
27	M	
28	Tu	

## USEFUL END-GAMES.—No. VII.

## TWO PAWNS AGAINST ONE.

THE general principle is thus stated by Walker in *Art of Chess Play*: "The two Pawns should win against one, but there exist many exceptions to the rule. The two Pawns are least favourably placed when on the Kt and R file, opposed to Kt P or R P." The examples in Staunton's *Handbook*, we may observe, are almost all of this one class: in the present article, based on the *Handbuch* and G. Walker, we shall give examples both of this and of other types.



No. I. is from Ponziani, and illustrates a further rule "that the Rook's Pawn or Knight's Pawn, unmoved, with its King sufficiently near, draws against the Rook's and the Knight's Pawn opposed to it; *provided* the two Pawns have reached the fifth squares." If White plays P to Kt 6, Black would lose if he exchanged, White of course retaking with P: but he draws by P to R 3. Against any other attempt to win, the possession of the "badger's hole" affords sufficient security.

No. II. is likewise drawn, whichever moves first: but there is this important difference, that Black must never play P to Kt 3. If White play P to R 6, he takes it; if P to Kt 6, the reply is K to B sq.

If the Pawns are less far advanced, White wins in many instances, and the opposition plays a much more important part. In No. III. Black holds the corner, yet he may easily lose. With

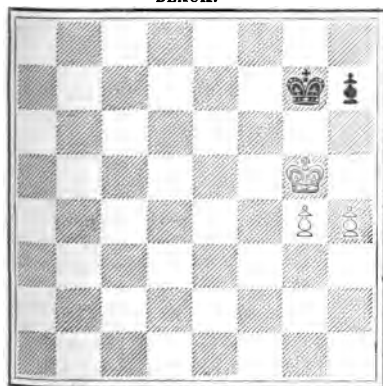


the move he must play K to R sq, not Kt sq, *e.g.* 1 K to R sq, K to R 6, 2 K to Kt sq, P to R 5, 3 K to R sq, P to Kt 5, 4 K to Kt sq, P to Kt 6, 5 P takes P, P takes P, 6 K to R sq and draws (see p. 147 of our last volume, Rule I). But if the K had gone originally to the wrong square, he would lose (Rule II. as above). Again, if the single Rook's Pawn is advanced one square, its chance of drawing is diminished, and depends chiefly on the move. In No. IV. Black, with the move, takes up the opposition by K to B 3, and draws. White with the move wins by 1 K to K 5, P to R 4 (A, B) 2 P to Kt 5, K to B 2, 3 K to Q 6, K to B sq (C) 4 K to K 6, K to Kt 2, 5 K to B 5, K to B 2, 6 P to Kt 6 ch, K to Kt 2, 7 K to Kt 5 and wins.

(A)..... 1 K to Kt 2, 2 P to R 5, K to B 2, 3 K to B 5, K to Kt 2, 4 K to K 6, K to R sq, 5 K to B 6, K to R 2, 6 K to B 7, K to R sq, 7 K to Kt 6 and wins. (B)..... 1 K to B 2, 2 K to B 5, K to Kt 2 (if 2 P to R 4, 3 P to Kt 5), 3 K to K 6, K to Kt 3, 4 K to K 7, P to R 4, 5 P to Kt 5, K to Kt 2, 6 K to K 6 (The position is now the same as at move 4 of the main variation, but Black has the move; it takes White three moves to gain this), K to Kt 3, 7 K to K 5, K to B 2, 8 K to Q 6, K to B sq, 9 K to K 6, K to Kt 2, 10 K to B 5 and wins as above. (C) ..... 3 K to Kt sq, 4 K to K 6, K to Kt 2, 5 K to B 5, K to R 2, 6 K to B 6 and wins.

## III.

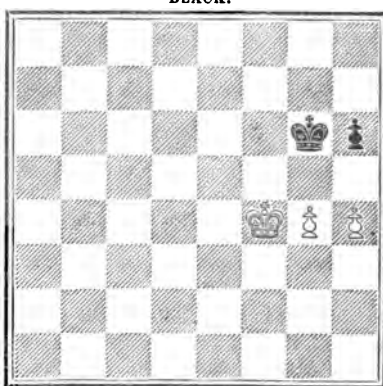
BLACK.



WHITE.

## IV.

BLACK.



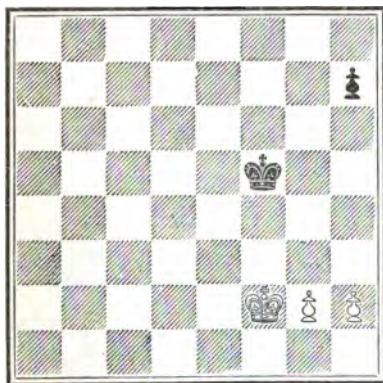
WHITE.

With No. V. we conclude our selections from this class of positions. It was first given by Lolli, and is remarkable for the conflicting judgments passed upon it. Every possible solution has been upheld in its turn; that White wins always, never, with the move,

without the move. In reality, as Staunton pointed out, though without going fully into the proofs, Black can always draw by advancing the Pawn at the right moment. With the move, White was thought to have a won game by 1 K to B 3 ; but Mr. Reichehelm showed that 1 P to K R 4 in reply secured the draw. Again, if Black play first, Lolli, who thought that White must win in either case, gives the following moves : 1 K to B 5, P to R 3, 2 K to B 4 ? (P to R 3 draws) K to B 3, 3 K to Kt 4 (for the second time P to R 3 draws, not P to R 4 on account of the reply P to Kt 3) K to Kt 3, 4 K to R 4 (for the third time P to R 3 draws) P to R 4 and wins. The variation, turning as it does upon repeated blunders, need not be pursued further. The new *Handbuch* remarks that the position is an extremely simple one ; but in its previous (fifth) edition it was itself in error. No. VI. yields an example of a game drawn though neither of the White Pawns is on the side file ; Black with the move plays P to B 4 ch, White playing first can effect nothing either by 1 P to B 5 ch, K to Q 3, or by 1 K to Q 4, K to Q 3, 2 K to B 4, K to B 3, 3 K to Q 4, &c.

V.

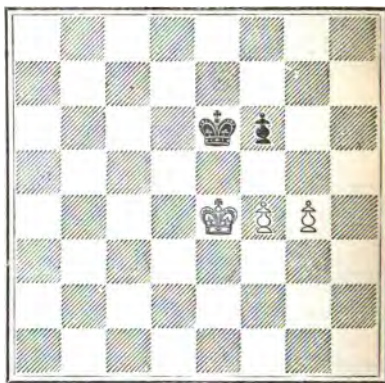
BLACK.



WHITE.

VI.

BLACK.



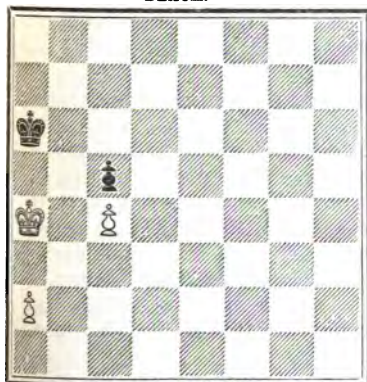
WHITE.

No. VII. from actual play, is given as a draw by Walker (1841 and 1846) ; it is really won for White, on the same principle, with or without the move. Walker's solution is as follows : 1 K to R 3, K to Kt 3, 2 K to Kt 2, K to R 4, 3 K to Kt 3, K to R 3, 4 K to B 3, K to R 4. He now continues 5 P to R 3, upon which K to R 5 draws ; but here Kling steps in with a correction, *C. P. C.* 1856 p. 222 ; 5 K to Q 2, K to R 5, 6 K to K 3, K to Kt 5, 7 K to Q 3, K to R 6, 8 K to K 4 winning the Pawn and the game. The process, by which White gains time here to bring his K into a

favourable position, is unusually instructive and worth the attention of the student. In Nos. VIII. and IX. White's situation appears extremely favourable, as he has in each a passed Pawn ; nevertheless Black with the move can draw in each. It will be seen that he must not be afraid to play his King to a distance from the Pawns, as long as he keeps within reach of the queening square.

## VII.

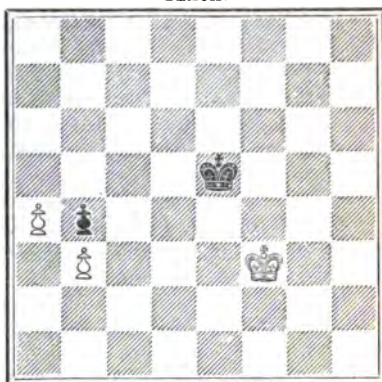
BLACK.



WHITE.

## VIII.

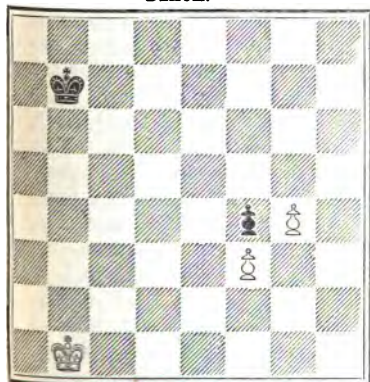
BLACK.



WHITE.

## IX.

BLACK.



WHITE.

## X.

BLACK.



WHITE.

The solution to No. VIII. is as follows, Black moving first : 1 K to Q 4, K to B 4, 2 K to Q 5, K to Kt 4 (if White advance on the

B file, the K continues to front him) 3 K to K 5, K to R 3, 4 K to Q 4, K to Kt 2, 5 K to K 5, K to B sq, 6 K to Q 4, K to K sq, 7 K to K 4, K to Q 2, 8 K to Q 5, K to B 2, 9 K to K 5, K to Kt sq, 10 K to Q 4, K to B sq, 11 K to K 4 and draws, keeping always on the same colour as his opponent. Again, if White at move 3 advance on the Kt file, Black continues to oppose him on the K file. If White ever push R P, Black can win it in exchange for his own P, and afterwards take up a drawn position with his single K against the adverse P. Suppose this position shifted two files to the right, i.e. let the extremities of White's line be K at R 3 and P at Q B 4, and White can then win through being able to get round by the Q R file.

In No. IX. Black, with the move, will be able to prevent White getting round him on either side ; 1 K to B 3, K to B 2, 2 K to Q 3 (the only move to draw), K to Q 2, 3 K to B 3 (again the only correct move ; 3 K to K 3 loses by 3 K to B 3), K to K 2, 4 K to Q 3, K to B 2, 5 K to K 4, K to Kt 2, 6 K to B 3, K to R 2, 7 K to Kt 3, K to R 3, 8 K to Kt 4 and draws. Black's play demands the greatest nicety, and he has hardly ever a choice of squares. This position was given by Walker in *Westm. Papers* III. 169, as if from the MSS. of Alex. Mac Donnell ; but the *Handbuch* refers it to the *Traité des Amateurs*, 1775.

No. X., though White has not a passed Pawn, is the most difficult of the series for the defending player ; it is the undoubted composition of A. Mac Donnell (Walker, in *Westm. Papers* III. 157). Mac Donnell prefaces his elaborate solution with the following remarks : 1. Always (if possible) keep your King on the same file as your adversary's. 2. Play so as to have a distance of three or five squares between your Kings ; that is, when you cannot keep in direct opposition. 3. When White plays to K Kt 2 (where he is now), Black must always be able to play to K Kt 3 or K Kt sq. 4. When White plays across the field to Q Kt 3, Black will lose unless he can play K to Q Kt 2 or Q Kt 4. With these preliminary aids, it is believed that the following short solution from the new *Handbuch* will be found sufficient : fuller details are given in Walker, 1841 p. 222, 1846 p. 278, and from Mac Donnell's MSS. in *Westm. Papers* III. 171. Black moving first : 1 K to Kt 3, K to B 3, 2 K to B 4, K to K 3, 3 K to K 3, K to B 4, 4 K to B 3, K to B 3, 5 K to B 2, K to K 3, 6 K to K 2, K to Q 3, 7 K to Q 2, K to B 2, 8 K to B 3, K to Kt 2, 9 K to Kt 3, K to R 3, 10 K to R 4, K to Kt 3, 11 K to Kt 4 and draws. Walker observes : "I have never met with a position in which the principle, required to be constantly kept in view for maintaining the opposition, is more finely developed." W. W.

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE INTERNATIONAL LITERARY  
TOURNEY.

2ND PRIZE £3, MR. E. FREEBOROUGH, HULL.

MOTTO—"The *much* lesser Hippias :—an anachronism."

SOCRATES.—My dear Phædrus, whither are you going, and whence come you?

PHÆDRUS.—From the city, Socrates, but I am going for a walk outside the walls, for I have spent a long time there sitting from early in the morning with Lysias.

SOC.—What was your employment? Without doubt he entertained you in some manner.

PH.—You shall hear, if you have leisure to go with me and listen.

SOC.—Why not? Is there anything in the world that I consider a matter above all want and leisure than to listen to the conversation between you and Lysias?

PH.—And, indeed, Socrates, it was suited to you. For the subject on which we discoursed was Chess. For Lysias had been a spectator of a game played between Alcibiades and Hippias, and having taken it down in writing, he desired me to go over the moves with him.

SOC.—And if I know Phædrus, Phædrus did so, and having done so he longed to go over the moves again. Neither was this sufficient for Phædrus, but at length having got hold of the score, he examined the parts he liked best, and having done this, sitting from very early in the morning, he was fatigued, and went out for a walk, as I believe by the dog having learned the whole game by heart, if it is not a very long one. And he was going outside the walls that he might con it over, and meeting with one who has a desire for hearing of such things was delighted at seeing him approach, because he would have some one to share his enthusiasm, and bade him accompany him in his walk.

PH.—In truth, Socrates, I have by no means learnt the game by heart, but the general outline of it I can go through summarily and in order from the beginning.

SOC.—But show me first, my dear friend, what you have got there in your left hand under your cloak, for I suspect that you have got the score itself, and also a small board upon which the game may be played, and if this is the case, think thus of me, that I love Phædrus very much, but I love the nymph Caissa more. Come then show it me.

PH.—Stop, you have dashed down my hopes, Socrates. Do you see that lofty Plane Tree?

Soc.—How should I not?

PH.—There then is shade and a gentle breeze and grass to sit down upon.

Soc.—Lead on, then, my dear Phædrus. And now, in what posture you can read most conveniently, take this and read, while I move the pieces as you instruct me.

PH.—Listen then. Hippias, as you know, disdains to play with young men, considering them unworthy of him, and has several times avoided playing with Alcibiades, preferring instead some old player of good style indeed, but weaker than himself, and whom he can easily defeat. Lysias, therefore, and others, being desirous to see how the two would play, contrived that they should be brought together in such a manner that Hippias would not be able to escape, and laying their snares with skill, they succeeded in entrapping both the men yesterday, in the morning. Having then, by argument and persuasion, induced Hippias to accede to their wishes, for Alcibiades was nothing loath, they cast for the first move which was won by Hippias, who began his attack in the following manner, with the white pieces.

- |               |                |
|---------------|----------------|
| 1 P to K 4    | 1 P to K 4     |
| 2 Kt to K B 3 | 2 Kt to Q B 3  |
| 3 B to B 4    | 3 B to B 4     |
| 4 P to Q Kt 4 | 4 B takes Kt P |
| 5 P to B 3    | 5 B to R 4     |
| 6 Castles     | 6 Kt to B 3    |
| 7 P to Q 4    | 7 Castles.     |

Soc.—So far I can understand, Phædrus. Now tell me why did not Alcibiades capture the King's Pawn?

PH.—Because, Socrates, in that case Hippias advances the Queen's Pawn, and Lysias and myself having diligently considered the matter, are of opinion that Alcibiades acted prudently in resisting the temptation.

Soc.—Assuredly, my friend. And his prudence is all the more commendable inasmuch as it was not the prudence of the ancients. Now proceed.

- |                    |              |
|--------------------|--------------|
| PH.— 8 B to K Kt 5 | 8 P to Q 3   |
| 9 B to Q Kt 5      | 9 P to Q R 3 |
| 10 B takes Q Kt    | 10 P takes B |
| 11 Q to R 4        | 11 B to Kt 3 |
| 12 P takes P       | 12 P takes P |
| 13 Kt takes P      | 13 Q to Q 3  |
| 14 B takes Kt      | 14 Q takes B |
| 15 Q takes B P.    |              |

These moves of Alcibiades did not please the bystanders, who blamed him for yielding so readily his advantage in force, whispering among themselves that he would certainly be defeated.

Soc.—And, indeed, it appears so to me, my dear Phædrus.

PH.—But have you not heard, Socrates, how frequently battles have been decided by yielding to the enemy some small point upon which he has set his heart, and how on obtaining that small advantage he has immediately thought the battle was won, and puffed up with pride and vanity, and intoxicated by the prospect of victory, has left in his ranks some weak spot, to which the general on the other side has at once directed his attack, and ultimately gained the advantage? Is not history full of such devices? To me and Lysias it appeared as if something of the kind had happened. For in truth Alcibiades has now obtained the precedence, and instead of being the Gambit taker he has become the Gambit giver.

Soc.—Not yet then will we blame him, for in truth he knows his weapons. For among them must be reckoned youth and impetuosity, which, as it is said, often succeed where age and experience fail, owing to excessive caution, and knowledge of the dangers and difficulties to which they must expose themselves.

16 Kt to B 4

17 Q takes B

15 B to K 3

16 B takes Kt

17 K R to K sq.

"At this move" said Lysias, "Hippias, throwing himself back, said scornfully, 'You should have played Q R to Q sq, Alcibiades,' and at once moved his Kt to Q 2."

19 Q R to Q sq

20 Kt to K B 3

21 R takes R

22 Q to Q 3

23 P to K 5

24 Q to Q 8 ch

25 Q to R 4

18 Q R to Q sq

19 R to K 4

20 R takes R

21 R to Q B 4

22 P to K R 3

23 Q to Q B 3

24 K to R 2

25 R takes P.

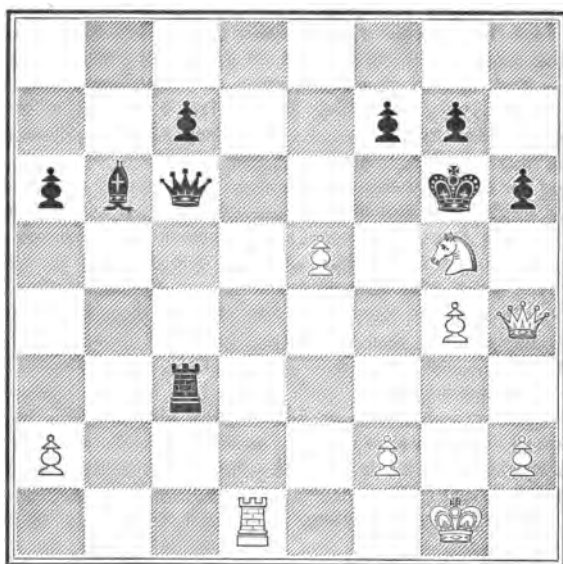
The manner in which Alcibiades played this part of the game pleased those standing around, who did not refrain from some words of approbation. Overhearing these, Hippias lifted up his head, which he had been holding between his hands, in such a manner as to conceal his face, and said smiling, "Now you shall see a beautiful stroke," and played

26 Kt to Kt 5 ch

27 P to K Kt 4.

26 K to Kt 3

"Upon seeing the effect of this move," said Lysias, "my heart sank within me, and some of the bystanders turned to depart in the expectation that Alcibiades would at once resign the game."



"And he?" I asked. "He," said Lysias, "behaved admirably, for he showed no sign of astonishment, or of being in any way disturbed in his mind, but calmly looking over the board, and capturing his adversary's King's Bishop's Pawn with his Bishop, checked the King, and at the same time threatened the Queen. Thereupon those around delighted with the ingenuity of the reply applauded loudly."

Soc.—And they had reason, my dear Phædrus. But what said Hippias?

Ph.—Not a word, Socrates, but gazed at the board as if helpless and bewildered. He then played

- |                |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 28 Q takes B   | 28 P takes Kt   |
| 29 P to K R 4  | 29 R to B 6     |
| 30 P to R 5 ch | 30 K to R 2     |
| 31 Q to K Kt 2 | 31 Q to B 6     |
| 32 K to R 2    | 32 Q takes P ch |
| 33 K to R sq   | 33 Q to K 6.    |

Here Hippias cried exultingly, "Now, Alcibiades, you have let me go where I want," and played 34 Q to B 2 ch. Alcibiades, said Lysias, appeared to be flurried, and replied hastily by P to K Kt 3, to which Hippias responded by

- |                 |             |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 35 P takes P ch | 35 K to R 3 |
| 36 R to Q 2,    |             |



And then rose to his feet, as if in haste to depart, but Alcibiades, also standing up, announced mate in three moves ; "whereupon," said Lysias, "and while we were examining into it, Hippas escaped without bidding farewell to any one." What do you think of this game, Socrates ? Does it appear to you to be well played ?

Soc.—Divinely, indeed, my friend, so much so that I am astonished, and I had this feeling through you, for you appeared to be enraptured with the game while reading it. For supposing you to understand such matters better than I do, I followed you, and in following you I felt the same enthusiasm with you my inspired friend.

PH.—So ! do you think it right to make a joke of it ?

Soc.—Do I appear to you to make a joke of it ? Tell me truly, what did Lysias say was the opinion of the bystanders respecting it ?

PH.—They thought that Hippas had made a display of his abilities in various ways, and in all ways elegantly, but that Alcibiades had won the game by chance and good fortune.

Soc.—And does it seem so also to you, my excellent Phædrus ?

PH.—Assuredly so, Socrates.

Soc.—But what ? shall we admit chance in a game of skill ? Or shall we not rather say that the power of delivering himself from the arts of Hippas was in consequence of his obedience to the laws of the game. To me it seemed indeed that these laws were faithfully obeyed by Alcibiades, and that in the end he received the reward due to those who render such obedience.

PH.—Explain what you mean, Socrates.

Soc.—All the great arts require a subtle and speculative research into the laws of nature ; for loftiness of thought and perfect mastery over every subject seem to be derived from some such source as this. Tell me therefore, Phædrus, what is the law which rules the game of Chess, as with a sceptre of iron, punishing those who depart from it with the loss of the game.

PH.—I suppose, Socrates, you mean the laws which govern the development of the Pawns and Pieces in the beginning of the game.

Soc.—That is what I mean, Phædrus. And when do the players cease to be governed by these laws ?

PH.—When the Pieces and Pawns are in full play, and development becomes action.

Soc.—But is not action a kind of development ? For is it not either the regular advance of a disciplined army striking down and passing over the bodies of all those who try to oppose its progress, or the detachment of certain horse or footmen to vanquish and take captive such of the enemy as may fall in their hands ? And in this way does it not seem to you to resemble the growth and

development of a tree which, if it receive abundance of sun and air, grows round and lofty, but if its growth upwards by any means be checked, it will extend its branches on one side or the other where sun and air are most readily obtainable.

PH.—It is so, Socrates.

Soc.—Shall we not say then that the natural law of Chess is development?

PH.—Truly we may say so.

Soc.—What then? The progress of development is that each player alternately extends the power and reach of his pieces, first separately, then in combination with each other, until the scope of his development and the power of his pieces extend into the camp of his adversary, and the first player will inevitably win, unless his adversary, following the same law, has opposed piece to piece and combination to combination, and so checked the course of the first player's development at every point, and in such a case the game will be drawn. If, however, the first player has allowed himself to be governed by some inferior law, such as cupidity, and has delayed the onward progress of his army for the sake of taking unnecessary captives, then the case is reversed, and as in the game we have been examining the second player becomes the first in development. And if either of the players does not obey the laws of development he will lose the game. And if he does not properly oppose man to man, and subtlety to subtlety, he will also lose the game.

PH.—But with regard to surprises, Socrates?

Soc.—Have we not already provided against these? For if the forces be rightly placed in order, so that every man can use his arms freely, and that the horse and footmen do not stand in each other's way, but are able to go to the assistance of each other, as necessity may require, will it not follow that every part will be protected by a force equal to that which may be brought against it, either suddenly or after some time spent in preparation?

PH.—It will be so, Socrates.

Soc.—May we not therefore say, Phædrus, that if both players faithfully obey the laws of development, it will not happen at any time during the game, that either player is able to make a move to which there is not on the board some proper reply. Shall we say this, Phædrus, or shall we say that there is chance in Chess?

PH.—That which you mention is far more noble.

Soc.—Surely, and it is a law which is written with science in the learner's soul, and if any one should apprehend its power by art it would be by no means an unwelcome circumstance if he were to separate that general idea into species by joints, as nature points out, and not to attempt to break any part after the manner of an unskilful cook. For my part, Phædrus, I am not only myself a

lover of such divisions and generalisations, in order that I may be able to speak and think, but if I perceive any one else able to comprehend the one and the many, as they are in nature, him I follow behind as "in the footsteps of a god." Be we content then with having thus far amused ourselves with the subject of Chess. As an intelligent husbandman who has seeds that he cares for, and which he wishes to be fruitful, sows them at the proper time, and rejoices at seeing them growing to maturity, so will the lover of Chess sow and write, when he does write, in the garden of the mind for the sake of diversion, treasuring up illustrations and memoranda for himself against the time when he comes to the forgetfulness of old age, and for all who are going on the same track, and he will be delighted at seeing them in their tender growth, and while other men pursue their diversions, refreshing themselves with banquets and other pleasures akin to these, he instead of them will pass his time in the diversions I have mentioned.

---

#### B. C. M. CORRESPONDENCE TOURNEY.

---

THE full number of entries for the B. C. M. Correspondence Tourney were received in little more than a week after our January number was published, and the tourney was consequently set going by the middle of last month. The following are the competitors; Messrs. W. Coates and P. Isaac of Cheltenham, H. Erskine of Brighton, C. J. Lambert of Exeter, F. A. Vincent of Dursley, H. Balson of Derby, A. T. Cates and H. Dorrington of London, J. Pierce of Birkenhead, W. Bridgwater of Birmingham, H. Millard of Leeds, and B. W. Fisher of Redruth. At the suggestion of Mr. Fisher, an important rider has been added to the time limit rule, namely, that players replying to their opponents' moves by return of post or within 24 hours, may have the days thus saved out of the 48 hours time limit placed to their credit for future use when needed in the course of the game. Each player to record on every post card the days he has in hand. This effort to apply the regulation long in practice over the board to games by correspondence will, it is hoped, be successful, and that, by constantly drawing attention to the time each player takes to move, it will prevent that laxity in the observance of time limit rules which has caused so many tourneys to become wearisome, and given a most unfair advantage to the snail-paced player. It is not thought likely that quick players will become slow because they find they have plenty of time in hand, but on the contrary that the sluggish ones will probably hasten their movements, and certainly the power of saving time, when the move to be made is compulsory or

obvious, will be a great boon when it can be more usefully employed afterwards in examining some difficult position, or in taking a day or so for needed respite. To prevent misapprehension, it should be stated that when hypothetical moves are sent, even if they should be accepted by the opponent, no separate allowance of time can be made for each of them, as this would probably cause frequent confusion and disputes. Any number of moves therefore sent at the same time can only reckon in the time allowance as one move.

C. E. R.

---

### THE LATE MR. S. S. BODEN.

---

IN common with the rest of the Chess community we have to express our deep regret at the untimely death of our great English Chess Master, who has lived and died without fear and without reproach—

“Who spake no slander, no, nor listen'd to it.”

It was originally our intention to have reviewed the career of this Yorkshire worthy, undoubtedly the most distinguished player to which the provinces have given birth, but we give way to the utterances of one who knew the deceased very intimately, and who has penned the following tribute to his memory in the *Sporting and Dramatic News*. It will be seen that our London correspondent has also referred to Mr. Boden's death in his letter on another page.

“The melancholy duty devolves upon me this week of announcing the death of Mr. S. S. Boden, which took place at his chambers in Tavistock-street, Bedford-square, on Friday morning, 13th Jan. Mr. Boden was born on the 4th of April, 1826, and consequently was not quite fifty-six years old. His health had been for some time failing, but the immediate cause of his death was typhoid fever. In him I have lost a most valued friend, and the Chess world a most distinguished ornament. For the last four years Mr. Boden had abandoned the practice of Chess, but he always continued to cherish a deep interest in the Chess news of the day; and seldom, if ever, failed to do me the honour to peruse this column, and descant upon its contents. I first met Mr. Boden in March, 1854, when, being on a visit to London for a few days, I encountered him over the board at Simpson's, and got beaten. In 1856 I renewed my acquaintance with him. That acquaintance ripened slowly but steadily, year by year, into an intimate friendship, which for nearly a quarter of a century continued unbroken, and indeed I may add undisturbed. I would describe him, socially, in the language which Bassanio used of Antonio:—

The kindest man,  
The best condition'd and unwearied spirit  
In doing courtesies ; and one in whom  
The ancient Roman honour more appears  
Than any that draws breath.

Ten years ago, when we lost a friend to whom we were both deeply attached, referring to him he said, 'The Doctor had no right to die, he ought to have lived here with us for ever.' In no irreverent spirit were these words spoken. They were the utterance of an affectionate heart couched in that quaintly humorous form in which he delighted to propound his sentiments and opinions. In all the future, when I think of Boden, I shall remember these words and apply them to himself. Mr. Boden first won his spurs in 1851, when he carried off the first prize in the provincial tournament. He never was a great match player, but he was, as Captain Evans phrased it, a master of all parts of the game ; and in 1857, and for some years afterwards, he was acknowledged to be the best English player. He was always sound, and frequently deep, in his combinations. When he obtained the smallest advantage against even the strongest of players he seldom failed to develop it into a victory. On the other hand, when he had the worst of the game, he exhibited a fertility of resource never, perhaps, surpassed by any player I have known, with the exception of Morphy and Steinitz. Chivalrous to the highest degree as a combatant, he never made idle excuses for a defeat, or depreciated the skill of an opponent. His judgment of position was profound, whilst his estimate of his own strength and that of other champions was always based upon facts, and expressed without reserve, or prejudice. 'Morphy,' he used to say, with his accustomed modesty, 'could have given me the odds of the draws. Staunton was my superior, in his best days, in the middle part of the game, and Buckle was too deliberate, and consequently too unerring in his moves for me to cope successfully with him.' Nevertheless, in a series of games with the last mentioned player, he only lost, as well as I remember, one game on the balance. Mr. Boden wrote a very valuable work, entitled 'Popular Introduction to Chess,' and for thirteen years conducted the Chess column in the *Field*, and was the author of the article on Chess which was published in 'Chambers's Encyclopedia.' He also wrote the introduction to the *Westminster Papers*.

He was a water-colour painter of no mean skill, and many of his drawings would compare not unfavourably with the smaller productions of Birket Foster. He was a recognised connoisseur in the Early English school, and his judgment upon a David Cox, a De Wint, and other famous masters was often sought for by Christie and Manson. Several art critiques which he contributed to the *Field* evinced a thorough knowledge of his subject, and excited no small admiration."

## FROM OUR SPECIAL CORRESPONDENTS.

## ST. GEORGE'S CLUB.

The two Tourneys are progressing very leisurely, and I scarcely expect to see a Second Winter Handicap organised in February. The Knight players' (even) tourney will almost certainly be won by Col. Lumsden ; as regards the Handicap it can hardly be said that any score has emerged prominently from the ruck, and it is altogether too soon to prophesy. The new rooms continue to give entire satisfaction, and the attendance is in no way diminished by the change. The Rev. J. de Soyres is again settled in London, and has rejoined the Club. Though not a very frequent visitor, he has played a short match with the Hon. Secretary, Mr. Minchin, and won by 5 to 2 and 3 draws, thus showing excellent form.

I leave to the graceful pen of one who knew him far more intimately than I did, the task of paying the last tribute to one of the most distinguished of our Honorary Members, Mr. Boden. I shall here give a few additional particulars, gleaned from other notices or from personal knowledge. Before he came to London, Mr. Boden was known as the strongest player of the Hull Chess Club ; and I believe was a native of the North of England, if not of Hull itself. My own acquaintance with him began in undergraduate days, when he was at Cambridge on a visit to his brother, now the Rev. Edward Boden, at that time a member of the University Chess Club. This was in 1851, the year in which he gained the first prize in the provincial tourney ; and he was also bringing out his valuable little treatise. I do not see it mentioned that this book was published anonymously ; its title was "A Popular Introduction to Chess, by an Amateur." It has long been out of print, and stray copies are eagerly sought for. Mr. Boden's health was never very strong, and, unlike most Chess-players, he avoided social gatherings. It was even difficult to tempt him to a visit in the country, though to a neighbourhood which afforded charming subjects for his pencil. We met, consequently, at rather rare intervals, but always as friends ; and when we played I thought myself fortunate if I scored a respectable minority against him. The want of physical stamina was probably the chief reason of his not engaging in matches ; but no player, assuredly, who played so little in public, was ever so universally acknowledged as a master of the game. While he excited no rivalries, and never sought to make himself a prominent figure, his first-rate skill was never for an instant disputed. Among the English players of his time, I should place him below Blackburne and Staunton only, and probably on a level with Buckle. His modesty, it will be

seen, led him to prefer Buckle to himself; but there was more variety in Boden's style, and had the time limit been introduced before Buckle's retirement from the field, the advantage the latter gained by his "deliberateness" would, I think, have been nullified. As it is, Buckle's majority in a long series of encounters does not appear to have been a large one. Soon after 1851, Buckle devoted himself to the composition of his "History of Civilization," for which he had long been maturing his studies; and Staunton also having given up all play except skirmishes at odds, Boden stepped into the vacant place and became the acknowledged leader of British Chess. Morphy, on his visit in 1858-9, pronounced him the best player he had met with in England, some say, even in Europe. But Morphy did not see Anderssen at his best; and Boden would never have consented, we may be sure, to exalt himself at Anderssen's expense.

Two other names of more or less note have also just dropt out of the Chess ranks. Mr Francis Burden died at the age of 52, on the same day as his friend Boden, in his native city of Belfast, where he followed the profession of a civil engineer. He was formerly well-known as a strong player at the Divan, but had returned to Ireland, and latterly, it is understood, had made whist rather than Chess his favourite amusement.

Mr. F. G. Janssens, a Belgian, by birth, died in London on the 28th of December, aged 59. His name appears frequently in the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, when the late Mr. Brien was the Editor, 1854-56; his last public appearance, so far as I am aware, was in the match between the St. George's and City Clubs last March, when he was pitted against Mr. Minchin, lost one game and drew the other.

W. W.

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

AUSTRIA.—The most important news of this month is the announcement that the Grand International Tourney of 1882 at Vienna will commence on May 10th. We have not received a copy of the Programme, neither does it appear in the last issue of the *Schachzeitung*, but a translation of it was published by the *Illustrated London News*, from which we take the following particulars. There will be six prizes in gold, of 5,000, 2,000, 1,000, 500, 300, and 200 francs respectively. The entrance fee is 100 fr., which must be sent before May 2nd to one of the members of the Committee, Baron Von Kolisch, Herr Kaulla, or Dr. Lihartzik, at their address, 6 Gisella Strasse, Vienna. Each competitor to play with all his force two games with every other, taking the first

move alternately, the pairing of the players, and the first move in the first game, to be determined by lot. Drawn games count half to each, and ties are to be played off in a match of two games up ; if equal scores occur again, the prizes will be divided. One game must be finished each day (save on Sundays and holidays) between the hours of 10 a.m. and 2 p.m. or, if then adjourned, between 4 p.m. and midnight. The time limit is 15 moves an hour, the time saved by a player in one hour going to his credit in the next. The penalty for exceeding the time limit, or for non-appearance within an hour of the time appointed for play, will be forfeiture of the game. The games are to be the property of the Vienna Club. The winner of each game, and the first player in every drawn game to hand in a copy within 24 hours to the person appointed by the Committee to receive it, or else to forfeit half a game from his score. In cases of adjournment, the player whose turn it is to move shall deliver his next move in a sealed envelope to the person appointed to receive it. Consultations and analyses over the board during adjournments, *and all private arrangements which may influence the final result of the tourney, are strictly prohibited, under penalty of exclusion from the contest.* The rules of play are to be those contained in the last edition of the *Handbuch*, with the addition that if the same series of moves be thrice repeated, the game may be claimed as drawn. All matters of dispute not settled by the rules will be decided, without appeal, by the Committee. The reservation of the games as the property of the Committee does not, we hope, imply bottling them up till the issue, at some indefinite future period, of the Book of the Congress ; anyhow, we look upon it as a mistake, and though there would obviously be difficulties in the way of an impartial distribution of the games among even the principal Chess papers and magazines, we do not see why the rule should not be so far relaxed as to allow of the plan adopted at Paris being followed, namely, to permit copies of the games to be made by an authorised person, at a fixed fee, for those who may be willing to pay for them. In preparation for the International Tourney in May a Masters' tournament is being held at the Vienna Club, in which the following players are taking part : Herren Czánk, Hruba, A. Schwarz, Wittek, Max Weiss, Englisch, the brothers Fleissig, and Dr. Meitner. The large entrance fee of £10 was adopted for this tourney, in order to provide a sufficient fund for the novel plan of awarding a prize for each won game.

Herr Wittek, who distinguished himself by winning a prize at the Berlin tourney, has been showing his powers as a blindfold player by encountering at Gratz ten simultaneous opponents without seeing the boards. The result of a six hours' sitting was that he won six games, lost one, and three were drawn.



GERMANY.—Frankfort has been chosen as the place of meeting of the Southwest German Chess Association for this year and 1883, and Nuremberg will probably be the trysting place of the General Association of Germany next year. At the annual meeting of the Mannheim Club the President, Herr Hirsch, announced that the muster roll of members stood at 130 as against 120 in the previous year. This large number is greatly owing to the School of Chess, which had an attendance of 43 pupils, of whom 26 have joined the club. The academical Chess club of Tübingen held a festival at the beginning of October which lasted several days, the proceedings consisting of two tourneys, consultation and skittle games, an excursion, garden entertainment, &c. The winner of the chief tourney was student Rödelheimer.

FRANCE.—The handicap tourney at the Cercle des Echecs terminated in the victory of M. Mismar of the 3rd class. For the second and third prizes M. M. Legrand and Vaillant made equal scores, and have been allowed to divide the honours. A new kind of handicap tourney is now in progress at the Cercle. No entrance fee is required for the first round, and the players of the same class contend together by lot; the losers pay a fixed fine, but they have the right of entry to the next round on payment of an additional sum of 50 per cent. The amount to be paid for each round increases in a regular proportion arranged beforehand, and when the number of players is reduced to five, they compete in a final pool, and the three who have won the most games are to receive, for the first prize one half, for the second three tenths, and for the third one fifth of the total receipts.

ITALY.—The Academy of Chess at Rome and the Chess Cercle at Genoa have established winter tourneys, which are being played with international rules.

---

### GREAT MATCH BETWEEN LANCASHIRE AND YORKSHIRE.

---

THIS projected match is now assuming definite proportions and the two Counties are exchanging their views on the conditions of the contest. Mr. Blackburne is expected to captain the Lancashire forces, while Mr. Watkinson has been unanimously requested to act in a similar capacity for Yorkshire. We believe, however, that neither of these gentlemen will take any part in the actual contest over the board.

A meeting of Yorkshire delegates, at which Mr. Watkinson was present, was held at Leeds, on the 19th ulto., when the following Resolutions were adopted and forwarded to the Lancashire Secretary for confirmation or otherwise.

1.—That the number of players be not less than 100 on each side.

2.—That play commence at 1 o'clock, prompt, and cease at 6 p.m., and that the Captains and Secretaries meet at 12 o'clock to pair off the players; lists, with the players in their supposed order of strength, to be in each Captain's hands at that time.

3.—That two games be played if practicable and that the move be taken alternately commencing from the first board, and that drawn games count half a game to each side.

4.—That the adjudication of unfinished games be left to the two Captains, but if any difference of opinion should occur, that Mr. Steinitz be requested to act as Umpire.

5.—That after a fair amount of time has been expended by any player in deliberating on his move, his opponent shall have power to warn him that if he has not made his move in three minutes he shall at the expiration of the three minutes call upon him to make his move within the next five minutes.

6.—That Saturday, June 3rd, be the date of the match but that May 20th will be accepted if the 3rd June is inconvenient to Lancashire.

7.—That Residents and Members of Clubs constitute eligibility to play for their respective Counties.

## CHESS JOTTINGS.

Miss F. F. Beechey kindly offers a book prize for the best serious poem on Chess not to exceed in length one page of B. C. M. (say 40 lines). We have pleasure in promising a second prize ourselves, and if any of our readers care to supplement these we shall be glad to hear from them as soon as possible. We shall publish conditions, &c., in our next issue.

We have received a copy of Mr. Cook's new edition of his "Synopsis,"\* and beg to award our meed of praise both to author and publisher. The latter has done his best both in printing and cover which is extremely neat and pleasing, and Mr. Cook has availed himself of the best modern sources to bring into one focus the principal variations in attack and defence which have been discovered since the last edition of his work was brought out. Among the authorities to which the compiler confesses his obligations are the last edition of the *Handbuch*, Mr. Wayte's reviews of

\* Synopsis of the Chess Openings; a tabulated analysis by William Cook. Third edition. London, W. W. Morgan, 23, Great Queen St. Price 3/6; pp. 140.

the same, the *Field* and other papers, and the various Chess magazines. Messrs. Ranken, Freeborough, and others have also given their assistance in several ways. We cordially recommend the work to all students of Chess literature.

A match was played at Derby on the 7th ult. between the members of the Derbyshire Club and those of the Mechanics' Institute, Nottingham. The latter, notwithstanding the unavoidable absence of Mr. Hamel and other of their strong players, proved more than equal to the occasion, scoring 18 games to 14. The return match is arranged for the 4th inst.

On Wednesday evening, Jan. 18th, E. Thorold, Esq. paid one of his visits to the Hull Church Institute Chess Club and played simultaneous games with some of the players. There was a large attendance, but only 11 of the strongest players contested. Messrs. Trumble and Pulsford won their games; Messrs. Crake, Philip, Thompson, North, and Peck lost. On account of the late hour four games were left unfinished. Those by Messrs. Farrow, Sergeant, and Little were in favour of Mr. Thorold, that of Mr. Bean against that gentleman.

STRAITHMORE CLUB.—Head Quarters, Blairgowrie, Perthshire. President, Dr. J. C. Rattray; Secretary, Rev. F. W. Davis. This Club commenced the season with two or three tournaments. Then Blairgowrie played Coupar Angus—result, B. 12 games; C. A. 4 games; and 1 drawn. A match (who first scored 7 games to be winner) has just been concluded between the Rev. F. W. Davis, of Blairgowrie, and Mr. J. R. Torry, of Coupar Angus. Score—Rev. F. W. Davis, 7; Mr. J. R. Torry, 4; Drawn games, 6.

A serious difference of opinion having arisen between the editors of the *Field* and the *Chess-Monthly* regarding their respective comments on the Zukertort and Blackburne match games, Mr. Steinitz has astonished the Chess world by issuing a challenge to Messrs Zukertort and Hoffer offering to play them both in consultation for a stake of not less than £100 nor more than £250 a side. He will either give them the odds of two games out of the first winner of eleven, or take similar odds himself, or play even. Time limit 15 moves an hour; two games to be played every week. Whatever may be the merits of the controversy between these Chess giants, the public will at any rate be the gainer by the splendid specimens of play which are sure to result if the match comes off.

---

#### DONATIONS TO THE B. C. M. ENLARGEMENT FUND.

G. Parr, 10/-, R. W., 8/-, J. P. Lea, 6/6, J. Pierce, M.A., 5/-, E. Ridpath, 4/6, W. Parratt, 4/-, J. W. Shaw, 2/6, W. Atkinson, 2/-, J. A. Miles, 2/-.

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME LXXVIII.

Played on the 5th September at the Berlin Chess Congress.

(French Game.)

WHITE. (Mr. Schwarz.)	BLACK. (Mr. Mason.)	WHITE. (Mr. Schwarz.)	BLACK. (Mr. Mason.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	23 Q takes Q ( <i>l</i> )	Kt takes Q
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	24 P to B 5	P takes P
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	25 B takes Q P	Kt from B 3 to R 4
4 P to K 5 ( <i>a</i> )	K Kt to Q 2	26 R to B sq	B to Kt 2
5 Q Kt to K 2	P to Q B 4	27 R takes P	R to K B sq
6 P to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	28 Kt to B 7	R to Kt 3
7 P to K B 4	P to Q Kt 3 ( <i>b</i> )	29 B to Kt 5 ch	K to Q 2
8 Kt to Kt 3	B to Kt 2	30 K to Q 3 ( <i>m</i> )	R to Q B sq
9 Kt to B 3	P to K Kt 3 ( <i>c</i> )	31 R to K sq	R to B 2 ( <i>n</i> )
10 P to Q R 3 ( <i>d</i> )	P to B 5 ( <i>e</i> )	32 P to K 6 ch	K to K sq
11 P to Kt 4	P tks <i>Pen pass</i>	33 B to K B 4	R to B sq
12 Q tks Q Kt P	Kt to R 4	34 Kt to Q 6 ch	Kt takes Kt
13 Q to B 2	R to Q B sq	35 B takes Kt	B to B 3
14 B to Q 3	Q to B 2	36 B to B 3 ( <i>o</i> )	K to Q sq
15 Kt to K 2	Kt to Kt sq ( <i>f</i> )	37 B takes P	R to R 3
16 P to K R 4	P to K R 4 ( <i>g</i> )	38 P to K 7 ch	B takes P
17 Kt to Kt 5	Q B to R 3 ( <i>h</i> )	39 B takes B ch	K to B 2
18 B takes P	B takes Kt	40 B to Kt 5	R to R 2
19 B tks P ch ( <i>i</i> )	K to K 2	41 B to B 4 ch	K to Kt 2
20 K takes B	Q to B 5 ch ( <i>j</i> )	42 R tks Kt ( <i>p</i> )	R to K B sq
21 Q to Q 3	R to R 3 ( <i>k</i> )	43 B to B 3 ch	K to B sq
22 P to R 4	Kt from Kt sq to B 3	44 R to K B 5 and Black resigns.	

### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) Although successful in the present game, this mode of pursuing the attack in the French opening is now known to be unsatisfactory, White's centre, sooner or later, being sure to be broken up, with proper play.

(*b*) This blocks the Queen's egress, and appears to us inferior to either playing B to K 2, followed soon by Castles and P to K B 3, or exchanging Pawns, and obtaining a speedier development by checking with the B at Kt 5.

(*c*) A good move, confining the action of the White Kt, and preventing P to B 5.

(d) Unnecessary, and therefore weak ; the Bishops should be planted at K and Q 3, for if then Black exchanged Pawns, and played Kt to Kt 5, White could reply with B to Q Kt sq, and then P to Q R 3.

(e) Taking the best advantage of his opponent's last move.

(f) With the object of getting rid of the adverse K B by B to R 3, and then establishing his Kt at B 5, but the manoeuvre puts his Kt too far out of play.

(g) This renders his K's side weak ; he should either carry out his previous intention of B to Q R 3, or else guard against the advance of the R P by B to K Kt 2.

(h) Too late, R to Kt sq seems now the best.

(i) Kt takes B P looks more potent.

(j) Endeavouring to annul the attack by an exchange of Queens, which White is quite ready to accept.

(k) R to B 3 is better, leaving the K R 3 open for the Bishop.

(l) We prefer P to B 5 at once.

(m) Very good, because it compels Black to unpin the Kt, and opens the K file to his Q R.

(n) There is obviously nothing to be done.

(o) Doubling the Rooks would be more decisive, for Black is mated if he moves the Bishop, and if he play 36 R to Q sq, then would follow 37 B to B 7, R to B sq, 38 B to K 5.

(p) An artistic finish.

### GAME LXXIX.

Played in the First Class Tourney of the Counties Chess Association at Leamington.

#### (Irregular Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Rev. J. Owen.)	(Mr. Cook.)	(Rev. J. Owen.)	(Mr. Cook.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to K 3	12 Kt to B 3	P to Q Kt 4 (e)
2 P to K 3	Kt to K B 3	13 P to R 3	B to Kt 2
3 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	14 B to K 3	K to R sq (f)
4 B to Q 3	P to Q R 3 (a)	15 Q to K 2	Kt to Q R 4 (g)
5 Kt to Q 2 (b)	P to B 4	16 Q R to Q sq	R to B sq
6 P to B 3	Kt to B 3	17 Kt to K 5	B tks R P (h)
7 Castles	B to Q 3 (c)	18 B to K Kt 5	B to K 2
8 P to K 4	P takes Q P	19 B takes Kt	B takes B
9 B P takes P	P takes P	20 Q to R 5	P to Kt 3
10 Kt takes P	B to K 2	21 B tks K Kt P	B P takes B
11 P to K R 3 (d)	Castles	22 Kt takes P ch	K to Kt sq

23 Kt takes R	K takes Kt ( <i>i</i> )	34 R to B 7 ( <i>o</i> )	K to Kt sq
24 P to Q 5 ( <i>j</i> )	P takes P	35 K to R sq ( <i>p</i> )	Q to B 3
25 Kt takes P	B takes Kt ( <i>h</i> )	36 P to B 4	Kt to Kt 3
26 R takes B	Q to K 2	37 R to K sq ( <i>q</i> )	R to K B sq ( <i>r</i> )
27 K R to Q sq	Q to B 2 ( <i>l</i> )	38 R to B 6	Q to B 2
28 Q to B 5	R to K sq	39 R tks Kt ch	P takes R
29 R to Q 7	B to K 2	40 Q takes B	Q takes Q
30 Q to K 5 ( <i>m</i> )	Kt to B 5	41 R takes Q	R takes P
31 Q to R 8 ch	Q to Kt sq	42 R to K 6	K to B 2
32 Q to Q 4	Q to Kt 2	Given up as drawn. ( <i>s</i> )	
33 Q to K 4	Kt to K 4 ( <i>n</i> )		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) This seems unnecessary, P to Q B 4 may safely be played at once.

(*b*) We do not admire the style of this and White's next move, but he redeems it presently by the advance of his K P.

(*c*) B to K 2 was better.

(*d*) If this was meant as a preparation for B to K 3, it looks like loss of time, as the Kt can attack the B at Q 4.

(*e*) We should have been inclined to play Kt to Q Kt 5 here, in order to get the Kt to Q 4.

(*f*) And now P to Kt 5 strikes us as best ; the text move is by no means good.

(*g*) Black's game suffers from the effect of this weak move for a long time, but it is not easy to say what he should have done ; perhaps Kt to Q 4, followed by P to K B 4 or B to B 3, was his proper course.

(*h*) He has no time to win this Pawn, and should rather have directed his efforts to the protection of his weak K's quarters. Mr. Owen now commences a vigorous and well-sustained attack.

(*i*) Q takes Kt was certainly to be preferred, threatening Q to Kt 2 ; if White then played R to Q 3, Black had a sufficient answer in R to B 2.

(*j*) An embarrassing move for Black ; his best reply we believe was to capture the Kt, for if then P took P, the Q could go to B 3, and after P takes B, Q to Kt 3 would force the exchange of Queens, and get rid of the attack.

(*k*) This necessarily brings White's Rooks into activity, but it would be dangerous to delay taking the Kt, for in answer to B takes P, or K to Kt sq, White would play K R to K sq.

(*l*) Black's position is very difficult, but this move should have cost him the game, *e.g.*, Q to B 2, 28 Q to Kt 4 (threatening Q to Q Kt 4 ch, as well as to take the R), R to B 5 (if Q to Q B 2, then Q to B 5), 29 R to Q 8 ch, B takes R, 30 R takes B ch, K to

K 2, 31 Q to Kt 5 ch, K to K 3 (if Q to B 3, then R to K 8 ch, &c.), 32 Q to Q 5 ch, K to B 3, 33 R to Q 6 ch, and wins the Queen.

(m) Q to K 4 was, perhaps, stronger, if then the Kt went to B 5, White could continue with K R to Q 3.

(n) At last the Kt comes again into action, and from this point we think Black has a safe draw.

(o) R to R 7 was better.

(p) Black's last move was not good, and White now intends to take advantage of it by advancing his B P, which he cannot safely do till he has removed his King. We believe, however, that he had a shorter and better method thus, 35 R to K sq, Kt to Kt 3, 36 P to R 4, P to K R 4 (this seems forced) 37 R to K 3, and White must win a piece.

(q) R to B 6 would be answered by Q to R 5, and if 37 P to B 5 then Kt to K 4, 38 R to K sq, B to Q 3, &c.

(r) Giving up the piece was perhaps the best course, for K to B sq would have entailed further trouble.

(s) The patient skill with which on the whole Mr. Cook has fought this difficult ending fully deserved the result he obtained. It is fair to add that he was considerably handicapped in this tourney by having daily to travel to Birmingham and back on business.

### GAME LXXX.

Played Nov. 30th, 1881, in the Oxford University v. Birmingham Match.

#### (Irregular Opening.

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Cook.)	(Mr. Ranken.)	(Mr. Cook.)	(Mr. Ranken.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	13 B takes Kt	P to Q 5 (e)
2 P to K 3	Kt to K B 3	14 B to Kt 4	Q to Q 2
3 P to Q Kt 3	P to K 3	15 Q to B 3	P to B 3 (f)
4 B to Kt 2	B to K 2	16 Q to R 3 (g)	Kt to Q sq
5 B to K 2	P to Q Kt 3 (a)	17 P to B 5	P takes B
6 Castles	Castles	18 P takes P	R takes R ch
7 Kt to K 5 (b)	B to Kt 2	19 R takes R	Q to K sq
8 P to K B 4	P to Q B 4	20 Kt to B 4	R to B 2 (h)
9 B to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	21 Kt takes K P	B to Kt 4 (i)
10 P to Q 3	R to Q B sq (c)	22 R to B 7 (j)	B to K 6 ch
11 Kt to Q 2	Kt to Q 2	23 K to R sq	Kt takes R
12 P to K 4 (d)	K Kt tks Kt	24 P takes Kt ch	R takes P

25 B to K 6	K to B sq ( <i>k</i> )	33 Q to K 4 ( <i>o</i> )	K to Q 3
26 Kt takes R	B to B sq ( <i>l</i> )	34 Kt to B 4 ch	K to Q 2
27 Q to B 3	K to K 2	35 Q to B 5 ch	K to B 2
28 B to Q 5	B to Kt 2 ( <i>m</i> )	36 P to Q 6 ch	K to Kt sq ( <i>p</i> )
29 Kt to K 5	B takes B	37 Kt to K 5	B to B 3
30 P takes B	K to Q 3	38 P to Q 7 ( <i>q</i> )	Q to Kt sq
31 Kt to B 7 ch ( <i>n</i> )	K to K 2	39 Kt to B 7	K to B 2
32 Kt to K 5	B to Kt 4	40 Q to K 6 and wins.	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) P to Q B 4 was perhaps better.

(*b*) This is here altogether premature, but it is a move which Mr. Cook is rather fond of making in close games as early as possible.

(*c*) The location of the Q R at this square afterwards causes Black much trouble; he would have done better doubtless to play Kt to Q 2 at once.

(*d*) An oversight which must cost at least a Pawn; he should first exchange Knights, or play P to Q 4.

(*e*) It is very questionable whether Black was justified in going in to win the piece, which, curiously enough, Mr. Cook did not see could be entrapped when he retook Kt with B. Black had a sufficiently good course in 13 Kt takes B, 14 P takes Kt, P takes P, 15 B takes P, B takes B, 16 Kt takes B, Q to Q 5 ch, &c.

(*f*) Here again, we believe, Black would have done much better in playing thus, 15 P to K B 4, 16 B to R 3, Kt takes B, 17 P takes Kt, P to K Kt 4, 18 P to K Kt 4 (the only way to avoid the loss of a piece), P takes K P, &c.

(*g*) From this point Mr. Cook begins a cleverly sustained attack, which ultimately is rewarded with victory.

(*h*) Black obviously cannot defend the K P with Kt, on account of R to B 7, but he might have played his Q to Kt 3, and then to R 3 on the Kt taking the Pawn.

(*i*) Mr. Ranken feared to keep out the Rook by B to B 3, on account of the reply B to B 5, upon which, if Black played P to Kt 3, White could simply take it with his B, but was there any valid reason why B to B 5 should not be answered by P to K R 3?

(*j*) An excellent move, to which there seems to be no satisfactory reply; if R to K 2, White can answer with B to R 5.

(*k*) Here, however, Black fails to make the most of his defensive resources; he should have played B to B sq, upon which if B takes R ch, the K goes to B sq, and White will come out with no advantage beyond his extra Pawn.

(*l*) Playing the B here now, instead of at the previous move, makes all the difference, for now White can take the Rook with Kt, and maintain a successful attack.



(*m*) A last attempt to draw by obtaining Bishops of opposite colours, but P to K Kt 4, followed by B to Q 2 if the Kt went to K 5, was probably better.

(*n*) Kt to B 4 ch is the correct move, winning another Pawn.

(*o*) And here he had only to play Q to B 5, and Black might have at once resigned, *e.g.*, 33 Q to B 5, K to Q 3 (if B to B 3, White wins the Q by Q to K 6 ch, and if Q to R 4, White mates in two moves), 34 Q takes B, and now if Q takes Kt, 35 Q to Q 8 mate.

(*p*) K to B 3 gave Black just a little more chance perhaps.

(*q*) White now finishes off in masterly style.

### GAME LXXXI.

Played between the winners of the first and second prizes in the late Italian National Tourney at Milan.

#### (Irregular Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Sig. Salvioli.)	(Sig. Zannoni.)	(Sig. Salvioli.)	(Sig. Zannoni.)
1 P to Q 4	P to K B 4	26 K takes R	Kt to Q 4 ( <i>l</i> )
2 P to K 4 ( <i>a</i> )	P to Q 3 ( <i>b</i> )	27 Kt to Q 6	Kt to K 6 ( <i>m</i> )
3 B to Q 3 ( <i>c</i> )	P takes P	28 K to Q 2	P to Q R 3
4 B takes P	Kt to K B 3	29 P to Q Kt 3	K to R 2
5 B to Q 3	B to Kt 5	30 K to Q 3 ( <i>n</i> )	Kt to Kt 7
6 Kt to K B 3	Q Kt to Q 2 ( <i>d</i> )	31 Kt to K B 5 ( <i>o</i> )	P to K Kt 4
7 P to K R 3	B to R 4	32 K to Q 2 ( <i>p</i> )	Kt to B 5
8 P to K Kt 4	B to B 2	33 P to K R 4 ( <i>q</i> )	P takes R P
9 Kt to B 3 ( <i>e</i> )	P to K 4 ( <i>f</i> )	34 Kt takes Pat R 4	Kt to K 3
10 Q P takes P	Kt takes P	35 Kt to B 5	Kt to K Kt 4
11 Kt takes Kt	P takes Kt	36 Kt takes R P ( <i>r</i> )	Kt takes B P ch
12 Q to K 2	B to Q 3	37 K to Q 3	Kt to K Kt 4
13 B to Q 2	Q to K 2	38 Kt to B 5	P to Q Kt 4
14 Castles Q R	Castles Q R	39 Kt to Q 6	K to Kt 3
15 K R to K sq	P to K R 3 ( <i>g</i> )	40 Kt to K 4	Kt to K 3
16 P to K B 3 ( <i>h</i> )	K R to K sq	41 Kt to Q 2	Kt to K Kt 4
17 B to K 3 ( <i>i</i> )	B to Q Kt 5	42 P to Q Kt 4 ( <i>s</i> )	Kt to K 3
18 B to Q 2	K to Kt sq	43 K to K 4	Kt to Kt 4 ch ( <i>t</i> )
19 B to Q B 4	B takes B	44 K to Q 5	P takes P
20 Q takes B	R to Q 5	45 Kt to K 4	Kt to K B 6
21 Q takes R	P takes Q	46 P to Kt 5	Kt to R 5
22 R takes Q	R takes R	47 Kt to Q 2 ( <i>u</i> )	K to R 4
23 Kt to Kt 5	B takes B ch ( <i>j</i> )	48 K takes P	K to R 5 and
24 K takes B	P to Q B 4	the game was declared drawn.	
25 R to K sq	R takes R ( <i>k</i> )		

[We give the foregoing game, which is taken from *La Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi*, not so much for its intrinsic merits, though the ending is very interesting, as because it affords a specimen of the play of the chief winners in the tourney, one of whom, Sig. Zannoni, is said to be only 18 years of age.]

---

NOTES BY SIG. SALVIOLI, TRANSLATED AND REVISED BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Mr. Steinitz holds P to K Kt 3 to be the best continuation, but the text move, which was favoured by Staunton, is perfectly safe, and has the advantage of transforming the game into an open one, at least on the part of White.

(b) The usual and preferable course is to take the Pawn, on which follows 3 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to K B 3, 4 B to K Kt 5, &c.

(c) This loses time by enabling Black to attack the B; Kt to Q B 3 is the correct play. (C. E. R.)

(d) The Kt would be better posted at B 3, threatening Kt takes P or B takes Kt, and also P to K 4. The game is singularly like a P and move opening, except that White has no K P.

(e) White should have followed up his advance by Kt to Kt 5 here; if Black then moved his B to Q 4, White could not safely sacrifice his Rook, but he would Castle with a very strong attack, as the Kt could not at present be dislodged. (C. E. R.)

(f) This secures a speedy development, but it leaves him with an isolated Pawn hard to defend; we therefore prefer P to Q B 4.

(g) Loss of time, he should bring the K R to K sq at once.

(h) Failing to take advantage of his opponent's last move; instead of the weak advance of the P to B 3 he ought to have played it to B 4, with an excellent game.

(i) Another waste of valuable time, the proper course was B to Q B 4, in order to safeguard his K's quarters, and bring his Q into greater activity. (C. E. R.)

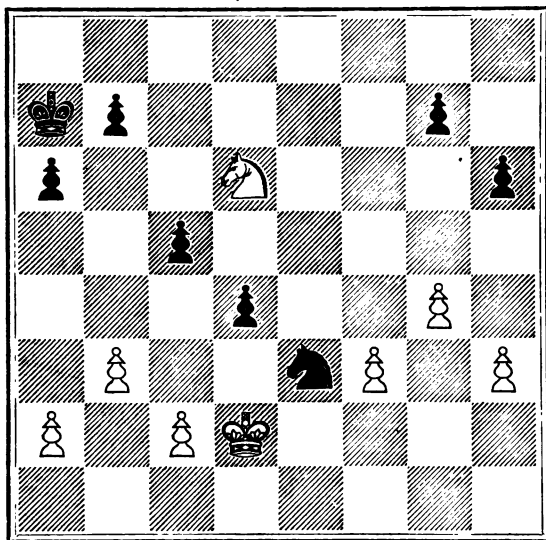
(j) B to B 4 would of course be answered by B to B 3, winning a Pawn. (C. E. R.)

(k) Black would have done better to avoid this exchange by R to Q 2, for now the White Kt takes up a strong position.

(l) Kt to K sq was the correct move, keeping out the adverse Kt from the important post at K 6, and enabling him presently by P to Q R 3 to drive it back, and bring up his K into the centre, which afterwards he is prevented from doing by the threatened check at K 8. (C. E. R.)

(m) Either this or Kt to K 2 is necessary here, for if Kt to B 5, White also plays Kt to B 5, and the exchange of Pawns is to the disadvantage of Black. (C. E. R.)

## BLACK (SIG. ZANNONI.)



## WHITE (SIG. SALVIOLI.)

(n) If we mistake not, White would win at this stage of the game (which we illustrate with a diagram), by advancing his K R P, *e.g.*, 32 P to K R 4. It is evident that Black must now prevent the Pawn from going on to R 5, and he has only two methods of doing so. In the first place suppose P to K Kt 3. Then 31 Kt to B 7, Kt to Kt 7 best (if P to K R 4, 32 Kt to K 5, K to R 2 or Kt sq, 33 P to Kt 5, &c.), 32 Kt takes P, Kt takes P, 33 P to K B 4, K to Kt 3, 34 K to Q 3, K to B 3, 35 K to K 4, K to Q 3, 36 P to B 5, K to K 2, 37 P to Kt 5 and wins. Secondly, if Black play 30 P to K R 4, then 31 P takes P, K to Kt 3, 32 K to Q 3, K to B 3, 33 Kt to K 8, Kt to B 4, 34 Kt takes P, Kt takes P (if Kt takes Kt, 33 P to R 6, and wins), 35 K to K 4, K to Q 2, 36 P to K B 4, and wins. (C. E. R.)

(o) White may apparently still win here by 31 K to K 4, for he need not be afraid of losing his Q B P by 31 Kt to K 8, as his K can always stop Black's Q P. (C. E. R.)

(p) This weak move throws away yet another chance of winning; he ought undoubtedly to have taken the Pawn, and then whether Black checked at B 5 or K 8, he should boldly play his K to K 4.

(q) White's over-caution and timidity mar his success; again Kt takes P, followed by Kt to B 7 must have ensured him the victory. (C. E. R.)

(r) Here, however, K to K 2 was better than taking the Pawn. (C. E. R.)

(s) We have had occasion to find so much fault with White's play that we are the more glad to be able to commend this and his next move. (C. E. R.)

(t) A useless check, to which his opponent should have replied with 43 K to B 5, and 44 K to B 6 if the Kt went to B 2. (C. E. R.)

(u) He can do no more than draw now, for if he attempt to win he will lose, e.g., 47 K to K 6, K to B 3, 48 K to B 6, K to Q 4, 49 Kt to Q 2, P to R 4, 50 P to Kt 5, Kt takes P, 51 K takes Kt, P to R 5, 52 K to B 5, P to Q 6! 53 P takes P, K to Q 5, and Black must win. (C. E. R.)

### GAME LXXXII.

We take from the *Stratégie* the following game played by the winner of the Second French National Tourney, Dec., 1881.

#### (Sicilian Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(M. Chamier.)	(M. Clerc.)	(M. Chamier.)	(M. Clerc.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q B 4	17 P takes B	Q to B 4
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	18 P to Q B 4 (h)	P to K B 3
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K 3	19 B to K 3	Q to K 4
4 P to Q 4	P takes P	20 Q to B 2	P to Q B 4
5 Kt takes P	Kt to B 3	21 Q R to Kt sq	R to B 2 (i)
6 Kt tks Kt (a)	Kt P takes Kt	22 Q to Q 2	Q R to K B sq
7 B to Q 3	B to Kt 5	23 R to B 5 (j)	B takes R
8 B to Q 2 (b)	P to K 4 (c)	24 P takes B	Kt to K 2 (k)
9 Castles	Castles	25 B to K B 4	Q to Q 5
10 P to K B 4	P to Q 3	26 P to Q B 3	Q takes Q B
11 P takes P (d)	Kt to Kt 5 (e)	27 Q takes Q	Kt to B sq
12 Q to K sq	Kt takes K P	28 B to K 4	R to K 2
13 Q to Kt 3	B to K 3	29 B to Q 5 ch	K to R sq
14 B to K R 6 (f)	Kt to Kt 3	30 B to K 6	Q R to K sq
15 B to K Kt 5	Q to Kt 3 ch	31 R to Kt 8	Resigns.
16 K to R sq (g)	B takes Kt		

NOTES BY M. ROSENTHAL, REVISED BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) White has two other modes of attack equally good, viz., 6 K Kt to Kt 5, followed by P to Q R 3 on the Bishop pinning the Kt, and 6 B to K 2, a move often adopted by Mr. Zukertort.

(b) Unnecessary, for White has nothing to fear from the doubling of the Pawns at this point of the opening; the right

play was to Castle, for if then B took Kt, there would follow 9 P takes B, Castles, 10 B to R 3, P to Q 3 (if R to K sq, 11 B to Q 6, with a winning position), 11 P to K 5, Kt to K sq, 12 P takes P with the advantage, for Black cannot now retake the Pawn without losing a piece.

(c) A weak move, which hinders him for the rest of the game from advancing his P to Q 4; the latter at once was preferable.

(d) P to B 5, limiting the action of Black's Q B, and threatening afterwards to push on the K Kt P, was stronger; if Black then played P to Q 4, White could reply with Q to K 2.

(e) A very good move, which ought to give Black the best position.

(f) Lost time; why not play simply K to R sq?

(g) But here, instead of K to R sq, he should interpose the Bishop, for now the doubling of the Pawns is bad for him.

(h) If B to K 3, Black would of course not take the doubled P, but play Q to K 4. (C. E. R.)

(i) Black ought to take advantage of his superior disposition of Pawns by opposing his Q R at Kt sq here; the game might then proceed thus, 22 R to Kt 3, R to Kt 3, 23 K R to Q Kt sq, K R to Kt sq, 24 P to Q R 4, R takes R, 26 P takes R, Q to B 6, 26 B to B 2, Kt to K 4, &c.

(j) A pretty combination, though we have some doubts as to its being strictly sound. (C. E. R.)

(k) A mistake which costs his Queen; the only move was Kt to R sq.

---

## NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

---

V. Peyras, Aix.—Your New Year's greeting duly arrived, and we heartily reciprocate the good wishes implied by the enclosure.

### PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.

L. W. S., Wareham.—We think the 5-move *sui-mate* is better without the added clause. As White can mate at once there is no use in asking for a mate on move 5. The other is too crowded. Can you not modify this somewhat? It is otherwise decidedly good.

C. W., Aden.—Search has been made for the 5-er by J. G. in the volumes of I. L. N. mentioned, but without effect. Is it exactly or only approximately the same as the Problem in B., and can you suggest any other date?

A. L. S., Clevedon.—The only "edition" of Loyd's Problems we know of is that named in our last number, although some hundreds of his earlier compositions are to be found in *American Chess Nuts*.

A. D., Marseilles.—Can you favour us with M. Leprettel's address?

## EPIGRAMS AND EPITAPHS "ON A COOKED PROBLEM."

(In No. V., the last word of the first line should be *mete* instead of *mate*.)

## X.

*(By the bereaved Composer.)*

Dear child who promised to surpass  
All that I fondly wished,  
Where is that tourney prize ? Alas !  
*You're cooked and I am "dished."*

## XI.

A "Reverend Seignior" asks us to compress  
Into four lines a funeral oration.  
We'll try in *two*—"In problems, as in Chess,  
Inaccuracy merits condemnation."

## XII.

Here lies your problem cooked.  
The moral—That it  
Had lived had you but looked  
More closely at it !

## XIII.

My task in life—to puzzle and deceive—  
It seems I have accomplished but too well.  
My soundness making many folks believe,  
Though nothing better than a rotten shell.

## XIV.

Of "unkissed kisses" crazy poets sing,  
For want of being "tunded" when they ought,  
But why to light should this Chess-poet bring  
An "unthunk thought" ?

## XV.

'Tis but my outer husk that here is laid,  
My spirit still is free, for any that require her :  
And only waits an artist to be made  
Again, as 'twas before, admired of each admirer.

## XVI.

Here lies buried a beautiful thought,  
The victim of gross inattention !  
May not its author thus be taught  
To verify his next invention ?

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY H. J. C. ANDREWS.

OUR Solution and Review Competition for 1881 has now come to a conclusion and the following is the award :

- 1st Prize, £2 2s. 0d.....H. Blanchard, Lancaster.  
 2nd „ *La Nuova Rivista* for 12 months.....W. Jay, London.  
 3rd „ *Gossip's Theory of the Openings*..R. Worters, Canterbury.  
 4th „ The B. C. M. for 12 months..P. Le Page, Jun., Guernsey.  
 5th „ *Collins's Chess Problems*.....H. Gearing, Guernsey.

It is our pleasing duty to congratulate Mr. Blanchard upon his excellent score in this contest, he having solved all the problems with the partial exception of No. 22, in which, although giving all other variations correctly, he bracketed the mainplay as solvable in a manner not in accordance with the composer's intention.

Apart from No. 22, Mr. Blanchard's total score, including cooks, is 82. Mr. W. Jay, who only missed Nos. 2 and 32, has also been very successful in finding second solutions. His total is 80, and that of Mr. Worters 77. Between the winners of the 4th and 5th Prizes there is but a very slight shade of difference. Both these gentlemen would have scored considerably more had they not systematically declined all sui-mates.

Several competitors, who figured prominently in earlier stages of the contest, have from various causes not "been in at the death;" notably, Messrs. Laws, Lea, "Gamma," and "Mercutio." While regretting this result, we are not without hopes that the series of shorter tourneys inaugurated in Vol. 2 may produce far more lively and interesting contests by keeping a goodly number of competitors together from start to finish.

The first instalment of problems in the "C. W. of Sunbury" Tourney appears in the present number. For the discovery of the greatest number of "cooks" two small book prizes are offered.

*La Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi* Fourth Problem Tourney. The following is the award :

- 1st Prize, Motto—*Jeanie Deans*.  
 2nd „ „ *Simplicitas*.  
 3rd „ „ *Napoli*.

Honourable mention to the sets : *Enrico, Margherita, God save the Queen, Heureux le peuple, &c., Vittoria*, and *Scaccomania*, in the order named. The judge, Signor Valle, in the course of an interesting report, humorously and aptly compares the thralldom of a fixed Black King in certain "block" two-movers to the position of a Czar surrounded with Nihilists! We quote the 1st Prize problem. (See next page).

*The Boys' Newspaper* again comes forward with liberal tourney prizes for the benefit of readers under 20 years of age. Books to the value of £5 to be divided equally between a half-yearly solution and a problem competition are offered. None but two-movers will be eligible, one of which must be sent in on or before March 1st. For further particulars see the *B. N.* for January 4th. Address, 172, Strand, W.C.

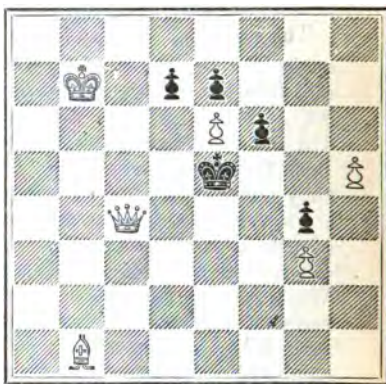
The *Jamaica Family Journal* Two-move Tourney. Mr. F. C. Collins has awarded the first prize to V. Ariano, and the second to Miss F. F. Beechey, whose problem, together with a poetical solution by the authoress, we have here the pleasure of quoting. The special "Flight Square" Prize was gained by Mr. J. Crake.

Second Prize in the *Jamaica Family Journal* Problem Tourney, by Miss F. F. Beechey. Motto, "Ashore."

1st Prize in the *Nuova Rivista* Fourth Problem Tourney. Motto, "Jeanie Deans."



White to play and mate in two moves.



White to play and mate in two moves.

### THE SABLE KING'S SOLILOQUY.

(Solution to "Ashore.")

THE hope of victory, that shone so bright before mine eyes,  
Has vanished like the rainbow tints that span the April skies.  
Alone, I stand upon the field, with but four soldiers brave,  
The foe is pressing close and strong, what can the day now save?

I've built my "castles in the air"—frail visions of the past,  
I've tried to act upon the "square"—yet "checkmate" comes at last,  
Courage, brave soldiers, do not faint, nor fear a threat'ning Pawn,  
Remember how the darkest (K)night precedes the early dawn.

I saw my own brave Queen—so true—e'en fall before my sight,  
A victim to the fatal spear of yonder daring Knight,  
(Black Kt exclaims) Oh, Sire, but see, he now retires and leaves four outlets  
free,  
Oh, haste away, I'll guard your path while yet there's time to flee.



Alas ! Good Knight, 'tis but a ruse, my life thou canst not save.  
 If but a single step I take, 'tis to a certain grave,  
 We can but bravely fight and die with honour on our side,  
 "Pro patria mori" be our cry whilst flows the crimson tide.

F. F. B.

---

### SOLUTION OF KNIGHT'S TOUR, p. 40.

Dear Chess, I sing a lay to thee—  
 A noble theme for minstrelsy ;  
 To thy famed science much I owe,  
 What happy hours thou canst bestow !  
 How many friends I hold most dear,  
 In thy charmed circle all appear.  
 May "Happy Christmas" each them bless,  
 And "New Year" bring them fresh success.

F. F. B.

The first post on Jan. 6th, brought solutions from D. Cudmore, Dublin, and F. A. Vincent, London. As we opened Mr. Cudmore's letter first, we awarded the prize, *Brentano* for December, to him, and have also sent *Morphy's End-Games*, as a second prize, to Mr. Vincent. Later on in the day solutions were received from J. A. Miles, Fakenham ; W. E. Hill, Bath ; J. Keeble, Norwich ; Miss Payne, Abingdon ; and Mrs. G. C. Heywood, Lewisham. Solutions have also been received from L. W. S., Wareham ; "East Marden ;" P. L. P. ; E. Haigh, Huddersfield ; M. W., and K. W., Huddersfield ; R. Bennett, Wisbech ; J. Norcross, Levenshulme ; G. A. Jackson, Gillingham ; Player Isaac, Cheltenham ; T. B. Rowland, Dublin ; Rev. W. C. Green, Rugby ; M. C. B., Hythe ; A. M. Small, Melrose ; J. O. Allfrey, Redhill.

---

### SOLUTION OF CHALLENGE PROBLEM NO. IV.

BY M. LEPRETTEL, OF MARSEILLES.

1 R to K 5 ch, K takes Kt, 2 B to B 3 ch, K moves, 3 Kt to Kt 3 dou ch, K moves, 4 Kt takes P dou ch, K takes B, 5 Q to Q B sq ch, Q covers, ch, 6 R takes Q ch, K moves, 7 R to Q Kt 2 ch, K moves, 8 P takes B and becomes B, K moves, 9 R to Q R 2 ch, K moves, 10 B to Q B 6, P one, 11 K to B 2, P one, 12 Kt to B sq, Any, 13 R to Q Kt 5, Any, 14 K to Q sq dis ch, K to Q 6, 15 B to Kt 7, &c., P one, 16 R to K 2, P takes R mate.

We have much pleasure in awarding to M. Leprettel, for the above ingenious "cook," the book prize offered by Mr. Townsend.

\* \* Solution of Mr. Ranken's Puzzle is unavoidably held over till next month.

## SOLUTION COMPETITION, 1882.

Problem 81, by C. Callander.—This problem admits of a second solution by 1 Kt to Q 5. Author's solution is reserved for the present.

Problem 82, by J. J. Glynn.—1 B to Kt sq.

Problem 83, by C. W. of Sunbury.—1 B to K 3, P takes B (a) 2 Kt to Q B 5 &c. (a) 1 K takes B (b) 2 Q to K 2 &c. (b) 1 P to B 6, 2 K to B 2 &c.

Problem 84, by M. Ehrenstein.—1 Kt to B 5, K takes B (a) 2 Kt to K 3, K R to B 3, 3 Q to R 5 ch &c. (a) 1 R to Q sq (b) 2 Kt to K 3 ch, K takes B, 3 Q takes Kt P ch &c. (b) 1 B takes P (c) 2 Kt to K 3 ch, K to B 4, 3 Q takes K P &c. (c) 1 R to Q 2, 2 Kt to K 3 ch, K takes B, 3 Q to Kt 5 ch &c.

Problem 85, by J. Pierce, M.A.—1 B to K sq, K to B 5, 2 Kt to Q 4, R mates.

Problem 86, by Dr. Gold.—1 K to Kt 3, Kt takes Q or P Knights ch (a) 2 K to B 4 &c. (a) 1 K to K 5 (b) 2 Q to B 4 ch &c. (b) 1 Kt to R 5 or takes P &c., 2 Kt to Kt 6 ch &c.

W. Jay, T. B. Rowland, Gamma, Locke Holt, J. P. Lea, W. E. H., R. Worters, H. Blanchard, E. Haigh, W. F. Wills, H. Balson, Sergt. Major McArthur, G. Hume, B. G. Laws, P. L. P., and C. J. Avling have solved Nos. 81, 82, 83, 84, 85 and 86. East Marden has solved all but No. 86; A. L. S. and C. F. Jones all but No. 81; and Jas. Young all but No. 85; Dead Beat has solved Nos. 82, 83 and 86.

Author's solution of No. 81 received from R. Worters, H. Blanchard, G. Hume, and B. G. Laws; the cook from East Marden, T. B. Rowland, Gamma, Locke Holt, J. Young, W. F. Wills, H. Balson, Sergt. Major McArthur, P. L. P., and C. J. Avling; both solutions from W. Jay, J. P. Lea, W. E. H., and E. Haigh.

East Marden, Locke Holt, and P. L. P. wrong in 83 if 1 P takes B. East Marden in 86, if 2 B checks, no mate. W. Jay, 1 P to B 6 omitted in 83. J. Young, mate by Q to K 3 omitted in 82 and 1 K to K 5 omitted in 86. Try 85 again. W. F. Wills, 1 K to K 5 omitted in 86 and 1 B takes P in 84. J. P. Lea, R. Worters, H. Blanchard, E. Haigh, Gamma, H. Balson, and C. F. Jones have omitted 1 K to K 5 in No. 86.

NOTE:—To save a considerable amount of work in book-keeping Regulation 3 is amended as follows:—A fine of half a point will be incurred by the omission of a variation in a two-move problem, of one point in a three-move problem, and one and a half points in a four-move problem.

Regulation 7. Solutions may be posted up to and including the 18th day of the month of publication instead of the 15th. From Guernsey up to the 22nd.

In reply to two or three correspondents, there is no real difficulty

in separately scaling problems, no more in fact when using such a simple scale as 1 to 10 than ticketing a problem "weak," "fair," "rather good," &c., &c. The figure takes the place of the review so commonly in use.

Jan. 20th, 1882. W. R. B.

### SOLUTION AND REVIEW COMPETITION.

Problem 75, by C. Bayer.—1 P to B 5 ch, Kt takes P, 2 Q to K 6 ch, Kt takes Q, 3 Kt to Q B 4 ch, R takes Kt, 4 R to Q 5 ch, K takes R, 5 R mates.

Ingenious, but not difficult. H. Blanchard.—Mating position beautifully symmetrical. H. Gearing.—Although consisting of all checks and forced captures, its symmetrical finish is novel, pleasing, and pretty. Seldom this old master gives us such an easy lesson. W. Jay.—Not bad to produce so symmetrical a finish. P. Le Page, Jun.—Very masterly and difficult; move 3 is especially difficult. A. L. S., Clevedon.

No. 76, by P. Economopulos.—1 R takes P, P to B 5 ch or P to Q 5, 2 K to B 3 or Kt to B 3 accordingly, &c.

Economy of force studied. The result is a pleasing problem. H. B.—Ingenious but rather simple. H. G.—From the nursery. W. J.—Easy and not much of it. P. Le P.—A curious little puzzle. Not so simple as it at first appears. A. L. S.

No. 77, by J. P. Taylor. Unsound. The original version, which should have been printed instead, shall appear in a future number.

No. 78, by J. Faysse Père.—1 R to K 2, P takes R (a), 2 Q to R sq, K to R 3, 3 Q to B 6 ch, &c. (a) 1 P to B 7 or K to R 3, 2 R to K 6 or Q to R 3, &c., with other variations.

Beautiful, ingenious, and interesting, giving great pleasure to the solver. H. B.—A grand problem and best of the lot. H. G.—Very fair and not too easy. There are several near tries which make it interesting. Duals very plentiful. W. J.—Good, with some very pretty mating positions. P. Le P.—A. L. S. is wrong. 1 Q to Q R sq will not do.

No. 79, by J. W. Abbott.—1 Kt to Q 5, K takes Kt (a), 2 Q to B 3, &c. (a) 1 K to Kt 2 (b), 2 Q to Kt 7 ch, &c. (b) 1 K to Kt 4, 2 Q to B 6, &c.

Pretty, neat, and easy. H. B.—Good and pretty. H. G.—Good, on the free King principle. Mates clean and accurate, but P's on K side suggest key-move. W. J.—Nice but not very difficult. P. Le P.—Neat, and has much variety. A. L. S.

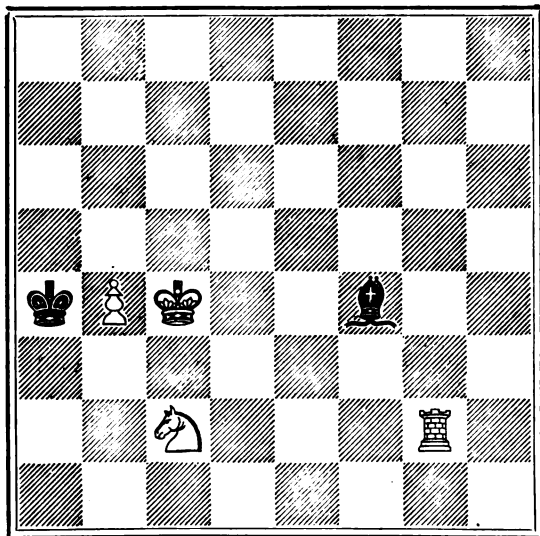
No. 80, by J. Rayner.—1 Q to Kt 8.

Interesting and pleasing. H. B.—Pretty but simple. H. G.—Well constructed, pleasing and correct. A good *finale* to the Solution Competition, 1881. W. J.—Rather too simple. P. Le P.—Solved by A. L. S.—R. Worters has solved the foregoing six problems.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 87.—By G. HUME.

BLACK.

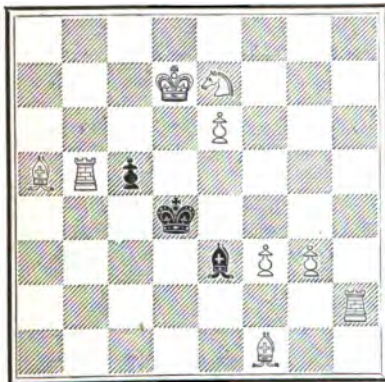


WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 88.—By G. J. SLATER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

No. 89.—By J. PIERCE.

BLACK.

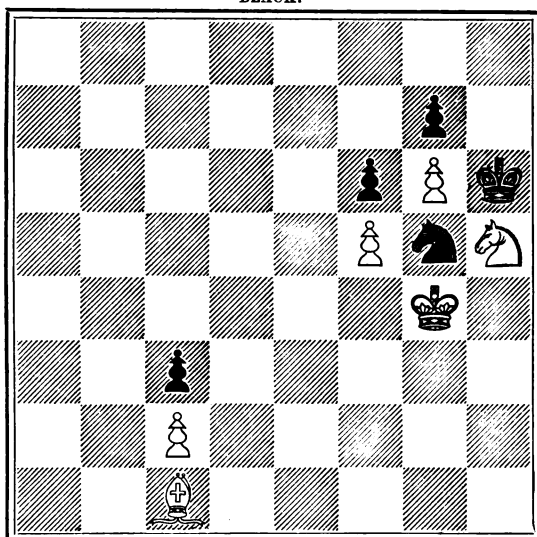


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 90.—By E. PRADIGNAT.

BLACK.

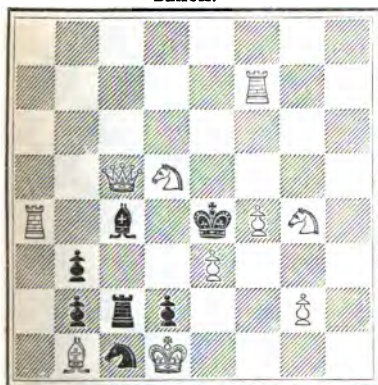


WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 91.—By H. E. KIDSON.

BLACK.

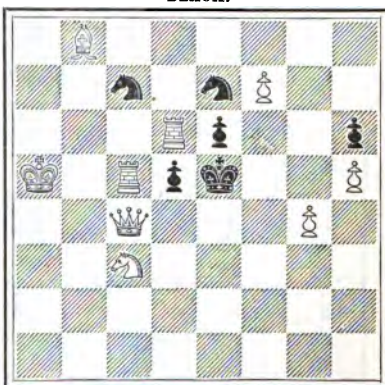


WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in two moves.

No. 92.—By F. AF GEIJERSSTAM.

BLACK.



WHITE.

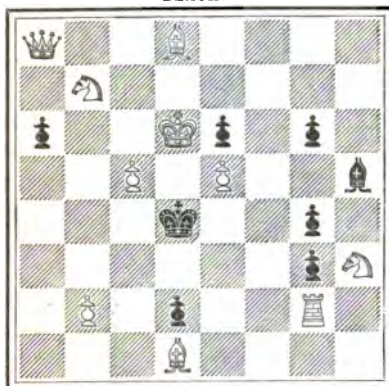
White to play and mate in three moves.

## B. C. M. PROBLEM TOURNEY No. I.

(Condition :—Mainplay to be 1 Kt to Q R 5, 2 Kt to K Kt 5, 3 Q mates :  
or first two moves reversed.)

## PROBLEM I.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## PROBLEM II.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## PROBLEM III.

BLACK.

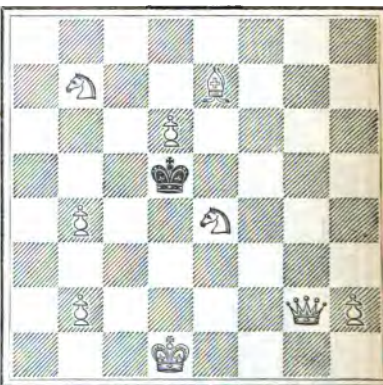


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## PROBLEM IV.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

## ALMANAC.

MARCH, 1882.

1	W	First American Chess column appeared, 1845, in New York <i>Spirit of the Times</i> , edited by C. H. Stanley. First number of the London Chess World issued, 1865. Last number of do. 1869. Last number of the City of London Chess Magazine issued, 1876.
2	Th	J. O. H. Taylor born, 1837. John Cochrane died, 1878, aged 86. Match between Messrs. Steinitz and Blackburne finished, 1876. Score—Steinitz, 7 ; Blackburne, 0.
3	F	
4	S	O. T. Malmqvist born, 1848. George Hammond born, 1816.
5	S	
6	M	
7	Tu	M. Deschapelles born, 1780. A. Nowotny died, 1871, aged 42.
8	W	[Ernest Morphy died, 1874, aged 67.]
9	Th	
10	F	
11	S	
12	S	J. I. Minchin born, 1825. W. Grimshaw born, 1832.
13	M	
14	Tu	Herr Anderssen died, 1879, aged 60.
15	W	
16	Th	
17	F	Major Von Jaenisch died, 1872, aged 58. Dr. B. Raphael
18	S	[died, 1880.]
19	S	Herr Kling born, 1811. Earl of Ravensworth died, 1878,
20	M	[aged 81.]
21	Tu	
22	W	California Chess Congress opened, 1858.
23	Th	
24	F	Capt. Mackenzie born, 1837. Match between City of London and St. George's Chess Clubs, 1881. Score—St. George's, 12 ; [City, 9.]
25	S	
26	S	Von Kempelen (inventor of Automaton) died, 1804, aged 70.
27	M	
28	Tu	First Match between Oxford and Cambridge, 1873.
29	W	
30	Th	
31	F	George William, 4th Lord Lyttelton, born, 1817.

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE INTERNATIONAL LITERARY  
TOURNEY.

HALF 3RD PRIZE, £1, REV. H. W. HODGSON, ASHWELL, HERTS.

A CHESS POEM.

MOTTO—" *Labor ipse voluptas.*"

My field of battle is a little square,  
Inlaid with lesser panels, dark or fair,  
I love not wars 'twixt brothers of one blood,  
Of ebony my men and light boxwood ;  
Of ivory some, and some of polished bone,  
Like dragons' teeth by Theban Cadmus sown,  
Their colours those in Beauty's cheeks that blend  
When counter passions there for sway contend,  
Milk-white and red—hues of those roses twain  
Whence teemed fair England's fields with English slain.  
Ah ! who'd have thought that flow'rets sweet as they  
Had blushed or bloomed so fair on prickly spray ?  
Chess is the perfect rose without a thorn,  
From Indian bowers, in days far distant, shorn,  
A cause of conflict, but with pointless spears,  
*This* feud is followed by no widows' tears ;  
The Chessmen fall, to rise to vigorous life,  
The puppet pieces join in bloodless strife.

Enchanting game ! how oft thy magic power  
Hath whiled away for me the tedious hour,  
How oft exempt from cares, from duties free,  
Beneath some arbour's shade, or spreading tree,  
Or when the wave hath quenched Sol's fiery rays,  
Before the wintry faggot's crackling blaze,  
Have I enjoyed thy scientific lore,  
And planned the tactics of thy mimic war.

How sweet to sit—unlock th' imprisoned host,  
And place each passive warrior at his post,  
Then open wide my B. C. Magazine,  
And con the games there chronicled between  
Caissa's choicest champions of the day,  
And learn from them the principles of play,  
What faults to shun, at what perfections aim,  
How best begin, best finish off the game,



Make study of the *theory* of Chess,  
The combinations that command success,  
Get all the axioms of the game by heart,  
The rules and maxims that the Books impart,  
Digest the notes at bottom of the page,  
The praise or strictures of the critic sage,  
Mark well the source whence complications spring,  
The fatal endings bad beginnings bring,  
The cramped position that too late doth prove  
The certain loss entailed by one lost move,  
Or move in haste, or prematurely made—  
Ah! haste by slow repentance surely paid,  
And trace each latent cause of final fate,  
Of check, or stale, or forced, or smothered mate.

How doubly sweet to bear into the field  
The conscious strength Chess studies only yield,  
Proclaim the war, and with some pensive friend  
In games of mental rivalry contend,  
To feel the thrilling sense of actual war  
Without effusion of the soldier's gore,  
The flushing glow that victory inspires,  
Without its plunder, massacre and fires ;  
Or, should defeat my hapless arms attend,  
To hail the smiling victor as my friend,  
The palmy prize without abasement yield,  
And bear my cohorts scathless from the field.

Ah! when will nations, linked in love, restrain  
Their martial ardour, fraught with grief and pain,  
How long, alas! how long shall widows mourn  
Their husbands in the rending battle torn?  
How long shall childless mothers curse the day  
That swept the solace of their homes away?  
Repeal the crimson code ye senators,  
Cut short the reign of desolating wars,  
Or if you *must* your mutual wrongs redress,  
Desist from war, and have recourse to Chess,  
Make Chess henceforth your sole arbitrament,  
Then fight your battles to your heart's content.

Wide is the field for dark schemes and finesse,  
For "all is fair in love, and war," and Chess,  
Might over Right in life may mastery gain,  
But never on the even chequered plane,  
Here strength prevails not—often crowned with bays,  
The dwarf, in fight of skill, the giant slays,  
For Science, seated on her umpire throne,  
Awards the prize to intellect alone.

Here too can noblest victory be gained,  
 Self-conquest ; *temper's* smouldering spark restrained.  
 Oft, as the tempest gathers from the breeze,  
 Rises incipient passion by degrees,  
 At first a scornful lip, and flashing eye  
 Prepare for ruder breach of courtesy,  
 Soon comes the final crash ; the warriors fall,  
 Down, down go table, pieces, pawns and all,  
 { You hardly dare announce the coming mate,  
 { Lest rashly flying in the face of fate,  
 { You feel the Chessboard battered on your pate.

A Paynim prince, as Eastern tales record,  
 Of Chess enamoured, thus addressed his board :  
 " I marvel much, thou finite chequered plane,  
 At thy strong influence o'er Ben Ziad's brain,  
 Not all my wide dominions swell my cares  
 As doth thy sum of four and sixty squares,  
 Not all the millions subject to my throne  
 Perplex so much as sixteen men of bone."

Engrossing game ! the Moslem and the Giaour  
 Consentient own the magic of thy power,  
 The differing nations, here alone agreed,  
 Embrace the tenets of a common creed,  
 Here, joined in bands of mutual love, confess  
 The grand, the true freemasonry of Chess,  
 Here slave and freeman stand on equal right,  
 The Black divides the Chess-board with the White.  
 Good is the lesson to be learnt from Chess,  
 The rule of colours never to transgress ;  
 If wars *must* be, let White with Black contend,  
 Ne'er the same colours should in battle blend,  
 The *Black* Basutos, foes may *Albion* own,  
 But better leave the Boer *Whites* alone.

Immortal Shakespeare, tracing youth to age,  
 To grace the drama, calls the world a stage,  
 With kindred truth my verse would fain record  
 That life is Chess, and all the world a *board*,  
 A *chequered* scene on which the trembling light  
 Falls in alternate gleams of black and white,  
 I deem it venial plagiary to call  
 " The men and women merely *players* all,"  
 They have their several points to win or lose,  
 Their ends to aim at, and their moves to choose,  
 To speculate with surest chance of winning,  
 And judge the sequel from the first beginning,

To make *exchanges* only when 'tis plain  
The barter tends to individual gain ;  
To fix the point where judgment prompts 'tis wise  
To run a risk, or make a *sacrifice*,  
To form a prudent estimate of *time*,  
And snatch the golden moments in their prime,  
Avoid the risks that wait on dull delay,  
Nor choose to-morrow while still shines to-day.  
Ah ! hapless mortals born to toil and strife,  
How easy 'tis to make a *game* of life,  
To turn in lightsome mood from serious things  
And spurn the truths dear-bought experience brings,  
I own 'tis half my mind to moralise,  
And quote from Chess a text to make you wise,  
Mark on the board just four and sixty squares  
Approximate the total of your years,  
And oft, alas ! ere threescore years be done,  
Your course is finished and your race is run,  
For from the first Death holds your lives *en prise*,  
The Spoiler watches whom his hand may seize,  
And those with whom ye shared life's sweet spring-tide  
Have faded from your view, grown sick, and died,  
Right well they fought the battle of their life,  
Yet fell full early in the deathful strife,  
Some on the bed of sickness pined away,  
And prematurely mingled with the clay,  
Some in full vigour drew their latest breath,  
Snatched on a sudden by the hand of death,  
The bones of some lie bleaching on the shore,  
Where fell the bleeding hecatombs of war,  
Few, few remain to boast a hoary age  
In life's uncertain, waving pilgrimage,  
Or if their race to later years extend,  
'Tis but to wail the loss of many a friend,  
Lonely they stand, or perish one by one,  
Like dwindled Chessmen when the strife is done.

As at the wave of some magician's wand,  
Anon the Chessmen in their places stand,  
In front the Pawns with emulative aim  
Carve their own way to fortune and to fame ;  
Firm as on Heraclea's field of blood,  
With bristling spears, the Grecian phalanx stood,  
(That wedge of steel, decisive of the fight  
That broke the Roman legionary might,)  
So stand the Pawns in serried close array  
The soul of Chess and Philidorian play,

These have not learnt with jaundiced eye to view  
The titled honours of the favoured few,  
To count the ruins of the great and wise  
As stepping-stones on which themselves may rise,  
With manly tramp I view them onward go,  
To win repute by piercing through the foe,  
Noble ambition, hope of high reward  
Allures them towards the last file on the board,  
Push on to queen, and after "past annoy,"\*  
Haste to their last and longed for "leap of joy."

Oh! for the harp of laureate bard to sing  
In fitting strain, an idyl of the King,  
Central he stands, his head and shoulders wide  
O'er-top the tallest warriors by his side,  
Tho' clothed with strength, no tyrant lord is he,  
But sways the sceptre o'er a people free,  
To peer and peasant equal laws imparts,  
Lives in their love, and reigns in all their hearts,  
Around the weak his royal ægis throws,  
And cheers the strong to triumph o'er his foes,  
Bounded his power—the monarch's steps abide  
Within prescriptive limits not too wide,  
One square each way is all the march he claims,  
To this confines his influence and his aims,  
Within this small circumference he plays  
A part that wins an universal praise,  
Surrounded by his guards he lordly stands,  
And dares the phalanx of the hostile bands,  
Not rash at first to risk his presence where  
The clashing falchions glisten in the air,  
He curbs the stirring impulse of his mind,  
And safe within his castle's tower confined,  
He marks the varying fortunes of the fray,  
And plans the tactics that may win the day,  
Here feigns attack, and plants an ambush there,  
Now forms the line, and now the serried square,  
Here masks a battery, there, to glory borne,  
Surveys the onset of his hope forlorn;  
But should some unforeseen mischance arise  
Prompt to the spot his royal banner flies,

---

\* So Dryden—

What then remains, but, after past annoy,  
To take the good vicissitude of joy.

Now here, now there, conspicuous in the van,  
 He waves \* the monarch, and assumes the man,  
 Speeds to the centre, forms the broken wing,  
 And shows his stature "every inch a king."

Beside him stands his Amazonian QUEEN,  
 Ah ! not like *ours* of kind and gentle mien,  
 But fierce and strong—no piece upon the board  
 Fights with her fury for her harassed lord,  
 Wide tho' her range, yet prudently at first  
 She bides her time until the storm doth burst,  
 Then, when the strife is dubious, and the knot  
 More tangled grows in th' ever thickening plot,  
 Forth, *forth* she hies to take a leading part  
 With all a woman's haughtiness of heart.  
 Embodiment of strategy and strength  
 She traverses the board's extremest length,  
 Athwart the files, adown each open rank,  
 Now in the centre, now on either flank  
 Flashes her form amid the surging lines,  
 (With Deborah's force she Jael's guile combines)  
 Fancy might paint a ruin in her train,  
 A woeful scene, a carnage-covered plain,  
 Field strewn with broken swords, and splintered spears,  
 Corpses of men, dismounted cavaliers,  
 Castles in ruins, panic spread before  
 And in her track the wreck of wasting war,  
 O vain illusion ! fiction void of sense !  
 There's no such scene—Chess is but war's *pretence*.  
 † Immortal guards doth fair Caïssa choose,  
 Her wooden warriors have no lives to lose,  
 No men are killed, but merely prisoners ta'en,  
 Soon to return to peaceful strife again,  
 Again their forces unimpaired to bring,  
 And rally round the standard of their king.

Beside the throne on either side there stand  
 The mitred barons of the Church and land :  
 No men of peace, I trow, but warriors bold  
 As e'er fought Paynim in brave days of old,

---

\* To wave. To put aside for the present.—*Dr. Johnson*.

Since she her interest for the nation's wav'd

Then I who sav'd the king, the nation sav'd.—*Dryden*.

† King Xerxes' body-guards were called *immortals*, because their number was always the same.

Obliquely sweeping 'cross the chequered board  
 They drop the crosier and unsheath the sword,  
 With buckler meet the buffets of the foe,  
 And seldom strike in vain the counter-blow.

Next to the Bishop rides the puissant Knight,  
 With plumed crest and glistening armour dight,  
 Reining his palfrey's head, he seems to be  
 All that remains of feudal chivalry ;  
 Gone are the lists, and gone the knight's career,  
 Yet see "survival of the fittest" here :

Do they not tell how glance of soft blue eyes  
 Should *still* spur knights to deeds of high emprise,  
 Stand up for *right*, nor from the combat cease,  
 Until with "*Honour*" they can publish "*Peace*" ?  
 Oft as mine eyes the knightly form survey,  
 Methinks I hear an actual charger neigh,  
 He champs the bit, impatient paws the ground,  
 And snorts defiance at the trumpet's sound ;  
 Methinks I view his palpitating breast,  
 At sight of couched lance and warrior's crest,  
 With restless toss he spreads his flowing mane,  
 Bows his proud neck, and clanks the bitted rein ;  
 The strife begins, and straight with kindling soul,  
 He rampant stands disdainful of control,

{ With ears erect he greets the deaf'ning fight,  
 { The shout of men—the clang of corslets bright,  
 { The proudest piece in Chess, I dub the Knight.

Rooks at the corners face th' opposing throng,  
 Or CASTLES make the quadrilateral strong ;

\* What is a Rook ? the claimant could not guess,  
 And yet Sir Roger had been fond of Chess,  
 Roqua means *ship*, and ships in days of yore  
 No petty part in Eastern battles bore ;  
 Next the war chariots, sweeping o'er the plain,  
 Ships superseding, did their moves retain ;  
 Perchance the Rook became in Saba's land  
 "Ship of the desert," sailing o'er the sand,  
 The patient *camel* in the rearward rank,  
 Or *dromedary* swift on either flank,  
 Then India's beast, more ponderous for attack,

---

\* How damaging to Ortan's pretensions was his inability to answer the question what is a Rook ? and how convulsed with laughter was the Court when the present Lord Coleridge said, with his charming irony, should you be surprised to hear that a Rook is not a *bird* ?

The elephant, and Castle on his back.  
Lo ! one last change ; no longer ship or car  
The *castles* hold the *guns* of modern war ;  
Methinks upon the battlements I stand,  
And view the onset of the hostile band,  
Above my head the flag is floating free,  
Dear pledge of cherished nationality,  
With stedfast aim the busy gunners try  
The deadly range of their artillery,  
The booming note is heard, and far beneath,  
Wings its swift course "the hissing globe of death ;"  
Fast falls the foe, and sanguine of success  
Thro' the wide breach the storming columns press,  
O'er-power the guards, and through the palace gate  
Diffuse the panic of impending fate,  
Checkmate the King, and raise the thrilling cry  
That sounds the glorious note of victory.

Insentient symbols of profoundest thought  
What mental battles have ye deftly fought !  
Worthy were you, weak instruments of Chess,  
Of the firstling honours of the infant press,  
And worthier still, as men of *mind*, to be  
A noble theme for epic poetry ;  
'Tis *mind* that guides the poet's gliding pen,  
And *mind* makes *great* the works of *little* men,  
*Mind*, iron turns to steel ; 'tis *mind* that brings  
Tidings from furthest pole on lightning's wings,  
'Tis *mind* explores deep ocean's mysteries,  
And with inflated silk invades the skies,  
*Mind* yokes as dragons to our chariot wheels  
Water and fire, and from high heaven *mind* steals  
Prometheus-like, the sun's own rays to trace  
A faithful portrait of the human face,  
*Mind* bores the mountains of eternal snow,  
And lays the railroad's levelled line below,  
*Mind* turns to brilliant day the darksome night,  
Illuming London with electric light.  
Forbear the gross embodiment to scan,  
'Tis *mind* and only *mind* that makes the man,  
*Mind* Morphy taught to whip the wondering world,  
And, with the spangled banner partly furled,  
To prove how staunch republican could bring  
The force of genius to protect a king ;  
*Mind* works the Chess-Automaton within,  
Outside a mere impassible machine,  
And Chess displays, to eyesight not confined,  
The blindfold marvels of the master *mind*.

Where are Caïssa's votaries? Everywhere!  
 Like stars they brighten either hemisphere,  
 They shine in every class and every clan,  
 Your Chessist is a cosmopolitan.  
 Long flourish Chess! and may thy pensive charms  
 Draw spell-bound students to thy school of arms,  
 Here may true knights oft break a friendly lance,  
 In joust of reason, not in game of chance,  
 Here prove how Chess is life's epitome,  
 Where too aboveboard every move should be,  
 E'en every scheme and stratagem be fair,  
 And all, like Chessmen, act upon the *square*;  
 Let not the soul of antique chivalry  
 If elsewhere sought in vain, the Chessboard flee,  
 O here may Genius, Science, Art abide  
 Nor change with fashion's fluctuating tide,  
 May Kings and Queens this recreation share,  
 And find a refuge from imperial care,  
 Let Lords and Ladies play the royal game,  
 (Image of war—a war exempt from blame;)  
 Let village heroes test their prowess here,  
 And peasant share the pastime with the peer,  
 Strive in this grand "gymnasium of the mind,"  
 And in the Chessboard evening solace find,  
 To shed refreshment after toilsome hours,  
 Like dew descending on the thirsty flowers.

---

### THE SCOTCH GAMBIT.

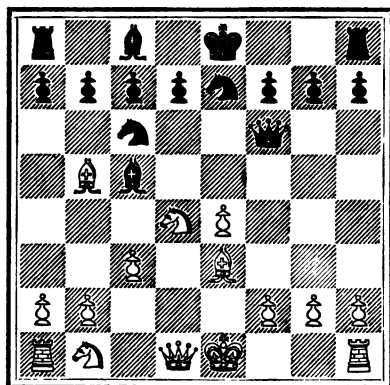
---

THE popularity of this favourite opening has scarcely undergone any change since the time when it was first introduced. Less risky, though less attacking, than the other open game gambits (for in truth it can hardly be called a gambit at all when the Pawn is retaken at the 4th move), less dull than the Ruy Lopez, or its congener the Four Knights' Opening, it affords a safe and interesting mode of commencing the game, and as such, its favour, whether in matches or ordinary play, has never declined. At one time indeed it was considered that, in reply to White's 4th move of Kt takes P, the defence Q to R 5 enabled Black to win a Pawn with a tolerably safe position, but since the introduction of the continuation 5 Kt to Kt 5 in connection with 6 B to K 3, &c., this idea appears to be abandoned, and the Q to R 5 defence is now rarely practised. The attention of theorists has consequently been more turned



to the other two principal lines of defence initiated by 4 B to B 4 and 4 Kt to B 3, and it is to a branch of the first of these, viz., the proper, and also the incorrect, methods of answering Paulsen's attack, which commences with 7 B to Q Kt 5, that we wish now chiefly to refer. The moves up to this point are as follows, 1 P to K 4, P to K 4, 2 Kt to K B 3, Kt to Q B 3, 3 P to Q 4, P takes P, 4 Kt takes P, B to B 4, 5 B to K 3, Q to B 3, 6 P to Q B 3, K Kt to K 2, 7 B to Q Kt 5. This we believe to be undoubtedly the best mode in which White can here develop his Bishop, since it prevents Black from immediately breaking up the centre by P to Q 4, and the Bishop is not liable to be driven back by the Kt, as when he is planted at B 4. The position is now as in the accompanying diagram.

BLACK.



WHITE.

At this point Black has a considerable choice of moves, he may play either 7 P to Q 3, Castles, P to Q R 3, Kt to Q sq, Q to Kt 3, Kt to K 4, B to Kt 3, Q to K 4, Kt takes Kt, or B takes Kt. Of these, the two first fall so much into the same lines that one example will perhaps serve for both, e.g., 7 Castles, 8 Kt takes Kt, Kt P takes Kt (Mr. Potter in the notes to a game in *Land and Water* prefers here Q P takes Kt, and doubtless there is something to be said in favour of it as retaining a majority of Pawns on the Q's side, but on the other hand we believe that in that case after 9 B takes B, P takes K B, White ought to gain some advantage by 10 P to Q R 4, thus rapidly getting his Q R into play, as well as by the power of keeping a Knight against a Bishop for the end-game), 9 B takes B, P takes K B, 10 Castles, P to Q 3, 11 B to Q 4, Q to Kt 3, 12 P to K B 4, P to K B 4 (he seems obliged to play this), 13 R to B 3, Q to B 2, 14 P to K 5 (if Kt to Q 2, Black

replies with P to B 4, and then B to Kt 2) B to Kt 2, 15 R to Kt 3, P takes P (if P to B 4, then 16 P takes P, P takes B, 17 P takes Kt, Q takes K P, 18 Q to Kt 3 ch, K to R sq, 19 Q takes P, Q to K 8 ch, 20 Q to B sq, with a Pawn to the good), 16 B takes K P, Kt to Kt 3, 17 B to Q 4, K R to Q sq, 18 Kt to Q 2, and the game is even. If at move 7 Black elect to adopt the first named defence P to Q 3, White's correct play is to Castle, for should he at once exchange the pieces, he would lose a Pawn, *e.g.*, 8 Kt takes Kt, Kt P takes Kt, 9 B takes B, P takes B, 10 B to Q 4, Q to Kt 3, 11 Castles, Q takes K P, 12 R to K sq, Q to Kt 2, and White of course dare not capture the K Kt P in return.

We come now to the third defence, which begins by attacking the Bishop with the R P. 7 P to Q R 3, 8 B to R 4, P to Q Kt 4, 9 B to B 2 (if B to Kt 3, Black plays Q to Kt 3, with a good game), Kt to K 4, 10 Castles (if P to Q Kt 3, the reply is P to Q 4), Kt to B 5, 11 B to B sq (if Q to B sq, Black takes the B), P to Kt 5, 12 Kt to Kt 3 (he may also play Kt to K 2 or B 3 with at least equal advantage, but if P or B to Q Kt 3, the answer would be P takes P), B to Kt 3, 13 Q to K 2, P to Q R 4, and we prefer Black's position. Of course, instead of retreating at move 8, White may obtain a perfectly even game by taking the Kt with his Bishop.

Fourthly, 7 Kt to Q sq. This move was first tried by Mr. Gunzberg in his match with Mr. Blackburne, and the game proceeded thus, 8 Castles, Castles, 9 P to K B 4, and in a subsequent *partie* 9 Kt to Q 2. We believe, however, that White has at his command a still stronger move in 9 B to Q 3, bringing the Bishop at once to a good attacking square, which could not be done were the Black Kt at Q B 3. The probable continuation would then be, P to Q 3 (P to Q 4 is bad obviously, on account of 10 P takes P, and 11 Q to R 5), 10 Kt to Q 2, Kt to K 3, 11 Q to R 5, with a fine attack.

Fifthly, 7 Q to Kt 3, 8 Castles, P to Q 3 (he cannot, of course, Castle here without losing a clear piece, and if he take the K P, then 9 Kt takes Kt, B takes B, 10 Kt takes Kt, &c., winning a piece for two Pawns), 9 Kt to Q 2, Castles, and the game is even.

Sixthly, 7 B to Kt 3, 8 Castles, Castles, 9 P to K B 4, Kt takes Kt (we do not see anything better, for if he play P to Q 3, White replies with 10 Kt to R 3, and Black is cramped), 10 P takes Kt, P to Q 4, 11 P to K 5, having in our opinion the best game, though the superiority is not very great.

Seventhly, 7 Q to K 4. This defence which is of our own invention, by threatening to win a piece, prevents White from Castling at present. 8 Q to Q 3 [This is perhaps his best move, though he may also safely take Kt with B, in which case Black would retake with Kt P. If White play 8 Kt to B 3, then Q takes K P, 9 Q Kt to Q 2, Q to K B 4, 10 P to K Kt 4, Q to K 3,

11 B to Q B 4, P to Q 4, 12 Kt to Kt 5, Q to Kt 3, and Black keeps the Pawn won], P to Q 3, 9 Kt to Q 2, Castles, 10 P to K B 4, Q to R 4, 11 Castles, P to B 4. Even game.

Eighthly, 7 Kt to K 4. This move, which is given by Mr. Barnes in his notes to a game in the August number of *Brentano's Chess Monthly* as the best, seems to us inferior to any we have yet examined. 8 Castles, (White may also, we believe, safely advance the P to K B 4), Q to K Kt 3. [We do not know how Mr. Barnes follows Kt to K 4, but we see no better course than the above, for if 8 P to Q B 3, then 9 B to K 2, P to Q 4, 10 P to K B 4, Q Kt to Kt 3, 11 Kt to Q 2, with a decided superiority. If again, 8 Q to Q Kt 3, then 9 P to Q R 4, P to Q R 4, 10 P to K B 4, Q Kt to Kt 3 (if Kt to B 3, White plays Kt to R 3), 11 Kt to Q 2, P to Q B 3, 12 Kt to Kt 3, P takes B, 13 Kt takes B, Q takes Kt, 14 Kt to B 5, Q to B 2 (best), 15 Kt to Q 6 ch, K to B sq, 16 P to B 5, Kt to K 4, 17 P to B 6, K Kt to Kt 3 (best), for if P takes P, 18 B checks, K moves, 19 Kt to K 8 wins), 18 Q to Q 5, R to K Kt sq (he has nothing better), 19 P takes P ch, K takes P, 20 R takes P ch, K to R sq, 21 B to Q 4, and wins.] 9 Kt to Q 2, P to Q B 3 (if Black Castle here, then 10 Kt to B 5, Kt takes Kt, 11 B takes B, Kt to R 5, 12 P to K Kt 3, P to Q 3, 13 B to Q 4, B to R 6, 14 R to K sq, and Black must incur some loss in saving his K Kt) 10 B to K 2, P to Q 3 or 4, 11 P to K B 4, Kt to Kt 5, 12 P to B 5, Kt takes B, 13 P takes Q, Kt takes Q, 14 P takes P ch, K to B sq, 15 Q R takes Kt, and White has the advantage.

Ninthly, 7 B takes Kt, 8 P takes B, Q to Kt 3. This defence was adopted by Winawer against Blackburne in the Berlin Congress (See B. C. M. Vol I. p. 394). 9 Castles (if 9 Q to B 3, Black can reply with Kt to Kt 5), P to Q 4 [it would be unsafe to take the K P on account of 10 Kt to B 3, Q to Kt 3, 11 P to Q 5, Kt to K 4 (if Kt to Q sq, 12 B to B 5, &c.), 12 B to K B 4, Q to B 3 or 4, 13 B takes Kt, Q takes B, 14 R to K sq, with a fine attack]. 10 P takes P, Kt takes P, 11 Q to B 3, and White in the opinion of Mr. Steinitz has the advantage.

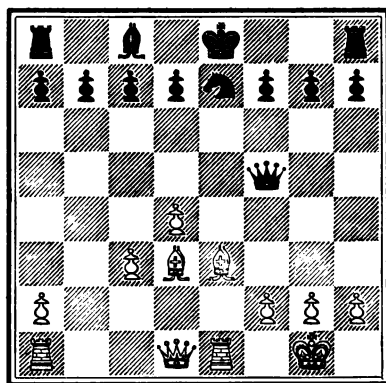
Tenthly, 7 Kt takes Kt, 8 P takes Kt, B to Kt 5 ch, 9 Kt to B 3, Q to K Kt 3. This line of play occurs in a game between Dr. Göring and Mr. Zukertort published in the *Chess-Monthly* (Vol. II. p. 81), and we believe the defence has the sanction of the latter as being at any rate one of the best. In that game Dr. Göring continued with 10 Q to B 3, but this seems to us unnecessary, and we prefer 10 Castles. The *Chess-Monthly* thinks that in that case Black may safely proceed to play, B takes Kt, 11 P takes B, Q takes K P, and if 12 R to K sq, then Q to K B 4. We have since heard that Dr. Zukertort now prefers Q to Q 4, the result of which may as well be shown here, Q to Q 4, 13 Q to K 2,

Castles (there appears nothing better), 14 B to K B 4, recovering the Pawn, with the best game, for if Kt to Kt 3, 15 Q B takes P, P to Q 3, Q to Q B 4, and Black's Q P must fall. Should Black, instead of 12 Q to Q 4, play Q to R 5, then 13 P to Q 5, Castles (if 13 P to Q B 3, 14 B to B 5, and if 13 P to Q Kt 3, then 14 P to Kt 3, Q to B 3, 15 Q to Q 2, P to K R 3, 16 B to Q 4, &c.) 14 P to Kt 3, Q to B 3, 15 B to B 5, P to Q 3 (if R to K sq, 16 P to Q 6), 16 B to Q 4, and White wins a piece.

In lieu of 12 R to K sq, White might obtain an embarrassing attack by B to K Kt 5, but the first named is certainly the stronger move.

Let us therefore proceed to examine the consequences of the remaining defence to this attack, viz., 12 —, Q to K B 4, for whether the Q retires to this square or to K Kt 3 seems to make no difference. White now plays 13 B to Q 3, and the position is as follows :—

BLACK.



WHITE.

Black has but three squares to which he can remove his Q, of which Q 4 may at once be dismissed, since it allows White to gain time by P to Q B 4.

In the first place, let us suppose him to play Q to B 3. Then 14 Q to Q 2, P to K R 3, 15 P to Q 5, Castles (P to Q 3 is evidently bad), 16 B to Q 4 (he could also play 16 B to Q B 5, but in that case Black would probably give up the exchange by Kt takes P), Q to Q 3, 17 P to Q B 4, P to Q B 4 (if P to Q Kt 3 or Kt to Kt 3, then Q to B 3, &c.), 18 B to K 5, Q to Q Kt 3, 19 Q to B 3, P to B 3, 20 Q R to Kt sq, Q to R 3, 21 B to B 7, R to B 2 (if K to B 2, then 22 R to Kt 3, P to Q Kt 3, 23 B to Q 6, R to K sq, 24 B takes Kt, R takes B, 25 B to Kt 6 ch and

wins), 22 P to Q 6, Kt to B 3, 23 R to K 8 ch, R to B sq, 24 Q R to K sq, Kt to K 4, 25 Q R takes Kt, P takes R, 26 Q takes P, and wins.

Secondly, if Black play 13 Q to Q R 4, then 14 P to Q B 4, P to Q 4, or (a) (b) (Castles would evidently involve the loss of a piece by 15 B to Q 2, Q to R 6, 16 R to K 3, &c.), 15 B to Q 2, Q to R 6, or (c), 16 Q to Q Kt sq, P to Q R 4 (the only move to save his Kt), 17 P to Q B 5 (threatening to win the Queen by B to Kt 5 ch and R to K 3), P to Q B 3, 18 B to B 2, and wins.

(a) 14 P to Q 3, 15 B to Q 2, Q to R 6 (if Q to Kt 3, then 16 Q to K 2), 16 B to K Kt 5, P to K B 3, 17 Q to K 2, P to Q 4, 18 P to B 5, Castles, 19 B takes P ch, K takes B, 20 Q to R 5 ch, K to Kt sq, 21 R takes Kt, Q to Q 6 (if P takes B, then 22 Q to Kt 6), 22 B to R 6, P takes B, 23 Q takes P, and wins.

(b) 14 P to Q B 3, 15 B to Q 2, Q to Q sq, 16 B to Kt 5, P to B 3, 16 Q to R 5 ch, K to B sq, 17 R to K 3, and White must win.

(c) 15 Q to Kt 3, 16 R to Kt sq, Q takes P (if Q to Q B 3, 17 P takes P, Q takes P, 18 B to Kt 4, B to K 3, 19 R to K 5, Q to Q 2, 20 B takes Kt, and wins a piece), 17 B to K 3, Q to B 3, 18 B to Q B 5, B to K 3, 19 B takes Kt, &c.

If the foregoing analysis be correct, it will be seen that there are several modes of defence to Paulsen's attack in the Scotch Gambit which may be safely adopted, but we give the preference to those beginning with 7 Q to Kt 3, P to Q 3, and Castles. Next to these we should place 7 P to Q R 3, B to Kt 3, and Q to K 4 as less advantageous for Black, but still perfectly sound and feasible; B takes Kt, and Kt takes Kt we regard as inferior, while we cannot but hold that the other two, Kt to Q sq, and Kt to K 4 are radically bad.

Before concluding, we should like to draw attention to a move introduced by Mr. Blackburne in a Scotch game with the present writer (published in our January number) which seems to us very strong. After the six normal opening moves, instead of 7 B to Q Kt 5, Mr. Blackburne played 7 Q to Q 2. By this quiet preparatory step White threatens to bring his Kt to Q Kt 5, forcing Black to move his K to Q sq, after exchanging Bishops. If, to keep out the Kt, Black play P to Q R 3, White can throw forward his K B P, followed by Q to K B 2, Kt to Q 2, B to B 4, Castles, and perhaps afterwards P to Q Kt 4, but at any rate he appears to gain time. In the game referred to, Black played 7 P to Q 3, and White continued with 8 B to Q Kt 5. Had he moved the Kt to this square, the game might have proceeded thus, K to Q sq, 9 Q Kt to R 3, P to Q R 3, 10 Kt takes B P, K takes Kt, 11 Kt to B 4, and White's attack seems worth the sacrifice of the piece.

C. E. R.

## BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE VERSE TOURNEY.

### CONDITIONS.

I.—Contributions to be written in English, and to consist of a Poem on Chess not to exceed 40 lines in length. One entry only allowed to each competitor.

II. The Metre, &c., to be left to the composer's fancy, but Parodies or humorous verses will not be admitted.

III. Contributions to be received by MR. JOHN WATKINSON, Fairfield, Huddersfield, on or before June 1st, 1882. Each poem to be headed with a motto or device, and accompanied by a sealed envelope enclosing the author's name and address, such envelope not to be opened until after the judge's award, which will be given as soon as possible after the completion of the entries.

IV. The prize poems, and selections from the remainder, to be published in the B. C. M.

### PRIZES.

I.—Book Prize, given by MISS F. F. BEECHEY.

II.—Book Prize, given by the EDITOR.

III.—Book Prize.

Judge :—MISS F. F. BEECHEY.

## CHESS JOTTINGS.

On Thursday evening, 26th January, Mr. J. G. Cunningham, of the Leeds Chess Club, encountered simultaneously nine members of the Dewsbury Chess Club. Play began about 8 p.m., and at 10-45 seven of the games were finished, and two—those with Messrs. Conyer and Woodhead—were left for the adjudication of the umpires, Messrs. Stokoe, of Leeds, and Yates, of Dewsbury. The result of the contest was that Mr. Cunningham won against the Rev. M. E. Thorold, Messrs. Wilkinson, Rhodes, and Conyer; lost to Messrs. Crabtree, Fox, and Howgate; and drew with Messrs. Fenton and Woodhead, leaving a balance of one game in favour of the single player. A cordial vote of thanks was passed to Mr. Cunningham for his services. We believe Mr. Cunningham will be happy to visit any Yorkshire Club for simultaneous play.

On the 4th of February, the B. C. and D. divisions of the Leeds Club encountered the Rotherham Club, totals—Leeds, 10½, Rotherham, 5½.

On Friday, Feb. 10th, the Oxford University and City Chess Clubs marshalled their champions at the rooms of the former. The University on this occasion lost the services of Messrs. Heaton and Lynom two of their strongest players. Notwithstanding gloomy forebodings as to the contest the representatives of "Gown" gained a brilliant and decisive victory over their chivalrous opponents, thus scoring the second consecutive win after an unbroken series of defeats. Total score—University Chess Club, 14; City Chess Club, 8.

On Feb. 7th Mr. Parratt (Magdalen College) played five members of the Oxford University Chess Club simultaneously, winning three games, Mr. Moultrie, New College, winning against him, and Mr. Locock, University College, drawing. The arrangements for this term are very heavy including as they do the following matches. Saturday Feb. 18th, Oxford University *v.* City of London Chess Club (Class IV.); March 6th, Oxford *v.* Witney Chess Club; March 8th, Oxford *v.* Mr. Coker's team of Past Members; March 9th (probably) Oxford *v.* Birmingham Chess Club. In addition to this the 1st Class of the Club are now engaged in a Level American Tournament in order to help the President in his selection of a team for the Inter-University Match.

The return match between the representatives of Nottingham and Derbyshire was played at Nottingham on Saturday, 4th Feb., and resulted in a win for the former by  $25\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $14\frac{1}{2}$ . The previous match had likewise terminated in favour of Nottingham, the score being 18 to 14. Nottingham's increased lead is to be accounted for in some measure by the presence of Mr. Hamel and the absence on the side of Derby of two or three of their best players.

The prolonged contest of the Staffordshire Clubs for the Davenport prize has issued finally in favour of Newcastle. We gave the score up to date on page 18 and have now to add that Stoke beat Tean and consequently tied with Newcastle for first place. The deciding match was commenced on the 24th Jan., and after five hours' play, at the close of which the score was exactly equal, adjourned for two days when the final score showed Newcastle won  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ; Stoke,  $4\frac{1}{2}$ . Newcastle therefore takes the honour and the prize.

Mr. Davenport has since offered a challenge prize to be won two or three years successively before becoming the property of a club.

Mr. Ranken informs us that the entries to the B. C. M. Correspondence Tourney were so much in excess of the number required that a second one could with ease have been filled up. We are very glad to hear that the project has been so well received.

We publish on another page the conditions of our Verse Tourney. We have received no response to our request for additional prizes but will guarantee at least three in all. Of course the value of these is little more than nominal, but we should be sorry to think that the entries will be any the less on this account.

We have received a copy of "Chess Practice" by Mr. Bird, but are compelled to defer any notice of it till next month.

In the Lancashire and Yorkshire Match the number of players is now the only unsettled point. Yorkshire proposes 100, and Lancashire 50. We suggest 75 as a middle course.

The BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE, Vol. I., for 1881, may now be had bound in cloth, gilt lettered, for 7/6, post free, or in parts 6/-.

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

FRANCE.—The January No. of the *Stratégie* opened with a lively and well written article from the prolific pen of M. Delannoy, in which he gives a capital summary of the principal Chess events of 1881, dividing his remarks under the headings of reviews of Chess publications, glances at Chess matches as well as game and problem tourneys, and obituaries of Chess players. Under the latter heading, however, he makes a little mistake in the date of Mr. Lowe's death, which we believe occurred in 1880, not 1881. Among the events noticed under the first division is the appearance of this magazine, which is alluded to in the following terms: "The first fact which I think I ought to mention is, the transformation of the Huddersfield Magazine into the BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE, published by Mr. John Watkinson. Under the guise of an almost timorous modesty, which serves for an introduction to this change, Mr. Watkinson seems to hesitate in his attempt; he has proved, however, that not only was he up to the level of so delicate a task, but that he had given more than he had promised. A learned, intelligent man, eager for progress, of a fair disposition, and a minute observer even of details, he has completed the first volume of his new publication with a series of severe studies, of analyses conscientiously worked out, and a perfect choice of models, of immense use not only to proficients, but even to amateurs of note; and when one considers what labour night and day, what patience and effort the contents of these 32 pages, which seem to cost hardly anything, demand, one must admire the editor, or rather the author, who has applied himself so bravely and successfully to the work. Mr. Watkinson then is in every sense of the term, as the English say, the man for the thing, he is the right man. Let us add that Mr. Watkinson



has known how to associate with his own toil the effective assistance of fellow workers very distinguished not merely in respect of Chess knowledge, but also in that of literature, and of experienced judgment and feeling. These gentlemen have desired from the beginning to encourage the literature of the Chess board; they have understood that the amateur needs sometimes to suspend the severity of studies for some amusing dissertation, and they have done well in offering prizes to the best writers of this kind. The literary question plays a most important part in the publication of Chess magazines. The past has proved it. How many periodicals, deprived of this element, have disappeared almost as soon as they were born, whereas on the other hand, the *Palamède*, so rich in literature, is still sought for in our days, and the *Stratégie* is in the tenth year of its existence. Honour then to Mr. Watkinson, and his co-operators." *Stratégie* for February contains M. Delannoy's B. C. M. Prize sketch in the original French.

M. Rosenthal has transferred his weekly Chess column from *La Revue Illustrée* to *La Vie Moderne*, to which we wish not only a modern, or a moderate, but a very long life.

DENMARK.—We have to record with great regret the cessation of the Danish Chess magazine, *Nordisk Skaktidende*, which announces in its final issue, the November-December double number, that the principal cause of its stoppage is the want of an editor. Those who have for the nine years of its existence carried it on without remuneration have been obliged one by one to devote the time which they have freely given to it to other more important avocations, and its circulation is not sufficient to provide funds for a paid editor. We are exceedingly sorry that such a useful and well conducted magazine should have been allowed to drop, and we can only hope that it may either soon be revived, or have as worthy a successor. Meanwhile we are glad to observe that Chess columns have been established of late years in several Scandinavian newspapers, the most prominent of which appears to be the *Nationaltidende*, which has just concluded a very successful open problem tourney.

CANADA.—The late meeting of the Canadian Chess Association at Quebec was one of the pleasantest and most successful it has ever had. It lasted ten days, and the issue was chiefly remarkable for the number of ties for the third prize, showing the closeness of the contest. The following were the competitors and their scores:—E. Sanderson 11½, J. Henderson 9½, C. P. Champion 8½, J. Barry 8½, J. W. Shaw 8½, W. H. Hicks 8½, F. H. Andrews 8½, E. Pope 8½, D. R. MacLeod 8½, R. Blakiston 8, Dr. Bradley 7, E. C. Burke 6½, J. O'Farrell 2, E. H. Duval 1, T. Le Droit 0. Mr. Le Droit was obliged by business engagements to retire from the tourney, and Mr. Duval only played 3 games. The first prize was 20 dollars, the second 15 dols. and the third 10 dols.

The first prize in the Hamilton C. C. correspondence tourney, a silver cup and 50 dols., has been won by Mr. J. Henderson of Montreal with a score of  $15\frac{1}{2}$  games; the second prize, a silver medal and 20 dols., has fallen to Mr. W. Braithwaite of Unionville, who won 15 games; and the third prize, consisting of 30 dollars, was divided between Messrs. Foster, Narraway, and J. W. Shaw, who scored 13 games each.

AMERICA.—The principal activity of American Chess appears now to be centred at New Orleans and St. Louis, where the Chess, Checker, and Whist Clubs have reached enormous proportions, the former consisting of over 400 members. At the rooms of this club on December 22nd Capt. Mackenzie played 16 games simultaneously, and won them all. There is a tournament now in progress. At the St. Louis Club both the Captain and Mr. Max Judd have been giving simultaneous performances, with varying success. The latter is engaged in the club handicap tourney now nearly concluded; he had also entered into negotiations for a match with Mr. Delmar of New York for 1000 dols. a side, but on account of business considerations Mr. Delmar has been obliged to decline the contest.

The following are the prize winners in the New York Manhattan Club handicap tourney:—Mr. De Visser (Class 1) 16 games, Mr. Isaacson (Class 2)  $14\frac{1}{2}$  games, Mr. Teed (Class 1) 14 games, Mr. D. G. Baird (Class 1) 13 games, and Mr. J. W. Baird (Class 1)  $11\frac{1}{2}$  games. The prizes were presented to the winners at the annual banquet, and in acknowledging his, Mr. De Visser humorously remarked, that he felt like the Irish jockey, who, after many unlucky mounts, finally won a race, and exclaimed, "Begorra, I'm first at last; sure I was always last at first." The special prize offered by Mr. C. A. Gilberg for the best game in the tourney was won by Mr. Teed.

Mr. Max Judd is now the holder of the St. Louis C. C. challenge cup, having defeated the former holder, the Rev. C. D. N. Campbell, by the score of 3 to 1 at the odds of the Kt.

---

## FROM OUR SPECIAL CORRESPONDENTS.

---

### ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.

The Knight Class Tourney is now decided in favour of Col. Lumsden, who has won the first prize with a score of  $15\frac{1}{2}$  out of 22. The second and third prizes lie between Mr. "Johnson" and Major Salmond, and may be expected to reach their final stage in the course of a few days.

In the Handicap the only completed scores are those of Mr. Minchin, 9 out of 18 or just one-half, and Mr. Wayte,  $13\frac{1}{2}$  or three-fourths of the maximum. The latter score, however, counts

only 10½ for prizes, owing to the deductions mentioned at p. 20 of the January number. Mr. Gattie, though also penalised two games, retains the possibility of heading this score; and Mr. Burroughs and Major Salmond are also well to the front, with the advantage of not being subject to any deductions. By next month, it is hoped, the prizes may be determined; this will allow of another Handicap being played during the season.

The complimentary dinner to Mr. Blackburne is now fixed for Thursday March 2, at the Criterion, the Earl of Dartrey in the chair. All Chess-players are invited to attend, whether belonging to a club or not; and tickets, one guinea each, may be procured of the Manager at the Criterion Restaurant. W. W.

#### CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

Mr. George Macfarlane, the Hon. President of the Glasgow Chess Club, died on 21st December last. Mr. Macfarlane had many admirable qualities, and was greatly respected by his numerous friends. He was a brother of the well-known late Dr. John Macfarlane, of Clapham Presbyterian Church, London. The loss to the Chess Club will be felt as a serious misfortune as his gifts for prizes were frequent and valuable.

The last of his gifts—a set of Chessmen in ivory—forms the first prize in a Handicap Tourney among the junior members of the Club. In this competition Mr. Fyfe and Mr. Robertson have tied for the first place and are now engaged in a deciding match. A third prize falls to Mr. Whiteley.

In the Handicap Tourney at the Central Club recently concluded, the prize winners are Messrs. J. Court, J. Russell, and J. Cruickshank, of the first division, and Messrs. J. Kirk, W. T. McCulloch and J. Graham of the second division. Mr. Court, the only player in the first class, gave odds varying from Pawn and move to a Rook.

The annual dinner of the Glasgow Chess Club took place on the evening of Thursday, 9th February, Mr. Duguid in the chair. At this gathering Sheriff Spens, for himself and the others interested, presented to Mr. D. Y. Mills the trophy known as the West of Scotland Cup. The requirements of business take Mr. Mills to Yorkshire. During the two years of his residence in Glasgow Mr. Mills has done much for the cause of Chess, and the presentation of the Cup was deemed an appropriate acknowledgment of his services. T.

---

#### DONATIONS TO THE B. C. M. ENLARGEMENT FUND.

F. J. Young, 20/-, Rev. H. W. Hodgson, 10/-, J. G. White, 5/-, R. Gesling, 4/-, A. Townsend, 4/-, W. A. Clarke, 2/-.

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

## In Memoriam.

### GAME LXXXIII.

Played between Messrs. Morphy and Boden during the visit of the former to this country in 1858.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE. (Mr. Morphy.)	BLACK. (Mr. Boden.)	WHITE. (Mr. Morphy.)	BLACK. (Mr. Boden.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	30 P takes Kt	Q to Kt 2 ch
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	31 K R to Kt 2 (j)	P to Q 4
3 B to Kt 5	B to B 4	32 Q to K Kt 4	Kt to R 3
4 P to B 3	Q to K 2	33 Q to R 5	Kt takes P
5 Castles	P to B 3 (a)	34 R to B 3	Kt to Kt 2 (k)
6 P to Q 4	B to Kt 3	35 Q to R 6	B to Q sq
7 Kt to R 3 (b)	Kt to Q sq	36 R tks B P (l)	B takes R
8 Kt to B 4	Kt to B 2	37 Q takes B	Q R to B sq
9 Kt to K 3	P to B 3	38 Q takes K P	R to B 4
10 Kt to B 5	Q to B sq	39 Q to K 3	P to Q 5
11 B to R 4 (c)	P to Kt 3	40 P takes P	R to B 6 (m)
12 Kt to K 3	P to Q 3 (d)	41 Q to K 2	P takes P
13 P to Q 5	B to Q 2	42 B takes P	P to Q 6
14 P takes P	P takes P	43 Q to Q 2 (n)	Q to Q 4
15 Kt to B 4	R to B sq (e)	44 P to Kt 4	K R to K B sq (o)
16 P to Q Kt 3	B to K 3	45 B to R 6	R takes P ch
17 Q to Q 3	Q to K 2	46 K to Kt sq	R to K Kt sq
18 B to R 3	B takes Kt	47 B to K Kt 5 (p)	Q to Q 5
19 Q takes B	K to B sq (f)	48 Q to B 4	Q to R 8 ch
20 Q R to Q sq	P to Q B 4 (g)	49 Q to B sq	Q to K 4
21 R to Q 3	K Kt to R 3	50 B to R 6 (q)	Kt to K sq
22 K to R sq	K to Kt 2	51 R takes R ch	K takes R
23 B to B sq (h)	K R to B sq	52 B to Kt 3 ch	K to R sq
24 P to K Kt 4	Kt takes P	53 B to K B 4	Q to Kt 2 ch
25 P to K R 3	K Kt to R 3	54 B to Kt 3	R to R 4 (r)
26 R to Kt sq	K to R sq	55 Q to Q sq	R to K 4
27 Kt to R 4	R to K Kt sq	56 Q takes P	R to K 8 ch
28 Q R to Kt 3	P to Kt 4 (i)	57 K to Kt 2 and the game was	shortly abandoned as drawn.
29 Kt to B 5	Kt takes Kt		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Mr. Lowenthal, from whose collection of Morphy's games we extract the present interesting *partie*, states in his notes that this defence to the Ruy Lopez was the invention of Mr. Boden, but, curiously enough, we have stumbled on an old game at this opening played by the writer in 1849 by correspondence with the late Mr. G. Forbes, in which the same idea occurs of moving the Q to K 2 and Kt to Q sq on the part of the second player ; in that game, however, Mr. Forbes did not play P to K B 3 and Kt to B 2, but Kt to K B 3 and Kt to K 3.

(b) Mr. Lowenthal here suggests P to Q Kt 3 as a good method of continuing the attack, in which case Black's only answer appears to be P to Q R 3.

(c) Up to this point the moves tally with those of one of the match games between Morphy and Lowenthal ; the latter here retreated the B to Q 3, which he considers best.

(d) We prefer B to B 2 or Q to K 2, for now Black's Q P becomes weak, and he is prevented from Castling on either side.

(e) To enable him to remove his Q B, but we still favour B to B 2, which would leave the Kt's file open for the Rook, and might even be followed presently by P to K B 4.

(f) Apparently the only way out of his difficulties, for if Q to Q 2, White would double his Rooks speedily on the Q's file, with a great attack.

(g) Necessary now, for had he played K to Kt 2, White could safely take the Q B P with his Bp.

(h) Kt to R 4 seems also forcible, and might have been adopted with advantage instead of White's next move, which we agree with Mr. Lowenthal in calling "an unsound venture."

(i) Well played, forcing the opponent's hand, and procuring considerable relief from pressure for himself.

(j) With the probable intention of renewing the attack by K to Kt sq, R to R 2, and P to R 4.

(k) If Kt to R 5, then 35 R takes B P, Kt takes R, 36 R to B 7, &c.

(l) As he is two Pawns behind, this is about his only chance of breaking through Black's formidable phalanx.

(m) This series of moves is played in a masterly way by Mr. Boden ; if White now takes the Pawn with his Q, he at least loses two Pawns in return, and subjects himself to a fierce attack.

(n) Q to Kt 2 looks better in some respects, as it confines the Kt.

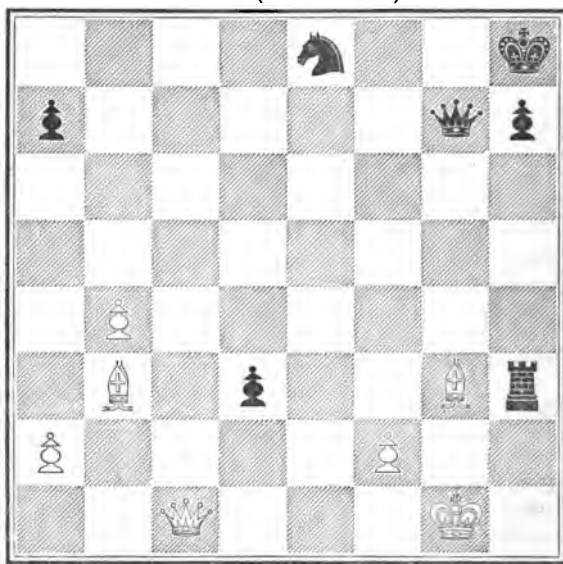
(o) R takes P ch, followed by Q to K 4 is, as Mr. Lowenthal points out, a stronger line of play.

(p) If B to Kt 3, Black replies with Q to K R 4.

(q) Better apparently than B to Kt 3, which would be answered by R to K sq. Black cannot play Q to K R 4 now, or he would be mated in four moves.

(r) The latter portion of this game has abounded in critical situations, and the present position, which we give on a diagram, is not the least interesting. It would appear at first sight that Black must win by now playing Q to Q Kt 2, but Mr. Lowenthal has shown that White very ingeniously escapes by checking with his B at K 5, and then playing B to Q 5.

BLACK (MR. BODEN.)



WHITE (MR. MORPHY.)

#### GAME LXXXIV.

Played in the Manchester and Liverpool Match 12th Nov. 1881.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Liverpool,	(Manchester,	(Liverpool,	(Manchester,
Mr. H. E. Kidson.)	Mr. Heap.)	Mr. H. E. Kidson.)	Mr. Heap.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	3 B to B 4	B to B 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	4 P to Q Kt 4	B takes P

5 P to Q B 3	B to B 4	18 Kt to K B 5	Q to Kt 5
6 P to Q 4	P takes P	19 P to B 3	Q to Kt 4
7 Castles	P to Q 3	20 P to B 4	Q to Kt 5
8 P takes P	B to Kt 3	21 Q to Q B 2	Kt to Kt 3
9 B to Kt 2	K Kt to K 2 (a)	22 B takes Kt P	Q to R 4
10 Kt to Q B 3 (b)	Castles	23 B to B 6 (e)	K R to Q Kt sq
11 Kt to K 2	B to K Kt 5 (c)	24 Q to Q B 3	K to B sq
12 Kt to K Kt 3	Kt to K Kt 3	25 R to B 3 (f)	B to Q B 4
13 P to Q 5	Q Kt to K 4	26 B to K R 8	Kt to K 2
14 B to K 2	Q to K B 3 (d)	27 R to R 3	Q to Kt 5
15 Kt takes Kt	B takes B	28 R to Kt 3	Q takes P (g)
16 Q takes B	Kt takes Kt	And White announced mate in six moves.	
17 K to R sq	Q to R 5		

## NOTES BY E. FREEBOROUGH.

(a) He should first dispose of White's King's Bishop by Kt to R 4. The move made, wrongly timed, has lost innumerable games in the "Evans."

(b) He might have dashed boldly on with Kt to Kt 5.

(c) The strong stand which White's Knight may take on B 4 does not appear to be recognised by either player. It is well to prevent it by Kt to Kt 3 at once. This move also stops White from playing Kt to R 4. The move of the Bishop has about it an illusive charm, and still ensnares in spite of repeated warnings.

(d) A voluntary "pin," sure to lose time at least. The next few moves show how White utilises the time gained to win the game.

(e) Here White's problem making instinct comes to the front. He contemplates various combinations with Q, B, and Kt; the one nearest to hand being Q to B 3, followed by P to K Kt 4.

(f) This is decisive. Black's heavy guns are useless to him, and his King is not in a position to resist four pieces.

(g) 28 Q to R 4 would be met by 29 R to Kt 5.

## GAME LXXXV.

Played recently at the Chichester Chess Club.

(Scotch Gambit.)

WHITE. (Amateur.)	BLACK. (Mr. G. R. Downer.)	WHITE. (Amateur.)	BLACK. (Mr. G. R. Downer.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	4 Kt takes P	B to B 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	5 B to K 3	Q to B 3
3 P to Q 4	P takes P	6 P to Q B 3	K Kt to K 2

7 B to Q Kt 5	Q to Kt 3 (a)	16 Q to B 5 ch	K to Kt sq
8 Castles	P to Q 4 (b)	17 Q to K 3	R to Q 8
9 Kt takes Kt	P takes Kt	18 Kt to R 3 (f)	Q R to Q sq
10 B takes B	P takes B	19 P to B 3	R takes R ch
11 B takes Kt	K takes B	20 R takes R	Q to K 3
12 Q takes P (c)	R to Q sq	21 Q to Kt 5 (g)	Q to Kt 3 ch (h)
13 Q to K 5 ch (d)	K to B sq	22 K to R sq (i)	P to K B 3
14 R to K sq	B to R 6	23 Q to R 5 (j)	And Black mates
15 P to K Kt 3 (e)	Q to Kt 5		in a few moves. (k)

## NOTES BY THOMAS LONG.

(a) Mr. Gossip gives for Black 7 Kt takes Kt.

(b) Mr. Downer informs us that his eighth move was "a slip of the finger," and that he fully intended to change off the pieces before playing the move in the text.

(c) Gaining a Pawn.

(d) We should have preferred 13 Q to B 5 ch, threatening to win another Pawn, besides being a puzzling move for Black's King.

(e) Mr. Downer here gives—in the notes with which he favoured us—If 15 Q to K Kt 3, Q takes P, 16 Kt to Q 2, Q to B 7, &c. We, however, are of opinion that White would have got the better position after capturing the Bishop, and checking at K R 8. But, better still, he would have won a piece by 16 P to K B 3 instead of Kt to Q 2 after Black's capture of the K Pawn.

(f) Forced, to save the heavy loss.

(g) A fatal departure—White had a safe, if not a winning game.

(h) This check cannot be answered.

(i) If 22 Q to K 3, R to Q 8, and White loses a Rook. If 22 R to K 3, mate follows in a few moves after driving the White Queen.

(j) If 23 Q takes Q Kt P, Q to B 7, followed by B to Kt 7 mate.

(k) Viz. :—23 Q to B 7, 24 R to K Kt sq, (If 24 Q takes B, Q takes R, and mate next move,) B to Kt 7 ch, 25 R takes B, R to Q 8 ch, and mate next move.

The ending of this game is very pretty. White's disasters may be mainly attributed to the "old, old story," slow development on the Queen's side. By not having brought out his Q Kt earlier, his antagonist had two pieces more in the field, and made effective use of them.



## GAME LXXXVI.

(Evans Gambit declined.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(A. Maude.)	(Dr. E. von Schmidt.)			(A. Maude.)	(Dr. E. von Schmidt.)		
1 P to K 4	P to K 4			14 B to Kt 7	R to K Kt sq		
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3			15 B to R 6	R takes P		
3 B to B 4	B to B 4			16 B to Q 2 (e)	Kt to B 5		
4 P to Q Kt 4	B to Kt 3			17 B to Kt 4 ch	K to B 3		
5 P to Kt 5	Kt to R 4			18 Kt to B 3 (f)	B to Kt 7		
6 Kt takes P	Kt to R 3 (a)			19 Kt to K 2	R to Kt 3		
7 P to Q 4	P to Q 3			20 Kt to Kt 3	P to Q R 4		
8 B takes Kt	P takes Kt (b)			21 P tks P en p.	P takes P		
9 B takes Kt P	Q takes P			22 R to Kt sq	K to Kt 2		
10 Q takes Q	B takes Q			23 P to R 4	B to Q 5 (g)		
11 B takes R	B takes R			24 P to K R 5	R to Kt 4		
12 B to Q 3	B to K 3 (c)			25 Kt to B 5 ch	B takes Kt		
13 P to Q R 4 (d)	K to K 2			26 R tks R ch and Black resigns.			

NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) As at present advised, we prefer this defence to any other if rightly followed up. It has lately been reinforced by M. Bezukronny's move: on the other hand, against 6 Q to K Kt 4 the attack has been strengthened, as was shown in *C. P. C.* 1880, p. 170.

(b) At this point M. Bezukronny has suggested P\* takes B: this move has been analysed by Mr. Gossip in the *C. P. C.* and, in our opinion, proved to yield Black the better game.

(c) Here Black should at once play K to K 2: but White does not seize the opportunity which the transposition of moves gives him.

(d) B to B 6 was the *coup juste*, letting the R P go but preserving the K Kt P. Black's development is then retarded; for if he liberates the Rook by K to Q 2, White after K to K 2 (better than Castling) will seize the open file with his R at Q sq.

(e) The *Handbuch* breaks off here with "B to K 3 or Q 2, even game." It is clear to us that the text move, followed by the check, is the better of the two.

(f) Mr. M. here notes: "Played in full confidence that Dr. v. Schmidt, who has great respect for a Bishop, would not capture. Otherwise I might have played P to Q B 3, and tried to make things lively for the Bishop at a 1."

(g) "A superfluous blunder, for his game was sufficiently lost without it." A. M. It must be admitted that Dr. v. Schmidt, who is an eminent analyst (see p. 265 of our last volume), does not do himself justice in thus allowing his K and R to be hampered. In fact, his play in these latter moves has been by no means A 1.

## GAME LXXXVII.

Game played July 14th, 1880.

(Scotch Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.		WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. C. Pardoe, Stourbridge.)		(Mr. W. Bridgwater, Birmingham.)		(Mr. C. Pardoe, Stourbridge.)		(Mr. W. Bridgwater, Birmingham.)	
1 P to K 4		P to K 4		10 P to Q R 4		P to Q R 3	
2 K Kt to B 3		Q Kt to B 3		11 P to Q Kt 4		B to R 2	
3 P to Q 4		P takes P		12 B to Kt 2		Kt to K 4 (d)	
4 Kt takes P		Kt tks Kt (a)		13 B to Kt 3		B to Kt 5	
5 Q takes Kt		Kt to K 2		14 Q to Q 2		Q to R 5	
6 B to B 4		Kt to B 3		15 P to Q B 4		Kt to B 6 ch	
7 Q to Q sq		B to B 4 (b)		16 P takes Kt		B takes P	
8 Castles		Castles		Resigns.			
9 P to Q B 3 (c)		P to Q 3					

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Not advisable, because it brings the adverse Queen too much into the centre.

(b) Black should have been made to pay for this indiscretion by the reply B takes P ch.

(c) Weak, he ought rather to bring out the Kt.

(d) From this point to the end Mr. Bridgwater plays excellently.

## NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

C. E. T., Clifton.—No. 37 is somewhat marred by duals. After the defence 1 K to K 3 White can continue either with 2 Q to K B 6, R takes B or Kt to K B 4, &c., and after 1 B to Q 5 by 2 Q to Q R 8, as well as your way. No. 38 is very cleverly cured. Thanks!

A. L. S., Clevedon.—In mainplay of No. 3 if Black K move, there are two mates (either with Q or B). Also ditto in variation 3. No. 4 shall appear shortly.

G. H., Nottingham.—Thanks for the prize 2-ers. They are unavoidably crowded out.

E. C., Rathmines.—Glad you found the article of service. Solution correct.

L. C., Malta.—1 Kt takes P will not solve 83.

J. Pierce.—In the 2-er sui-mate, suppose 1 Q to Kt 5, R takes Kt ch, 2 Q in ch, P takes Q, no mate!

L. W. S., Wareham.—Still unsound! for if Black play 1 R ch, White cannot compel the mate.

A. D., Marseilles.—We have forwarded M. L.'s address to the prize giver and shall be glad to hear the book has reached him.

---

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

By H. J. C. ANDREWS.

*Leeds Mercury* Sui-mate Problem and Solution Tourneys. These competitions have resulted in a triple success for Mr. G. J. Slater, who has carried off the two first prizes in the former and is also at the head of the poll in the latter tourney. Problems by Messrs. B. G. Laws and A. Townsend tied for the third prize, while Messrs. Laws, Townsend, and W. F. Wills, were honourably mentioned in the order named. Mr. G. Hume scored second honours in the solution competition, no child's play either, as 23 problems in from 8 to 10 moves had to be tested, some of them extremely difficult, as we found to our cost! The prize positions adorn another page in this number. Beauty, difficulty, and constructive merit are abundantly evident in these compositions, which cannot fail to please *connoisseurs* in this branch of the problem art.

In the *Croydon Guardian* Problem Tourney, Messrs. Laws, Slater, and R. H. Seymour, U. S. have been awarded the three principal prizes, and another American composer, Mr. C. E. Dennis, that allotted to the best two-mover.

The *Weekly Irish Times* offers a copy of the *Chess Player's Annual* for the best three-mover; six months copies of the paper for the best two-mover; and the *C. P. A.* for the best criticism on the competing problems, which are to be contributed during 1882. Judges, Three-movers, Mr. W. R. Bland. Two-movers, Mr. J. P. Taylor.

*Nationaltidende* Problem Tourney. The final award of Messrs. Söborg and Sorensen is as follows:—1st prize, V. Nielsen, Copenhagen. 2nd, F. af Geijersstam, Upsala. 3rd, (special prize for the best Scandinavian problem, outside the above sets) V. Holst. Messrs. Leprettel, Marseilles, R. Hermet, Magdeburg, and V. Mieses, Leipsic, are honourably mentioned. Amongst the less fortunate competitors we note the well known names of Braune, Liberali, Nix, Pradignat, Studd and Zim.

---

## WESTMINSTER PAPERS LOWENTHAL TOURNEY No. 2.

### AWARD OF THE JUDGES.

The delay in awarding the prizes in this tourney has been caused by the sudden death of the periodical under whose management it was introduced to public notice. In consequence of this event in the Chess world, the judges have been and are now unable to state positively that the important condition of the tourney requiring the publication of all the problems has been

effectually carried out. Subject, however, to that default—if such default there is—the judges award the prizes as follow :—

- I. Peep beneath.
- II. Too many cooks spoil the mate.
- III. Victoria.

The special prize for the best three-move problem is awarded to the one in set “Peep beneath.” Signed,

J. W. ABBOTT.

P. T. DUFFY.

\* No. I. Set appeared in *Westminster Papers* for April, 1879 ;  
 \*\* No. II. in *Huddersfield College Magazine* for May, 1879 ; and  
 \*\*\* No. III. in *Chess Player's Chronicle* for February, 1880.

### SOLUTIONS OF CHRISTMAS PUZZLE, PAGE 40.

#### MR. RANKEN'S SOLUTION.

BLACK.



WHITE.

- | WHITE.      | BLACK.          |
|-------------|-----------------|
| 1 K moves   | P to K 4 dis ch |
| 2 K to B 8  | R to K 2        |
| 3 K to Kt 7 | B takes P       |
| 4 K to R 6  | B takes P       |
| 5 K moves   | P to Q 4        |
| 6 K moves   | Kt to Q 3       |
| 7 K moves   | Q mates.        |

#### MR. COLLINS'S SOLUTION.

BLACK.



WHITE.

- | WHITE.      | BLACK.          |
|-------------|-----------------|
| 1 P to Kt 4 | P takes P       |
| 2 P to R 5  | P to Kt 6       |
| 3 P takes P | P to B 7 ch     |
| 4 K takes P | P Queens ch     |
| 5 K takes Q | B to B 6 dis ch |
| 6 K to B 2  | R to B 8 ch     |
| 7 K to K 3  | P Queens mate.  |

The first correct solution was received from Mr. F. C. Collins, to whom the prize has been awarded. There are doubtless very many possible renderings of the idea and we print above, for the sake of comparison, the methods of Mr. Ranken and Mr. Collins. Solutions have also been received from East Marden and M. Demonchy, Marseilles.

## SOLUTION COMPETITION, 1882.

Problem 87, by G. Hume.—1 R to Kt 8, B to Kt sq, 2 R to Q 8, B to R 2, 3 R to Q 3, &c.

Problem 88, by G. J. Slater.—1 R to K 2.

Problem 89, by J. Pierce.—1 Q to K sq, Kt (R 8) moves or P to Q B 5 (a) 2 Q to K 5 ch, &c. (a) 1 Kt to K 7 (b) 2 Q to Q 2 ch, &c. (b) 1 P to K B 5, 2 Q to K 4, &c.

Problem 90, by E. Pradignat.—1 Kt to B 4, Kt to K 5, 2 Kt to Q 3 dis ch, Kt to Q 7 (a) 3 Kt to Kt 2, &c. (a) 2 Kt to Kt 4, 3 Kt to K 5, &c.

Problem 91, by H. E. Kidson.—1 Q to Q 6.

Problem 92, by F. af Geijerstam. The author's intention is 1 P to B 8 becomes Bishop, K takes R, 2 R takes P ch, &c., but the problem also admits of solution by 1 Kt takes P, K takes R, 2 B takes Kt ch, &c.

W. Jay, Gamma, A. L. S., Locke Holt, J. P. Lea, W. E. H., R. Worters, H. Blanchard, E. Haigh, W. F. Wills, Sergt.-Major McArthur, G. Hume, B. G. Laws, C. J. Aving, P. L. P., and Peru have solved Nos. 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, and 92.

East Marden and J. O. Allfrey all but No. 91. T. B. Rowland and H. Balson all but No. 90. J. A. M. all but Nos. 90 and 91. James Young all but Nos. 87, 90 and 91.

Author's solution of No. 92 received from East Marden, A. L. S., Locke Holt, James Young, J. P. Lea, W. E. H., H. Blanchard, H. Balson, G. Hume, B. G. Laws, P. L. P., and Peru; the "cook" from the remainder. Both solutions from W. Jay, R. Worters and E. Haigh. Jas. Young, 87 is a four-mover; in 90 if 1 B to R 3, Kt to B 6 there is no mate. In 91 the B K escapes at Q 6. In 89, 1 Kt to K 7 omitted. J. A. M., 1 Kt to K 7 omitted in 89. Sergt.-Major McArthur and C. J. Aving, 1 P to K B 5 omitted in 89. T. B. Rowland, We fear your solution of 90 cannot be credited for it goes wrong on second move and there is no mate. P. L. P. wrong in 89 if 1 P to K B 5.

East Marden, wrong in 89 if 1 Kt to K 7. In 91, 1 Q to B 6 leads to *Black's* downfall. From our last number you will have seen that no points are now given for variations. If a variation is omitted the solver is debited accordingly, but before this is taken into consideration other things must be equal, thus:—(a) number of problems solved, (b) number of problems solved and cooked. In a the solver omitting the solution to a four-mover will rank lower than one failing in a three-mover; while in b the cook of a four-mover will take precedence of the cook of a three-mover.

C. J. Aving and others. No fair comparison can be made between problems of different lengths. Each class, two, three and

four-movers, should be kept separate and points given accordingly. To weigh, for instance, a good two-mover against a good four-mover, *making allowances* for difference of length, would make the use of a scale a matter of fancy rather than of judgment.

The January problems have been solved by Peru and Jas. Rayner, and all but 85 by J. O. Allfrey—too late for competition.

W. R. B.

## EPIGRAMS AND EPITAPHS "ON A COOKED PROBLEM."

### XVII.

Child of my brain ! To thee I owe  
The joy and pain by children brought.  
'Twas but in vain thou cam'st, I know,  
Thou art again a formless thought !

### XVIII.

So have I seen Venetian goblet, wrought  
With curious art and dy'd with splendid stain,  
Marr'd by some fault which brings its use to nought  
And makes its very beauty seem a pain.

### XIX.

With hunger keen I sit down to thy *board*,  
Is *this* thy feast ? I fear thou hast been rash :  
First of thy viands shouldst thou be assur'd ;  
Too soon have they been *cook'd*—and lo, a *hash* !

### XX.

(*Composer loquitur.*)

Oh how I lov'd you, my delightful mate !  
And now they've found out that I've got a second,  
Worthless and plain !—Position desperate !—  
I'll do away with her so faulty reckon'd !

### XXI.

(*Solver loquitur.*)

I was told to discover his pretty mate,  
Where she was hidden : all vainly I sped  
Hither and thither—but strange to relate  
Found my own mockingly turn up instead !

### XXII.

Chess blossom fair, "no sooner blown than blasted ;"  
To live but to know death—is this thy doom ?  
Not so : the soul lives though the form be wasted,  
Again thou shalt appear in perfect bloom.

THE LEEDS MERCURY WEEKLY SUPPLEMENT  
SUI-MATE TOURNEY PRIZE PROBLEMS.

No. I.—By G. J. SLATER.  
Motto : "Favourite of Fortune."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in eight moves.

No. II.—By G. J. SLATER.  
Motto : "Craig Millar."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in eight moves.

No. III.—By B. G. LAWS.  
Motto : "Regium donum."

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in eight moves.

No. IV.—By A. TOWNSEND.  
(Equal to No. III.)  
Motto : "Beware of the elephant."

BLACK.



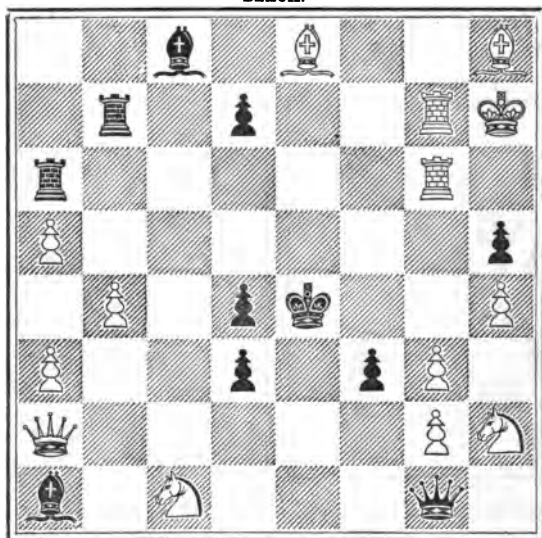
WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in nine moves.

# PROBLEMS.

No. 93.—By E. PRADIGNAT.

BLACK.

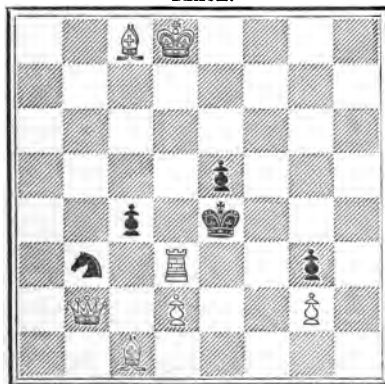


WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 94.—By WM. GREENWOOD.

BLACK.

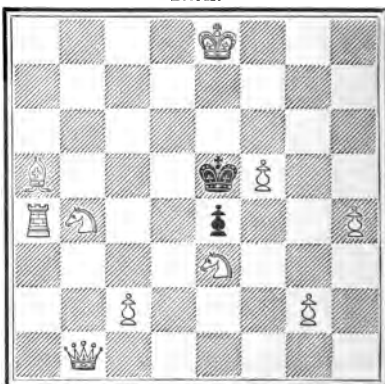


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 95.—By DR. S. GOLD.

BLACK.



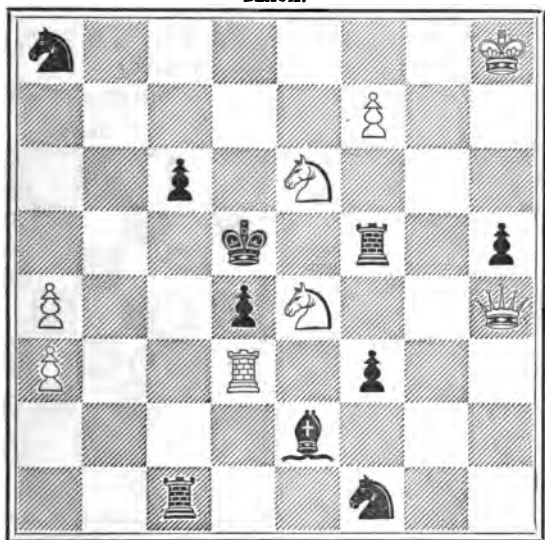
WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.



No. 96.—By F. AF GEIJERSSTAM.

BLACK.

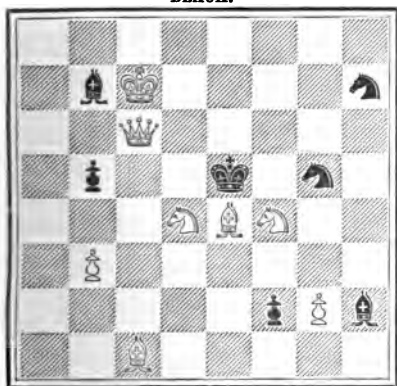


WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 97.—By C. E. TUCKETT.

BLACK.

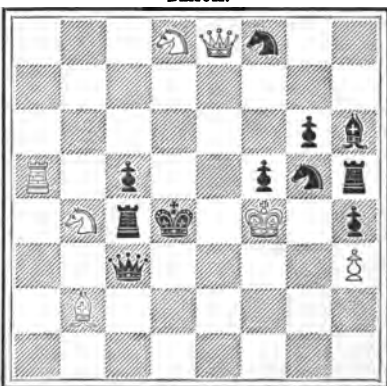


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 98.—By G. J. SLATER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in two moves.

## B. C. M. PROBLEM TOURNEY No. I.

(Condition :—Mainplay to be 1 Kt to Q R 5, 2 Kt to K Kt 5, 3 Q mates :  
or first two moves reversed.)

## PROBLEM V.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## PROBLEM VI.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## PROBLEM VII.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## PROBLEM VIII.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

## ALMANAC.

APRIL, 1882.

1	S	First number of the <i>Westminster Papers</i> issued, 1868. Last number of do. 1879.
2	♄	G. N. Cheney born, 1837. Dr. C. Göring died, 1879,
3	M	[aged 37.]
4	Tu	Samuel Standidge Boden born, 1826.
5	W	
6	Th	
7	F	Prince Leopold born, 1853.
8	S	W. J. A. Fuller born, 1822. Chas. Vezin died, 1853.
9	♄	First Chess column in <i>Society</i> appeared, 1881.
10	M	Duke of Brunswick ("Gustavus Selenus") born, 1579.
11	Tu	
12	W	
13	Th	Otto von Oppen born, 1783, died on his 77th birthday, 1860. Morphy played 8 blindfold simultaneous games at the London Chess Club, 1859, winning 2, and drawing 6.
14	F	
15	S	Leonard Euler (Investigator of "Knight's Tours") born, 1707.
16	♄	
17	M	Benjamin Franklin died, 1790. Jas. T. Palmer born, 1853. Bland's Chess Club Directory issued, 1880.
18	Tu	O. A. Brownson born, 1828.
19	W	Lord Lyttelton died, 1876, aged 59.
20	Th	Morphy played 8 blindfold simultaneous games at the St. George's Chess Club, London, 1859, winning 5, and drawing 3.
21	F	T. A. Thompson born, 1855.
22	S	Petroff died, 1867, aged 74.
23	♄	Match by correspondence between the London and Edinburgh
24	M	[Chess Clubs commenced, 1824. George Walker died, 1879, aged 76.
25	Tu	J. W. Miller (Chess Editor of <i>Cincinnati Commercial</i> ) born,
26	W	[1838.]
27	Th	Sir William Jones died, 1794.
28	F	Dr. C. Göring born, 1841.
29	S	
30	♄	Mrs. J. W. Gilbert born, 1837. Match between Messrs. Mackenzie and Judd terminated, 1881. Score—Mackenzie, 7; Judd, 5; Drawn, 1.

---

 BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE INTERNATIONAL LITERARY  
TOURNEY.
 

---

 HALF 3RD PRIZE, £1, HERR REINHOLD SCHMIDT, CÖSSELN.
 

---

## A DAY IN THE LIFE OF A PROBLEM COMPOSER.

(HUMOROUS SKETCH.)

 MOTTO—" *Wenig, aber mit Liebe.*"
 

---

HERR FRIDOLIN MEISTER was a candidate in Philology and teacher at the "Gymnasium" of the little town of Elfhausen. It was his first situation after the completion of his years of studentship, and we cannot therefore wonder that we find him in a bachelor's lodging at four thalers a month, and that his salary stood in inverse proportion to his services; *i.e.* his duties as teacher represented pretty nearly the maximum which one could put upon a man, his income the minimum upon which a man could live. But Fridolin—all his acquaintances called him so, and he willingly submitted to it, because he found his first name very pretty—Fridolin was of a cheerful and contented nature. He was not accustomed to think how he should be better off if this or that were different, but took life as it offered itself; and if it still at times would seem to him hard, he sought forgetfulness in the unfathomable depths of the game of Chess. For, to come to one of his further principal qualities, he was the most zealous disciple of Caissa who has ever moved the pieces on the Chess-board.

A Chess Club in Elfhausen owed to him its existence, and of the Chess column of the Elfhausen "Wochenblatt," likewise established by him, he was undisputed lord, namely editor, problem-provider, critic, and corrector in one person. In problems he showed himself quite exceptionally fertile; each of them had its peculiar history of origin, which on occasion he willingly related, and thereby it was usually found that his best problem thoughts had come to him on extraordinary accidental occasions, and often through the most wonderful combinations of ideas. Stricter judges would have called his performances only middling, but fortunately he had nothing to fear from such at Elfhausen, and just as little was his exalted position in Elfhausen Chess literature lessened by any sort of competition. His pseudonym "Phosphorus"—the light-bringer—had the monopoly in the said Chess column, and he himself remained undisputedly "the light-bringing Chess Master of Elfhausen," as quite lately at the annual foundation festival of the Chess club the eloquent apothecary had called him in a high-flown toast.

At the time of our narrative, moreover, he was in love. The pretty Fanny König, the daughter of the rich draper in the market, with whom he had so well entertained himself yesterday at the great summer festival of the Elfhausen people of education, had inflicted it upon him. What was more natural than that he should awake this morning with the thought of her, and with her name upon his lips. Following as an inference thereupon, whilst he still remained in wakeful dreams on his couch, there arose the second thought, with tender homage to prepare the way for a further approach to the amiable lady. But by what means? For a judicious expenditure of flowers, the most usual mode of expression in such cases, the tiresome money was wanting to him, for his last groschen was spent at yesterday's festival, and still a whole week separated him from the day of the next payment of his salary; a poetical effusion to the adored one would indeed have been quite in place, but again his poetical abilities did not extend thus far. There—a noble thought! Had not Fanny told him that the elements of the game of Chess were not quite strange to her? And could he not dedicate to her a Chess composition in the "Wochenblatt," perhaps one whose position should form the initial letter of her first name? "Eureka! Eureka!" he cried in pure joy, and in nearly the same inadequate costume as Archimedes of old with this joyous shout hurried through the streets of Syracuse, he sprang out of bed to his Chess-board, to examine in upright posture a problem position that was passing through his mind. Meanwhile he extended the range of his thoughts further: "Certainly the problem must not be difficult, at the most an easy and simple three-mover, so that I may clearly and comprehensibly explain it to her, if she should happen to ask me about it"—that Fanny should understand the dedication, and not remain in doubt as to the author, in spite of the pseudonym, and notwithstanding that he could only bring in discreetly the initial letter of her first name, on that point Fridolin had no anxiety, for the veil of the editorial secret of the Elfhausen "Wochenblatt" was as transparent as in general the veil of an open secret in a small town only can be;—"perhaps she will thereupon express the wish to learn to play Chess better, then can I with a responsive bow offer myself as her teacher."

He was just about to essay this discreet bow of the future in solo exhibition, when Catherine with the breakfast rolls paid her visit to the room. She could not suppress a little scream at the sight of Fridolin in his profound *négligé*, but fortunately she retained so much sense that she did not throw the plate with the rolls upon the ground, but put it in its place, and only outside in the entrance-hall gave vent to her indignation at this pretty surprise before some other servants. She expressed herself in

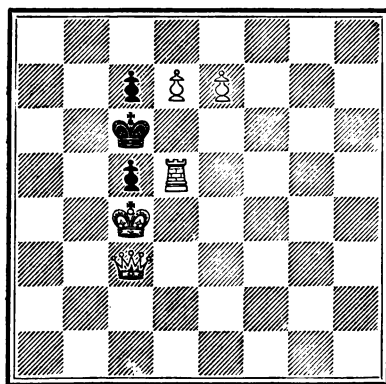
reference to this very energetically, and concluded with the words, "And this I say, he is growing quite crazy with his stupid wooden puppets ; in the evening he takes them to bed, with him, and in the early morning he leaves himself no time to dress that he may only get them again immediately into his hand." Brave Catherine ! How little dost thou know how to appreciate Fridolin's feelings ! In the meanwhile by means of Catherine's entrance he was again so far reminded of the nourishment and needs of the body that he put on his clothes, and placed the water for the coffee over the spirit-lamp, for as a thrifty bachelor he used to prepare his own coffee himself. In their accustomed order he grouped round the coffee-pot the sugar, the butter, the rolls, and the accompanying coffee, then seated himself at the table, took his Chess-board again before him, and sought to arrange some of the pieces in a tasteful "F." He had very nearly succeeded according to his wish, but a Turkish destiny again put an obstacle in his way. In the middle of his deep meditations suddenly there arose a sound within of a violent effervescence, hissing, and steaming, and as he looked up, terrified, his coffee water boiled over and covered the whole table, Chess-board, pieces, and breakfast materials with a seething flood. Fridolin indeed immediately extinguished the lamp, and thereby stopped the fountain of the hot deluge, but what a chaos was presented to his eyes ! Here a Pawn sailed merrily down on a broad stream, which brought with it copious grease spots of melted butter ; there a Knight with a hostile Bishop were stuck together in sweetest harmony by dissolved sugar ; there an alluvium of brown coffee-grounds formed itself around the White Queen, which yielded quite a pretty picturesque effect in the contrast of colours. The well-disposed breakfast itself was of course in the true sense turned to water. And in addition to all this misfortune, the hour presently struck which called him into the school and to his duty. He was obliged to commit the chaos to the hands of Catherine, hastily swallowed down the rolls soaked with water, took up his books, stuck a few blank diagrams and two coloured pencils (his composer's working tools as he was accustomed to call them), into his pocket, in order to be able to write down later on the nearly-found position, and trotted off in a hurry to his class. Then began the instruction in the usual fashion, and a quiet time passed away in the old tracks of *amo, amas, amat*, and *mensa, mensæ, mensæ*. Soon, however, all Fridolin's actions became quite mechanical. It is true he sat, as before, severely, on his lecturer's chair, and looked keenly through his spectacles when he called up "the next boy" to the recital of his task ; but he was only present in the body, the words of the scholars were to him empty sound, his mind wandered far away to the sixty-four squares of the Chess-board. Why should the position which he had in his head so greatly trouble him ? Why did he stick at

one single little obstacle because it attached itself on the one hand to the beauty of the "F," and on the other to the correctness of the problem? The frolicsome band of scholars, as will easily be understood, remarked soon enough the absence of mind of their teacher, and took advantage of it in their own way; their outward decorum remained strictly preserved, but when Müller *primus* had to give an account of the mysteries of the Accusative with the Infinitive, then did he recite in eloquent accents, as a grammatical rule, Schiller's "Fight with the Dragon," or when Schulze received a chapter from Cornelius Nepos to translate, he gave an account in measured words of his last fight with the town boys—and Fridolin with an occasional "Good," "Very well," "Go on," acknowledged all this as genuine coin.

So it went on to the satisfaction of both sides till the last hour. This was devoted in some other classes to instruction in History, and thereupon it commenced without that by-play, yet it was indeed to bring a preliminary solution of the crisis. Little Meyer, to wit, was reciting from the history of Elizabeth and Mary Stuart, and knew how to narrate:—"The proud Elizabeth would not suffer that a second Queen"—when Fridolin hastily interrupted him, "What? Once more, Meyer!" "The proud Elizabeth would not suffer that a second Queen should possibly be set up under her, and——" "Good, Meyer, you can sit down, the next go on." And while the next boy imparted details of the jealous fear of Elizabeth, Fridolin quietly took his diagram from his pocket, and noted down the problem:

I.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves, without making a second Queen.

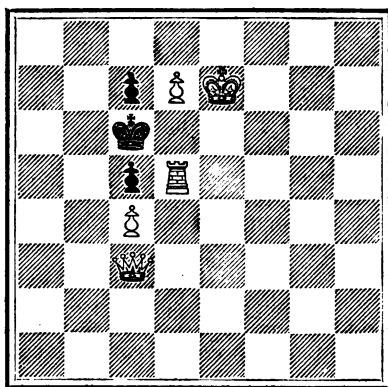
Thus the great attempt appeared to have succeeded, for little Meyer's accidental word had awakened Fridolin, and shown him the way at least to evade the difficulties which he had not been able to set aside in his half-finished problem. But after the closing of the school there came to him divers thoughts—and he experienced “his Purgatory” as he was continually speaking of these supplementary doubts and fears. At this time he went as a rule to take a little walk till dinner, and he attempted this likewise to-day; but has any one ever heard of a pleasant walk in “Purgatory”? For him the sun shone in vain, the lime-trees exhaled their scent to no purpose; whoever greeted him got no thanks, whoever addressed him received perverse answers. Fortunately nobody took any offence at him for this, at least his closer acquaintances did not, for these knew immediately, “It is his problem day,” as they had christened this state of things in the Chess club. But as for the numerous troops of military recruits, who to-day, as their inspection day, marched in bright squads straight through Elfhausen, and by means of copious spirit restoratives found themselves in a scarcely less “problematical” disposition than our Fridolin, they did not know it; to them the self-forgetting walker was a welcome object for their wanton humour, and they practised many a mischievous trick upon the poor man, who reached his summit point when a naughty troop in regular, long-stretched goose-march arranged themselves behind him, and so accompanied him step by step. Even this Fridolin did not feel, for only the little leaf of paper which he had previously written upon in the class waved before his eyes, and difficult questions rolled themselves through his head:—“Is not the other White Pawn quite a superfluous dummy? Is not the solution too clumsy? Is also the limited condition with regard to the second Queen admissible? &c., &c.” Of course under such circumstances he did not arrive at his inn for the mid-day meal till 1-30 p.m., a full half-hour too late; yet he at least found there an intelligent and sympathising spirit in a member of the Chess club, the good-natured Doctor. He sat down opposite him, produced a Chess-board, and while he attacked the soup, devoted it to his gaze: “You must know, dear Doctor, I have an idea—brr!”—he had burnt himself with the hot soup!—“Oh! confoundedly hot—yes, an idea—look at it.” And now, betwixt a couple of bites, he set up his problem on the Chess-board, and handled it all round in such a danger-threatening manner on the table, that the careful waiter removed all breakable objects out of the reach of his arm. Meanwhile the Doctor went attentively to his own separate seat, stood ready with speech and answer, found the problem quite promising and correct, and even the limited condition entirely inconsiderable. As he was once more setting up in position the



"F" which had been so often displaced in the eagerness of the debate, by chance the White King at B 4 and the Pawn at K 7 had changed their places; he was going to correct the mistake, but Fridolin, who had also perceived the chance alteration, held him by the arm: "Stop, this is indeed an actual improvement! Just look, so-so-so." "Of course!" exclaimed each delighted, "and White can now even dispense with the second Rook." So Fridolin then once more brought out his tools, and wrote down a second diagram:

## II.

BLACK.



WHITE.

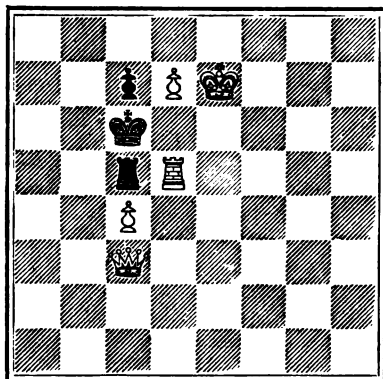
White to play and mate in three moves, without making a second Queen or Rook.

With this diagram in his pocket, he quitted the Doctor and the inn satisfied. Unfortunately, however, his state of satisfaction was not to last long, for at each step homewards the arguments by which the former had defended the limitations in the choice of officers appeared to him less tenable, and even before his home was reached, he again walked in the most evident purgatory. He had as little impression as in the forenoon of what occurred around him, and he did not observe, for instance, that in his blind, irregular course he had nearly pushed into the gutter a young lady who was coming the opposite way to him, and who then half angry, half wondering, looked back at him. Of other adventures, how he had to encounter on his short journey a savage bloodhound, and a rough porter, I will not speak. How well was it for him that he had this day a free afternoon, and could withdraw himself

together with his problem between the four walls of his room, without being obliged to expose himself further to all the dangers from men and beasts which threaten an absent-minded being in the open streets! So he sat down again before his Chess-board, and meditated closely with hot forehead how that troublesome addition to the prosecution of the mate could well be set aside. He exerted himself honestly, did the brave Fridolin, and one would do him great injustice if one believed that he had in any way trusted to the occurrence of a happy chance such as so often before in earlier problems, and also twice to-day, had come to his help. And yet a chance was again to burst upon him in his need. Already had there been a repeated knocking at his door, without his perceiving and answering it. The knocker, who at last entered without the usual "Come in," was a friend of Fridolin's. He took no notice of the first word of greeting, as the latter drew him to the Chess-board, "I have here an idea for you, dear friend, a very luminous idea, but—" "Yes, indeed, a *very* luminous idea," interrupted the former laughing, "that I see, for you are sitting there and allowing the July sun to burn upon your head, without even letting down the curtains. But pray spare me your rubbish, you have known long ago that I understand nothing of Chess." "So I do," said Fridolin very slowly, "I forgot that. But what did you really want then besides?" "I wanted to proclaim to you, since you permit your mad Chess passion so to increase in your head, that you are forgetting to see and hear. Do you know then what you have done? Your young lady of yesterday, Fanny König, has just come to my sister, and told her that you have nearly run her down in the street. With trouble and difficulty she saved herself from the collision by an agile leap upon the causeway. She is very angry with you, for all the people had laughed at your rencontre. Is this the way to make up to young ladies, like a wounded elephant?"

Simultaneously with the beginning of this well-meant severe lecture Fridolin had again buried himself in his problem, and of the whole effusion retained in his mind nothing but the last word, with which he found in his present occupation a remote point of connection. "Elephant, Elephant," he murmured away to himself, thereupon took a black elephant of his carved Chess-men mechanically into his hand, and moved the tower-bearing Indian monster hither and thither upon the board. Suddenly he leapt up with a joyful exclamation: "This is indeed what I have been so long seeking for, there stands the Black Rook at once upon Q B 4, and takes away from White his offensive preponderance. That was a good hint which we will immediately make a note of!"

### III.



**White to play and mate in three moves.**

“Now there is no further need of conditions, and yet the main point is preserved. And now, old friend,” as he addressed his puzzled visitor, “don’t be angry with me for not listening to you before, and tell me once more what has brought you here.” The other repeated, before he went, what we already know. It was indeed fatal, more than fatal, and for a time it made our hero quite melancholy. Cruel irony of fate! She herself, who was worthy of all his thoughts and inventions, whom he desired to approach with tenderest devotion, had been obliged directly to flee before him, because he came running against her “like an elephant!” “And certainly she had at least expected a courteous greeting, perhaps even a suitable address! But might not this occurrence possibly offer the best opportunity for the approach? An apology is here, of course, the simplest duty of courtesy; to-morrow the problem appears in the paper, the day after I will pay my visit, ask her forgiveness, and point out with all modesty the real cause of my disgraceful blindness.”

By means of these reflections Fridolin had again become confident. He would have been no true Chess-disciple if he had not attributed nearly an almighty effect to a problem, and also even a propitiatory and softening power. Thereupon his thoughts now turned again to the problem itself, and he entered upon the third stage of his "purgatory," for the question left him no rest: Could there possibly be any second solutions? That self evidently needed the closest examination, and besides, the wish was stirred up to import somewhat more of "finesse" into the problem. "If not one single variation exists, can that be called a proper three-mover? In that case the whole remains still too bald. So, Fridolin, think of some variations, even if they should not be worth very much

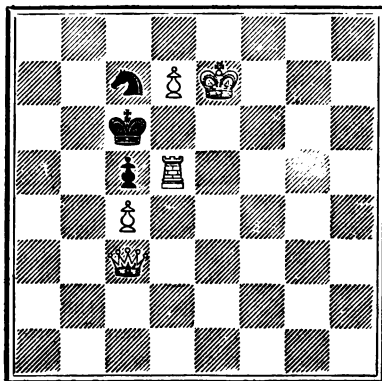
in themselves!" That, indeed, was sooner said than done. The night was coming on, and yet no finesse, no variation had shown itself. When bed-time came, Fridolin actually took, as Catherine said, his "wooden puppets to bed with him," after he had, to meet the danger of fire, carefully placed the light in the washing-basin. So he lay, and continually examined new positions to and fro, while other men stretched themselves in comfortable slumber, and while in the street only the recruits, who had this morning mocked him, were still carrying on their behaviour, brawling and singing. And they were immediately called upon, as if by reason of a poetic justice, to render him the best service of all. Fridolin was just going to put out his light, when a troop passing along under his window sang the strophe of the old soldiers' song:

"I'll choose me a little steed,  
Who in the battle's need  
His rider brave shall never fail."

Fridolin hummed it after them, ever louder and louder, for the "little steed" brought him illumination. "Of course I will choose a little steed, and place him on Q B 2, and then indeed will all be in most beautiful arrangement." As he spoke he placed a spirited Kt on Q B 2, while the Rook at Q B 4 had again to give way to a Pawn. Now once more he carefully examined the whole problem throughout, then really extinguished the light, and went to sleep with the proud consciousness: *Diem non peridi!* For a fourth stage of the purgatory there remained to him this time no opportunity, for upon his awaking the manuscript had to be forwarded at once to the press, and in the afternoon Elfhausen found in the Chess column of the "Wochenblatt" in the finest ornamental type the dedication problem:

## IV.

To Miss H. K. respectfully dedicated by Phosphorus.



White to mate in three moves.

The position forms an "F," and, together with the retention of this letter and the demands of the three-move mate, admits of some interesting variations, of which we will speak at large in the solution.

"In the solution—namely when I shall solve and explain the problem to *her*," was the comment which Fridolin made upon the last words when he received his copy of the "Wochenblatt" from the printing office.

\*

\*

\*

Such was the result which a day of a Problem-composer furnished with its varied and unexpected events. And what said Miss Fanny to this? That perchance I will relate to the friendly reader another time; for the present I will only betray so much, that it far exceeded Fridolin's boldest expectations.

#### SOLUTIONS OF THE FOUR PROBLEMS.

I.—1 Q to R 5, K to Kt 2, 2 P to Q 8 (becoming a R), K to B 3, or P to B 3, 3 Q to R 6, or R from Q 5 to Q 7, Mate.

II.—1 Q to Kt 4, P takes Q, 2 R to Q Kt 5, P to Kt 6, 3 P to Q 8 (becoming a Kt), Mate.

III.—1 Q to Kt 4, R takes R (a), 2 P to Q 8 (becoming a Kt) ch, R takes Kt, 3 Q to Kt 5, Mate.

(a) If anything else, 2 Q or Kt Mates.

IV.—1 Q to Q Kt 3, Kt takes R ch (a), 2 P takes Kt ch, K to B 2, 3 P becomes a Q, Mate.

(a) 1 Kt to K 3, (b), 2 Q to Kt 8, Kt to Q sq, 3 R to Q 6, Mate.

(b) 1 Kt to Kt 4, 2 Q takes Kt ch, K to B 2, 3 P becomes a Q, Mate.

Small modifications of these sub-variations can easily be worked out.

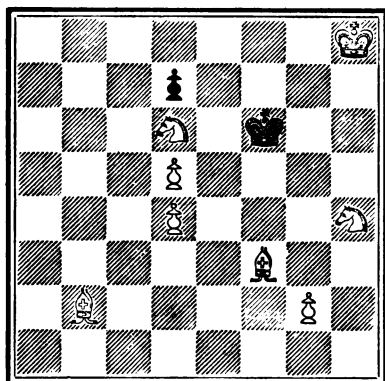
#### HINTS TO YOUNG SOLVERS. No. 2.

(Continued from B. C. M. Vol. I. p. 342.)

In my first paper I dealt exclusively with two-move problems. In the present article I purpose taking up three-movers, though the student will find that many of the hints offered will be found useful in two-movers also, as well as in four-movers; the solving of the latter, however, is mostly a matter of careful analysis, in which rules are scarcely available; one gropes along in darkness until he suddenly stumbles upon a key-move or a line of play

which yields promising results, and which either proves to be the correct solution or is discarded for some other line of attack. It is true that after the first move has been made (or supposed to have been made) on each side, the problem is then in fact a three-mover, and the rules for three-movers become available; and after *two* moves have been made on each side it is then a two-mover, and the rest of the solution may be looked for as in a two-mover. The first mover in a four-mover is, however, almost always a matter for experimental trial; it is rare that any direct clue to it can be found. To return to three-movers, I will begin with the following easy position, because it also admits of being solved by the rule which is usually given for two-ers.

## No. IV.

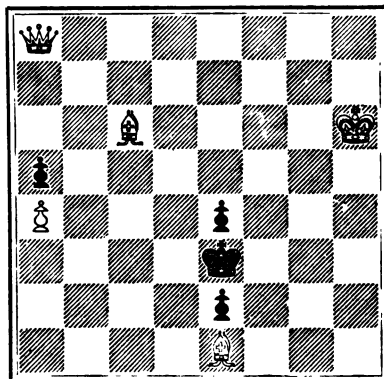


White to play and mate in three moves.

Having first examined the position of the different pieces and noted the squares open to the Black King, allow him two moves; suppose, for instance, he move to K 2 and then capture the Kt, under what conditions could you mate him? Obviously by K Kt to B 5, provided you had previously prevented his escape to Q B 2. Now you will find that 1 B to Q B 3, and 2 B to Q R 5 closes this square against him. But suppose, after you have made your first and second moves as suggested, he does not capture the Kt, but returns to B 3 or moves to B sq. In the first case you mate him by B to Q 8, and in the second by Kt to Kt 6. Suppose, however, after your first move he moves K to Kt 4 and then captures the other Kt; you cannot now mate him by 2 B to Q R 5 and 3 B to Q 8, but you can check him by 2 Kt to K 4, and when he captures the Kt you mate by 3 B to K sq, and if he move 2 K to R 3, you mate by 3 B to Q 2. I solved this problem by this

exact process in a very short time, and therefore can recommend it to the young solver as the best way of proceeding in positions similar to this, where the Black King stands alone, or nearly alone, and is surrounded by White pieces which, it may be evident, cannot be greatly changed in position without liberating the Black King.

## No. V.



White to play and mate in three moves.

This is an example of another class of problems, which may be solved in nearly the same way. With a Q and two Bishops the mate is nearly always given by the Q and her proper management is the principal thing to be learned. You will find on examination that the mating positions are all on the Queen's side of the board; therefore your object is to prevent the K from escaping to his own side of the board. This is easily done by 1 Q to K B 8; he has now two moves at command, K to Q 5 being his best. It is now a two-move problem, and by the rule before given if he move to Q B 5, you can mate with Q at Q 5, while if he return to K 6, or to Q 6 you can only mate by Q takes K P; but if he be allowed to move to Q B 4 or K 4, there is no mate. Therefore you must prevent him from gaining these last two squares, while at the same time you must gain command of the mating squares before mentioned; that is, your Q 5 and K 4. You can manage all this by simply moving 2 Q to K B 5, and one variation of the problem is solved. You now turn your attention to his move of 1 K to Q 6. He now hopes to escape to Q B 7, where you could not mate him. You can prevent this by Q to Q B 5, threatening also to mate him by Q to Q B 3. He has now no move but that of his K's P, which would open a square for his retreat but that your B guards it, and you mate by Q to B 3.

W. A.

## CHESS PRACTICE.\*

BY H. E. BIRD, AMATEUR CHAMPION.

---

My first feeling on glancing through this last addition to the Chess-player's library, was one of regret that Mr. Bird had not adhered to his original intention of making it an analysis of that capital little book "Chess Masterpieces," for although the author informs us that the usefulness of a work of this kind is greatly enhanced by containing the latest intelligence and the newest discoveries, I have not come across any except on the title page, where it is both novel and gratifying to learn that he is *the Amateur Champion*, and the man who can best hold his own against the first professional player in the world.

If by the word amateur Mr. Bird means a lover of the game, no one is more entitled than himself to use it; if, however, he means one who does not play for the sake of gain it would be interesting to know in what way his manner of proceeding, say at a Paris tournament, differs from that of Mr. Blackburne, or any other avowed professional.

The first few pages of the work are devoted to preliminary remarks and a somewhat imperfect record of Tournaments, Matches, and important contests during the last forty years; then follow eight noteworthy positions, all copied from "Chess Openings," after which we reach the genuine business of the book in the shape of selections from the best games on record. These are picked out with judgment and are really good, being in fact the actual games of the finest players the world has ever seen. I must confess, however, that I have a preference for the book from which most of them are copied, namely, "Chess Masterpieces," for in the present volume most of the games leave off just when one would most like to continue them. To the Chess student I cannot recommend the work; there are scarcely any explanatory notes, and in most cases only one line of play is given, in fact any one who had learned the openings from it would find himself, unless he had a very accommodating opponent, in much the same position as the lads in the catechism class who had each mastered the reply to one question, when the top boy was kept at home by the measles. The author, of course, trots out his favourite hobby in the shape of the Knight to Queen's fifth defence to the Ruy Lopez, but I searched in vain for a game in which the first player makes the simple reply of moving his Bishop to Q B 4 instead of exchanging Knights, which, considering that it gives a perfectly satisfactory game, I do not think should have been omitted from what the author draws special attention to as a leading feature of the work.



The Four Knights' Game and the Centre Gambit are also treated with scant ceremony, the revived variation in the latter of retiring the Queen to K 3 on the fourth move being entirely unnoticed.

It is, however, no doubt very difficult in a book of this kind to get in everything, and certainly purchasers cannot complain that they have not sufficient for their money; it is capably got up, the printing and paper being alike excellent, and it can be obtained for what Mr. Montague Tigg would call "the ridiculously small sum of half-a-crown." I trust that when it reaches another edition Mr. Bird will revise the printers' errors. I only looked out for them on the last three pages and found a very glaring one on each. M.

---

## CHESS JOTTINGS.

---

Mr. Wilkinson, the Hon. Secretary of the Birmingham Chess Club, has favoured us with a printed copy of the report presented to the annual meeting held Jan. 30th. It contains a summary of the past history of the club from its commencement in 1851 up to the present year. We learn that Mr. Thomas Avery, the Mayor of Birmingham, and for years a most enthusiastic and liberal supporter of the game, was one of the founders, and to his energy may chiefly be attributed the leading position the club has always held among provincial organizations. The pamphlet contains a list of all the matches engaged in with neighbouring clubs, accounts of tournaments among the members, names of past Presidents, rules of the Club, members' names, &c., forming altogether a valuable little memorial of Chess in Birmingham.

The return match between the Birmingham and the Oxford University Chess Clubs took place on Saturday, March 4th, at St. John's College, Oxford, and, as usual, the undergraduates made a better fight upon their own ground than at Birmingham, the Birmingham team winning by three games only. Mr. G. E. Wainwright, University College, carried off the honours of the day, as he drew his first game with Mr. Cook, and the second, being unfinished, was adjudicated in his favour. Mr. Weall, St. John's College, also scored well for the University; as did Messrs. Maurice Michael, E. Breese, and H. Wilkinson for Birmingham. After the match the visitors were entertained at dinner in the rooms of the University Club, Mr. Wise, Lincoln College, President of the University Chess Club, presiding, and Mr. Beebee, Trinity College, occupying the vice-chair. After the loyal toasts, "The Birmingham and Oxford Clubs" and "Mr. W. Cook" were given and responded to, and the visitors returned to Birmingham after spending a most enjoyable afternoon. Score:—Birmingham  $9\frac{1}{2}$ ; Oxford University  $6\frac{1}{2}$ .

We are sorry to hear of the decease of the *Week's News*, which deprives the Chess world for the nonce of Mr. Collins's services. The proprietors announce their intention of recasting the form of the paper, increasing its price, and making it much more comprehensive and attractive. We trust that when the arrangements are completed Mr. Collins's name will again appear at the head of a Chess department.

We extract the following from *Turf, Field and Farm*. We fear that all editors of Chess magazines could tell a similar tale. "Tis true, 'tis pity: And pity 'tis, 'tis true."

"The many readers of *Brentano* will be gratified to learn that at great personal sacrifice Mr. Gustave Reichhelm has undertaken the control of the Game Department of the *Monthly* for the last two numbers of the volume, and that he will probably accept the position of Game Editor should the magazine be continued for a second year. Mr. Reichhelm is a strong addition to the attractions of *Brentano* and had his assistance been procurable at an earlier period of its existence it probably would not now be a matter of doubt whether the *Monthly* is to live after the coming April number. That it is a very doubtful matter is only too true. The magazine has not paid its original cost. The publishers at the start resolved to put \$3,000 into a year's publication of a Chess journal which should be fairly worth the subscription price, \$2,50, and to make a determined effort to ascertain whether the world could produce in one year 1,200 Chess-players willing, by subscribing, to give them back their money. Their anticipations of outlay were fully, nay more than realised. They have faithfully fulfilled every promise made and more, but the mass of the players of the country have been totally indifferent. It would astonish one who interests himself in it to look over the subscription list and see how few of the best-known players of America have aided it by subscribing. We have a list of over 900 names of players in the United States of prominence enough to be named in Chess columns as correspondents or contributors, not one of whom has subscribed. The powerful influence of the *Hartford Times* has been brought to bear on New England players, and yet there is not a solitary subscriber from Hartford itself and less than 20, all told, from the six New England States, and so throughout the country. The great Chess centres like Cincinnati, Chicago, Philadelphia and St. Louis have done scarcely anything. Almost all its support has come from unknown men, men who love the game more than they do notoriety in the Chess columns, and who prove themselves to be the "solid men" of Chess. Without memoranda we can call the names of at least 500 Chess-players in this country who would be *ashamed* to have it known by the Chess public that they do not lift a finger to uphold *Brentano's Chess Monthly*, and yet they do not do it.

We think they ought to be ashamed, and the spirit of our American players ought to be aroused by the information that nearly *two-thirds* of the present subscriptions come from England and Germany. This indifference of American Chess-players for the welfare of their excellent *Chess Monthly* is, of course, dispiriting to its editors and discouraging to its publishers. It is not to be expected that the latter will go on with it at a loss, and, notwithstanding the fact that the proprietors are about to make some propositions to the present subscribers, looking to some arrangement for a second volume, we very much fear that it will have to be recorded that American Chess-players *do not want* a Chess magazine. If *Brentano's*, at \$2,50 per annum, will not 'take' with them, they do not deserve any."

Since the above was written the proprietors have issued a circular pledging themselves to go on with the magazine if they can obtain 1,000 subscribers at three dollars per annum, with postage added to copies for abroad. This adds about 2/- to the former rate, and from our experience of the generous (!) manner in which the majority of Chess-players treat Chess literature, we have serious doubts whether the number will be reached. We shall be glad, however, if our prediction is falsified by the result.

THE NORTHERNMOST CHESS CLUB IN BRITAIN.—At a meeting held in the Upper Room of the Brora Institute, on Friday evening, March 3rd, the following office-bearers were elected for the newly-formed Chess Club. President, Marquis of Stafford; Hon. President, John D. Chambers, Old Cathcart, Glasgow; Vice-President, George Sutherland; Secretary and Treasurer, James G. Fraser; with Messrs. S. Crowe, W. Donaldson, and J. Gunn as a Committee. The Club voted thanks to their Hon. President for the interest he had taken in its formation, and for his present of Chess-men and boards. Brora is the only place in Scotland, north of Inverness, where there exists a club for the ancient and noble game of Chess. The Club meets every night but Wednesday, at 7 o'clock.

The handicap tournament at the Burton Club has resulted in favour of 1, Mr. Thomas Robinson, 2, Mr. E. Toon, 3, Mr. C. Hanson, 4, Mr. T. W. Outhwaite, 5, Mr. J. Robinson and 6, Mr. C. W. Hives. Our informant does not give the classes to which the respective prize winners belong, but we understand that the first prize man received the odds of two pieces from the third prize winner. Mr. Thomas Robinson is much to be congratulated on his success, for his victory carries with it not only a handsome timepiece, but the honour of first winner of the massive silver challenge cup presented to the club for annual competition by the president, Alderman W. H. Worthington. This cup is likely to prove a permanent attraction, for it must be won three successive

years before becoming the property of the holder. The prizes were presented by Mr. Worthington at a large meeting of Chess-players on the 8th ult.

On the 18th ult. Burton was again the centre of important Chess operations. On that day the united clubs of Staffordshire met there to do battle with the players of Derbyshire, 25 a side. The result showed the superiority of Staffordshire in the games actually played by  $23\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $17\frac{1}{2}$ , a lead which was further increased by the claim of 3 games as forfeit—one Derbyshire player having failed to turn up, and another after losing one game having mysteriously disappeared. He has not since been heard of.

Those old opponents, Leicester and Nottingham, had their bi-annual tussle at Leicester on the 10th ult. Eleven players represented each town and after some three or four hours play Nottingham came out the victors by 5 games to 2, with 7 drawn.

**BATH CHESS CLUB.**—The third annual meeting of the Bath Chess Club was held at the Athenæum, Bath, on Saturday, March 11th. There were a good number of Chess-players present. Messrs. Sturges and Highfield were re-elected president and vice-president respectively, and Mr. John Pollock was elected hon. secretary in the place of Mr. F. A. Hill. A vote of thanks to Mr. Hill was carried, for having undertaken for two years the post of hon. secretary to the club. A handicap tournament is in progression, the competitors being divided into five classes, the odds in which range from P and move to Rook.

On March 21st Mr. Thorold played ten simultaneous games at the Bath Chess Club. Play commenced at 8 o'clock and lasted until a few minutes past 10. Mr. Thorold moved quickly, most of the games being over 30 moves. At the conclusion of the play it was found that Mr. Thorold had lost only one game, winning the remaining nine. The following members took boards: Messrs. Sturges, W. Pollock, F. Hill, Brown, Highfield (won), Cooper, Dobson, W. E. Hill, J. Pollock, and W. Hill.

A match was played Feb. 18th at the Royal Hotel, Birmingham, with the following result—St. George's Club (Birmingham),  $26\frac{1}{2}$ ; Birmingham Club,  $16\frac{1}{2}$ . On the 25th Feb. the St. George's Club encountered the Midland Railway Club, Derby, the former winning by  $15\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $8\frac{1}{2}$ . We congratulate the St. George's Club on their brilliant successes against such formidable antagonists.

The annual match between the Oxford University Club and a scratch team chiefly composed of old Oxonians took place at Oxford on the 8th ult., and resulted in a victory for the visitors, but only by 10 games to 7, as Mr. Ranken, being quite out of form, lost both his games after obtaining winning advantages in each; in the second he put a piece *en prise* by an oversight. It

would be more fair if, in sending to the Chess press the accounts of matches, such circumstances were mentioned; it is but just, however, to add that Mr. Wainwright, the captain of the University team, who was Mr. Ranken's opponent on this occasion, is greatly improved. Score :—Oxford University Chess Club, 4; Seniors, 7; Drawn, 6.

We have pleasure in announcing that the twenty-seventh annual meeting of the West Yorkshire Chess Association will be held at Dewsbury on the 15th April under the Presidency of Seth Ward, Esq. Play will commence at noon in the Minor Hall, Union Street, and Tea will be provided at the Wellington Hotel at 6 p.m. A series of Tournaments will be arranged and the Dewsbury Club very handsomely promises to give not less than £10 in prizes. We trust there will be a large gathering of amateurs from all parts of the County.

We are expecting a large consignment of Loyd's new Problem book in a few days, and shall be able to furnish copies at 12/- each, postage free. Those of our readers who have long been expecting to receive the work will not, we hope, have to exercise their patience much longer. We may say here that we are in a position to supply any home or foreign Chess work at the published price, *post free*.

We suppose Mr. Meyer's book is out of the press, but we have not yet been favoured with a sight of it.

With deep regret we note the sad death of Mr. J. Carver, a Glasgow Chess-player, who was killed by a train at Elgin Station on Wednesday night, the 22nd ulto. The deceased gentleman was a member of the Queen's Park Chess Club, and was a genial and enthusiastic player. This melancholy event reminds us of the uncertainty of life—of the dread and inevitable checkmate.

The contemplated match between Lancashire and Yorkshire has, we regret to say, fallen through, Lancashire not having accepted the Yorkshire ultimatum of 75 players a side, which, in accordance with the suggestion in our last number, had been offered them.

We have received a copy of Mr. Bland's Annual, but must defer a detailed notice to our next issue. In the meantime we cordially recommend the work to all our readers who are not yet in possession of it. An allusion to the "Problem" contents will be found on another page.

The *Leeds Mercury* announces its Fourth Problem Tourney, open only to composers in Yorkshire and Counties which touch Yorkshire. There are to be separate competitions of two and three-movers. Any number of direct mates may be sent in but must reach the *Mercury* office on or before June 1st. There are seven prizes offered, four in the two-move and three in the three-move section, ranging in value from £1 10s. down to 7s. 6d.

## THE NEW HANDBUCH.—IV.

## KING'S KNIGHT'S OPENING (CONCLUDED.)

OUR examination of the leading branches of this opening leaves only the Ponziani or "Q B P in Knight's Game," and a few less important variations, to be dealt with on the present occasion : and of these a very brief notice will suffice.

The Ponziani Opening 1 P to K 4 P to K 4, 2 Kt to K B 3 Kt to Q B 3, 3 P to B 3 is still called by the *Handbuch* the English Opening, having been a favourite one with Staunton in his later days of authorship, when he greatly over-rated its merits. The name English Opening is now more usually applied (as by the *Schachzeitung*, and generally in this country) to the move 1 P to Q B 4 for the attack, adopted by Staunton in his earlier and greater days as a practical player ; it occurs several times in his match with St. Amant.

It is now generally agreed that the most powerful defence to the Ponziani is 3 P to Q 4, which effectually deprives White of the hope of forming a centre of Pawns, while it leaves his Queen's wing in a backward state of development, retarded by his own P at Q B 3. The objection to 3 Kt to K B 3 is that after 4 P to Q 4, Kt takes K P, 5 P to Q 5 Black is obliged to sacrifice a piece by Mr. Fraser's move 5 B to B 4 ; for if the Kt is played away he gets a cramped game. The treatment of the complicated variations thence arising is less full in the *Handbuch* than in Wormald's much smaller treatise ; but the student, in our opinion, may safely confine his attention to the acknowledged best move, 3 P to Q 4.

In reply to 3 P to Q 4, White has only two attacks worth notice, 4 B to Kt 5 and Q to R 4. Upon 4 B to Kt 5 P takes P is unanimously recommended as best : (the *Handbuch* also notices 4 K Kt to K 2, when by 5 Kt takes P 5 P takes P or 5 Q to R 4 5 P to B 3 we arrive at precisely similar positions to those resulting from the main variation. A suggestion of our own occurs further on) : 5 Kt takes P Q to Q 4, 6 Q to Q R 4 K Kt to K 2.

In the first place, 7 P to K B 4 (this is now justly considered best) 7 P takes P en p, 8 Kt takes P at B 3, P to Q R 3, 9 B to K 2 (or A : the *Handbuch* now prefers this move, which is new to us) Kt to Kt 3, 10 Castles, with an even game. (A) 9 B to B 4 (the move hitherto accepted) Q to K 5 ch (or B), 10 K to B 2 B to K 3, 11 P to Q 3, "and White stands well," says the *Handbuch*. But if 11 Q to B 4! as played by Harrwitz in a consultation game, *C. P. C.*, 1847, p. 3, Black has rather the better position. (B) 9 — Q to K R 4 was here played by Paris against Marseilles in a game by correspondence, and Black won ultimately ; but a provincial club had naturally little chance against the capital headed by Rosenthal, and we do not think this variation really any better than the last.

In the second place, if instead of 7 P to K B 4 White exchange pieces with the view of getting up an attack on the K P, the following moves are given: 7 Kt takes Kt Kt takes Kt, 8 Castles B to Q 3, 9 R to K sq Castles, 10 B takes Kt P takes B, 11 Q takes K P Q to K R 4, 12 P to K Kt 3 B to K Kt 5, 13 P to Q 4 B to B 6, 14 Q to Q 3 Q R to K sq, 15 B to K 3 R to K 5, 16 Q to K B sq (if 16 Kt to Q 2, Black mates prettily in three moves) R to K R 5, 17 Kt to Q 2 R takes P, and wins. We must here notice a regrettable change which has come over the *Handbuch* under its new editorship. In the previous edition, superintended like all the rest by Baron v. d. Lasa, this beautiful variation was referred to its author, Dr. Zukertort. His name is now suppressed; and this, it must be added, is of a piece with the systematically unfair selection of his games for the illustrative department. At least twelve games lost by Zukertort are inserted, none, we believe, won by him. We are sorry to see this sort of jealous *animus* obtruding itself into a work hitherto distinguished by its lofty impartiality.

Though the books as yet give by preference 4 P takes P in answer to 4 B to Kt 5, we are by no means sure that Black might not play 4 P to K B 3 against this, as against the other leading form of the attack. If 5 Q to R 4 K Kt to K 2, we have the identical moves in a different order, and a kind of position in which Black is still less open to attack than in those just noticed as leading to an open game. The only possible objection can be that White might sacrifice the Kt; but after 5 Kt takes P P takes Kt, 6 Q to R 5 ch K to K 2, 7 B takes Kt P takes B, 8 Q takes K P ch K to B 2, we doubt his having sufficient compensation for the Piece minus.

We pass to the other main branch of the attack, 4 Q to R 4. Curiously enough, the *Handbuch* does not directly mention Steinitz's reply 4 P to K B 3; it merely leaves it to be inferred from a previous notice of the same move in a different order, after 4 B to Kt 5 K Kt to K 2, 5 Q to R 4 P to K B 3. But here this move is in its natural place: and as all players are not capable of drawing this inference for themselves, a more direct mention of it, as the undoubtedly best defence, would have been preferable. We give two or three approved continuations from this point.

Upon 4 Q to R 4 P to B 3, 5 B to Kt 5 K Kt to K 2, Wisker played against Steinitz 6 P takes P Q takes P, 7 Castles B to Q 2, 8 P to Q 4; here 8 B to B 4 is stronger, as Löwenthal notes. Between Rosenthal and Zukertort there occurred 6 P to Q 3 B to Q 2, 7 P takes P Kt takes P; Steinitz prefers 6 B to K 3 for Black, but Zukertort maintains the superiority of his own move. In contrast to the solid match-play of masters, we shall here mention a rather sporting style of move which we have seen

adopted by several young and ingenious players ; after 5 P takes P Q takes P, White may play 6 B to B 4 and submit to the displacement of his K in the hope of embarrassing the adverse Q. But there is no danger of that if Black preserves his composure ; 6 Q to K 5 ch, 7 K to B sq B to K 3 ! 8 P to Q 3, B takes B ! and whether White retakes with Q or P, the open Q file, and the position of the White K, give Black a clear advantage. If, instead, 7 K to Q sq, then B to K 3 as before, 8 P to Q 3 R to Q sq, and Black must win a Pawn ; 9 K to B 2 Q to K 7 ch, or 9 Q Kt to K 2 R takes P !

In an Appendix to the King's Knight's Opening the *Handbuch* treats of some little practised *débuts*. Among these is the Hungarian Defence played by Pesth against Paris : 1 P to K 4 P to K 4, 2 Kt to K B 3 Kt to Q B 3, 3 B to B 4 B to K 2, 4 P to Q 4 ! P to Q 3. Instead of 5 P to Q 5 Kt to Kt sq, as in the game in question, White's best move appears to be 5 P to B 3. Another not very promising move for the attack is 1 P to K 4 P to K 4, 2 Kt to K B 3 Kt to Q B 3, 3 B to K 2. This, of course, is in order to meet 3 B to B 4 with 4 Kt takes P ; but Black's best reply is 3 Kt to B 3. The Four Knights' Game, and kindred variations whether of 2 Kt to K B 3 or 2 Kt to Q B 3, are not treated systematically ; the views of the *Handbuch* are to be gathered partly from this Appendix, partly from the sections on the Ruy Lopez and the Vienna Opening. To bring together these scattered notices will be the aim of our next article. W. W.

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

RUSSIA.—The *Schakmatni Listok*, edited by M. Tschigorin, which for some time has been published very irregularly, has at last ceased to appear. We are sorry to record the cessation of another Chess magazine, but may not the irregularity aforesaid have something to do with it ? People in general do not care to subscribe to a monthly publication unless it comes out punctually.

ITALY.—The tourney at the Academy of Chess at Rome is approaching a termination. It appears to be certain that the winner in the first class will be Signor Seni, and Signor Tommasi in the second.

Thirty-five players are engaged in the handicap tourney of the Padua Club, divided into four classes.

GERMANY.—The Frankfort Chess Club has taken up new quarters at the Café Milani in the centre of the town. There, every Thursday, are held Tombola tourneys, of which the Germans



seem to be specially fond, and on Tuesdays there are consultation games, which are so arranged that there is always one strong and one moderate player on each side. The variations of these contests are worked out on separate boards for the benefit of the weaker players. On Tuesdays also gratuitous instruction is given to beginners—an example that might well be followed elsewhere. Strangers are always welcome. Dr. Flechsig, who has lately removed to Breslau, reports that he is acquainted with no town in Germany where there are so many strong, yet not generally known players, as in the Breslau Club. The secret of this probably is their regular attendance and careful practice. The club is about 60 strong, and half that number are usually present on each night of meeting. A handicap tourney is in progress. Under the title of the Hamburg and Altona Chess Union, the Clubs of Altona and Eimsbüttel incorporated themselves with that of Hamburg last November. The Union numbers at present about 60 members.

Herr Mangelsdorf, who for 19 years has so ably conducted the Chess column in the *Illustrirte Zeitung* of Leipsic, has been obliged on account of his health to retire from the editorship of it, and Herr Minckwitz, who is also the editor of the *Deutsche Schachzeitung*, has taken his place.

AMERICA.—The *Cincinnati Commercial* has started a correspondence tourney, the prizes, amounting to 100 dols., being chiefly provided by the 5 dols. entrance fee of the twenty competitors. A novel feature in this tourney is that six of the prizes, consisting of *Brentano's Monthly* free for one year, or its equivalent in value, will be awarded thus:—To the lady player making the best score, to the respective winners of the most brilliant Evans, Scotch, K Kt's, and Bishop's Gambits, and to the winner (being second player) of the most brilliant Petroff's Defence. The judge for the awarding of these prizes will hereafter be chosen.

The Paul Morphy Club of Brooklyn has held a successful winter tourney with 12 entrants; the first prize was won by Mr. G. H. Spring, the librarian of the club, with 16 out of 22 games.

The Dauntless Club of Brooklyn is organised on the social plan of having weekly meetings at the residences of its members, which has proved very popular, and the club includes a strong list of players, among whom are Messrs. Perrin and Horner, together with Mr. Gilberg, Professor Raymond, &c. Seventeen members out of the twenty-five to which it is limited are taking part in the winter tourney.

In the tourney of the St. Louis C. C. the first prize has been won by Mr. Holman, and in that of the Baltimore Club by Mr. Julius Hall. The Philadelphia Club is celebrating its entrance into new quarters by a grand tourney in which eleven of the best players are competing.

## FROM OUR SPECIAL CORRESPONDENTS.

## ST. GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.

In the Knight Class Tourney, Col. Lumsden having (as stated last month) won the first prize, Major Salmond takes the second and Mr. "Johnson" the third. The two first places have thus fallen, as was early foretold, to the military profession, the third to the judicial bench.

The Handicap, I am sorry to say, is not yet over. Mr. Burroughs has completed his tale and stands at 10 games, or one point behind Mr. Wayte's net score ( $13\frac{1}{2} - 3 = 10\frac{1}{2}$ ). Mr. Gattie retains the possibility of equalling Mr. Burroughs. A country member, whose visits to the Club are unavoidably at rare intervals, may head all three if he wins a much greater proportion of his remaining games than he has of those already played.\*

The proverbial uncertainties of Chess have received one more illustration. A little match between Messrs. de Soyres and Wayte, which was to have been of 7 games up, ended somewhat abruptly by the resignation of Mr. Soyres after he had lost 4 games and drawn 2. A previous match in 1880 was gained by Mr. de Soyres with a score of 3 to 1.

The dinner to Mr. Blackburne on the 2nd of March came off at the Criterion, as announced, with a good attendance of members of the St. George's, and a sprinkling of members of the City Club. The Earl of Dartrey, President of the former Club, occupied the chair. Unfortunately it was the play of Hamlet without the part of Hamlet. Mr. Blackburne, when it was too late to alter the arrangements, was attacked with sudden illness and obliged to put in a medical certificate instead of a personal appearance. The noble Chairman, in proposing the health of the Queen, alluded in feeling and appropriate terms to Her Majesty's providential escape that afternoon: the news of the distressing event at Windsor having just arrived in town. The toast of the evening came next, proposed from the Chair, and the absent hero was ably represented by Mr. Woodgate. The remaining toasts were the City of London Club, coupled with the name of Mr. Cubison; the St. George's Club and its President, to which the Chairman responded; the Honorary Members and Mr. Steinitz; the Chess press and Dr. Zukertort. In the absence of notes it is impossible, at this distance of time, to give any fuller report of the speeches.

The Universities' Chess Match is fixed for the 30th of March, two days (as usual) before the Boat Race. An old Cantab may be

---

\* At the moment of going to press we learn by telegram that the first prize falls to Mr. Wayte. Second and third prizes undecided.—EDITOR.

allowed to congratulate Mr. Wainwright, the Oxford champion, on the fine form shown in his recent score of  $3\frac{1}{2}$  games out of 4 against two such players as Messrs. Ranken and Cook—and also to quote this result as one more instance of the “glorious uncertainty” of the game. The rival University possesses, in Messrs. Morley and Raymond, two players of a strength not always exemplified in these contests : and some excellent games may be anticipated.

W. W.

### Obituary.

In Adolph Zytogorsky there has passed away a player of considerable eminence, who but for adverse circumstances would have achieved a far higher reputation among the masters of the game. His name has been for many years so little before the public that it may even be unknown to the younger generation : yet it is one of those which ought not to be altogether forgotten. Mr. Zytogorsky died on the 27th of February in the German Hospital, Dalston, at the age of 75. He was one of the numerous band of Polish refugees who, after the ill-starred rising of 1831, overspread the capitals of Western Europe. Like too many of his fellow-exiles, he passed his long life in poverty and obscurity. If Fortune was unkind to Zytogorsky, it is but fair to Fortune to say that he had opportunities of bettering himself which he was too much of a Bohemian to turn to account. He is believed to have passed the greater part of the last half-century in England, but was occasionally heard of in Germany.

In the earliest volumes of the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, 1841-2, a few of his games are recorded ; and he contributed a valuable analysis of the problem of Rook and Bishop against Rook, partly reproduced in Staunton's *Handbook*. His conclusions on this point, like those of Philidor, were too favourable to the attack : and they were partially corrected by Kling and others. He was, indeed, a master alike of the theory and practice of end-games ; he conducted endings, whether of Pawns or Pieces, with the accuracy of a Szen, and published many ingenious positions. In 1843 he played a match with Staunton, then at the height of his strength and reputation, receiving Pawn and two moves, and won six games right off the reel. Others, who were less successful at these odds, rose in time to be acknowledged first-rates. Staunton suppressed all mention of this match ; and, as long as he controlled the Chess organs, nothing more was heard of the winner. George Walker, who was always ready to bring to light whatever merit Staunton sought to obscure, does not mention him in his *Chess Studies* of 1844 ; a fact which must now remain unexplained. Zytogorsky was befriended by the late Mr. Brien, who succeeded Staunton as Editor of the *Chronicle* in 1854-56 ; and Brien, after his quarrel

with Staunton, published for the first time the particulars of the above match. In those years we find Zytogorsky taking part in various matches and tourneys at Kling's Chess Rooms in New Oxford Street, and at the "Philidorian." In the *Chronicle* for 1855, p. 204, he is described as "a veteran who opposed, in 'auld lang syne,' such Chess warriors as Staunton, Buckle, Popert, and Perigal in upwards of three thousand games." He won a short match of Brien by the odd game: but in a pool or triangular duel between Brien, Falkbeer, and Zytogorsky, Falkbeer was the victor. Many of his games appear in this series of the *C. P. C.*, as well as in the next which followed after an interval in 1859-62; but for the last twenty years we have scarcely met with his name in the public prints. Among his recorded casual games we find several with Harrwitz, both won and lost: a win of Anderssen in 1851, a draw in 1861, but no mention of total scores. Enough has been said, it is hoped, to justify the opinion that Zytogorsky, if he had been in a position to assert himself, would unquestionably have taken a high place among the masters of European reputation. W. W.

#### CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

On the evening of Thursday, 16th March, there was played at the Reading room of the Central Club, Trongate, Glasgow, a match between the Chess-players of that Club and the members of the Glasgow Chess Club. This was the fourth match between these Clubs, and resulted in a victory for the Central players by one game. Score:—Central Club, 12½; Glasgow Club, 11½.

I learn that the Forfar Chess Club has recently become defunct. There were several good players in this Club, particularly Sheriff Robertson, the Rev. Mr. Cumming, and Mr. Wm. Lowson, jun., all of whom have played for the East in one or other of the matches between the East and West of Scotland.

The Edinburgh players have opened negotiations for another of these East and West matches. It will be remembered that last year the East were signally defeated. In this state of matters the Western players demur to the proposal from Edinburgh to have the match played there, as heretofore. This difficulty, however, will probably be got over.

At the Glasgow Chess Club the tie match between Mr. Fyfe and Mr. Robertson, referred to in the March number, has been won by the latter; who accordingly takes the ivory Chessmen presented by the late Mr. Macfarlane.

T.

---

#### DONATIONS TO THE B. C. M. ENLARGEMENT FUND.

F. M. Teed, 8/-, M. Beyfus, 5/-, H. Blanchard, 5/-, G. Grylls, 4/-.

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME LXXXVIII.

Played in Mr. Blackburne's blindfold exhibition at Walsall, in 1880.

(Scotch Gambit.)

WHITE. (Mr. Blackburne.)	BLACK. (Mr. Cook.)	WHITE. (Mr. Blackburne.)	BLACK. (Mr. Cook.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 Q to R 5	R to K 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	15 P to B 5 (d)	R to R 3
3 P to Q 4	P takes P	16 Q to K 2	Kt to K 4
4 Kt takes P	B to B 4	17 Kt to B 3	Q to K 2
5 B to K 3	Q to B 3	18 Kt takes Kt	P takes Kt
6 P to Q B 3	K Kt to K 2	19 Kt to Kt 4	R to R 5 (e)
7 B to Q Kt 5	Castles (a)	20 P to K Kt 3	Q to B 4 ch
8 Castles	P to Q 3	21 K to Kt 2 (f)	B to Kt 4
9 P to K B 4	B to Q 2	22 Q to B 3	B takes R ch
10 B tks Kt (b)	Kt takes B	23 R takes B	R takes Kt
11 Kt to B 2	B takes B ch	24 Q takes R	P to K B 3
12 Kt takes B	Q R to K sq	And the game was given up as drawn.	
13 Kt to Q 2	Q to Q sq (c)		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Probably the best way of meeting this form of the attack.

(b) It would be stronger, we think, to play Q to Q 3 here, and the K B subsequently, if permitted, to B 2.

(c) We are unable to suggest any better line of defence. Kt to K 2 would be answered by P to B 5.

(d) Kt to Kt 4 looks good, but it would be rendered harmless by the reply P to K B 4, followed on P taking P, by Q R back to K sq.

(e) This was imperilling the loss of the exchange, whereas by bringing the Rook over to Q Kt 3 he would threaten to win the exchange.

(f) Under ordinary circumstances doubtless Mr. Blackburne would have played here Q to B 2, forcing the exchange of Queens, with the best game, as Black then could hardly escape the loss of either the exchange or a Pawn, and White would have a Kt against a B for the ending.

## GAME LXXXIX.

Played by Correspondence in 1881.

(King's Bishop's Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Bridgwater, Birmingham.)	(Mr. E. Kirby, Walmer.)	(Mr. Bridgwater, Birmingham.)	(Mr. E. Kirby, Walmer.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 B to K B 4	Q to B 4
2 B to B 4	Kt to K B 3	15 Q to Kt 3	Castles
3 Kt to K B 3	Kt takes P	16 R takes P	P to K B 4
4 Kt to Q B 3	Kt takes Kt	17 R to K 6	P takes P
5 Q P takes Kt	P to K B 3	18 Q R to Ksq (b)	Kt to B 3
6 Castles	Q to K 2	19 P takes P	Kt takes Kt
7 R to K sq	P to Q 3	20 R takes B	R to B 2
8 Kt to Q 4	B to Q 2	21 R takes R	K takes R
9 P to Q Kt 4	P to Q B 3	22 B to Q 6	R to K sq
10 P to Q R 4	P to Q 4	23 R takes R	B takes R
11 B to Kt 3	Q to Q 3	24 Q to K 5	Q tks Kt P (c)
12 Q to B 3	B to K 2	25 P takes Kt	B to B 3 (d)
13 P to Q Kt 5	P to K 5 (a)	White mates in four moves.	

NOTES BY W. BRIDGWATER.

(a) The simple move of 13 Q to B 2 is best.

(b) 18 R takes B, Q takes R, 19 B takes P ch, K to R sq, 20 B takes Kt P! B to B 3, 21 B takes B, Kt takes B, 22 Kt takes Kt wins easily, but I thought that the text move would make it the most interesting as I was sure of a piece.

(c) If 24 Q takes B P White forces a mate in a few moves.

(d) If 25 B to Q 2, 26 Q to K 7 ch, K to Kt 3, 27 B to K 5, Q to B 3, 28 Q takes P ch, K to R 4, 29 P to Q B 4, Q to Kt 2, 30 B to Q sq ch, K to Kt 4, 31 P to B 4 ch, K to R 5, 32 Q takes P ch, Q takes Q, 33 B to B 6 mate, or 25 K to Kt 3, 26 Q to K 6 ch, K to Kt 4, 27 B to K 7 ch, K to Kt 5, 28 P to R 3 ch, K to R 4, 29 P to Kt 4 ch, P takes P, 30 P takes P mate.

## GAME XC.

First game finished in B. C. M. Correspondence Tourney.

(Steinitz Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. J. Pierce, Birkenhead.)	(Mr. Bridgwater, Birmingham.)	(Mr. J. Pierce, Birkenhead.)	(Mr. Bridgwater, Birmingham.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	4 P to Q 4 (a)	Q to R 5 ch
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	5 K to K 2	P to Q Kt 3 (b)
3 P to K B 4	P takes P	6 Q to Q 2	P to K Kt 4 (c)

7 Kt to Q 5	K to Q sq	31 P to Q R 3	R to K 4 ( <i>k</i> )
8 K to Q sq	Q Kt to K 2 ( <i>d</i> )	32 R to Q 2	P to Q 4
9 Kt takes Kt	B takes Kt ( <i>e</i> )	33 P to Q R 4	K to K 3
10 Kt to B 3	Q to R 4	34 R to Q sq	K to Q 3
11 B to K 2	P to K B 3	35 R to K R sq	P to Q 5
12 Kt to K 5 ( <i>f</i> )	Q to K sq	36 P to R 4	P to K R 3
13 Kt to Kt 4	B to Kt 2	37 P takes P	P takes P
14 Kt to B 2	P to K B 4 ( <i>g</i> )	38 R to R 8	K to Q B 4
15 P to Q 5 ( <i>h</i> )	Kt to B 3	39 R to Q R 8	P to Q R 4
16 P takes P	Kt takes P	40 R to Q B 8	K to Kt 5 ( <i>l</i> )
17 Q to Q 3	B to B 4	41 R takes P	R to Q B 4
18 B to B 3	B takes Kt	42 R to Q 7	R takes P ch
19 B takes Kt	B takes B	43 K to K sq	K takes P ( <i>m</i> )
20 Q takes B	Q to R 4 ch	44 R takes P ch	K to Kt 4
21 Q to B 3 ( <i>i</i> )	Q takes Q ch	45 R to Q 5 ch	K to B 3
22 P takes Q	R to K B sq	46 R takes Kt P	R takes P
23 B to Q 2	R takes P	47 R to K B 5	R to Kt 5
24 B to K sq	B takes B ( <i>j</i> )	48 K to Q 2	R to B 5
25 R takes B	R to Q 4 ch	49 K to Q 3	P to Kt 4
26 K to K 2	K to K 2	50 R to R 5	P to R 5
27 K to B 2 dis ch	K to B 2	51 R to R sq	K to B 4
28 R to K 2	R to K sq	52 R to Q R sq	R to Q 5 ch
29 Q R to K sq	R takes R ch	53 K to B 2	K to B 5
30 R takes R	P to Q 3	54 K to Kt 2 ( <i>n</i> )	R to Q 7 ch

The last move sent was 54 R to Q 7 ch, if 55 K to B sq, R to Q 6, if 56 K to Kt 2, R to Kt 6 ch, 57 K moves, R takes P, and White resigned.

#### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) White may also play here Kt to B 3, and if Black replies with P to K Kt 4, he may get a powerful attack by turning the game into a Thorold Allgaier.

(*b*) This move is the invention of Mr. G. B. Fraser, and White's answer to it was suggested by Mr. W. T. Pierce of Brighton.

(*c*) The last named able analyst has, we think, conclusively shown that B to R 3 ch, followed by B takes B, is of no avail now, on account of White's replying with K to Q sq, Kt to B 3, and R takes B.

(*d*) Superior, Mr. Bridgwater thinks, to playing either of the Bishops to Kt 2.

(*e*) If 9 Kt takes Kt, then 10 Kt to B 3, Q to R 4, 11 B to K 2, P to K B 3, 12 P to K R 4, Q to Kt 3, 13 P takes P, P takes P, 14 Kt to K 5, Q to Kt 2, 15 B to R 5, &c.

(f) We do not see much object in this, and should prefer either P to K R 4, or P to Q 5, with the intention of playing the Kt to Q 4.

(g) A good move; Black has now the best of the position, independently of his extra Pawn.

(h) B to Q 3 was perhaps better, though nothing could prevent White's centre from being broken up.

(i) If the K moves, Black can continue with P to B 3, and R to K sq, with an overpowering attack.

(j) Stronger than B to K 6, to which White could reply with P to K R 4.

(k) R to Q 8 looks as if it would be more cramping and troublesome.

(l) This again is very well played; if the P be taken, Black of course answers with R to Q B 4, and if the Q P be attacked, Black can defend it with his King.

(m) R takes P was at least equally good.

(n) If 54 R to R 3, K to Kt 5, 55 R to R sq, R to B 5 ch, 56 K to Kt 2, P to R 6 ch, and wins, for if R takes P, Black by R to B 7 ch forces the exchange of Rooks.

### GAME XCI.

Played at the St. George's Chess Club early in 1881.

(Steinitz Gambit.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. Wayte.)	(Dr. Zukertort.)	(Mr. Wayte.)	(Dr. Zukertort.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	18 B takes Kt	R takes B
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	19 K to B 2	Q to B 7
3 P to B 4	P takes P	20 Q R to K sq	Q R to K sq
4 P to Q 4	Q to R 5 ch	21 K to Q sq	P to K Kt 4
5 K to K 2	P to Q 4	22 P to K R 3	P to K B 4
6 P takes P	B to K Kt 5 ch	23 Q to B 4 (g)	P to R 4
7 Kt to B 3	Castles	24 P to Q R 4	P to Kt 5
8 P takes Kt	B to Q B 4	25 R P takes P	B P tks P (h)
9 P takes P ch	K to Kt sq	26 R takes P	P takes P
10 Kt to Kt 5	P to Q R 3 (a)	27 R to K 5	R at K 6 tks R
11 P to B 3	B tks Kt ch (b)	28 P takes R	P takes B ch
12 P takes B	P takes Kt	29 R takes P	Q to B 8 ch
13 Q to Q 3 (c)	Kt to B 3	30 K to B 2	P to B 6
14 B to Q 2	K R to Ksq ch	31 R to K 4	Q takes Q
15 K to Q sq	Kt to Q 4 (d)	32 R takes Q	P to B 7
16 Q takes Kt P	B to R 2 (e)	33 R to K B 4	R takes P
17 B to K 2 (f)	Kt to K 6 ch	White resigns.	



## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) The treatment of the Steinitz Gambit in the *Handbuch* is by no means adequate. This simple move, which at once recovers the piece (since White cannot suffer his Q P to be taken), and which is now usually played, is not noticed.

(b) This is now necessary, for if 11 P takes Kt, 12 Q B takes P, 12 B takes Kt ch, 13 K takes B.

(c) The best move, according to Steinitz, Rosenthal, and other authorities. White has, however, two other moves which we illustrate by variations from actual play, giving a diagram of the situation at this point.

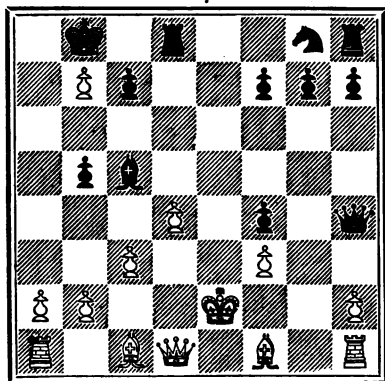
(d) Instead of this move, 15 P to Kt 5 has lately been suggested by M. Febvret: then follows 16 K to B 2, Kt to Q 4, and White's next move is a problem of which Mr. Steinitz possesses the key, but it is not yet published. (*C. P. C.*, Feb. 8th, 1882.)

(e) Rosenthal has here suggested 16 Q to B 7, and thinks that Black has a good game, in which we fully agree. The straightforward play in the text is also perfectly satisfactory; the game, we may observe, was played experimentally, with a view to instruction for the defence.

(f) We now prefer 17 B to Q B 4, a move which proves useful in several variations. The B at K 2 soon becomes hampered, and is ultimately lost; but in any case the freedom of Black's Rooks is in striking contrast with the confinement of White, for which a slight superiority in Pawns does not appear to afford sufficient compensation.

(g) The deadly advance of the hostile Pawns cannot be stopped.

(h) If 25 R P takes P, the reply 26 R to R 7 affords White a little resource.



Position after Black's twelfth move.

VARIATION I. From a game played in the St. George's Club  
in the Autumn of 1881.

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. ———)	(Mr. Wayte.)	(Mr. ———)	(Mr. Wayte.)
13 Q to Kt 3	Kt to B 3	18 K to Kt sq	Q takes Q B
14 B to Q 2	K R to K sq ch	19 P takes B	P to Q B 3
15 K to Q 3	Q to B 7	20 Q tks K B P (b)	
16 K to B 2	Kt to Q 4	Black mates in two moves.	
17 R to B sq (a)	Kt to K 6 ch		

(a) 17 K B takes P might have been tried, but after 17 Kt to K 6 ch, 18 K to B sq (18 K to Q 3, Kt to B 8 and wins), R to K 3, the prospect of White bringing his Rooks into play would still be remote.

(b) We spare the feelings of the perpetrator of this blunder by withholding his name. His best move was probably 20 B to R 3; upon which 20 P to K B 4 still keeps him undeveloped.

VARIATION II. *Field*, July 14th, 1877.

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Foster.)	(Mr. Minchin.)	(Mr. Foster.)	(Mr. Minchin.)
13 P to Q R 4	Kt to R 3 (a)	18 B takes P	Q to B 4 ch
14 P takes P	K R to K sq ch	19 K to Kt 3	Kt to B 4
15 K to Q 3	B takes P	20 B to B 4 (c)	Kt to Q 3
16 Q to R 4 (b)	B to R 2 dis ch	21 R to R 2	K takes P
17 K to B 4	Q to B 7		

White now missed his opportunity, playing R to Q sq; and Black after an extremely able defence, highly commended by Mr. Steinitz, succeeded in drawing the game. But White might have won by 22 K R to Q R sq, R to Q R sq, 23 Q to R 6 ch, K to Kt sq, 24 B takes Kt, P takes B, 25 P to Kt 6 and wins (or 24 Q takes B, 25 Q takes Q, P takes Q, 26 P to Kt 6).

(a) We believe that P to Kt 5 is necessary at this point; the opening of the R file seems to us very dangerous for Black. Mr. Steinitz remarks that Kt to B 3 was "manifestly superior for different probable contingencies," as it opens a greater choice of squares to the Kt. But it may be observed that Mr. Minchin's meditated capture of the Q P required the Kt to be at R 3; see the next note.

(b) The B cannot be taken, even if White exchanges Rooks first; e.g. 16 R to R 8 ch, K takes P, 17 R takes R, R takes R, 18 P takes B, R takes P ch, 19 K takes R, Q to Q sq ch. With the Kt at B 3, this check would be no longer available.

(c) "True to the principle of this opening, White fearlessly picked up Pawns, and went with the K to the front. At the same time he exercises here great foresight and caution in not giving

way to the tempting B takes P ch, which must have ended disastrously for White, *e.g.* 20 B takes P ch, K takes B, 21 Q takes B, Kt to Q 5 ch, 22 P takes Kt, R to K 6 ch, winning the Q."—*Field.*

### GAME XCII.

Played Dec. 12th, 1881, at the City Club, London, in the Match between Class I. and Class IV.

#### Remove White's Q Kt.

WHITE. (Rev. G. A. Mac Donnell.)	BLACK. (Mr. Staniforth.)	WHITE. (Rev. G. A. Mac Donnell.)	BLACK. (Mr. Staniforth.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	28 Kt to K 2	B to K 2
2 B to K 2	P to Q 4	29 Q to B 3	R to B 2
3 P to K 5 (a)	P to Q B 4	30 Q to R 5	Q to Q 2
4 P to K B 4	Kt to K 2 (b)	31 B to Kt sq	K R to Kt 2
5 Kt to B 3	Q Kt to B 3	32 Kt to B 4	R to Kt 4 (f)
6 Castles	Kt to K B 4	33 Q to Q sq	R to Kt 6
7 P to B 3	B to Q 2	34 B to R 2	R takes B P
8 K to R sq	Q to Kt 3	35 Kt takes B	Kt takes Kt
9 P to K Kt 4	Kt to K R 3	36 R to Q B sq	R takes R
10 P to K R 3	P to B 3	37 Q takes R ch	B to B 4
11 P to Q 4	Kt to B 2 (c)	38 Q takes R P	Kt to Q B 5
12 P to Q R 4 (d)	B to K 2	39 P to K R 4	P to Q 5
13 R to K sq	P to K R 3	40 Q to R 5	Kt to K 6
14 B to B sq	P to K Kt 4	41 B to B 6	Q to Q sq
15 P tks Q B P (e)	Q takes P	42 Q to B 7	Kt to B 2
16 B to K 3	Q to R 4	43 P to K 6	B to K 2
17 P to Kt 4	Q to B 2	44 R to Q B sq	R to B sq (g)
18 P to Q Kt 5	Kt to R 4	45 B to Q 7 ch	K to Kt sq (h)
19 B to Q 4	P to B 4	46 B takes Kt ch	Q takes B
20 P takes B P	Kt P tks B P	47 R takes Q	R takes Q
21 R to Q Kt sq	B to B 4	48 R to B 8 ch	K to Kt 2
22 Q to Q 2	Castles Q R	49 P takes R	P to Q 6
23 Q takes P	Q R to Kt sq	50 R to K 8 (i)	P to Q 7
24 P takes P	B takes P	51 B to B 6 ch	K to B 2
25 Q to B 6	Kt to Q sq	52 R takes B ch	K to Q 3
26 B to Kt 2	P to Kt 3	53 R to Q 7 ch	Resigns.
27 Kt to Kt sq	R to R 2		

#### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) The difficulties of the odds giver are increased when, as in the present instance, he is debarred from making the moves which would be best in an even game. The centre of the board must be kept closed; and this Pawn cannot be exchanged.

(b) The K R 3 is the right square for this Kt in the Sicilian, and in similar positions of the Pawn and move game, when White has played P to K B 4. The Kt here is in the way of his own Bishop, and his subsequent moves cause a loss of time : compare Black's 6th and 9th moves.

(c) P to B 5 was threatened.

(d) White's play exhibits the high qualities of the modern school, by the variety of dangers it threatens in various directions. On this and the two next moves he makes it uncomfortable for his opponent to Castle on either side, or to remain where he is.

(e) The moment for an exchange is at last selected when several moves are to be gained by it. He rightly assumes that his opponent will not let the K B P go, by re-taking with B.

(f) Black has shown commendable prudence in not committing himself too soon. Having at length elected to Castle on Q side, he has for some moves kept up a vigorous counter-attack. But here B to Kt 4 was preferable, compelling the instant exchange of Kt for Q B, with more advantage than when it comes off two moves later.

(g) Again the attack and counter-attack have both been well sustained ; but now Black seems unaware of his danger. He overlooks White's 48th move, by which his own Rook is saved while the opponent's is won.

(h) If 45 K to Kt 2, the continuation is equally 46 B takes Kt, gaining at least a piece.

(i) The depth and accuracy of White's calculation now comes out. The danger from the advanced Pawn has been provided against. This game will be found, we think, equally instructive to the givers and receivers of odds.

### SOLUTION COMPETITION, 1882.

Problem 93, by E. Pradignat.—1 R to Q 6, R takes R, 2 Q to Q 5 ch, K takes Q (a), 3 R to Kt 5 ch, &c. (a) 2 K to K 6 (b), 3 Q to K Kt 5 ch, &c. (b) 2 R takes Q, 3 R to K 7 ch, &c.

Problem 94, by W. Greenwood.—1 Q takes Kt, P takes Q (a), 2 R to Q 6 &c. (a) 1 K to K B 5, 2 R takes P, &c.

Problem 95, by Dr. Gold.—1 Q to K Kt sq.

Problem 96, by F. af Geijersstam.—1 Q to K 7, B takes R (a), 2 Kt to B 4 ch, R takes Kt, 3 Q to Q 6, &c. (a) 1 K takes Kt (b), 2 Kt to B 5 ch, K to Q 4, 3 Q to Q 7 ch, &c., or 2 K to B 5, 3 Q to R 4 ch, &c. (b) 1 K to B 5 (c), 2 Q to Kt 4 ch, K moves, 3 Kt to B 2 ch, or Q to Q 6 ch, &c. (c) 1 P to B 4 (d), 2 Kt (K 6) takes P, K to B 5, R takes Kt or R to B 3, 3 Q to K 6 ch, Q to Q 6 ch, or Q takes R accordingly, &c. (d) 1 R takes P (e),

2 R takes P ch, K to K 4, 3 Q takes R, &c. (e) If aught else, White mates in two more moves.

Problem 97, by C. E. Tuckett.—1 B to K Kt 6, B takes Q (a), 2 Kt takes B ch, &c. (a) 1 K takes Kt (b), 2 B to Q Kt 2 ch, &c. (b) 1 Kt to K 3 ch, 2 Q takes Kt ch, &c.

Problem 98, by G. J. Slater. The author's intention is 1 Q to K 2, but Q to Q 7 ch is equally powerful.

W. Jay, A. L. S., Locke Holt, J. P. Lea, W. E. H., R. Worters, H. Blanchard, E. Haigh, and W. F. Wills, have solved Nos. 93 to 98; East Marden, 95, 97 and 98; T. B. Rowland, 94, 95, 97 and 98; Sergt.-Major McArthur, G. Hume and J. A. M., 95, 97 and 98; J. O. Allfrey, 94, 95 and 97. Peru has solved all but 96, and P. L. P. all but 94. Both solutions of No. 98 received from W. Jay, A. L. S., Locke Holt, J. P. Lea, W. E. H., and E. Haigh; the cook from East Marden, the author's solution from the remainder.

Problem No. 96.—K takes Kt omitted by W. Jay, K to B 5 by R. Worters, R takes P by H. Blanchard, A. L. S., Locke Holt, P. L. P., and E. Haigh, K to B 5 and R takes P by W. E. H., and three variations each by J. P. Lea and W. F. Wills.

T. B. Rowland and G. Hume. In 93 try for Black 3 K to B 4 instead of R takes R. East Marden, and P. L. P. After Black's reply Kt to Q 5 in 94, he can give check and stop the mate.

Received too late for competition:—Complete solution of 96 from Peru, and solutions of 94, 95 and 98 from J. Young. W. R. B.

#### SOLUTIONS OF SUI-MATE PRIZE PROBLEMS. p. 113.

No. I.—1 K to R 3, P takes P, 2 Q to B 6, P to R 4, 3 R to Q Kt 2, P to R 5 (a), 4 Kt to R 8, K takes P, 5 R to K 6 dis ch, R to Kt 2, 6 P to B 4, P takes P, 7 Q takes R P, K to B 4, 8 Q to R 7 ch, R takes Q mate. (a) K takes P, 4 R to K 6 dis ch, R to Kt 2, 5 Kt to R 8, P to R 5, 6 P to B 4, P takes P, 7 Q takes R P, K to B 4, 8 Q to R 7 ch, R takes Q mate.

No. II.—1 P to R 5, B to R 2, 2 Q to B 2 ch, R covers, 3 R to B sq dis ch, P covers, 4 Q to Q Kt 2 ch, R covers, 5 Q to Kt 4 ch, R covers, 6 R to Q sq ch, B to Q 6, 7 K to Kt 5, P to B 3 or 4, 8 R to K B 5, R takes Q mate.

No. III.—1 P to R 6 ch, K to R 2, 2 Kt to B 8 ch, K to Kt sq, 3 P to R 7 ch, K to Kt 2, 4 P to Q 8 (Kt) ch, K takes Kt, 5 Kt to Kt 6 ch, Kt takes Kt, 6 B to R 6 ch, R takes B, 7 Q to B 6 ch, K takes Kt, 8 Q to Q 7 ch, Kt takes Q mate.

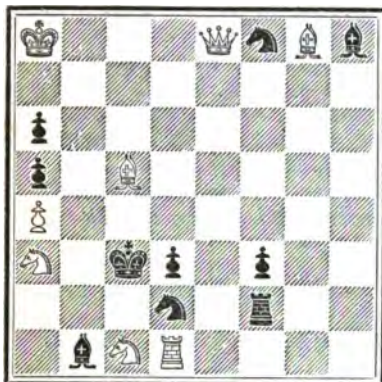
No. IV.—1 B to B 4 dou ch, K to K 8, 2 B to K R 6 dis ch, K to Q 8, 3 R to B sq ch, K to B 7, 4 P takes Kt ch, K to B 6, 5 R to B 3 ch, Kt covers, 6 K to Kt 3, R takes Kt, 7 Q to R 8 ch, R takes Q, 8 B to Kt 8, R takes B ch, 9 B to Kt 7 ch, R takes B mate.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY H. J. C. ANDREWS.

*Westminster Papers Lowenthal Tourney, No. 2.*—Below will be found the three and four-movers in the first prize set, "Peep beneath." We imagine that the author's success is mainly due to the high opinion entertained by the judges of these two compositions, as the companion two-mover, besides being of an unpretentious character *per se*, was heavily handicapped when placed in juxtaposition with the three and four-movers of which the second and third prize sets are exclusively made up. The triumph of "Peep beneath" under these circumstances is especially noteworthy.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

*La Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi Fourth Tourney.*—The prize-winners are, 1st, J. Crake; 2nd, G. Liberali; third, J. Jespersen, Denmark.

The *Chess Player's Annual* for 1882, besides a considerable variety of articles and other matter interesting to players, presents some features of especial interest to problemists. Foremost among these is a collection numbering 28 positions on diagrams of the "Leading Prize Problems in British Tourneys, 1881," and there are besides "Antiquarian Notes" by the Rev. W. Wayte, and contributions in prose and verse, serious and comic, by Miss F. F. Beechey, J. P. Taylor, J. A. Miles, J. G. Cunningham, Fred Thompson, and H. J. C. Andrews. From the cursory examination we have found time to bestow on this little book we are inclined to predict for it a marked success, such indeed as may lead to its continuance in years to come.

\* \* \* Notices to correspondents unavoidably postponed.

## EPIGRAMS AND EPITAPHS "ON A COOKED PROBLEM."

## XXIII.

Here Lies  
 The Offspring of a fertile brain :  
 For lack of truth, not breath, the infant dies ;  
 And though much pains it had, it had no pain.

## XXIV.

Hic Jacet  
 Problema, linguâ quod mendace  
 Locutus est : nunc tacet.  
 Requiescat in pace.

## XXV.

To part with life, right sad was I,  
 Death no refusal brooks.  
 Here, like a pot of broth, I lie,  
 Spoiled by too many "cooks."

## XXVI.

My brain a priceless problem once conceived ;  
 The Bishops *pawned* their clothes the fun to see ;  
 Alas, a Knight found out, I'd nought achieved,  
 For Kings and Queens were *rook'd* ; 'twas mated-sui.

## XXVII.

On your beam ends you're thrown again, my barque ;  
 The bright beam ended which your brilliance threw,  
 But yet we are not wholly in the dark,  
 You might be mended, and may shine anew.

## XXVIII.

My careful mistress locks her household store,  
 For ill a stranger's eye her soul can brook ;  
 Vain care ! another key can turn the door,  
 And I can turn the key, and I'm the Cook.

## XXIX.

Behold, disastrous fate, a Problem cooked !  
 'Tis like some Castle safe from front attack,  
 To which, a little loophole overlooked,  
 A Knight gains fatal entrance at the back.

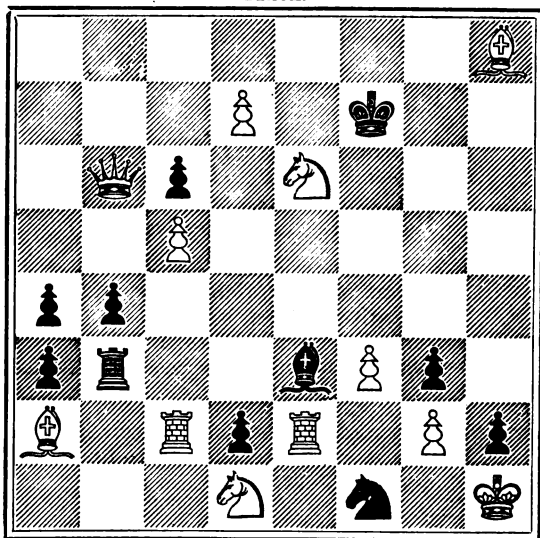
## XXX. AND LAST.

Write my lot in mournful figures ;  
 Mate in 2 instead of 3 ;  
 Prizeless and exposed to sniggers,  
 Failing what I seemed to be.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 99.—By E. PRADIGNAT.

BLACK.



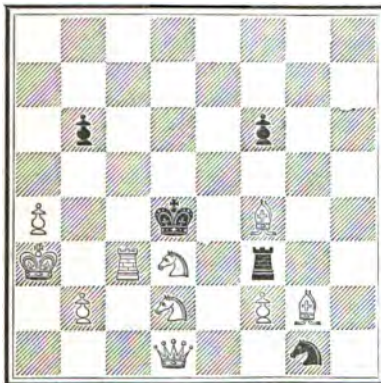
WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 100.—By J. P. TAYLOR.

No. 101.—By F. AF GEIJERSSTAM.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

BLACK.



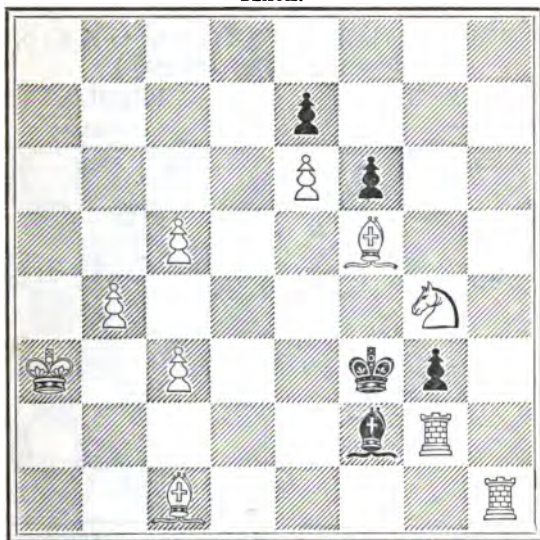
WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.



No. 102.—By C. CALLANDER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 103.—By G. J. SLATER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

No. 104.—By J. A. MILES.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

## B. C. M. PROBLEM TOURNEY No. I.

(Condition :—Mainplay to be 1 Kt to Q R 5, 2 Kt to K Kt 5, 3 Q mates :  
or first two moves reversed.)

## PROBLEM IX.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## PROBLEM X.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## PROBLEM XI.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## PROBLEM XII.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

## ALMANAC.

MAY, 1882.

1	M	F. W. von Mauvillon, the problemist, born, 1774. California Chess Congress closed, 1858. First number of <i>Brentano's Chess Monthly</i> appeared, 1881.
2	Tu	
3	W	Match between Messrs. Zukertort and Rosenthal commenced,
4	Th	[1880.
5	F	
6	S	First Meeting of the Northern and Midland Counties Chess
7	S	[Association at Manchester, 1853.
8	M	
9	Tu	
10	W	B. Horwitz born, 1806.
11	Th	N. Marache died, 1875, aged 56.
12	F	
13	S	
14	S	
15	M	
16	Tu	
17	W	Herr Hamppe died, 1876, aged 62.
18	Th	Herr Steinitz born, 1836. Herr Mayet died, 1868, aged 57.
19	F	Eugene B. Cook born, 1830. Theo. Lichtenhein died, 1874.
20	S	Match between Yorkshire and Lancashire, 1871. Score—Yorkshire, 5; Lancashire, 4; Drawn, 2; Unfinished, 9. Chess Column in <i>Derbyshire Advertiser</i> discontinued, 1880.
21	S	
22	M	
23	Tu	
24	W	
25	Th	W. J. L. Verbeek born, 1820. Victor Gorgias born, 1839.
26	F	
27	S	Löwenthal first met Paul Morphy, 1850, at New Orleans. Score—Morphy (then aged 12), 2; Löwenthal, 0; Drawn, 1. First day's play in the great Chess Tournament of 1851. Harry Boardman born, 1863.
28	S	Prof. Geo. Allen died, 1876.
29	M	
30	Tu	
31	W	H. T. Buckle died, 1862, aged 40.

---

BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE INTERNATIONAL LITERARY  
TOURNEY.

---

SUI-MATED.

A SOLUTION TO AN IMAGINARY PROBLEM.

By MR. D. E. HERVEY, NEWARK, U. S. A.

---

I.

"White to play and mate, or sui-mate  
In three moves," the problem said :  
And gaily I went unto my fate,  
And toiled at the problem early and late,  
Till my poor distracted head  
Did ache with pain  
As again and again  
I, the stipulations read.

II.

I had entered a solver's tourney, strong  
In my hope to win the prize :  
I had solved all before ; not one was wrong  
And I vowed that I'd solve this too ere long,  
As every one can when he tries ;  
So I set to work then  
With Chess-board and men,  
While victory gleamed from my eyes.

III.

But this problem was surely uncommonly good,  
And I tried for hours in vain :  
Tho' I moved every piece, yet, try as I would  
It would not come right, tho' I did all I could,  
And I felt like becoming profane.  
Every effort I made,  
Every move I essayed,  
But showed me my error again.

IV.

Then in came my darling, the Queen of my heart,  
And sat down quite close by my side,  
She looked at the problem, and gave a quick start ;  
"You will take it, I'm sure, dear," said she, "in good part,  
If I say there's one move you've not tried."  
I looked at her well,  
"My darling, then tell  
Me the move you think you've espied."

## V.

She then gently whispered in my ear  
" You must give to your foe, your Queen,  
Then bring up your King to his Knight's fifth square—  
In Chess as in love and in war, all is fair—  
And the problem is solved, I ween."  
Then she turned from the light,  
Had I heard her aright ?  
I thought such a key-move quite mean.

## VI.

My Queen—must she then be taken away,  
In the arms of a black-visaged Knight ?  
Would her consort consent to conquer the day  
By giving his foe in the mimic fray  
The choicest prize in the fight ?  
No never ! I'd die,  
From the field I would fly,  
Before I would win in that way.

## VII.

I studied the problem again and again,  
Was the diagram right, I thought ?  
So many were White's, so few were Black's men,  
And so easy it seemed the Black King to pen,  
That surely, I pondered, there ought  
No trouble to be  
In finding the key :  
So my Knight into action I brought.

## VIII.

His Majesty sable eluded my thrust,  
And pushed forth his own cavalier,  
And cut off my Knight, in a way that was just  
Too greatly annoying, own it I must,  
For my onslaught fell prone 'neath his spear.  
And I saw at last  
The chances had passed  
And my prospect for prizes looked drear.

## IX.

For my Queen was my love, and before I would yield  
Her up to my rival's embrace  
I would dash the men off from the checkered field  
Tho' my heart was nigh broke and my aching head reel'd,  
And give up my chance in the race.  
No craven I'd be  
To seek to be free  
When my Queen had hidden her face.

## X.

Then a soft gentle hand laid itself upon mine  
 And a voice said, "Let me play the game,  
 And you shall defend then, if you so incline ;  
 The woman you deem to be so divine  
 You'll find her nor timid nor tame,  
 So check then," she cries  
 And I found with surprise  
 My Queen was still gone all the same.

## XI.

From the table I rose, the problem was done  
 And I was most cruelly treated.  
 For my hope of a prize in the Tourney was gone,  
 But then a far greater prize I had won  
 And it came through this problem so fated.  
 And I knelt by her side  
 As in rapture I cried  
 "I am mated and sui-mated."

---

 BLAND'S CHESS ANNUAL.\*
 

---

It seems a perfectly just cause for surprise and regret that, out of the large number of persons that take a deep interest in Chess, so few at the same time take any interest whatever in the *Literature of Chess*. So many and so great are the claims of this literature, so varied the problems it presents, and to such far-reaching times of well-nigh fabulous antiquity does it extend in historic continuity, that it might fairly be supposed, *a priori*, that all the votaries of Chess would be drawn to the study and culture of this literature by an especial fascination. Around the game of Chess have gathered glories that may be chanted in almost the very words in which MACAULAY celebrates the triumphs of the Papal Dynasty, and like that dynasty, according to the historian's view, far from showing signs of decrepitude or decay, the wondrous game seems destined to go on "conquering and to conquer." At no time in its history has there been so large a number of able and enthusiastic writers as now exist ready to devote their energies to investigations in regard to the Queen of Games ; and never before

---

\* *The Chess-Player's Annual and Club Directory* (pp. x. + 112), 1882. Edited by W. R. BLAND. Bemrose and Sons, London and Derby.

have the magazines and other works connected therewith so richly deserved an abundant success. Yet, strange to say, to all these many and varied claims the great body of Chessists\* remains, for the most part, utterly apathetic or indifferent. Chess periodicals, however ably conducted, live their little life and vanish into the Limbo of defunct and forgotten things. Not many years ago, some of us hailed with pleasure the appearance of the *Household Chess Magazine*, conducted by "Toz" of "reaching-tongs" celebrity, and edited with the co-operation of J. H. BLACKBURN, who, though not then so famous as, by his well-deserved victories, he has since become, did yet succeed in producing a really first-rate periodical of varied excellence; and this, as advertised on the covers of this magazine, lived the typical life through *three numbers*! America seems, in this matter, to be no better off than we are. To say nothing of the evanescent Chess-columns, Chess-departments, and periodicals wholly devoted to Chess, whereof who runs may read the obituary notices, BRENTANO's admirable *Chess-Monthly* is, there seems some reason to fear, soon to be consigned to an untimely grave, notwithstanding its pathetic laments, its statistics as to the immense number of American Chessists who might, were they to do their duty, make the Journal a triumphant success, and its late earnest and stirring appeal for rescue from such summary extinction.† Even the Chess Magnates that manage the critical Assaying-House are but too apt to look coldly, and sometimes even with positive disapproval, on everything that does not bear on the great problem—in their eyes often the *sole* problem worthy of a moment's attention—how to win the game in actual play over the board. Should a Mathematician seek to develop any of the many combinations unfolded by the Chess-board or by the powers and movements of the pieces, some Chess-Philistine is sure to be ready with his "*cui bono*," an exasperating question which would stifle inquiry in other departments of research besides Chess.

---

\* The word *Chessist*, lately coming into vogue, formed like botanist, chemist, theorist, &c., is, though, it must be confessed, a *hybrid*—a Greek affix to an un-classic root—a very convenient one; but the epithet or adjective "chessy" introduced on page 25 of Vol. II. of this magazine ("The most *chessy* move in the game"), seems hardly worthy of adoption.

† After this article had been sent to press, I learnt with much pleasure, from the long-delayed eleventh number of Brentano—which, though nominally for March, did not reach me (or, I suppose, any other subscriber) till April 11th—that the last appeal has met with responses enough to induce the publishers to continue the magazine for at least another year, and it is earnestly to be hoped, for many a year to come.

Editors of Chess Journals, too, are to be found who, after showing their inability to supply literary articles to embellish their pages, are ready to sneer at such articles as so much padding, to be skipped by themselves and their readers, all eager to get at the Chess ; and Secretaries of lordly Chess clubs are not ashamed to display (or even parade) along with their own intrinsic ignorance of what has been not inaptly termed "the Poetry of Chess," an ill-disguised contempt for those who do not share their own indifference to its charms.

Now all this is very sad, and very much to be deprecated ; yet the painful recollection of the existence of such a state of things forces itself uppermost whenever a plea is to be put forward in favour of a Chess-*Monthly* or, as now, of a Chess-*Annual*. Mr. BLAND's modest little volume, now in its second issue, deserves such continued support as will, for a lifetime at least, ensure its appearance at the beginning of each successive year. Judiciously extended in scope and modified in form from its former issue, it has likewise been altered in title,—improvements which, grant it but *life*, will be sure to lead to further much-needed improvements in subsequent editions.

Casting about, apparently with much solicitation, for needless help from supposed able Chess-writers, Mr. BLAND has obtained a heterogeneous collection of fragments, some remarkably good, others, as might have been predicted, just as hopelessly and irremediably bad.

To take, first, the *good* articles, which, it is pleasant to be able to say, are also, for the most part, the *longest*, Mr. WAYTE gives seven pages, all but two lines, of most valuable and interesting "Antiquarian Notes," which, it is to be hoped he will hereafter continue ; and the two supplementary lines—certainly not Mr. WAYTE'S—are filled out (a type of the *heterogeneous* nature of the miscellany) by this extraordinary tail-piece :—

"How do you pronounce Caïssa ? Kar—— but no, we will leave it in doubt another year."

Mr. G. A. MACDONNELL gives 4 pleasant pages of reminiscences of the late Mr. BODEN ; Mr. ANDREWS 2½ pages on "Problem Tournery Codes and Regulations ;" Mr. BEARDSSELL 3 useful pages on "Club Organization and Management ;" Mr. W. TIMBRELL PIERCE an able plea in 4 pages, for that Chess notation, so much easier than the ordinary English notation for a Mathematician to read, and—as shown by DUFRESNE's beautiful little *Kleines Lehrbuch des Schachspiels*—so compact and convenient, "The A 1 Notation ;" and Mr. W. NORWOOD POTTER 7 pages on "The Principles," all good, save that, through undue compression, in attempting too much within the limits of small space (apologies



such as "space will not allow me to give illustrations of what I mean" meeting us at every turn) these "principles" read, here and there, somewhat like the sententious aphorisms of Dr. PANGLOSS. The Editor's own part of the book, which contains the Statistical, Directorial, Historical, and such like parts of the work, and comprises about one-half of the whole (pp. 1—4 and 58—111), is so good that he would do well, hereafter, to trust more to his own pen, and thus avoid the rubbish which some of his contributors have already sent to him, and may possibly send again.\*

A noteworthy feature of the volume is the large proportion of verse-contributions, whereof there are no less than eight, some of which show a certain facility in rhyming, mostly in the Ingoldsby style; and one pretty little poem by J. PAUL TAYLOR, entitled "A Royal Visit," closely modelled on BURNS's exquisitely poetical *Vision* of Coila, through such imitation of an excellent model, deviates into downright poetry. The metre of this poem, with its two-fold rhymes in the first and third lines of the stanza, is so pretty and so unusual, that the following stanza may well be given here as a specimen:—

"Upon her brow a diadem she wore, which bore  
In jewelled letters BLACKBURNE (flashing flame),  
While round her wrist the band of gold that rolled  
Had BODEN's name."

An acrostic, by J. A. MILES, entitled "The Chess Champion," as being short enough for our pages, we quote in full:—

"B lackburne our Champion's praise we sing,  
L ong may he reign of Chess the King;  
A nd forth, triumphant from the fray,  
C rowned with the victor's wreath of bay,  
K ing-like may come. On checkered fields  
B lindfold his battle-axe he wields;  
U ndaunted by the loss of sight,  
R elentless he displays his might.  
N ow, covered with undying fame,  
E ngland exalts her hero's name."

In the fifth line, to express the optative mood, we want "may he come," otherwise, the verses, for an acrostic, run smoothly

\* One of the uses of Mr. BLAND's Chess-Directory is likely to be that which I have myself been glad to find in it. Having recently come to live in the town of Richmond-on-Thames, I made inquiries for a Chess-Club, but could ascertain nothing of any such Club in the neighbourhood till, in this Directory, I learnt all about the constitution and mode of membership of the nearest Chess-Club at Twickenham, and saw, to my surprise, that the Secretary of this Club lived in Richmond itself.

enough, and they express a wish and sentiment wherein all readers of this magazine will be sure to join with heart and soul.\*

Two of the articles—verses entitled “Lament of a Chess-player’s wife,” and “The Rev. Jonah Dew”—turn on the time-honoured Chess jokes or puns anent “pawn,” “checks,” “a problem to cook,” “mated,” and the like; and close to the latter of these—presumably on the principle of answering a fool according to his folly,—a Tupperian twaddler on certain fancied floral and other analogies in Chess is terribly out-twaddled by Edward Marks.

The strangest of several strange articles in the book is by T. A. Derry, on “The relation of Chess to the Pyramids,” wherein is reproduced, with approval and admiration—as containing, in the writer’s opinion, “none other than honest propositions, many

---

\* After sending the Editor the remarks in the text, I had the pleasure of attending, at the classic town of Twickenham, a Blackburnian séance. Entering the town-hall about 7 o’clock, I found Mr. Blackburne quietly seated by the fire-side, and play just begun on eight boards ranged behind his back along the whole length of the hall, the openings being mainly Allgaier and Scotch gambits. A posse of Chessists accompanied the move-announcer up and down the whole line of play, and as each player was abundantly aided—or, perhaps, sometimes, as is customary, bewildered—by often conflicting advice from ardent and enthusiastic abettors, it seemed as if Mr. Blackburne were playing, without sight of the boards, eight simultaneous games against the whole strength of the Club. Much interest, naturally enough, especially on the part of the ladies (of whom there were several present), centred on the single player; and somewhat amusing *sotto voce* comments were made on his play,—such as “he likes this opening, and played it at Berlin;” “he’s fond of Castling;” “he won’t do so and so, because he doesn’t care to lose his Bishops;” &c., &c. The players, of course, varied a good deal. No. 2 was quick, and sometimes got over 2 or 3 moves at once, while No. 1, slow and deliberate, was sometimes glad, to No. 2’s delight, to miss his turn. Two or three times offered draws were met by Mr. Blackburne with the quiet remark “I’m a Pawn ahead.” So the games went on, with varying vicissitudes, for over 3 hours, when I had to leave and walk home, with the pretty safe conviction that some of the octave-groups would soon be done for, and that all the games, did time permit, could be easily won by Mr. Blackburne. With this acrostic running in my head, I thought, as I looked at the “blind-fold player,” that never, surely, was there anything less like what we usually associate with the alliterative mediæval metaphor in the sixth line, of

BLACKBURNE, blindfold, belabouring his foes with the BATTLE-AXE!

unquestionably proved"—a theory by "Professor Maxdüller, of Wiescarichbach" (related, probably, to the more famous "Professor Teufelsdröckh, of Weissnichtwo"), to the effect that the heights of the Pawn, Queen, King "of our game in early ages," of "the Segassos, known to modern times as the Sphinx," and of "several of the Pyramids at the period of the Pharaohs and the Ptolemies" were, respectively,

$$y, 2y, 2.68y, 420y, 1112y;^*$$

that the "area of the base of each Pyramid" has been "ascertained to be multiples of the area of the Chess-board of that epoch;" that "the great Pyramid itself appears to have been a compendium of the game," giving "the moves of the Queen in its outline" and containing in its centre the King's and Queen's chambers, whereof the former "is higher than the latter by about '34, corresponding to the relation that the pieces now bear to each other—a remarkable continuity;" that the base of such Pyramid was, "there is also reason to believe," divided into squares of different colours, which "Ptolemy II, who is said to have slept with a Chess-board by his side," probably utilised for the purpose of playing Chess with living Chessmen; that "two singular outlets from the King's chamber, suggested by Professor SMYTH to be ventilators, are *proved* by Professor MAXDÜLLER to denote the side capture of the pawns; that "the tortuous passages of the Pyramid we learn may well resemble the moves of the Knight;" and finally—though Mr. DERRY hesitates to accept this part of the theory, believing that "in an important matter of this character it is necessary that the deduction should be drawn from stronger evidence than the Professor adduces"—that "the term 'Springer,' adopted by Teutonic players for the piece, can well be derived from the jumps and hops necessary in descending the Pyramid." Well may Mr. DERRY, as a believer in this wonderful theory, moralise thereon in this style:—

"Little do we think, as in moments of abstraction we lightly toss this humble piece (the Pawn) aside, that it has retained through centuries of vicissitudes the exact attitude, if not the exact outline, of its ancient prototype; whilst even the Pyramids themselves, gazing down upon the countless sands of the African desert, have not escaped scathless from the roll of ages; *tempus edax rerum.*"†

\* For shortness' sake, I have put  $y$  for Mr. DERRY's expression  $2qz + bx$ , though what these mysterious symbols denote he tells us no more than that they are "*remotely* corresponding to our feet and inches."

† Wild and visionary Chess theories are not, perhaps, uncommon. Some years ago, when spending a week at the hotel on the Rifel, I heard—over a Chess-board spread outside the house, in full view of the Matterhorn and all the glorious panorama around—

The Pyramid-article ends by stating Prof. MAXDULLER's discovery of the existence in Ptolemaic times of "a Chessman that appears to have baffled all the astuteness of his researches...but, as it always had a stationary position upon the last rank of the base, we are led to conclude that it is the counterpart of that interesting piece known to modern Chess-players as the dummy-pawn," of the value of which 'interesting piece' a vigorous claim, under the title of "Pawn on 8 in Chess-Problems," is given in another part of the book, by FRED THOMPSON.

An article on "Chess Morality," by E. FREEBOROUGH, might fairly have been expected to give the greatest prominence to the much-reprehended mode, adopted in late tournaments, of "playing to the score," whereby "A, being secure for a prize, say the fourth, and having no chance for a higher one, peddles his remaining games in the interests of the rivals for high honours, according to his own caprice or expectation of gain." This mode of play, coolly and plainly set forth by STEINITZ in the *Field*, as if it were the most natural thing in the world, has been most justly condemned by Brentano as "violating every principle on which the tourney is founded," so that "the contest becomes, instead of a trial of Chess skill, the arena for low cunning and diplomacy," and the very fact "that there should be any such question at all" as a player being "allowed at any time to consult his own interests in deciding whether he ought, in a given case, to play for a win" is pronounced to be "an abomination." For sake of a much-needed discussion of this important question, Mr. FREEBOROUGH's article might, one would have thought, have been especially written; yet, strange to say, no reference whatever is made to the question.

Altogether, to take an optimistic view, even the bad articles in the volume before us may be looked upon as not quite useless, but as serving, in fact, much the same purpose as the "frightful examples of the evils of drunkenness" carried about with them by the early Apostles of temperance. If Mr. BLAND will regard them

---

gravely propounded and maintained, by a man of immense erudition, the theory that Chess had been invented by Solomon; that its wide distribution was due to the dispersion of the Jews; that the greatest players—Philidor, Labourdonnais, Staunton, Anderssen, Morphy—had all been Jews; and that the very names of these and other such great Chessists, viewed in the light of the speaker's etymology, were clearly of Jewish origin! By similar reasoning—compared with which Sidonia's attempts (Massena's name a form of the tribal Manasseh, and the like) were mere child's play—it may be shown that, whether they admit it or not, Steinitz, Blackburne, Zukertort, are all Jews, and the Editor of this Magazine a very Hebrew of the Hebrews.

in this light, and consider that one year's exhibition will suffice for many years to come ; and if, moreover, he will trust his own powers more in future issues of his valuable little work, and not set before us any writer cudgelling his brains for a subject because, "having promised to write something for this *Annual*,...the last day of the year had come and his Muse was barren ;" he will be sure to give us a Year-book which, improving with each successive edition, will every year become more and more worthy of extended recognition and enduring support. W. J. C. MILLER.

---

### THE UNIVERSITIES CHESS MATCH.

---

THE victory of Oxford in the Boat Race, and that of Cambridge by the odd event in the Athletic Sports, both turned out as had been predicted ; but the result of the tenth annual Chess Match, won for the seventh time by Cambridge, was something of a surprise. It was known that Oxford had been making great exertions to wipe off one from their balance of defeats ; and they were on this occasion more decidedly the favourites than last year, when in a closely contested match the scale was turned against them by a single game. They had once more had the advantage of a greater number of practice matches against strong clubs, in which, as we noticed last month, the leading players among the residents, and especially Mr. Wainwright, had greatly distinguished themselves. We ventured to hint, however, that the friends of Cambridge need not despair : and our forecast has been justified by the event, the Light Blue having scored a majority of two games on the general merits of their team.

Mr. Carr for Cambridge, and Mr. Kinder for Oxford, were once more opposed ; and this time at board No. 1. Mr. Kinder was unfortunately out of practice, and last year's result between the pair was reversed. The Cantab's victory in both games is, however, in great measure due to his own improved steadiness, and not merely to his opponent's errors : and is in every way most creditable to him.

At board No. 2 Mr. Morley, the holder of the champion prize, if we are not mistaken, in his own club, had the misfortune to lose a Rook in the first game, and a piece in the second, by errors in his first few moves : and these two games cannot be taken as samples of his true form. Only one of the games, however, was scored against him : for his opponent through impetuosity missed the winning continuation in the second game, and was forced to content himself with a draw.

Mr. Locock, the Oxonian engaged at board No. 3, is perhaps the most brilliant and attacking player now at either University; and Mr. Raymond showed excellent judgment in declining the Evans Gambit against him. The cautious manœuvring of both players allowed no opportunity for a decisive entry on either side: and the game was drawn by consent when the Queens and all the minor pieces had been changed off, and each was left with the unusual array of two Rooks and eight Pawns. The second game at this board was one of the best in the match; the opening, a Ruy Lopez begun by Mr. Raymond, might easily have drifted into an uninteresting drawn position; but both players went in vigorously for the attack, and the Cantab, not looking sufficiently to his defences, enabled Mr. Locock to win by an uncommonly happy series of finishing strokes.

At the three first boards, therefore, the results balanced one another; and at No. 4 the scale was turned in favour of Oxford. The first game was speedily determined in favour of Mr. Heaton, who seems to us likely to prove a valuable acquisition to his University in future contests; the second, which was much better contested, was adjudged as drawn by the umpire when time was called.

The success of Cambridge on the general result was decided at the last three boards, which on this occasion were far from displaying the usual characteristics of a "tail" in serious oversights and generally weak play. Both Universities, indeed, are to be congratulated on the diffused excellence of their teams, evinced not merely in this match but in their respective scores against the City of London Fourth Class. At No. 5 Mr. Küchler won his first game in good style, and had there been a little more time would in all probability have won the second. The umpire, in adjudging the game as a draw, was of course bound to assume that the best moves would be made: but the correct defence was by no means obvious, and against any other Mr. Küchler would have won the game, as he pointed out himself, by a brilliant sacrifice of his Queen.

At No. 6, the first game early assumed a drawish appearance in which both players acquiesced, and did not fight it out to the bitter end; the second was claimed by the Cantab, and the claim was allowed by the umpire.

It had been agreed that there should be no time limit; and that the players did not abuse this privilege was shown by the fact that No. 7 was the only board at which no second game was played. Here the Oxonian was indisposed, and an adjournment took place; to the same cause is probably to be attributed his loss of the game when it was at length resumed. Mr. Young, in his way of finishing off this game, showed the signs of a proficient.

Time was called at 7 p.m., when play had lasted within a few minutes of five hours ; and Mr. Steinitz having promptly but conclusively given his decisions on the three games submitted to him, the result was as under :—

CAMBRIDGE.		OXFORD.	
1 F. P. Carr (St. Cath.)	1 1	1 E. H. Kinder, B.A. (Brasenose) .....	0 0
2 F. Morley (King's) ..	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 G. E. Wainwright (Univ.) .....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
3 E. L. Raymond (Christ's)		3 C. D. Locock (Univ.).	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1
Pres. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0	4 W. H. Heaton (Brasenose) .....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
4 H. J. Lloyd (Trin.) ...	0 $\frac{1}{2}$	5 W. N. P. Beebe (Trin.)	0 $\frac{1}{2}$
5 G. K��chler (Sidney)...	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	6 T. A. Wise (Lincoln)	
6 W. P. Buncombe (non- coll.) .....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 1	Pres. ....	$\frac{1}{2}$ 0
7 F. M. Young (Trin.)..	1	7 J. Moultrie (New) ...	0
	$\overline{7\frac{1}{2}}$		$\overline{5\frac{1}{2}}$

At eight o'clock the players were entertained by the St. George's Club at the usual locality, the Criterion. The chair was most efficiently filled by Mr. W. A. Lindsay, who will be remembered by many readers of the *B. C. M.* as the Conservative candidate for Huddersfield at the last election. The company included the three Honorary Members of the Club, Messrs. Blackburne, Steinitz, and Zukertort, Sir Charles Locock, Bart., Mr. Steel, and most of those who, as old University men, had been interested spectators of the afternoon's proceedings. We may observe that among the senior members of the Club the Cantabs muster more strongly than the Oxonians, but that the balance is rapidly being restored by the number of recruits from Oxford who join it after their pleasant experiences of these meetings. After the usual loyal toasts, the Chairman proposed the University Chess Clubs in a clever and amusing speech, in which he gave his own recollections of Chess as a Cambridge undergraduate. Mr. Raymond replied for Cambridge, and Mr. Wise for Oxford ; and our remarks of last year as to the high standard of public speaking which accompanies proficiency in Chess among young men, were again fully justified. Mr. H. R. Francis, the oldest member present, who himself achieved high classical distinction at Cambridge some fifty years back, his youthful enthusiasm rekindled by the victory of his own University, proposed the health of Mr. Steinitz in a speech full of wit and animation. The next toast was that of the Honorary Members, given by Mr. Minchin, and coupled with the name of Mr. Blackburne ; and it gave that gentleman the opportunity of acknowledging the compliment paid him a month previously, which, owing to an attack of his old enemy rheumatic gout, he

had then been unable to do. Mr. Blackburne's announcement of his intention to compete in the approaching Vienna Tournament was received with marked applause. The Chess Press was then proposed by Col. Sterling, and Dr. Zukertort, in returning thanks, made a similar announcement as regards himself.

With these toasts the regular programme came to an end : but others followed, not included in the "card." Mr. Ranken, taking advantage of the presence of Mr. Steel for the first time at one of these gatherings, proposed prosperity to Anglo-Indian Chess, and expressed the hope that the late cable match between Liverpool and Calcutta might find many imitators. Mr. Steel, in responding, referred to Chess as a pastime in which natives and Europeans met on common ground and with the happiest results, and promised a "warm reception" to any young University man who might adopt an Indian career. From all that we have heard of the climate of Lower Bengal, we should say that this remark would prove true in more senses than one. The toast of the St. George's Club, proposed by Mr. Raymond and coupled with the name of Mr. Lindsay, drew forth another excellent speech from the Chair. Mr. Wise gave the health of the Honorary Secretary, Mr. Minchin, to whose energy and organizing power these matches in their present form are so much indebted : and Mr. Minchin, in his reply, alluded to his enthusiasm for the sports and emulations of the young as the mainspring of his exertions on their behalf. The health of Mr. Wayte, as an officer of the Club and an active promoter of University Chess, was then given by Mr. Gattie : and Mr. Wayte, in acknowledging the compliment, referred to the gratifying improvement in the standard of play attained of late by the University teams, and especially by their junior members.

---

## FOREIGN NEWS.

---

FRANCE.—The final pool of the handicap tourney at the Café de la Régence has commenced, the four survivors, who are consequently all sure of a prize, being Messrs. Clerc, De Rivière, and Najotte of Class 1, and M. Girod of Class 2.

The grand handicap tourney at the Cercle des Echecs mentioned in our February number, is over, the winners being, First prize, M. Chaseray, Second do., The Count de Tamisier, Third do., M. Goldsmith. Another handicap tourney has just been arranged for a prize offered by the Vice-President of the Cercle, viz., a splendid pair of gold studs, the one representing a Rook and Bishop, and the other a Rook and Knight. Twelve players, among whom M. Clerc stands alone in Class 1, have entered.



ITALY.—The first Chess column, we believe, ever published in Italy has been started in a Padua paper, the *Euganeo*, and is conducted by Sig. Maluta, the winner of the Second prize in the National Tourney of 1878 at Leghorn, and of the Third prize in last year's tourney at Milan.

AUSTRIA.—The Committee of the Vienna International Tourney has decided to add a special prize of 1000 frs., for which all may compete except the winners of the first three prizes. This prize will be given to the player who makes the highest score with the three chief winners, each won game counting (for this purpose only) with the winner of the first prize two points, with the winner of the second a point and a half, and one point with the winner of the third; drawn games will reckon at half these values. An important modification has been made in the order of the play. Each competitor will play one game with every other all round before beginning his second games.

The Master Tourney at the Vienna Club, alluded to at p. 58 of our February number, has been brought to an end with a dark horse to the fore, the first prize having been gained by Herr V. Hruby with 6 won games. Herr B. Fleissig is a good second with  $5\frac{1}{2}$  games to his account, and Herren Dr. Fleissig and A. Schwarz tie for third place with 5 games each.

The Students Chess Club at Prague is probably the largest of the kind in existence, numbering 98 members. Herr Neustadt was the winner of its winter tourney; correspondence games are being played with Herr Minckwitz, with the Academical Club of Berlin, and with the High School of Art Club at Vienna.

A new Chess column has appeared in the Vienna *Allgemeine Zeitung*.

In the recent tourney of the Buda-Pesth Club the first prize was won by Herr Taraba, and the second by Dr. Jacobi.

CANADA.—A telegraph match between the Clubs of Toronto and Quebec commenced on February 25th, with twelve players on each side. The boards were numbered, and no one knew the name of his opponent, which greatly increased the interest. At 11-30 p.m. the games were adjourned, and, after being resumed on several subsequent days, the match terminated on March 25th in favour of Toronto by 7 games to 4.

The Ontario Chess Association held its third annual meeting at Guelph on Feb. 17th, when there were present delegates from Toronto, Hamilton, and Guelph. After the election of officers, and the choice of Toronto as the next place of meeting, it was resolved that the goodly surplus of funds in hand should be utilised as follows:—First, in the purchase of two gold medals, to be given, one to the best composer, and the other to the best solver of problems in a tourney open only to members of the Association, for

the conduct of which a committee was appointed. Secondly, in a gold medal for each of the three clubs of Toronto, Hamilton, and Guelph, to be competed for by the respective members of those clubs in such manner as each club shall decide on, the tourney to be open to all the members. Thirdly, in two prizes of 10 dols. and 5 dols. each for the first and second winners of a tourney among those now present at the meeting, the play to be on the pairing out system, but no player to be thrown out till he has lost two games. For this tourney there were eight entries, Messrs. Littlejohn, Gordon, and Punshon of Toronto, Judd and Ryall of Hamilton, and Lockwood, Baldwin, and Barclay of Guelph. After several rounds, there were left in Messrs. Littlejohn, Gordon, Judd, and Baldwin, and as there was not time to finish, it was agreed that the concluding rounds should be played out at Toronto.

GERMANY.—We regret to observe in the April number of the *Schachzeitung* an article entitled, "The Ten Commandments of Chess," which is a parody of the Mosaic Decalogue that has not even the merit of being clever. We do not know whether Germans will be shocked by its profanity, but if it had appeared in an English magazine, we hope and believe that a loud protest would have been raised at the mere attempt to imitate that which all alike, both Christians and Jews, hold to be sacred.

---

#### WEST YORKSHIRE CHESS ASSOCIATION.

---

The twenty-seventh annual meeting of the above Association was held at Dewsbury—for the first time in that town—on Saturday, April 15th, and was very well attended. The meeting for play was held in the Minor Co-operative Hall, and the following is a list of the gentlemen present:—From BRADFORD: Messrs. H. Cassel, J. Brandt, A. Knoch, W. Glaser, E. Grimwald, R. Whitaker and John Berg; LEEDS: Messrs. D. Y. Mills, James White, Thomas Eddison, Alderman Gaunt, John Craven, E. B. Hussey, M. Wright, J. G. Cunningham, J. A. Birdsall, C. Bennett, Samuel Taylor, W. Trickett, and J. L. Bisbey; HUDDERSFIELD: Messrs. John Watkinson, T. S. Yates, A. Scheislin, D. Brearley, J. P. Robertson, Thomas Holliday, J. C. Walker, and C. Hobson; WAKEFIELD: Messrs. E. H. Bays, J. C. Marks, H. Grace, C. M. Grace, R. W. Grace, William Ash, W. Rea, Samuel Day, and W. Crofts; DEWSBURY: The Mayor (Alderman Machell), the Rev. M. E. Thorold, and Messrs. Seth Ward, Luke Howgate, W. W. Fox, J. Woodhead, M. Wilkinson, Henry Conyers, W. J. Eggleston (hon. sec.), James Podmore, John Ingram, F. Knowles, W. W. Yates,

and J. Whitehead; together with Mr. Hunter, of Ossett, Mr. William Cook, of Birmingham, Mr. B. M. Hood of Ilkley, Mr. James Jordan, of Sheffield, Mr. Alfred Rowley, of Barnsley, and Mr. P. Whitley, Halifax.

Play commenced in four tourneys, and was continued—with an interval for tea—until late in the evening.

#### TOURNAMENT A.

First Round.—Mr. Mills, Leeds, beat Mr. Knoth, Bradford; Mr. Cassell, Bradford, beat Mr. White, Leeds; Mr. Cunningham, Leeds, beat Mr. Bennett, Leeds; Mr. Whitaker, Bradford, drew twice with Mr. Hussey, Leeds.

Second Round.—Mr. Mills beat Mr. Cunningham; Mr. Cassell had no opponent in consequence of Mr. Hussey and Mr. Whitaker having drawn.

Result.—Mr. Mills took half the first and second prizes; Mr. Cassell took one fourth and Messrs. Whitaker and Hussey one-eighth each.

#### TOURNAMENT B.

First Round.—Mr. Robertson, Huddersfield, drew twice with Mr. Rhodes, Dewsbury; Mr. Wright, Leeds, beat Mr. Bays, Wakefield; Mr. Ash, Wakefield, beat Mr. Glaser, Bradford; Mr. Woodhead, Dewsbury, beat Mr. Thorold, Dewsbury.

Second Round.—Mr. Wright beat Mr. Ash, Mr. Woodhead had no opponent in consequence of Mr. Robertson and Mr. Rhodes having drawn.

Result.—Mr. Wright took half the first and second prizes; Mr. Woodhead took one-fourth and Messrs. Rhodes and Robertson one eighth each.

#### TOURNAMENT C.

First Round.—Mr. Jordan, Sheffield, beat Mr. Yates, Huddersfield; Mr. Rowley, Barnsley, beat Mr. Whitley, Halifax; Mr. Eddison, Leeds, beat Mr. Brandt, Bradford; Mr. Berg, Bradford, beat Mr. Howgate, Dewsbury.

Second Round.—Mr. Eddison beat Mr. Berg; Mr. Jordan beat Mr. Rowley.

Third Round.—Mr. Jordan beat Mr. Eddison and won the first prize, his opponent taking the second.

#### TOURNAMENT D.

First Round.—Mr. Walker, Huddersfield, beat Mr. Rea, Wakefield; Mr. Hobson, Huddersfield, beat Mr. Conyers, Dewsbury; Mr. Crofts, Wakefield, beat Mr. Craven, Leeds; Mr. Birdsall, Leeds, beat Mr. Brearley, Huddersfield.

Second Round.—Mr. Crofts beat Mr. Walker; Mr. Birdsall beat Mr. Hobson.

Third Round.—Mr. Birdsall beat Mr. Crofts and won the first prize, Mr. Crofts taking the second.

Tea was provided at the Wellington Hotel, by Mr. M. Burnley, and was attended by over fifty players and friends.

After tea, Mr. SETH WARD, president of the Association, said the members would be anxious to continue play, and therefore it was necessary to commence business at once. In the first place he had to submit to the meeting two letters notifying the intention of two clubs to withdraw from the West Yorkshire Association. The letter from the Halifax club was to the effect that they very much regretted the state of their funds and smallness of members would not allow them to have the annual meeting in that town so far as they could see at present. The letter from the Sheffield Club stated that their notice of resignation was owing to Saturday being an inconvenient day. They all regretted that these clubs felt it incumbent to withdraw from the Association. The members of the Dewsbury Club were glad to see the gentlemen assembled. It was the first meeting of the kind which had been held in Dewsbury, and he hoped it would not be the last. The Dewsbury Club had only been in existence some three or four years; and the representatives from the various clubs had shown their sympathy by attending in such large numbers that day.

Mr. S. DAY, Wakefield, said he thought it was hardly the thing to accept the resignation of the Halifax Club. If they were not in a position to entertain the clubs, they might retain their name in the Association.

Mr. W. W. YATES, Dewsbury, said in order to put the matter into proper shape he would move that Mr. Eggleston write to the secretaries of the Halifax and Sheffield clubs, requesting them to remain members of the Association. Although Sheffield was an inconvenient town to get to, yet it would be a benefit to the Association to have the moral support of the town as a town, and he thought, if the matter was fairly laid before them, both clubs would consent to remain in the Association.

Mr. TRICKETT, Leeds, had great pleasure in seconding the resolution.

The resolution was put and carried.

The CHAIRMAN said it was now for the Association to decide as to where the next annual meeting should take place. According to order, Bradford was the next town on the list, if Halifax decided definitely to withdraw.

Mr. GLASER said the Bradford club would be glad to see the members of the Association in their town next year, failing an invitation from Halifax.

Mr. WHITAKER said, on behalf of the Bradford Club, he could predict a cordial welcome to the members of the West Yorkshire

Chess Association, on the occasion of the annual meeting being held in that town.

It was then decided that the next annual meeting should be held at Bradford.

Mr. CUNNINGHAM, Leeds, in proposing that the best thanks of the meeting be given to the Dewsbury friends for the kind manner in which they had entertained the members of the Association, said that although the Dewsbury Club had only been in existence a few years, it was a growing club, and if they were small in numbers they were not wanting in generosity of soul so well displayed in welcoming the representatives of the West Yorkshire Chess Association among them.

Mr. T. S. YATES, Huddersfield, said he had pleasure in seconding the resolution. He had come to Dewsbury on several occasions, and always found the members of the Chess club to be a most hospitable set of fellows.

The proposition was carried.

The PRESIDENT acknowledged the compliment.

Mr. YATES, Dewsbury, then said he was sorry that a match between Lancashire and Yorkshire had not been arranged, and under the circumstances he thought it would be as well for the Association to pass a sort of declaratory resolution to the effect—"That this Association, as an Association, would be glad to see a match arranged for next year between Lancashire and Yorkshire, on the basis that not less than seventy-five players should represent each county." The passing of a resolution of that character, with a request that three representatives from Bradford and Leeds be appointed a committee to send a challenge to their Lancashire friends, might do some good, and eventually lead to a match being arranged.

After some further remarks, the resolution was put and carried. The members then adjourned to the Minor Co-operative Hall, where play was resumed.

---

### VIENNA, MAY, 1882.

---

Absorbing game of Chess ! replete with sense,  
Enchanting more than minstrel's sweetest lay,  
As lover cannot with his love dispense,  
So not thy rapt enthusiast with his play ;  
The Chess world now seems stirred up for the fray,  
May buffets be exchanged of matchless skill,  
And valiant knights their doughtiest deeds display,  
Yet sworn to prove, through good repute and ill  
As were brave knights of old right *courteous* champions still.

H.

---

CHESS TREES.

UNDER the above title, Mr. Long of Dublin, the author of a book on the Openings, has published what we presume to be the first of a series of *brochures*, each devoted to one particular opening, in which, descending from a diagram of the root position of the Philidor Defence, is given "a bird's eye view in a pedigree form of its principal branches or variations." The tables, which are printed very clearly on paper of foolscap size in the algebraical or shortened notation, consist of a main branch, or as it might better be called, a parent stem, occupying the centre of the sheet, with its offshoots carefully arranged on each side of it, and beyond these on both sides appear the other branches large and small, the whole for the sake of reference being lettered from A up to X. At the foot of the page are analytical and explanatory notes after the manner of Cook's Synopsis, which together with the pedigree tables appear to embody all the latest additions to the family of this somewhat uninteresting *début*. We do not see the sense of expressing a simple move like P to Q 3 by the representations of two Chess pieces combined with a diminutive figure, but with this exception we are well pleased with the execution of Mr. Long's ingenious plan, which we think will prove a most useful compilation both to beginners and proficients.

---

## FROM OUR SPECIAL CORRESPONDENTS.

---

CHESS IN BRIGHTON.

Although the season is now almost over Chess in Brighton still retains its vitality, and there seems to be no prospect of an ebb. An interesting handicap Tournament for a silver cup has just been concluded. The winner was Mr. W. T. Pierce who made the fine score of  $7\frac{1}{2}$  out of 8 games played. This is the second time Mr. Pierce has been victorious, and although three of the best players did not contend in the last Tournament, the result is most creditable. Two circulating correspondence games are now in progress, and excite considerable interest. Efforts are being made to establish a Sussex Chess Association, and there is every reason to believe the attempt will be successful. The game is now more extensively practised at the Working Men's Clubs in the town, and on one or two occasions Mr. H. W. Butler has played simultaneously against some of their members, a few of whom show very good form.

On Friday and Saturday, 21st and 22nd ult., Mr. Blackburne gave exhibitions of "blindfold" and simultaneous play at the Banqueting Room, Royal Pavilion. "Blindfold" play occupied the

first evening and the following gentlemen were Mr. Blackburne's opponents. No. 1 Mr. A. Bowley, No. 2 Mr. H. Erskine, No. 3 Mr. A. Smith, No. 4 Mr. W. Mead, No. 5 Mr. D. Thomas, No. 6 Mr. H. Andrews, No. 7 Mr. R. Stuckey, No. 8 Rev. L. Bartleet. The games were stubbornly contested with the following result : Mr. Blackburne won with Messrs. Bowley, Mead and Stuckey ; drew with Messrs. Andrews, Erskine and Smith, and lost to Rev. L. Bartleet and Mr. D. Thomas. On the following evening he encountered nineteen opponents, and was successful with all except Mr. Councillor Booth and Mr. W. Andrews who drew their games. On each occasion there was a goodly attendance, and the proceedings were watched with considerable interest by an appreciative and select company. The entertainments proved a great success.

M.

---

### Obituary.

We regret to hear of the death of M. Paul Journoud, for more than 20 years Chess editor of the *Monde Illustré*, at the age of 61. M. Journoud was one of the best French players, but he was better known to the last than to the present generation of Caissa's disciples, for, owing to certain peculiarities of character, he had long retired from practice, and ever since 1866 had broken off all intercourse with his old companions in arms. In Chess literature M. Journoud distinguished himself as much as over the board ; in 1860 he published a little volume containing all the problems of a tourney in connection with the magazine *La Régence*, and from 1860 to 1866 he successively edited the following Chess journals, in which are found a great number of his games contested with the strongest players of that period :—" *La Régence*" in 1860 ; "*La Nouvelle Régence*" 1861 to 1864 ; "*Le Palamède Français*" during its first six months ; "*Le Sphinx*" 1866-67. Amateurs who possess a collection of these magazines, almost impossible to obtain now, will appreciate the real analytical and editorial talent which M. Journoud displayed in these different publications, and one can only explain the indifference of Chess-players at that time in subscribing to them when one recollects the constant irregularity of their appearance, each number being often two or three months late. M. Journoud's successor in the *Monde Illustré* is M. Feisthamel of the *Siècle*. We are indebted to the *Stratégie* for the above particulars.

---

### DONATIONS TO THE B. C. M. ENLARGEMENT FUND.

Rev. W. Wayte, 50/-, being the first prize in the St. George's Club Handicap, generously contributed to this fund.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME XCIII.

Played by Correspondence in Mr. Nash's Tourney.

(Scotch Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Ranken.)	(Mr. Rebbeck.)	(Mr. Ranken.)	(Mr. Rebbeck.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	21 P to R 3	Q to B 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	22 K to Kt sq	Q to Kt 3
3 P to Q 4	P takes P	23 Kt to R 2	K to Q 2 (i)
4 Kt takes P	B to B 4	24 R to Q Kt 3	K to K sq
5 B to K 3	Q to B 3	25 Kt to B 3	Q to R 4
6 P to Q B 3	K Kt to K 2	26 P to R 4 (j)	P to B 3
7 P to K B 4 (a)	P to Q 4 (b)	27 B to K sq	K to B 2
8 P to K 5	Q to R 3 (c)	28 Q to K 3	Q to B 2
9 Q to Q 2	B tks Kt (d)	29 R to Q B sq	Q to R 2
10 P takes B	Kt to B 4	30 P takes P	R P takes P
11 B to B 2	B to K 3	31 B takes P (h)	K R to K sq
12 Kt to B 3	P to R 3	32 B to K 2	Kt to Q 2
13 Castles (e)	Castles Q R	33 Kt to R 4. (l)	At this point
14 B to K 2	P to K Kt 3	Mr. Rebbeck, being annoyed at the remonstrances addressed to him by his opponent for his frequent transgressions of the time limit, declined to continue the game.	
15 P to K Kt 4	K Kt to K 2		
16 P to K R 4	Q to B sq		
17 P to R 5	P to B 4 (f)		
18 P to Kt 5	Kt to Q Kt (g)		
19 P to R 6	Q to K sq		
20 R to R 3	P to Kt 4 (h)		

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Either this or B to Q Kt 5 is now the usual and preferable mode of continuing the attack.

(b) It seems uncertain whether the Pawn should go to Q 3 or Q 4 here. P to Q 3 has the advantage of hindering the development of White's Q Kt for a time, while P to Q 4, as it were, forces White's hand, and obliges him to make some defensive moves.

(c) Better than checking at R 5, which should be held in reserve. If Q to Kt 3 instead, White wins a piece by P to B 5.



(d) This only serves to strengthen White's centre, and gives him an egress for his Kt. The correct play appears to be B to Q 2, for White could not then advantageously play P to B 5, on account of the check of the Q at R 5.

(e) If B to K 2, Black might reply with Kt to R 5, compelling White to Castle on the K side, which he did not want.

(f) Injudicious, because it gives the adversary an important passed Pawn, and enables him to push his Pawn to Kt 5 without the fear of a Kt or B occupying Black's K B 4.

(g) Important to protect his Q R P, on which White threatened to make a strong attack presently by Kt to R 4 and B 5. Nevertheless we doubt if this could not have been better accomplished by K to Kt sq, B to B sq, &c.

(h) This looks risky after White's last move, but Black is so shut up on the King's side that he must try to do something on the other.

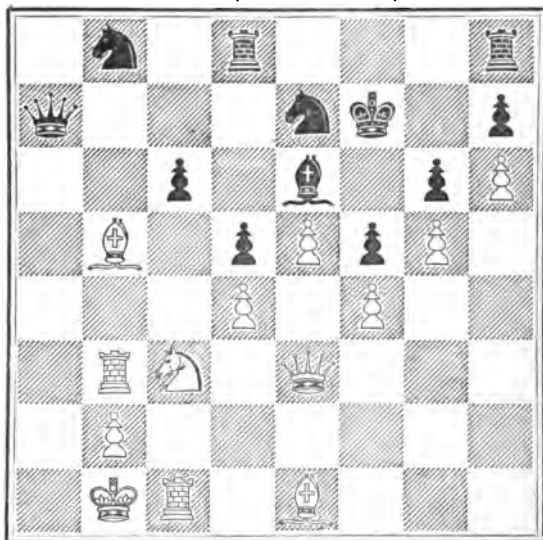
(i) Essaying to put his K out of danger before bringing up his forces for an assault on the Queen's wing.

(j) Quite safe, for if the P be taken, R to R 3 speedily wins it back, and if 26 P to Kt 5, then 27 Kt to R 2, Q Kt to B 3, (if P to Q B 4, P may safely take P) 28 Kt takes P, Q takes P, (R to Q Kt sq is no better) 29 Kt takes Kt, Q takes R, 30 Kt takes R, &c.

(k) A perfectly sound sacrifice, as the following pretty variations we think will show; for suppose now 31 P takes B, 32 Kt takes Kt P, Q to R 3, (if Q to R sq, R 5, or Q 2, White still checks with the Kt) 33 Kt to Q 6 ch, R takes Kt, (if K moves, R to R 3 wins the Q or R) 34 P takes R, K Kt to B 3 best, (if Q takes P, then B to Kt 4, and Q to K 5) 35 R takes Q Kt, R takes R, 36 R takes Kt, Q takes R, 37 Q to K 5. Black cannot now obtain perpetual check by taking P with R, as the W K will eventually work round to his K R 4, and find shelter, after receiving his last check from the Q at Black's Q 6. If Black play 37 Q to Q 2 White wins the R by Q to Kt 7 ch; he must therefore play 37 R to Kt 2 to avoid the mate, whereupon, 38 B to Kt 4, Q to Q 2, (there is nothing better) 39 Q to Kt 7 ch, K to K sq, 40 Q to R 8 ch, K to B 2, 41 Q takes P ch, K to B sq best, 42 Q to R 8 ch, B to Kt sq, 43 P to R 7, Q takes P, 44 P to Q 7 dis ch, and wins. To facilitate reference, we give a diagram on the next page of the position after White's 31st move.

(l) It is a pity the game was not fought out, but White leaves off with a P ahead and a marked advantage of position, which ought to enable him to win with anything like ordinary care. Black would of course lose his Q, were he now to take the Kt.

BLACK (MR. REBBECK.)



WHITE (MR. RANKEN.)

## GAME XCIV.

Played at Brighton, July, 1881.

(Irregular Opening.)

WHITE. (Mr. H. Erskine.)	BLACK. (Mr. O. Erskine.)	WHITE. (Mr. H. Erskine.)	BLACK. (Mr. O. Erskine.)
1 Kt to K B 3	P to K 3 (a)	16 P takes P	P takes P
2 P to K 3	Kt to K B 3	17 P to B 4	Kt to B 2
3 P to Q B 4	P to Q Kt 3	18 B to Kt sq (f)	Kt to B 4 (g)
4 P to Q 4	B to Kt 2	19 P to Q Kt 4	Q Kt to R 3
5 P to Q R 3 (b)	B to K 2	20 Q to R 5	P to Kt 3
6 Kt to Q B 3	Castles	21 Q to R 6	P to B 3
7 B to Q 3	P to Q 4	22 P takes P	Q takes B P
8 P to Q Kt 3	Q Kt to Q 2 (c)	23 Kt tks P (h)	Q takes B
9 Castles	P to Q B 4	White mated in five moves thus :	
10 B to Kt 2	P takes Q P	24 Kt to K 7 ch	K to R sq
11 K P takes P	R to Q B sq	25 Kt takes P ch	K to Kt sq
12 R to Q B sq	B to Q 3	26 Kt to K 7 ch	K to B 2
13 R to K sq	Q to K 2 (d)	27 B to Kt 6 ch	K to B 3
14 Kt to K 5	B takes Kt (e)	28 B to K 8 Mate.	
15 P takes B	Kt to K sq		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Either this or P to Q 4 is correct play, but not Kt to Q B 3.

(b) Unnecessary, the K B should be developed at once.

(c) It has often been repeated that B 3 is the best square for the Q Kt in these openings, but not until P to Q B 4 has first been played.

(d) This, on the face of it, cannot be good ; Black's game is somewhat cramped, but he might obtain more freedom, and a better position for his Q Kt, by R to K sq, followed by Kt to B sq, and Kt to Kt 3.

(e) An imprudent capture ; taking the R P was of course useless, on account of B takes B, and R to R sq, but K R to Q sq might, we believe, have turned out profitably.

(f) White has conducted his attack with great judgment ; here, however, we should have been disposed to try the effect of Q to R 5.

(g) Quite unavailing to stay the progress of the assault ; again, K R to Q sq with the object of defending the K R P by Kt to B sq, was the proper course.

(h) Finely played, and entirely conclusive, whether the piece be taken or not.

## GAME XCV.

Played recently by Correspondence.

## (Steinitz Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. W. T. Pierce.)	(Mr. J. Pierce.)	(Mr. W. T. Pierce.)	(Mr. J. Pierce.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	15 B takes P	P to B 3
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	16 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 4
3 P to B 4	P takes P	17 B to B 2	Kt to Kt 5
4 P to Q 4	Q to R 5 ch	18 P to R 3	Kt to Q 4
5 K to K 2	P to Q Kt 3 (a)	19 Kt takes Kt	B takes Kt
6 Q to Q 2	P to K Kt 4 (b)	20 P to B 4	B to K 5
7 Kt to Q 5	K to Q sq	21 R to K Kt sq	P to Q 4
8 Kt to K B 3	Q to R 4	22 P to K Kt 4	Kt to K 2
9 K to Q sq	B to Q Kt 2 (c)	23 Kt to Q 2	B to Kt 3
10 B to K 2	Q to Kt 3	24 P to R 5	B to B 2
11 P to K R 4	Q takes P	25 B to B 3	P to B 3
12 Kt to B 3	Q to K 6	26 R to Q B sq	B to R 3
13 Q takes Q	P takes Q	27 B to R 4	B to Kt 4
14 Kt takes P	Kt to R 3	28 B takes B	P takes B

29 R to K sq ( <i>d</i> )	R to Q Kt sq ( <i>e</i> )	39 Kt to K 3	K to Q 3
30 R to K 5	P to K R 3	40 B to Q 3	R to K B 3
31 P takes P	P takes P	41 B to B 5 ( <i>h</i> )	Kt to R 2 ( <i>i</i> )
32 R to B 7 ( <i>f</i> )	R to K sq	42 B takes B	R takes B
33 R takes R P	R to Q B sq	43 Kt takes P	R takes R
34 B to K 2 ( <i>g</i> )	R to B 2	44 Kt takes R	R to K 2
35 R to R 8 ch	Kt to B sq	45 R takes Kt	R takes Kt
36 Kt to B 3	B to K 3	46 R takes R	K takes R
37 Kt to K sq	K to K 2	47 P to R 4	Resigns.
38 Kt to B 2	R to B sq		

## NOTES BY W. T. PIERCE.

(*a*) This is not now considered so satisfactory a defence as 5 P to Q 4. After 6 Kt takes P (Mr. Steinitz, we believe, recommends P takes P), B to Kt 5 ch, 7 Kt to B 3, Castles, 8 B takes P and White soon gets into difficulties. Perhaps, however, 8 K to Q 3 is a stronger move. Here are two possible continuations : (1) 8 Kt to K 4 ch, 9 K to B 3, B takes Kt, 10 P takes B, Kt to K Kt 3, 11 Q to Q 2, B to Q 3, 12 K to Kt 3, P to Q B 3, 13 Kt to B 3, K Kt to K 2 ; 14 R to K Kt sq, B to K 4, 15 P to Q 5, Q to R 4, 16 R to Kt 4, R to Q 2, 17 Q to B 2, K to Kt sq, 18 P takes P, Kt takes P, 19 P to Q R 3, &c. (2) 8 P to B 4, 9 Kt takes Q, P takes P ch, 10 K takes P, B takes Q, 11 P to B 4, Kt to B 3 ch, 12 K takes P, Kt takes Kt, 13 P takes Kt, R takes P, 14 B to K 3, B to Q B 7, 15 R to Q B sq, P to K Kt 4 ch, 16 K to B 3, Kt takes P ch, 17 B takes Kt, &c. If 8 Q to R 4, White's best move is apparently 9 P to Q B 4.

(*b*) Best. B to R 3 ch would only serve to develop White's game.

(*c*) B to K Kt 2 is also good.

(*d*) The R has taken two steps to this square when one would have done.

(*e*) 29 R to Q B sq is perhaps preferable.

(*f*) Black clearly overlooked the strength of this move when he played 29 R to Q Kt sq.

(*g*) Here White might have won by 34 R to Kt 7, for if R to B 3 in reply, 35 R to Kt 8 ch, R to B sq best, 36 R takes P, &c.

(*h*) White has deployed his Kt to good purpose.

(*i*) Has he any defence? If Kt to K 2, 42 R to Q 8 ch, R to Q 2, 43 R takes R ch, B takes R, 44 B takes B, K takes B, 45 Kt takes P winning.

## GAME XCVI.

Played by Correspondence some time ago.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Vincent.)	(Mr. Bourn.)	(Mr. Vincent.)	(Mr. Bourn.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	25 P to K R 4	B to Q 2
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	26 R to Kt 5	B to K B 4
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	27 Q to K sq (g)	R to K 2
4 P to Q Kt 4	B takes P	28 Q to K Kt 3 (h)	K to B 2
5 P to Q B 3	B to Q R 4	29 P to K R 5	R to K 7 (i)
6 Castles	Kt to K B 3	30 R tks B ch (j)	P takes R
7 P to Q 4	Castles	31 Q to Kt 7 ch	K to K sq
8 Kt takes P	Kt takes K P	32 Q to Kt 8 ch	K to Q 2
9 B to R 3 (a)	P to Q 3	33 Q takes P ch	Q to K 2
10 Kt takes Kt	P takes Kt	34 Q takes P ch	K to B 2
11 Q to R 4	B takes P	35 K to B sq (k)	R to K sq
12 Kt takes B	Kt takes Kt	36 Q to Q Kt sq	K to B sq
13 Q takes B P	B to Q 2	37 Q to B sq	K to Kt 2 (l)
14 B tks P ch (b)	R takes B	38 Q to B 3	Q to K R 2
15 Q takes Kt	B to Q Kt 4	39 Q takes B P	Q to Q B 7
16 K R to K sq	Q to K B 3	40 Q to Q Kt 5 ch	K to B sq
17 P to K B 3	P to Q B 4 (c)	41 R to Q Kt sq	R to K 8 ch
18 B to Q Kt 2	P to Q B 5 (d)	42 R takes R	R takes R ch
19 Q to Q Kt 4	R to Q Kt 2	43 K takes R	Q to B 8 ch
20 P to Q 5	Q to Q sq	44 K to K 2	Q to B 7 ch
21 B to Q 4 (e)	P to Q R 4	45 K to K 3	Q to B 8 ch
22 Q to B 3	R to Q B sq	46 K to K 4	Q to B 7 ch
23 R to K 4	B to K sq	47 Q to Q 3	Resigns.
24 R to K Kt 4	P to K Kt 3 (f)		

NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) The usual move is Kt takes K B P, but White conducts the attack in quite an original manner.

(b) This equalises the forces, and Bishops being on different colours, the legitimate issue looks like a draw.

(c) Well played ; securing to himself an important passed Pawn.

(d) But this advance is premature ; it was safer to exchange Pawns.

(e) R to K 4 seems a more telling move, threatening to double the Rooks, as well as to play R to K Kt 4.

(f) An error of judgment; the correct course apparently was to play the R from B sq to B 2. If then 25 Q takes R P, R to Kt 4, 26 Q to B 3, B to Kt 3, 27 Q to K 3, B to B 4, 28 R to Kt 5, R takes P, 29 P to Kt 4, R takes B, 30 R takes B, R to Q 6, and ought to win.

(g) To protect his K R P, should the Rook be forced to move.

(h) We prefer Q to B 2, menacing to win either a Pawn or the exchange.

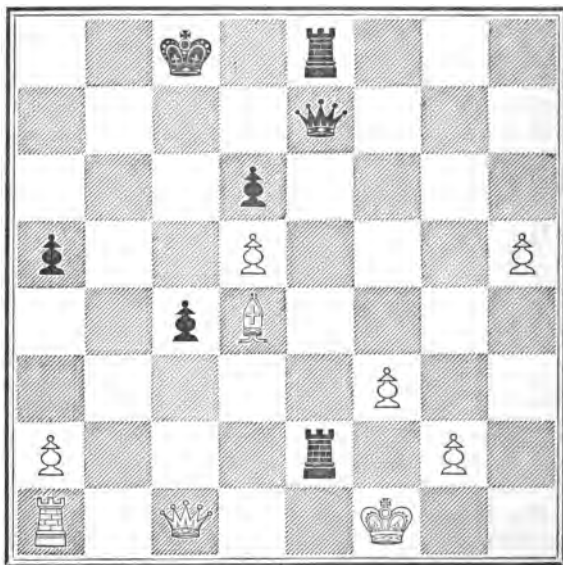
(i) The object of this is obscure, unless it were with the intention of pushing on the Pawn, for which, however, there was not time. He should have played Q to Q 2.

(j) Good; he obtains hereby more than an equivalent for the exchange.

(k) B to B 2 appears stronger.

(l) K to Q sq looks better. The situation here is so critical that we give it a diagram.

BLACK (MR. BOURN.)



WHITE (MR. VINCENT.)

## GAME XCVII.

Played in the First class Tourney of the West Yorkshire Meeting  
held at Dewsbury, April 15th, 1882.

## (French Defence.)

WHITE. (Mr. Cunningham.)	BLACK. (Mr. D. Mills.)	WHITE. (Mr. Cunningham.)	BLACK. (Mr. D. Mills.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	22 P to Q B 3	Kt to B 5
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	23 Q R to Kt 3	P to K R 4 (e)
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	24 R to Kt 5 (f)	P to R 5
4 P takes P	P takes P	25 Q R to Kt 4	Kt takes P
5 Kt to K B 3	B to Q 3	26 R takes Kt P	Kt takes P ch
6 B to Q 3	Castles	27 K to Kt 2	Kt takes R
7 Castles	B to K Kt 5	28 R takes Kt	P to R 6 ch
8 P to K R 3	B to R 4	29 K takes P	K to B 2
9 B to K Kt 5 (a)	P to Q B 3	30 P to K B 4	Q R to R sq ch
10 Kt to K 2	B takes Kt	31 K to Kt 3	K R to R 3
11 P takes B	Q to B 2 (b)	32 B to B sq	Q to Q 3
12 Q to Q 2 (c)	Q Kt to Q 2	33 K to B 3	Q to K 3
13 B to K B 4	B takes B	34 P to K B 5 (g)	Q to Q 3
14 Kt takes B	K R to K sq	35 Q to K B 4 (h)	Q takes Q ch
15 K to R sq	Kt to K B sq	36 R takes Q	R to R 5 (i)
16 R to K Kt sq	Kt to Kt 3	37 R takes R	R takes R
17 Kt tks Kt (d)	B P takes Kt	38 K to Kt 3	R to K 5
18 R to Kt 2	Kt to R 4	39 K to B 3	K to B 3
19 R to Kt 4	R to K B sq	40 P to Kt 3	R to R 5
20 B to K 2	R to B 3	41 K to Kt 3	K to Kt 4
21 Q R to K Kt sq	Q R to K B sq	And White resigns.	

## NOTES.

(a) P to K Kt 4 followed by P to Kt 5 wins a Pawn for White.

(b) Q to B sq first is better.

(c) B takes Kt followed by Q to Q 2 would give White the better game.

(d) B takes Kt is much better; Black's remaining Kt can then be kept from going to K B 5.

(e) Winning the exchange and the game.

(f) If R to R 4 Black plays Q to K 2 followed by R to B 4.

(g) An ingenious move; the Pawn evidently cannot be taken.

(h) Surely Q to Kt 5 is better than this.

(i) Black goes in for simplification.

## GAME XCVIII.

*In Memoriam.*

Played in 1851 between Messrs. Anderssen and Zytogorsky.

## King's Gambit.

WHITE. (Herr Anderssen.)	BLACK. (Herr Zytogorsky.)	WHITE. (Herr Anderssen.)	BLACK. (Herr Zytogorsky.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	18 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3 (b)
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	19 B takes R	Kt to Kt 5
3 B to Q B 4	Q to R 5 ch	20 Q to Q 3	Kt takes R
4 K to B sq	P to Q 3	21 Kt takes Kt	Castles
5 Kt to K B 3	Q to R 4	22 K to R sq	R to K sq
6 P to Q 4	P to Q Kt 4	23 R to K sq	P to K Kt 4
7 B to K 2	P to Q B 3	24 P to Q R 4	P to Q R 3
8 Q B takes P	P to K B 3	25 P to Q 5	P to Q B 4
9 Kt to K Kt 5	Q to R 5	26 P takes P	P takes P
10 P to K Kt 3	Q to R 3	27 Q takes P	R to K B sq
11 B to R 5 ch	P to Kt 3	28 B to B 6	B to K 4
12 B to Kt 4	P takes Kt	29 Q to K 2	Q to R 5
13 B takes B	P takes B	30 R to K Kt sq	R to B 7
14 B to Kt 7 (a)	P takes P	31 R tks P ch (c)	K to R sq
15 K to Kt 2	P takes P	32 R to R 5	Q to B 5
16 R takes P	Q to B 5	And White resigned.	
17 Kt to Q 2	B to Kt 2		

## NOTES.

(a) White must fetch out the Rook at all hazards, but the time lost in so doing enables Black to obtain a great advantage in position.

(b) If Black had captured the K P, White would have been able to force the exchange of Queens.

(c) A mere flash in the pan. Black waits for the smoke to clear away, and—finds he isn't hurt.

## CHESS JOTTINGS.

B. C. M. Verse Tourney. The following entries have been received. "Good my lord, will you see the players well bestowed?" "Conamur tenues grandia." "Parvulus Ludus." Mr. Miles has generously offered two handsome prizes for an Acrostic Tourney. We will add a third prize ourselves, and announce the conditions next month. We have pleasure also in stating that a very powerful sketch by M. Delannoy entitled "A Last Lesson in Chess,"



being a pendant to the Prize article which appeared in our January number, will be published in June B. C. M.. Also the first portion of an analysis of the Allgaier Gambit, by Mr. W. Timbrell Pierce.

We have received a copy of Mr. Meyer's "Complete Guide to the Game of Chess," a review of which will appear in our next number.

Several of our American and Australian exchanges appear to be oblivious of the fact that the *Huddersfield College Magazine* is a thing of the past. Newspapers, &c., not directed in accordance with the instructions on our cover are liable to be wrongly delivered.

Our readers will observe by an advertisement on the inside of our cover that *Brentano's Chess Monthly* is to be published for another year. We shall be glad to receive subscriptions on the terms stated. Now that the continued existence of *Brentano* is assured we would put in a plea for our own magazine. We are doing our best as regards both quantity and quality to deserve the support of the Chess public, but our efforts, and those of our co-operators and contributors, do not meet with the appreciation to which we think they are fairly entitled. We would ask our readers to do their best to extend the circulation of the magazine. The subscription is a mere bagatelle, and we say now very decidedly that unless things alter, the present year will, so far as we are concerned, see the last of the **BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE**.

A Chess Club has just been started at Baldock called the North Herts, under the presidency of Abel Smith, Esq., M.P. The first meeting was held in the Rector's Room at Baldock on Wednesday, April 12th, and the Club will meet in the same room in future on the first Thursday in the month. The Rev. H. W. Hodgson is the Hon. Secretary.

On March 27th, Mr. Ranken paid a visit to the Bournemouth Chess Club, and played simultaneously with six of the members, the result being that he won five games, and one was drawn.

**TWICKENHAM CHESS CLUB.**—On Wednesday evening, 12th April, Mr. Blackburne gave an exhibition of his marvellous blind-fold play at the Town Hall, under the auspices of the above Club. There was a fair attendance of members and others interested in the game, who were highly entertained. Mr. Blackburne contested simultaneously eight games against the strongest players of the Club, viz., Messrs. Ryan, W. Britten, Young, Skelton, Ledger, B. Britten, Drinan, and Jones. The contest commenced at 8 o'clock, and Mr. Ledger's game was declared a draw at 10-40; Mr. Blackburne, however, acknowledged it would be a long fight under any circumstances. Mr. Jones was checkmated at 10-50, and five minutes later Mr. Ryan was offered a draw, which he accepted, the

game being declared equal. At 11-5 Mr. Drinan was "mated;" Messrs. Young and Skelton immediately afterwards resigned, their positions being critical. At 11-15 Mr. B. Britten was defeated, and then Mr. W. Britten at once collapsed. Mr. Blackburne was loudly cheered at the close.

The Wallington Chess Club, although established only in the autumn of 1881, under the presidency of Sir Hy. Peck, Bart., bids fair to take high rank among local Chess Clubs. Being desirous of testing its strength in actual match play, it boldly challenged the Croydon Chess Club (one of our oldest and strongest Clubs), with the following result:—Wallington, 6; Croydon, 4. Mr. Genge and Mr. Davis were only able, through lack of time, to play one game each with their respective opponents. The second game between Messrs. Jacobi and Steele was exceedingly well fought on both sides and for some time promised to be a draw, but an unlucky move on Mr. Jacobi's part enabled Mr. Steele to force the exchange of Queens and win with his pawns. In the first game between Mr. Ledger and Mr. Newcombe, Mr. Ledger—who at the time had somewhat the worst game—by a brilliant combination (apparently entailing the loss of a piece) captured his antagonist's Queen and won in a few moves. Mr. Willcox won his two games rather easily; and Mr. Bishop held his own against a strong enemy.

OXFORD UNIVERSITY *v.* OXFORD CITY.—This, the return match, was played on Friday, March 3rd, and after a very close fight ended once more in a victory for the City Club by one game. It is only fair to say, however, that Mr. C. W. Thompson, who played 11th for the University, is a newly-elected member, and only consented to play to fill the gap left by the absence of the proper person. Score:—Oxford University, 12; Oxford City, 13.

A match between Oxford University and Witney was played on Monday, March 6th, and resulted in an easy win for the University which, however, it may be said, was playing nearly its strongest team. The score was as follows:—Oxford University, 17½; Witney, 5½.

On Tuesday, March 28th, the Oxford University Chess Club played its return match with the City of London (Class IV). Both Clubs were strongly represented, but in spite of this the University proved successful after a close and exciting contest by one game only. It is noticeable that the city of London scored 5 out of its 10 games on the 3 last boards. Score:—Oxford University, 11; City of London, 10.

The score in the B. C. M. Correspondence Tourney is Mr. Bridgwater, 2, won of Messrs. Pierce and Millard, and one drawn between Messrs. Vincent and Balson. No others yet finished, but Messrs. Coates, Erskine, and Isaac are playing 3 games each at once.

The return match between the Birmingham and Clifton Clubs was played on the 17th ult. at the rooms of the former, when Clifton, though handicapped by the 94 miles journey, and by the absence of Messrs. Thorold and Burt, unexpectedly even to themselves proved the victors by  $12\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $10\frac{1}{2}$  of their opponents. Birmingham were also deprived of one of their strongest players, Mr. Bridgwater, but they had, nevertheless, a very good team, who ought certainly to have made a better show, and though they clearly did not do themselves justice on this occasion, the Clifton men deserve great credit for beating them. After the match the winners were entertained at dinner by the losers, the chair being taken by the Rev. W. Grundy, and a very harmonious evening in every sense of the word was spent.

A Four-handed Chess match has been played at Aylesbury between Messrs. H. Gunn and W. H. Filby, of that place, and Capt. G. H. Verney and Mr. P. Meadows Martineau, of Esher. The balance of advantage was in favour of the local players, they winning three games out of five.

The prizes in the St. George's Club Handicap are now all decided; and the finish has been an exceedingly close one. First, Mr. Wayte, net score  $10\frac{1}{2}$ ; second and third prizes equally divided between Messrs. Burroughs, Gattie and Salmond, net score 10. Mr. Wayte's gross score was  $13\frac{1}{2}$ , Mr. Gattie's 12, out of a total of 18.

During a fortnight's stay at Eastbourne, Mr. Wayte was present on three Club nights at the Eastbourne C. C., and played against all comers. For the credit of the Metropolitan Club, the visitor succeeded in winning all his simultaneous games and a majority of those in which he gave odds.

On April 19th Mr. Wayte played simultaneous games at the Bath C. C. Only seven boards were taken against him, instead of ten or twelve as had been anticipated; and two rounds were played. In the result, Mr. Wayte won 13 games out of 14, the Vice-President Mr. S. Highfield, who also made the only breach in Mr. Thorold's clean score a month previously, having won one game and lost the other. The remaining players were Messrs. John Pollock (Hon. Secretary), F. A. Hill, W. E. Hill, Cadbury, Capel, Brown, and Dobson.

Since the opening of the Brora Chess Club, considerable interest has been taken in the noble game in the North. In a number of the Highland towns Mr. John D. Chambers, of the Glasgow Chess Club, has been introducing the game, and next winter there will likely be clubs formed in Dingwall, Canon, Wick, and several other places.

We are glad in being able to announce that Mr. Miles is preparing for publication a volume containing 50 of his own problems

and a selection of Chess poems, &c., contributed by him at different times to the Chess journals.

Up to the date of our going to press Mr. Loyd's "Chess Strategy" has not put in an appearance. We have a fair stock of patience but we must confess it is in this instance almost exhausted, and if we do not shortly receive the copies so long ordered we shall return the money to our subscribers, and decline to have anything more to do with the publisher of the book in question.

The award in the Epigram tourney will be given in our next number.

---

### NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

---

A. T., Newport.—Thanks for note about the prize and the trouble you have taken.

L., Marseilles.—We have every reason to hope the book has reached you ere this.

F. F. B., Matlock.—Please use the observations as you propose. We trust your own two-mover will prove amenable to reason in time for our next number.

W. M., Brighton.—In your three-mover after 1 P one, cannot White also play 2 R to Q B 7 ch, 3 Kt mates?

A. L. S., Bedford.—No. 2, as amended, is cooked by 1 R takes R P, &c. The others seem correct.

J. R., Leeds.—"The Twins" are marked for insertion next month.

M. C. B., Hythe.—The problems are too easy for our columns. In two-movers especially, the first move should not be so restrictive and therefore obvious. Your solutions are amply sufficient.

L. C., Malta, and E. C., Rathmines.—Solutions correct.

C. W., Aden.—Thanks for further note about the five-er of doubtful origin. We fancy, however, that it is of even nobler descent than at first supposed, but reserve the genealogical tree until your return!

Zeus.—As the object of every straightforward author in writing out a solution should be to inform and not—*possibly*—to mislead, the mainplay should always be indicated, and this is best done by following the example of all the books and placing it in the van. In your three-mover there is no mate if Black play 1 Q to K R 7.

J. J. Glynn.—Your four-mover can be solved in three by 1 R ch, 2 P to Kt 6, 3 R mates, or by 1 P to Kt 6, &c.

Problems thankfully acknowledged from G. J. Slater, W. A. Shinkman, A. L. S., Clevedon, W. F. Wills, J. P. Lea, J. A. Miles, J. J. Glynn, W. Mead and J. Pierce.

## SOLUTION COMPETITION, 1882.

Problem 99, by E. Pradignat.—1 Q to Q 8, K takes Kt (a), 2 B to Q R sq, &c., (a) 1 K to Kt 3, 2 Q to B 6 ch, &c.

Problem 100, by J. P. Taylor.—1 R to B 6.

Problem 101, by F. af Geijerstam.—1 P takes P, Kt takes R or K to Q 3 (a), 2 K B P Knights, Any, 3 Q B P Knights' mate. (a) 1 Any, 2 Q B P Queens, ch, &c.

Problem 102, by C. Callander.—1 B to R 6, K to K 7 (a), 2 Kt to K 3, K to B 6, 3 Kt to B 2, &c. If 2 K to Q 7, 3 R to Q sq ch, &c. (a) 1 B to K 8 (b), 2 Kt to K 3, B to B 7, 3 Kt to B 2, &c. (b) 1 B to Kt 8, 2 R (Kt 2) takes B, P to Kt 7, 3 R to R 3 ch, &c. If 2 K to K 7, 3 B to K 4 or R to K B sq, &c.

Problem 103, by G. J. Slater.—1 Q to B sq.

Problem 104, by J. A. Miles.—1 Kt to B 6 dis ch, K to Kt 4, 2 Q to B 4, R to K Kt 5 (a), 3 Q to K 5 ch, &c. (a) 2 K takes Kt, 3 Q to K 4 ch, &c.

W. Jay, T. B. Rowland, A. L. S., Locke Holt, J. P. Lea, W. E. H., R. Worters, H. Blanchard, P. L. P., and E. Haigh have solved Nos. 99 to 104; J. O. Allfrey all but 102, and Peru all but 102 and 104.

J. P. Lea, wrong in 99 if 1 K to Kt 3 and 101 if 1 K takes Kt; key move only in 103. J. O. Allfrey and Peru, wrong in 101 if 1 K to Q 3. R. Worters, 1 Kt to B 2 omitted in 103. P. L. P. We regret that your double solution of 98 though duly credited was not acknowledged in our last.

W. R. B.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

By H. J. C. ANDREWS.

THE second of the three solution competitions announced in our January impression commences with the present number, terminating in *July* next. The prizes offered are :

1st, The German Handbuch, First Edition, 1843.

2nd, J. P. Taylor's Elementary Problems.

3rd, Cook's Synopsis of the Openings. First Edition.

We take this opportunity of reminding competitors that by occasionally favouring us with problems of their own composition they will not only ensure a proportionate addition to their scores, but will do good service by adding to our at present somewhat scanty stock of stratagems on hand. In order that these tourneys

may be kept up to the standard in respect both of quality and accuracy it is very desirable that a fair *reserve* of stratagems in from two to four moves should be at command. Latterly, owing not only to the paucity of the supply but also to the prevalence of those *bêtes noires* yclept "cooks," we have now and then been compelled to insert positions received at the eleventh hour, after but a hasty preliminary examination. Whilst apologizing to our readers for a few errors which have thus escaped notice, we trust also that our composing friends will come to the rescue and, by more frequent contributions, enable us to remedy the above drawback in future.

In the current competition, as in that just concluded, we reserve to ourselves the option of occasionally giving a problem in more than four moves, but the bulk of those included in the contest will not exceed that length, nor will they be more than six in number per month.

*On dit*, that Mr. Samuel Loyd may shortly be expected to visit this country.

The following is from *Turf, Field, and Farm* :—"By the sudden death of Mr. Charles H. Waterbury, of Elizabeth, the game of Chess has lost one of its most ardent devotees, and one of its most brilliant lights. His death, which occurred on the 23rd of March, has cast a gloom upon his wide circle of friends, and upon all Chess-players. Mr. Waterbury had been long subject to the premonitory symptoms of apoplexy, and this fact of late years had caused him to abate somewhat of his activity in Chess matters, but he retained his old enthusiasm to the moment of the fell stroke of the dread disease." Perhaps this justly-lamented composer was better known in England by virtue of his high reputation as a tourney judge and analyst than from familiarity with his problems, very few of which have found their way into home periodicals. The best known of his works is the Nine Kings' Problem published some years since in the *Westminster Papers* and remarkable as a *capriccio* of great ingenuity and difficulty. About 25 of his stratagems are to be found in *American Chess Nuts*. We shall take an early opportunity of quoting, *in memoriam*, specimens of Mr. Waterbury's skill, as also that of the late Mr. Boden who in the early part of his career displayed a promising talent for composition which—like Anderssen—he speedily abandoned in favour of the more practical department of the game.

It has never yet fallen to our lot to chronicle the successful carrying-out of an End-game Tourney. It is, therefore, a novel pleasure to quote this month the two positions pronounced by Mr. Potter, the judge, to stand at the head of the poll in the contest promoted some time since by Mr. J. Crane, of Hull, and brought to a conclusion in the columns of *Society*.

Prize position in Mr. J. Crake's End-game Tourney, from *Society*; the composition of Mr. C. H. Coster.

MOTTO.—“*Bell the Cat.*”

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to move and win.

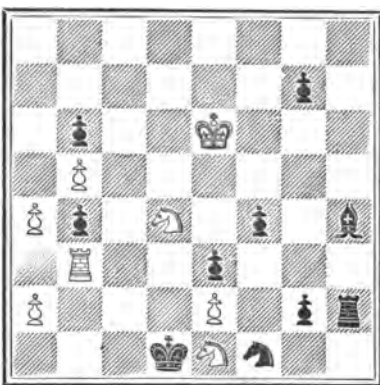
- |                       |               |
|-----------------------|---------------|
| 1 P to B 7            | R to Q B 5    |
| 2 R to R sq ch        | K to Kt 4     |
| 3 R to Q B sq         | R takes R     |
| 4 Kt to K 4 ch        | K to B 5      |
| 5 Kt to B 3 and wins. |               |
| For if                | 5 R to B 7 ch |
| 6 K to Q sq           | R to Q 7 ch   |
| 7 K to K sq, &c.      |               |

With other variations.

Placed second by Mr. Potter; the composition of Herr Horwitz.

MOTTO.—“*Ludimus.*”

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to move and win.

- |                                    |              |
|------------------------------------|--------------|
| 1 R to Kt sq ch                    | K to Q 7     |
| 2 Kt(Ksq)to B3 ch                  | K to B 6     |
| 3 R to Kt 3 ch                     | K to B 5     |
| 4 Kt to K 5 ch                     | K tks Kt (a) |
| 5 R to Q 3 ch                      | K to K 5     |
| 6 Kt to B 3                        | B to B 3     |
| 7 R to Q 4 ch                      | B takes R    |
| 8 Kt to Kt 5 Mate.                 |              |
| (a) if 4 K to B 4, 5 R to Q 3, &c. |              |

We believe that Mr. E. Marks, the Chess editor of *Society*, has it in contemplation to open another contest of a similar kind ere long, and we trust that his venture may be more numerously supported than its predecessors.

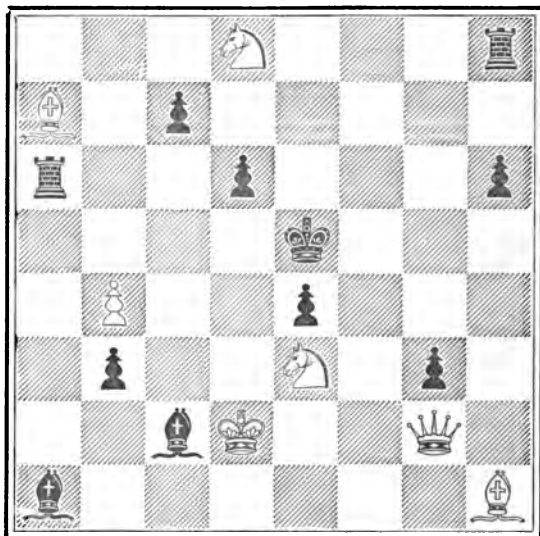
In the *Croydon Guardian* Local Tourney the judge, Mr. A. E. Studd, has awarded the first prize to Captain A. Beaumont, South Norwood, and the second to Mr. W. Waring, M.A., Norwood. Another problem by Captain Beaumont is honourably mentioned.

The Vienna *Allgemeine Sportzeitung* Tourney. The judge, M. Ehrenstein, has awarded the prizes thus :—1st, G. Chocholous; 2nd, H. Leprettel; 3rd, Dubbe and Noack. There were 17 competitors, amongst whom appear the names of Bayer, Kauders, and Leprettel.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 105.—By J. A. MILES.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 106.—By W. F. WILLS.

BLACK.

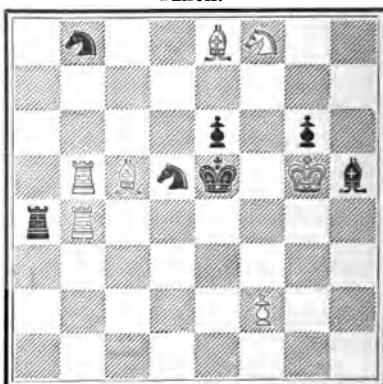


WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in two moves.

No. 107.—By G. LIBERALI.

BLACK.



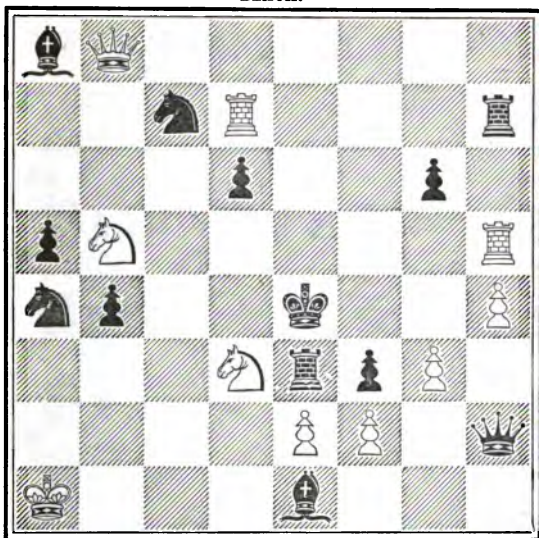
WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.



No. 108.—By E. PRADIGNAT.

BLACK.

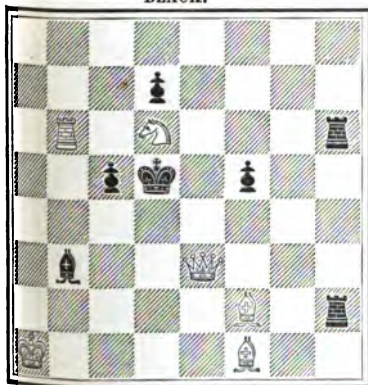


WHITE.

White to play and mate in five moves.

No. 109.—By A. L. S., CLEVEDON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 110.—By DR. S. GOLD.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in four moves.

## B. C. M. PROBLEM TOURNEY No. I.

(Condition :—Mainplay to be 1 Kt to Q R 5, 2 Kt to K Kt 5, 3 Q mates :  
or first two moves reversed.)

## PROBLEM XIII.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## PROBLEM XIV.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## PROBLEM XV.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## PROBLEM XVI. AND LAST.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

## ALMANAC.

JUNE, 1882.

1	Th	Last number of the <i>British Chess Review</i> issued, 1854. First number of the <i>Amateur Chess Magazine</i> issued, 1872.
2	F	Rev. H. Bolton born, 1793.
3	S	
4	S	
5	M	
6	Tu	H. F. L. Meyer born, 1839. V. Portilla born, 1849.
7	W	
8	Th	N. Marache born, 1818. H. J. C. Andrews born, 1828.
9	F	
10	S	
11	S	The first Staunton Medal, 1881-2, presented to Mr. T. J. Beardsell, 1881.
12	M	
13	Tu	Opening Meeting of the Chess Congress, 1862, in St. James's Hall, London.
14	W	
15	Th	
16	F	Match between Messrs. Potter and Mason commenced, 1879.
17	S	C. A. Gilberg born, 1835.
18	S	B. L. Oliver died, 1843, aged 54.
19	M	Allgaier born, 1763.
20	Tu	
21	W	
22	Th	Paul Morphy born, 1837. Howard Staunton died, 1874.
23	F	Von Kempelen (inventor of Automaton) born, 1734.
24	S	
25	S	Match between Messrs. Zukertort and Rosenthal finished, 1880. Score - Zukertort, 7 ; Rosenthal, 1 ; Drawn, 11.
26	M	
27	Tu	Match between Messrs. Blackburne and Zukertort commenced, 1877. Second ditto between ditto began, 1881.
28	W	
29	Th	F. W. von Mauvillon died, 1851, aged 77.
30	F	

## A LAST LESSON IN CHESS.

*(Dedicated to and translated by the Rev. C. E. Ranken.)*

---

Le trépas vient tout guérir,  
Mais, ne bougeons d'où nous sommes ;  
Plutôt souffrir que mourir,  
C'est la devise des hommes.—*Lafontaine.*

---

EVERYTHING in this world has a compensation, a moralist has said. If Chess has its delights and its joys, it has also its abuses and its penalties ; if it appeases self-love, consoles, and even causes oblivion of the miseries of life, it puts out of patience the mistress of the house who is wearied with waiting for her husband, the cook whose sauces are spoiling and roasts drying up, the coachmen who are being chilled by the wind, the cold, and the snow, and their horses also eager to go back to their stable, the children whose games and noise it forbids, and even the porter of the great house who is disturbed at his game of piquet by a tremendous "Gate, if you please," when he thought the master had returned. In fact, if the reminiscences of the Chess-board have their charms and their intoxication, by carrying us back to our youthful days, to the memorable contests of the great Masters, to the pleasant sittings with our old companions in arms, where science, laying aside for a while the majesty of its attributes, its sceptre, and its crown, used carelessly to put on the fool's dress, adding thereto the bells, and holding by the hand on one side Noah who planted the vine, and on the other Bacchus, who knew so well how to appreciate its products,—these reminiscences, too, dear reader, have equally their bitterness, their regrets, and their tears, leaving sensations all the more painful in proportion as the loss of those whom we loved was sudden and unexpected, and consequently more felt.

These sensations, how many times have I not experienced them since the death of Labourdonnais, taken away while still young from our affection, of St. Amant, whom the love of gain had dragged into the midst of the sands of Algeria where he found only fevers and death, of that poor Sasias dying away in loneliness, of that old frequenter of the Régence, M. Senechal, seized in the midst of his combinations with an attack of apoplexy and sinking down upon the Chess-board to rise no more, of the most eminent literary man of our age, Alfred de Musset, likewise bowing down upon the table,—a fainting, it is true, brought on by deplorable habits,—and whom we never saw again ! However as all these losses have been ordained by the will of Providence, we

have been obliged to accept them with resignation, confining ourselves to lamenting their victims, but when death has been the result of an aberration, of a delirium, of a suicide ! you experience one of those deep afflictions which reproduce constantly before you the unfortunate ones who have not been able to bear the trials of life ; their image pursues you incessantly, especially if you have known them intimately, and have been able to appreciate the elevation of their thoughts and the nobility of their sentiments.

The following story, whose accuracy, in order to silence all criticism, several amateurs of the *Régence* could if necessary attest, gives an idea of the painful emotions that I experienced in learning the catastrophe to which one of the most ardent disciples of the *Régence* succumbed. As there are still living several members of this amateur's family, regard for them forbids me to mention his name. The necessity of my discretion will be understood. I shall describe then under the title of Gabriel X. the principal personage of this drama. At the period when he entered on his 15th year, his father, who was the possessor of a fine fortune acquired by toil, and composed of investments in Government securities, and of lands in Normandy, had just lost his wife. Gabriel, whom this father idolised as being an only son, had been brought up under his supervision and that of his mother, but, as often enough happens, when the fondness of parents closes their eyes to the whims and self-will of their children, accepts as witty answers what is nothing but impertinence, as tricks what is pure mischief, as weaknesses, unwillingness and idleness, as mere tastes natural to youth the pursuit of unlawful and dangerous pleasures, they allowed the child to do everything he wished. In spite of his imperfections and the extreme liberty which seemed to authorise them, Gabriel had remarkable intelligence, a steady appearance, and an excellent heart. After the death of his mother, the young man, set free from all surveillance and all control, and drawing at will upon his father's cash-box, gave himself up without reserve to his inclinations. At races, at fencing and shooting saloons, at the ride in the Bois, no one was more seen than he. It was already a long time since at 18 years he had said adieu to Greek, to Latin, to Mathematics, and to History, in order to occupy himself only with horses, with fencing, and with taking aim. Thus he passed as an accomplished cavalier and as first-rate at the sabre, the sword, the carbine, and the pistol. His father was fond of good literature, and was a constant frequenter of the *Comédie Française*, where he had a box. When the performance consisted of pieces which he had often seen, or which presented to him only a moderate interest, he used to install himself in the green-room of the actors, and found charming diversion in the society of Baptiste, Talma, Mars, Duchesnoy, Paradol, and Mademoiselle

Georges. Thinking in this way to perfect the education of his son, he used often to bring him with him. Still too young to appreciate the merit of the eminent ones in tragic art and their dissertations on the beauties of our language, Gabriel, while his father remained in the green-room, preferred to be present at the juggling of Scapin, at the lessons of the Bourgeois Gentilhomme, at the fencing of Sganarelle, and to ogle Dorinne, Liselle, and Margot.

In this manner five or six years were spent, when Mons. X. senior was seized with typhoid fever which in a few days snatched him away from the affection of his friends and his son. The latter had reached his majority, and was consequently entire master of his own actions and of his father's fortune. In the first period of his independence, whether it were that the loss of his poor father had moderated the heat of his impulses, or reason made him understand the necessity of curbing them, he was never seen anywhere save in the green-room of the Comédie Française, where the waiting women, the pages, the forsaken sweethearts, and the young orphan girls at length gained an absolute sway over his senses. Being incapable of an intellectual contest with this Pleiad of seductive sirens, he made up for the poverty of his inspirations with avalanches of bonbons, with delicate flowers, with wreaths, with fashionable trinkets, and even with jewels; thus was he fondled, complimented, assailed by the glances and smiles of these ladies; it was my darling, my pet, my kind one, my love, my angel Gabriel. Who could have resisted such enchantments? It would be useless here to enter into the details of these mysterious amours, which every reader is perfectly acquainted with, because he has had more or less to experience their effects.

However, you know, reader, that the senses do not take the place of the heart. In the whirl of these more or less frivolous adventures Gabriel understood that happiness was not there, for soon he grew weary of all; he then became dull, melancholy, almost gloomy. In vain Lisette and Gothon enticed him with their most passionate looks, addressed to him some of those hints which speak volumes, even passed their hands through his hair, or under his chin. Gabriel smiled not, answered not; the reservoir of the burnt almonds and the spangles was dried up. Whence came this mysterious change? One day he arrived a little later than usual at the green-room of the Comédie Française, and found there Provost, the inimitable comedian, engaged in playing a game of Chess. This game appears to have had a lively interest for our young man, who ventured to ask Provost if he would not teach him it. "Willingly, my friend," replied the latter. "Stay, you are dull, Chess will restore you; there is nothing like it to drive away ennui. Come to-morrow at six o'clock." Gabriel was

punctual. He soon experienced a real passion for the game, and began to frequent the Régence, where unfortunately he long remained the victim of his different opponents. Annoyed with being constantly beaten, he bethought himself of a means of resistance. He bought an immense quantity of Chess books, the treatises of Philidor, of Lolli, of Ruy Lopez, of the Calabrian, of the anonymous author of Modena, of Lewis, and of Ponziani, and set himself to learn by heart, before returning to the Régence, the openings analysed in these works, but only up to the 12th or 13th move. He was more particularly fond of the Muzio Gambit. Fortified with these precious studies, to which he had devoted more than six months of toil, while depriving himself of every diversion, even that of the *badinages* of the theatrical green-room, he re-appeared at the Régence, but was not more successful there than before. Only now he avenged himself for his defeats by launching at his antagonist, as M. Leduc did to M. De Beigue, this phenomenal apostrophe, "You have beaten me because you do not know how to play." "What?" "Yes, if you had replied to my attack as the authors who have a longer acquaintance with it than you point out, you would have lost, but you have played irregularly, one could make nothing of it, it is this which has led me astray and blinded me." Losing affected him; his vanity, however, alone was wounded, for noble, generous, sympathising, and charming, when he happened to win he used to offer to his victim either a neat little dinner, or a stall in the orchestra of the Comédie Française. I was one of his privileged opponents; my cheerfulness, my rapidity, as well as my bluntness and my passionateness amused him. Well, reader, I must here make a confession, like the author of the Social Contract; extremes meet, a scribbler on paper then may figure alongside of a Jean Jacques Rousseau, one of the grandest geniuses of French literature. This confession reveals a deed not very nice; when I took a fancy to see an interesting piece, I used to lose on purpose one or two games, taking care to keep in the opening to the moves recommended in the books,—and I had my stall.

Chess had indeed somewhat elevated the character of Gabriel, but decidedly he needed something more. Wooden Queens do not suffice a man; the heart requires to feel the beatings of another heart. He looked, he waited for the advent of the wondrous being his imagination had created. She came not. His kind-hearted father had been intimately connected with a nobleman of ancient family, the Baron de Z—— whom the first French revolution had almost completely ruined. He died, leaving his widow nearly without resources. Mons. X. senior came to her assistance, secured to her a pension for life sufficient for her wants, and at the request of the old Baroness established her at Abbaye aux Bois,

that retreat, half conventual, half secular, peopled with old remnants of nobility, with ruined marchionesses, and faded countesses, and sorrowful duchesses,—*Abbaye aux Bois*! the resort of regrets for past grandeur, of platonic or ended loves, of women generally clever but excessively given to backbiting and jealousy, and retaining in the simplicity of this abode under a religious exterior, all the humbug, the coquetry, and the manners of the fashionable world.

Gabriel X. out of respect for the memory of his father used to go every New Year's day to pay a visit to the Baroness. On the first of January 18—— he met there a young girl related to that lady, *Mdlle. Aline de B——*. This young person was one of those charming beauties that realise all the poetry of the portrait which the immortal Milton has drawn of the mother of the human race. Flaxen and luxuriant hair, eyes of azure and velvet with pupils whose slightest glance thrilled the soul, elegant figure, waist thin and slender, fairy hands, and voice which was like an echo from heaven; such were the perfections of this lovely maiden. Her moral qualities corresponded with her physical attractions. At the sight of this young lady Gabriel felt his soul becoming detached from himself and being absorbed in that of her whom he was beholding; his ideal was found. I shall not retrace the various steps which were the result of this first interview. Suffice it to say that, master of his fortune and his actions, Gabriel, notwithstanding the advice and observations of those who took an interest in him (*Mdlle. Aline de B.* not possessing anything), declared his sentiments, which were accepted, and the marriage took place some months afterwards.

To the graces of her person and the distinction of her manners *Madame Aline X.* joined a rare intelligence, a subtle mind, a right judgment, and a kind, sympathising, and devoted heart. It may be imagined what was the happiness of the young couple, whose tastes and feelings agreed so perfectly. A pledge of their mutual fondness came to crown their felicity, *Jeanne* was indeed a lovely little girl. And who shall paint the sensations which this happy family experienced in looking at their child asleep. See them, in the middle of the day, with light footsteps drawing near the cradle of the cherished being, softly raising the covering in order to fill their gaze with the features of the infant, almost drinking in its very breath, and then as the purest element of their joy, feeling drop from their eyes one of those tears of fondness, the true pearls of a loving and parental heart.

Gabriel, proud of the beauty of his wife, liked to launch her into the best society, was amused with the marked attention and homage of the admirers who eddied around her, and accustomed to luxury, he drew blindly upon his purse to add to the attractions



of his fashionable companion, to the elegance of her most expensive toilettes, and the brilliancy of her jewels. Ah! how happy they were! Everything smiled then on this delightful home; but, alas! is there upon earth a lasting and perfect happiness?

In examining his accounts Gabriel for the first time perceived that in the course of some years he had made a frightful breach in his fortune. His wife, indeed, had several times addressed to him certain remarks upon this subject, but, accustomed to luxury and extravagance, her husband had paid no attention to them. Facts, however, became more eloquent than the wife's remonstrances. Gabriel was obliged to submit to evidence, to restrict the expenses of his house, and greatly to reduce the receptions, the balls, and the occasions which diminished his substance. They put down part of their servants and their horses. Instead of going into society they staid at home. Gabriel had taught his wife the moves of Chess; Madame played the game rather out of love to him than any attraction for it; but peace of mind had returned, everything smiled again, when poor little Jeanne, with regard to whom her parents delighted to form a thousand plans for the future, was one night seized with a terrible attack of croup, and in the morning the child was no more.

One must be a father or mother to describe the grief which these kind parents felt in being present at the last convulsions of the darling who was the joy of their joys, the treasure of their existence, the idol of their heart, and their supreme good.

For whole months the silence of the grave took the place of former noisy diversions; the Chess-board itself, with its pieces scattered on the table or lying on the ground, remained unused, and in real amateurs this neglect tells all. The health of M. and Mme. X. was compromised. Of an excellent constitution, Gabriel at length overcame his malady. It was not so with his wife. Her appetite, her sleep, and her strength wonderfully decreased; hectic spots began to trace themselves on her cheeks, her breathing became oppressed and laboured. Her husband alarmed took medical advice. Among the doctors of note there was one who was one of his most intimate friends. He called him in. After a long examination, this doctor did not conceal from the unhappy husband that the symptoms which he had observed made him fear disease of the chest, a disease which seldom spares when it arises from painful emotions, from persistent grief and melancholy thoughts. He advised a sojourn at Nice, adding that all hope was not yet lost, that the mildness of the climate, and especially diversions might lead to a happy change, and save the invalid. "But will she bear the journey?" "I think so, if we take every precaution." "Well then, doctor, make a sacrifice, come with us." The doctor consented.

On the morrow an elegant equipage bears away the interesting trio. They arrive at Nice, and Madame seems to have borne the journey well enough. During the first days there is no aggravation of the mischief, even the breathing seems easier; but by degrees the situation again becomes alarming, the more so that Madame has fancies, expensive and eccentric cravings, hallucinations not uncommon in this kind of diseases. At length, one morning, the doctor takes Gabriel aside into a little boudoir adjoining his wife's bedroom, and there, assuming an air of unusual gravity, and taking Gabriel's two hands in his own, he says to him; "Listen, my dear friend, we must no longer prolong illusions, Madame X. is doomed; consult, if you wish it, the most skilful practitioners; you will see that my prediction is only too true. Madame X. can only live from five to six months more, with minute care, by observing a regimen which I will prescribe, and by satisfying all her fancies, however expensive they may be. I am going to send for three Paris doctors, in order to convince you of the true condition in which your unfortunate wife is." Gabriel bursts into tears, and throws himself into the arms of the doctor, giving himself up entirely to him. He breathes, but no longer feels, or sees, or lives! henceforth all is over with him! From that moment a terrible scheme is resolved in his mind. If the final consultation which is to take place confirms the sad presentiments of his old friend, this scheme he will carry out. The resolution is irrevocable. Some days afterwards the men of science arrive, and after the most serious examination declare that there is no hope of a cure, that the existence of the condemned one can only be prolonged three or four months. What does Gabriel do? Urging imperious obligations he returns to Paris with the doctors, leaving his wife in charge of his friend, whose time and devotion he amply rewards. He immediately realises his whole fortune, turns into money lands, property, farms, shares, in fact everything, at the request of his friend sends considerable sums to satisfy the wishes of his wife, and to stifle the poignant anguish which besets him day and night, gives himself up to all the pleasures, all the worldly extravagances which come into his mind, and in short at the end of four months finds himself nearly ruined. Up to that time the news from Nice announced no change in the condition of the invalid, who was apparently wasting away.

Ten days elapse; on the eleventh day, as he was just sitting down to table, the postman appears with a registered letter. "Registered," he exclaims, "why this precaution?" Is it the news of the dreadful calamity with which he has so long been threatened? He takes the letter, but dares not open it. He hesitates, he trembles, he is afraid.....At last he resolves to break the seal of this mysterious missive. Oh what a surprise! The

good doctor announced that, after a terrible crisis, a complete change had been wrought in the state of Madame X., that, before communicating to him this happy event, he had wished to wait for the positive proofs of the future and entire restoration of the invalid, and that, assured now of her return to health, he was very happy to impart to him this certainty.

It is here, reader, that the story is complicated with all the horrors of the most frightful drama. Upon reading this letter, Gabriel, instead of experiencing an unspeakable feeling of joy, felt a thick cloud enwrapping his brow. One thought of dark despair invaded his whole being. He was ruined ! He had believed the prognostics of Science. He could not bear the prospect of a future of toil, of privations, perhaps of misery, and above all for his wife, accustomed so long to the sweets of a rich existence, to the luxuries of refined society.

He was at that point of his reflections when the servant announced the visit of one of his friends, a Chess amateur whom he used to meet sometimes at the Régence, and who came now and then to play a game with him at the hotel. This amateur was a very weak player, but witty and very lively. He used to laugh at Gabriel for his defeats, and made sport of his pretensions, especially that of knowing perfectly the Muzio Gambit. It was glorious weather, a spring-tide sun was illuminating the earth, the birds were piercing the air with their most ringing notes, everything allured one to go and breathe the perfume of the flowers and the woods. This friend comes in and seeing him sad, pale, and stupefied, proposes to take a tilbury and to go and breakfast at St. Germain, where may be descried one of the finest panoramas in the world : Paris in the distance with its domes, its palaces, its spires, and its temples, and the fantastic windings of the Seine meandering through magnificent gardens, and smiling fields, and the verdure of splendid forests. Gabriel consents ; asks only for time to finish his toilette, slips into his room, opens a little drawer, takes from it a six-barrelled revolver, hides it under his overcoat, and re-appears, saying, " Here I am, I am ready." They set out, they arrive, they take up their quarters at the hotel on the terrace, the best, and the best situated of the restaurants of the place. To cheer up his companion, the friend, who was good at the knife and fork, arranges a *ménù* composed in a masterly style of elegant and dainty dishes, and being naturally lively does his utmost to arouse Gabriel from his dreadful melancholy. He spares neither jests, nor *bons mots*, nor recollections of juvenile frolics, nor pleasantry, nor criticisms upon the passers-by, nor even upon the temporary widowhood of his companion. Gabriel remains silent and morose, he scarcely touches the delicacies with which the table is covered. An idea then occurs to his friend : he knows his

fondness for Chess, he knows also that he will wish to pay the bill ; as it is he who has invited Gabriel he must resist that act of generosity. Now, certain of losing, he proposes to him a game of Chess after breakfast. He is going, he says, to beat his master, for he too for some days past has been studying the gambits, the Muzio gambit, he is sure of his moves, he has made immense progress ; they will play for the breakfast. This noble friend had hit the nail on the head ; if there be an influence which is able if not to prevail over a fatal hallucination yet at least to lessen its effects, it is surely that of Chess, especially in him who believes himself certain of victory. Self-love is so weak. A Chess-board then is sent for, the pieces are arranged, and the game begins. The friend opens fire from all his batteries of jokes and merriment,—“Thousand portholes ! what an attack ! Muzio, my dear fellow, I am going to show you something cruel. Ah, there is the Knight in front. Gee up then, Rosinante, to the rear with you. No ! Killed then, seized, caught, my dear fellow ; get ready your louis, you are done for.” Thus the game goes on amid an incessant fire of jokes and remarks more or less witty, when Gabriel, doubtless stupefied by the volubility of our original friend, or absorbed by the sinister resolution which came back to his mind, makes a gross blunder. He had a checkmate in three moves, he does not see it, he becomes oblivious, loses his Queen and the game. By chance the friend had perceived the move which his opponent should have played to win. He therefore says to him “My dear fellow, the scholar is going to give a lesson to the master ; what a hash you have made. In a clever man like you it is incredible. See, you had only to play your Knight there first, then your Bishop here, and I was checkmated by the Queen at the third move. Ha ! ha ! ha ! I have escaped finely, as the young lady said to her grandmamma. But laugh then, you do not laugh. Do you want your revenge ? Yes, is it not so ? Come, let us begin again. I am going to give you yet another new and *final lesson*.”

Gabriel rises, makes some excuse, and directs his steps across the terrace towards a little grove at the end of the garden. During his absence the friend again puts up the pieces, settles them in their position, and like the king Louis Philippe whose greatest eloquence used to consist in a thump of the fist, he fondles them with the ends of his fingers, addressing them with a characteristic proclamation. He has done ; all is ready, he waits, he rises in his turn, looks out, and sees nothing, he is just going to call, when a terrible report is heard. The unhappy Gabriel has blown out his brains !.....It is nearly thirty years since these events happened. Madame X., I believe, is still alive.

Enghien, January, 1882.

ALPH. DELANNOY.

## THE ALLGAIER GAMBIT.

1  $\frac{P \text{ to } K 4}{P \text{ to } K 4}$  2  $\frac{P \text{ to } K B 4}{P \text{ takes } P}$  3  $\frac{Kt \text{ to } K B 3}{P \text{ to } K Kt 4}$  4  $\frac{P \text{ to } K R 4}{P \text{ to } Kt 5}$   
 5  $\frac{Kt \text{ to } Kt 5}$

This opening, known to the authors Salvio, Greco, Cozio, and Lolli, was deemed by Allgaier to be invincible. Like most of the Gambits it has passed through several epochs of favour and comparative neglect. Until very lately the Kieseritzky form, where White plays 5 Kt to K 5, has been considered a far stronger move, but whilst the defences to this line of attack have been considerably strengthened, the attack in the Allgaier proper has also been found to admit of several hitherto latent resources. Mr. Staunton in his posthumous work on the openings states "so many improvements have been discovered in the defence of late, that the discarded form of the opening (Kt to Kt 5) will probably supersede its supplanter." (Kt to K 5)

## INDEX.

1  $\frac{P \text{ to } K 4}{P \text{ to } K 4}$  2  $\frac{P \text{ to } K B 4}{P \text{ takes } P}$  3  $\frac{Kt \text{ to } K B 3}{P \text{ to } K Kt 4}$  4  $\frac{P \text{ to } K R 4}{P \text{ to } Kt 5}$   
 5  $\frac{Kt \text{ to } Kt 5}$   
 5  $\frac{P \text{ to } K R 3}{\text{Game 1.}}$  6  $\frac{Kt \text{ takes } P}{K \text{ takes } Kt}$  7  $\frac{B \text{ to } B 4 \text{ ch}}{P \text{ to } Q 4}$  Game 2.  
 " " 7  $\frac{Q \text{ takes } P}{\text{Game 3.}}$   
 5  $\frac{P \text{ to } Q 4}{\text{Game 4.}}$

## GAME I.

5 Kt to Kt 5 5 P to K R 3 (best)  
 Besides this move Black may also P to Q 4, P to K R 4 and P to K B 3: for the first see Game 4, the other two are certainly weak and may be at once dismissed. In the first place 5 —, P to K R 4; 6 B to B 4, Kt to K R 3; 7 P to Q 4, P to K B 3; 8 B takes P, P takes Kt; 9 P takes P, Kt to B 2 (if 9 —, Kt to Kt sq; 10 B to K 5 wins); 10 P to Kt 6 with a winning attack.

Secondly 5 —, P to K B 3; 6 Q takes P, P to K R 4; 7 Q to B 5, P takes Kt; 8 Q to Kt 6 ch, K to K 2; 9 Q takes P ch, K to K sq; 10 Q to K 5 ch, Q to K 2; 11 Q takes R and must win.

6 Kt takes P

6 K takes Kt

7 B to B 4 ch

White may also play P to Q 4, Mr. Thorold's new move, and Q takes P, for the consequences of which see Games 2 and 3.

8 B takes P ch

7 P to Q 4 (best)

8 K to Kt 2

For the effects of 8 —, K to K sq see Variation (D)

9 P to Q 4

White may here play for a "draw" by 9 B takes P, B takes B best [if 9 —, P to B 6; 10 B takes B best (10 B takes R is not good, *e.g.* P takes P; 11 R to Kt sq, Q takes P ch; 12 K to K 2, P to Kt 6; 13 K to K 3, Q to Kt 4 ch; 14 K to Q 3, B to R 6 &c.) 10 —, Q takes B; 11 P takes P, B to Q 3; 12 R to Kt sq, P to Kt 6; 13 P to Q 4, Q to R 6 best; 14 P to K 5, B to K 2; 15 B to K 3, Kt to Q B 3; 16 Q to K 2, R to Kt sq; 17 P to Kt 3, B takes R P; 18 Kt to Q B 3, K Kt to K 2; 19 Castles, with the better game] 10 Q takes P ch, K to B 2; 11 Q to R 5 ch, K to Kt 2 best, and White can draw by perpetual check.

9 Q to B 3

This has the sanction of all the authorities. 9 —, P to B 6, however, seems quite as potent; thus 9 —, P to B 6; 10 P takes P, B to K 2; 11 B to K 3, B takes P ch; 12 K to Q 2, P to Kt 6; 13 P to K B 4, P to K R 4; 14 P to B 5 &c. Also 9 —, Kt to K B 3; 10 Kt to Q B 3, Kt to R 4; 11 Kt to K 2 &c. Both these variations require further attention and analysis.

10 P to K 5 (best)

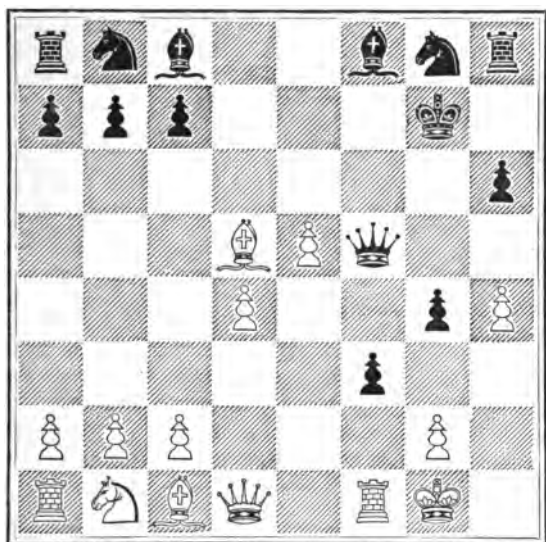
This appears to be best; but he can also try 10 Castles, P to B 6; 11 P takes P, P to Kt 6; 12 K to Kt 2, Q takes R P; 13 R to R sq, Q to Q sq; 14 B to K B 4, Kt to K B 3; 15 B to B 4 &c., with a good game.

10 Q to B 4

Mr. Zukertort gives Q to K Kt 3 as better, but in view of the new attack suggested in the following analysis, this is inferior to Q to B 4. In a game between Steinitz and Zukertort played 24th August, 1872, the latter here played 10 —, Q to K Kt 3 and the game proceeded thus, 11 P to R 5 (manifestly if 11 B takes K B P Black will win a piece by Kt to K 2 &c.), Q to B 4; 12 Castles, P to B 6; 13 Kt to Q 2, and Black ultimately won. I fancy, however, at this point White might have ventured B takes K B P, and this with a better chance of success with the P at R 5 than in the actual game under consideration.

11 Castles

11 P to B 6



White to play his 12th move.

The "Handbuch" now continues the game by 12 P takes P, P to Kt 6; 13 Q to K 2, Q to R 6, and Black has the advantage. White, however, may perhaps, instead of blocking up his game by playing 12 P takes P, boldly venture the sacrifice of another piece and play B takes K B P. I give the following variations in support of this suggestion.

12 B takes K B P!

12 P takes B

13 R takes P

13 Q to Kt 3

Black can also play Q to Kt 5 or K 5, Q to R 4, and Q to K 3, which shall be examined under Variations (A), (B) and (C). He can hardly afford to take R with Q as a little examination will show. Had Black played 10 —, Q to K Kt 3 and White had played 11 P to R 5, Q to B 4 &c., White's position would be evidently stronger.

14 P to R 5

14 Q to K sq

If 14 —, Q takes R P; 15 R to Kt 3 ch will win.

15 R to Kt 3 ch

15 K to B 2

16 Q to B 3 ch

16 K to K 2 (best)

17 Kt to B 3

17 P to B 3

18 P to Q 5

18 P takes P

19 Kt takes P ch

19 K to Q sq (best)

20 B to K 3

Black's pieces are all in, and White's are all free and attacking. It seems a great question whether White's position and three pawns are not a sufficient compensation for the two pieces sacrificed.

## VARIATION (A.)

- |              |                     |
|--------------|---------------------|
| 14 Q to B sq | 13 Q to Kt 5 or K 5 |
| 15 B to K 3  | 14 Q takes Q P ch   |
|              | 15 Q takes K P      |

This seems best, for if Q takes Kt P White mates in three moves; if 15 —, Q to K Kt 5 then will follow, 16 R to B 7 ch, K to Kt 3; 17 R takes B, B to B 4; 18 Kt to B 3, P to B 3; 19 R to Q sq &c.; and if 15 —, Q takes R P; 16 R takes B &c.

- |             |              |
|-------------|--------------|
| 16 Q to B 2 | 16 Q to K sq |
|-------------|--------------|

Has he anything better?

- |                                  |              |
|----------------------------------|--------------|
| 17 B to Q 4 ch                   | 17 K to R 2  |
| 18 R to B 7 ch                   | 18 K to Kt 3 |
| 19 R takes B and White must win. |              |

## VARIATION (B.)

- |                  |                     |
|------------------|---------------------|
|                  | 13 Q to R 4         |
| 14 R to Kt 3 ch  | 14 Q to Kt 3 (best) |
| 15 R takes Q ch  | 15 K takes R        |
| 16 Kt to B 3 &c. |                     |

## VARIATION (C.)

- 13 Q to K 3

This is probably his best defence.

- 14 Q to B sq

14 P to Q 5 would be answered by B to B 4 ch &c.

- 14 B to K 2

This seems best; 14 —, Kt to Q 2 would lead to 15 R to Kt 3 ch, K to R 2; 16 Q to Q 3 ch, mating next move, and 14 Kt to K 2, to 15 R to B 6, Q to Q 4; 16 Q to Q 3 with an irresistible attack.

- |                 |             |
|-----------------|-------------|
| 15 R to Kt 3 ch | 15 K to R 2 |
| 16 P to R 5     | 16 Q to B 4 |

Black cannot very well allow White to play R to Kt 6, for then if Q to K B 4; Q to Q B 4 threatening P to K Kt 4 becomes a strong attack.

- |                  |                       |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| 17 R to K B 3    | 17 Q takes R P (best) |
| 18 R to B 7 ch   | 18 K to Kt 3          |
| 19 R takes B ch  | 19 Kt takes R         |
| 20 Q to B 6 ch   | 20 K to R 2           |
| 21 Q takes Kt ch | 21 K to Kt sq         |
| 22 Q to Q 8 ch   |                       |

White can at least draw, but I think he may play to win; suppose 22 —, K to Kt 2; 23 Q takes P ch, Q to B 2; 24 Q to B 3, Kt to B 3; 25 P to K 6, Q to B 3 best; 26 Q to Kt 3 ch, Q to Kt 3; 27 Q to B 7 ch, and White has the best of it. W. T. PIERCE.

(To be continued.)



---

**"A COMPLETE GUIDE TO THE GAME OF CHESS."****By H. F. L. MEYER.\***

---

When a book bearing the above ambitious title is launched into the Chess world, one naturally examines it with some curiosity to see if it at all bears out its pretensions, and at any rate to discover its *raison d'être*. At first sight the main object of its production would certainly appear to be the bringing into more extended notice the author's particular crotchet, namely his so-called Universal Notation, which consists in the employment of the letters K, L, M, N, O, P, to describe the Pieces and Pawns, while the German method (a 1 &c.) is used to denote the squares of the Chess-board. We think we are justified in saying that advertisement of his pet scheme would certainly appear to an impartial critic to be at least one chief purpose of Mr. Meyer in publishing his book, for, at the very outset of the work, without any explanation or apology for the discarding of other systems of notation which have grown venerable by time, and become engrained into the practice of the countries to which they belong, we find this new system quietly introduced and adopted throughout as if it were either the only one in existence, or at any rate the only one worthy of notice. It is true that at the end of the book, on p. 267, a comparison is instituted between the various systems of notation, the author's of course included, but surely this ought to have preceded and not followed the general contents of the work. Mr. Meyer of course had a perfect right, in publishing a guide to Chess, to use any notation he pleased, and it argues a great confidence in the merits and ultimate prevalence of the K, L, M, N, O, P system that he should have chosen to employ his own and no other, but as Mr. Meyer is we believe as yet the only author who uses this notation, the experiment was rather a bold one, and we can but hope that it will not interfere with the success of his undertaking.

The book itself is divided into four parts, the first of which, containing 35 pages, is devoted to an elucidation of the elements of the game, and in this section beginners will find much useful information, neatly illustrated by diagrams. Following this, under the heading of "Games," we have a miscellaneous collection of matter somewhat difficult to classify, consisting of definitions of the various kinds of games, (correspondence, blindfold, &c.) and of some technical terms used in games; then come the laws of Chess, a few preliminary remarks and hints for playing, a preliminary game with explanatory notes, the names of the various openings, together with a very brief analysis of four of them; next 17 games

---

\* Griffith and Farran, St. Paul's Churchyard, London.

actually played, accompanied with notes and diagrams, and finally a short dissertation on end-games, with illustrative specimens which either occurred in play or were composed by various authors. The third section of the book is consecrated to Problems, of which there are no less than 96, clearly printed on large full-paged diagrams. We have not been able to examine these in detail, but they seem to be, as might be expected from Mr. Meyer's ability in this branch of Chess science, a very good collection. They are of course followed by solutions, and some useful hints to solvers of problems are also appended, together with a Knight's tour, and a computation as to the relative values of the Kt and B. "Historical Notes" occupy the remaining portion of the work, but here, as before, the title of the section is misleading, the notes themselves extending to less than two pages out of the 24; the rest is a curious medley containing a list of the best books of problems and other Chess works, an article on the Promotion of the Pawn, in which Mr. Meyer pronounces in favour of dummy and against a plurality of pieces, dissertations on Castling in Problems, on the systems of notation, and on the value of Chess, and finally a brief appendix and index of authors.

We cannot think that an *omnium gatherum* like this, wherein the subjects must necessarily be very cursorily treated, will prove of much service even to beginners. Every page of the book is headed "The Alphabet of Chess," and yet the title page indicates that it is a "Complete Guide" to the game. It seems to us that this duality of description is inconsistent, and that the first named title only should have been adopted, and its idea steadily worked out. In endeavouring to make his book a Complete Guide Mr. Meyer has attempted too much; instead of trying to say a little about all manner of subjects, he would have done wisely to confine himself to fewer, and their treatment should have been more comprehensive. We are very far from asserting that amateurs who have mastered the peculiar notation may not pick up a good deal of what is valuable and instructive in Mr. Meyer's pages, but we nevertheless venture to think that his book as a whole will never take its place among the standard literature of the Chess world. Q. R. S.

---

## BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE ACROSTIC TOURNEY.

### CONDITIONS.

I.—Contributions to be written in English; the lines to rhyme in pairs and where the number is odd the last three lines to rhyme together. Metre *ad libitum*, but length of line not to exceed ten syllables. One entry only allowed to each contributor.

II.—Acrostics to be selected from the following list, and to have reference to the life or character of the player :—A. Andersen, H. J. C. Andrews, Conrad Bayer, Blackburne, J. H. Finlinson, C. A. Gilberg, W. Grimshaw, Frank Healey, J. Lowenthal, Samuel Loyd, Macdonnell, Paul Morphy, H. Staunton, W. Steinitz, A. Townsend, J. Watkinson, R. Willmers, J. H. Zukertort.

III.—Contributions to be received by Mr. JOHN WATKINSON, Fairfield, Huddersfield, on or before August 1st, 1882. Each acrostic to be headed with a motto or device, and accompanied by a sealed envelope enclosing the author's name and address, such envelope not to be opened until after the judge's award.

IV.—The prize acrostics, and selections from the remainder, to be published in the B. C. M.

#### PRIZES.

- I.—Any scientific or poetical work, at the winner's choice; price not to exceed five shillings;  
     given by ... .. Mr. J. A. Miles.  
 II.—A book of similar description, price 3/6;  
     given by ... .. do.  
 III.—Do. do. price 2/6; given by ... The Editor.

Judge, Mr. J. A. MILES.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

THE VIENNA INTERNATIONAL TOURNEY.—This great event has naturally absorbed the interest of the whole Chess world for the last three weeks, and will continue to do so for at least three weeks to come. As our space this month is limited, we must plunge at once *in medias res*, by giving our readers without further preface a succinct review of the contest as far as it has already progressed. According to the official list sent us from Vienna there were originally 23 entries, but these did not include the name of Mr. Ware of Boston, U.S.A., as, on account of his implication in the notorious Grundy scandal of the last American Tourney, there was at first some doubt whether he would be allowed to compete. This difficulty, however, appears to have been satisfactorily got over by the acknowledgment on the part of Mr. Ware of his past errors, and by the special powers and provisions in the rules of this tourney being found likely to prevent any repetition of such dishonourable practices. Every man at Vienna has the strongest inducement to do his very best, especially when fighting with the best players, in order to have a chance of the prize offered

for the highest scores with the winners. Under these conditions therefore Mr. Ware was permitted to become a competitor. Although by this decision of the committee the original number of entries was increased to 24, the list was afterwards diminished to 18 by the withdrawal for various reasons of the following names, Max Judd of St. Louis, U.S.A., Focazeno of Athens, Leffman and Pitschel of Germany, and Porges and Dr. Fleissig of Vienna.

On May 9th the combatants were paired by lot, and some amusement was caused by the accident that No. 1 was drawn by Zukertort, the winner of the Paris Tourney, while Steinitz obtained possession of No. 2. If this augury should hereafter be realised, it will certainly be very remarkable, but as the winner of the former Vienna Tourney is now evidently by his long abstinence from match play greatly out of practice for these contests, such a result is of course extremely doubtful. Messrs. Tschigorin and Bird, who had entered their names, were absent at the drawing, and also at the commencement of the tourney, but as they had telegraphed to the Committee that they were coming, their entries were not struck out. We are glad to find that the self-styled English amateur champion has not really carried out his announced intention of withdrawing altogether from Chess, and we hope that in the final issue he will have obtained a better position than the present state of the score allots to him.

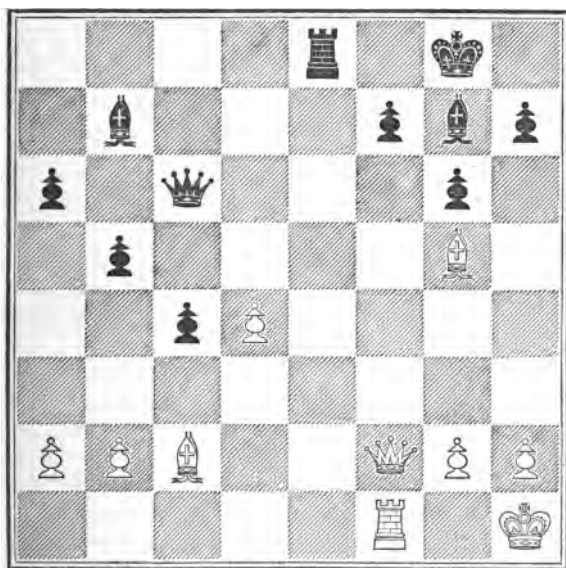
On the evening of the 9th, Baron Rothschild, the President of the Vienna Club, handsomely entertained the competitors, as well as several foreign visitors, and the chief local players, at a banquet given at the hotel Metropoli, and next morning the tourney itself began in earnest. It had been made known at the banquet that the Emperor of Austria had most kindly and liberally contributed the sum of 2,000 florins to augment the prizes, which will therefore be proportionately increased, and the interest shewn in such high quarters will no doubt render the competition for them still more severe. It will be remembered that, as in other important contests of like character, the entrants are paired for the various rounds of each day by a pre-arranged formula, and that in this tourney, as was the case at Paris, they have to play two games with every other competitor. These two games, however, are not, as at Paris, to be played consecutively, but one round must be finished with every other player before the second is commenced. Undoubtedly this plan is a great improvement, and taken in connection with the power vested in the Committee to change the order of the rounds, it will effectually tend to prevent any collusion, as well as lessen the chances of that objectionable practice, playing to the score.

Our space, as we before intimated, will not permit of our giving anything like a detailed account of each day's proceedings: we can

therefore only indicate a few particulars, and must leave our readers to gather both the complete list of the combatants, and their several chances of success, from the latest aspect of the score which we are able to present at the time of publication. On the first day the chief interest was concentrated on the game between Steinitz and Blackburne, which was won by the former after a hard struggle, and on that between Mackenzie and Winawer, which was lost by a slip of the latter after being two Pawns ahead.

The second day, May 11th, witnessed the defeat of Blackburne by Winawer, which boded ill for the prospects of the Englishman, but as he nearly always begins badly, and was not well, this, perhaps, is no criterion. Mackenzie was again lucky in drawing his game with Zukertort, and Steinitz beat Dr. Noa. In the third round Blackburne scored an easily drawn game with Hruby, owing to the young Bohemian playing to win, Englisch defeated Bird, Mason beat Paulsen, and Zukertort lost a game which he ought to have won with Winawer, but the sensation of the day was Mackenzie's repeated good fortune in drawing a clearly lost game with Steinitz. We give a diagram of the position, which we take from the *Field*, as it is a very interesting and remarkable one.

BLACK (STEINITZ.)



WHITE (MACKENZIE.)

It was Black's move, and P to K B 4 would have won easily, for nothing could save the Q P on the next move. If White then played R to Q sq, Black could still take, for the R could not re-take on account of R to K 8 ch; however, Black played B takes P, and White drew in the following ingenious manner:

WHITE.

Q takes P ch

B to K 4

B to B 6 ch, and draws by perpetual check.

BLACK.

K to R sq

Q takes B

On the fourth day, May 13th, Blackburne won in fine style of Wittek, Steinitz played a risky opening with Zukertort and lost, (the game will be found in our present issue) and Mason in his game with Bird was alleged to have exceeded the time limit. Bird, however, thinking he could win anyhow, did not claim the game, and ultimately lost it, upon which an appeal was made to the Committee, who decided that it must be scored to him.

The following was the state of the score up to the date of our latest information.

	Bird	Blackburne	Englisch	Fleissig	Hruby	Mackenzie	Mason	Meitner	Noa	Paulsen	Schwarz	Steinitz	Tschigorin	Ware	Weiss	Winawer	Wittek	Zukertort	Total
Bird .....	—	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0	1	...	0	...	...	5
Blackburne.	1	—	...	1	1	0	...	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	1	...	0	1	1	9
Englisch ...	1	...	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$8\frac{1}{2}$
Fleissig ....	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	...	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	...	0	...	0	1	5
Hruby .....	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	1	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	...	1	1	0	1	0	$7\frac{1}{2}$
Mackenzie...	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	1	1	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	10
Mason .....	0	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	...	1	1	1	...	$8\frac{1}{2}$
Meitner .....	0	0	...	1	0	0	...	...	0	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	0	1	...	0	4
Noa .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	1	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	1	0	0	...	0	$7\frac{1}{2}$
Paulsen .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	...	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Schwarz .....	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	...	...	...	1	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	8
Steinitz .....	1	1	...	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	...	...	—	1	0	1	1	0	0	9
Tschigorin..	1	0	1	0	...	1	0	0	0	...	0	0	—	1	0	0	0	...	4
Ware .....	0	0	...	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	...	1	0	—	1	...	0	...	3
Weiss .....	...	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	0	...	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	0	—	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Winawer ...	1	1	1	...	1	0	0	1	1	1	...	0	1	...	1	—	0	1	10
Wittek .....	...	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	...	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	—	0	$7\frac{1}{2}$
Zukertort	...	0	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	...	1	1	1	0	1	...	1	0	0	1	—	$7\frac{1}{2}$

On the 18th there was no play, the competitors being entertained at a banquet by Baron Kolisch.

FRANCE.—The winners of the great annual handicap tourney at the Café de la Régence are, First prize, M. Clerc (1st Class), Second do. M. Girod (2nd Class), Third do. M. de Rivière (3rd Class), Fourth do. M. Najotte (1st Class). M. Clerc also obtained the special prize offered by the Vice-President of the Cercle des Echecs, having won every game he played in the handicap tourney of that Society. On his way to Vienna Mr. Steinitz paid a visit at Paris to the Cercle des Echecs, and played a friendly game with Messrs. de Rivière and Clerc in consultation, which terminated in a draw.

AUSTRIA.—Herr Hruby, the victor of the late Masters' Tourney at Vienna, was lately challenged to a match of three games up by Herr Englisch, the former champion of the Vienna Club, and at the finish the score of the match stood thus :—Hruby 3, Englisch 1, Drawn 1. At Vienna, Mr. Steinitz, before the commencement of the great tourney, engaged in a blindfold match with Dr. Meitner, receiving in exchange the odds of the drawn games counting as won to the blindfold master. The issue was to be determined by the majority of five games, and the contest was apparently broken off after Mr. Steinitz had won two games to his opponent's none.

ITALY.—The result of the handicap tourney of the Padua Club, referred to in our April number, is as follows :—First prize, Sig. Egidio (3rd Class), Second do., Sig. Zannoni (1st Class), Third do., Sig. Maluta (1st Class). (The two latter, having tied with equal scores in the tourney, had to play off). Fourth prize, Sig. Palazzi (2nd Class), Fifth do., Sig. Lorigiola (2nd Class). The book of the Milan tourney of 1881 is just about to be published.

MEXICO.—Mexico has met Cuba over the Chess-board, and, after an exciting struggle of 18 games, a decisive victory rested with the "Queen of the Antilles." Mr. Vazquez, the Mexican champion, first encountered Mr. Celso Golmayo, the leading player of Cuba, with the result : Golmayo, 7 ; Vazquez, 4. With Mr. Martinez Carvajal, another Cuban leader, Vazquez was also unfortunate, scoring but two games of the seven played. The result, therefore, stands : Cuba, 12 ; Mexico, 6.—*Pittsburg Telegraph*.

---

## FROM OUR SPECIAL CORRESPONDENTS.

---

### ST GEORGE'S CHESS CLUB.

The Annual General Meeting was held according to rule on the first Saturday in May, when the list of members and the finances of the Club, notwithstanding the heavy expenses of the recent removal, were found to be in a most flourishing condition.

On the following Monday, May 8th, the Löwenthal Cup matches commenced, and are now just concluded. The entries were three in number, Messrs. Lee, Minchin, and Wayte, and five games had to be played between each pair of combatants, draws counting half. Mr. Lee is now decidedly stronger than when he last entered for the Cup in 1879, but he has not succeeded in winning a game against either of his opponents. The scores in the first two matches were Minchin  $3\frac{1}{2}$  v. Lee  $1\frac{1}{2}$  (3 draws), Wayte 4 v. Lee 1 (2 draws.) The remaining match between Messrs. Minchin and Wayte was stubbornly contested; the result gave one to each and three draws. Mr. Wayte, therefore, becomes the winner of the Cup by the half game scored against Mr. Lee. Totals, Wayte  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , Minchin 6, Lee  $2\frac{1}{2}$ .

A little match of five games up, Mr. Minchin giving Pawn and move to Mr. Gattie, was brought to a conclusion just before the Cup matches began. Mr. Gattie was the winner by 5 to 1, no draws. A match on the same conditions is arranged between Messrs. Wayte and Gattie to come off when the Löwenthal Cup is decided; and the latter will also play a short match on even terms with Mr. Salter, one of the strongest players of the Club. Whatever may be the result of these two encounters, Mr. Gattie's promotion from Class II. A to I. B may be confidently predicted after his fine score in the late Handicap. W. W.

#### CHESS IN BRIGHTON.

A most pleasing event took place on the 13th ult. when a presentation was made to Mr. Councillor Edwin Booth, as a token of the appreciation in which his great services on behalf of Chess in this locality are held. Always ready to assist, both with his genial presence and with his purse, in any movement tending to the benefit of the Chess-players of the town, he had become endeared to every member of the community, and it was universally felt that some recognition of his kindness and liberality should be made. The gift was a handsome board and set of fine ivory Chessmen (Staunton) in a silk-lined mahogany box, the lid of which bore a prettily-designed silver shield with a suitable inscription, and was accompanied by an illuminated card bearing the signatures of the subscribers. The meeting was held at the Pavilion, Mr. Alderman E. Martin presiding, and the presentation was made by Mr. George White, who gave an admirable address. Almost the entire Chess strength of Brighton was present on this occasion.

A match of 7 games is in progress between Messrs. W. T. Pierce and H. Erskine; the score at present is 6 and 5 respectively, and 3 drawn games. M.



## CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

THE Match between the East and West of Scotland came off in the Balmoral Hotel, Edinburgh, on Saturday, 6th May. Play began at 12 o'clock, and concluded about 6. The teams consisted of 20 players on each side. The noteworthy feature of the match was the defection at the eleventh hour of the Dundee representatives of the East team, consisting of Messrs. G. B. Fraser, C. R. Baxter, and W. N. Walker. On former occasions the Dundee players have been among the most active promoters of the match, and their action on the present occasion has not been satisfactorily explained. As a consequence three of the strongest West players, Messrs. Spens, Mills, and Jenkin, were withdrawn by the West committee. The defeat of the East was not, as on the last occasion, overwhelming. Probably the smaller teams, as compared with the large teams of last year, operated slightly in favour of the East. The following is the score :—

WEST (GLASGOW.)	EAST.	Wins for West.	Wins for East.	Drawn
G. Beckett.....J. A. Lake Gloag, Edinburgh		1	—	1
A. Berwick.....C. Matthew, do.		1	1	—
W. Bryden .....Dr. G. H. Smith, do.		1	1	—
D. Chirrey .....J. Mellis, do.		2	—	—
J. Court.....J. Fraser, do.		1	1	—
J. Crum.....C. Meikle, do.		1	1	—
P. Fyfe .....A. Baxter, Blairgowrie .....		2	—	—
J. Gilchrist.....G. Ballingall, do. ....		2	—	—
R. Gourlay.....D. M. Latta, Edinburgh ...		1	1	—
N. Kennedy .....J. S. Pagan, Crieff .....		—	2	—
R. Livingstone ...Dr. J. C. Rattray, Edinburgh		—	1	1
J. Mavor.....R. Miller, do.		1	1	—
W. F. Murray ....J. Macfie, do.		—	1	1
A. L. M. Prevôt...Rev. G. M'Arthur, do.		1	1	—
A. Robertson ....C. Macfie, do.		—	1	1
J. Russell .....Rev. F. W. Davis, Blairgowrie		1	—	1
W. Tait .....J. Greig, Edinburgh .....		2	—	—
G. A. Thomson ...Dr. J. Cappie, Edinburgh ...		—	1	1
J. L. Whiteley ...J. R. Torry, Coupar-Angus ..		—	1	1
J. Young .....J. G. Thomson, Edinburgh..		2	—	—
		19	14	7

Majority for the West of Scotland, 5.

T.

## DONATIONS TO THE B. C. M. ENLARGEMENT FUND.

A. Burns, Melbourne, £5, W. E. Hill, 10/-, W. T. Pierce, 4/-,  
a Subscriber's Mite, 1/6.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

We are indebted to the courtesy of the committee of the Vienna Congress for the two following very interesting games. They were both played May 19th in the 8th round of the Tourney.

### GAME XCIX.

(Sicilian Defence.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Blackburne.)	(Mr. Bird.)	(Mr. Blackburne.)	(Mr. Bird.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q B 4	18 Q to K 5	Q to Q Kt 3
2 Kt to K B 3	P to K 3	19 P to Q B 4	B to B 3
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	20 Q to K B 5	Q takes Kt P
4 P to Q 4	P takes P	21 R to Kt sq	Q to Q 5
5 Kt takes P	P to Q R 3	22 P to K R 4 (b)	R to K B sq
6 B to K 2	Kt to K B 3	23 Q R to K sq	Q takes Q B P
7 Castles	P to Q 4	24 R to K 3	Q R to K sq
8 P takes P	Kt takes P	25 R to K Kt 3	R to K 3
9 Q Kt takes Kt	P takes Kt	26 P to K R 5	P to K Kt 3
10 B to B 3	B to K 2	27 B to K 5	Q to Q 4
11 R to K sq	Castles	28 P to K B 4	Q to Q 8 ch
12 B takes P (a)	Q takes B	29 K to R 2	Q to Q 4
13 Kt takes Kt	Q takes Kt	30 P takes P	R P takes P
14 R takes B	B to K 3	31 Q to R 3 (c)	Q takes B
15 B to B 4	K R to Q sq	32 P takes Q	K to Kt 2
16 Q to K 2	B to Q 4	33 Q takes R and wins.	
17 R to Q B 7	Q to K B 3		

#### NOTES.

(a) A very simple combination for a player of White's calibre.

(b) Q takes B P ch would not be wise here.

(c) Quite decisive, compelling the sacrifice of the Q to save the mate.

### GAME C.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Herr Fleissig.)	(Capt. Mackenzie.)	(Herr Fleissig.)	(Capt. Mackenzie.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	5 Castles	Kt takes P
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	6 P to Q 4	P to Q Kt 4
3 B to Kt 5	P to Q R 3	7 B to Kt 3	P to Q 4
4 B to R 4	Kt to B 3	8 P takes P	B to K 3

9 P to Q B 3	B to Q B 4	25 R to B sq	P to K Kt 5
10 Q Kt to Q 2	Castles	26 B to Q sq	P takes P
11 B to B 2	P to K B 4	27 B takes P	B to Kt 5
12 Kt to Kt 3	B to Kt 3	28 Q R to B 3	P to Q Kt 5
13 Q Kt to Q 4	Kt takes Kt	29 R to Kt 3	Q R to K sq
14 Kt takes Kt	Q to K 2	30 P to Q R 3	R to K 3
15 B to Kt 3	B takes Kt	31 P takes P	B to R 4
16 P takes B	P to B 5	32 Q to K 2	R to Q B 3
17 P to B 3	Kt to Kt 6 (a)	33 Q to Q sq	B to Kt 5
18 P takes Kt	P takes P	34 Q R to B 3	R takes R
19 R to K sq	Q to R 5	35 R takes R	P to R 6
20 B to K 3	Q to R 7 ch	36 Q to Q 2	R to B 4
21 K to B sq	Q to R 8 ch	37 P takes P	B takes B
22 B to Kt sq	P to K R 4 (b)	38 Q to K 3	Q to Kt 7 ch
23 R to K 3	P to K R 5	39 K to K sq	B to Kt 5 (c)
24 Q to K sq	P to K Kt 4	And White resigns.	

## NOTES.

(a) A totally unexpected move, we should say, to nine out of ten players.

(b) A long struggle now ensues between force and position.

(c) And position wins. Black has conducted the end-game with great skill and precision.

## GAME CI.

Played May 13th, in the fourth round of the Vienna Tournament.  
Game and Notes from *Land and Water*.

## (Kieseritzky Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Steinitz.)	(Dr. Zukertort.)	(Mr. Steinitz.)	(Dr. Zukertort.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	16 K to Q sq	P to Kt 4 (g)
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	17 Kt takes Kt	P takes B
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	18 Q to Q R 3	B takes P
4 P to K R 4	P to Kt 5	19 B to Q 2	Q to Kt 3
5 Kt to K 5	Kt to K B 3	20 B to B 3	R to K 6
6 B to B 4	P to Q 4	21 R to K sq	B takes B
7 P takes P	B to Kt 2	22 P takes B	R takes R ch
8 Kt to Q B 3 (a)	Castles	23 K takes R	Q to Kt 8 ch
9 P to Q 4	Kt to R 4 (b)	24 K to Q 2	Q takes P ch
10 Kt to K 2	P to Q B 4 (c)	25 K to K 3	R to K sq ch
11 P to B 3 (d)	P takes P	26 K to Q 4	Q to K 5 ch
12 P takes P	Kt to Q 2	27 K to B 5	Q to K 2 ch
13 Kt takes Kt	B takes Kt	28 P to Q 6	Q to K 4 ch
14 Q to Q 3 (e)	Q R to B sq (f)	29 K takes P	Q to K 5 ch
15 Kt takes P	R to K sq ch	30 K to Kt 3	R to Kt sq ch and wins.

## NOTES.

(a) This is the same thing as 8 P to Q 4, Castles, 9 Kt to Q B 3, which is a continuation to be desired by Black. It may be taken for granted that White has nothing better than 8 P to Q 4, Castles, 9 Castles. Presumably Mr. Steinitz thought the text line worth venturing, but it was a great risk.

(b) Doubtless an improvement on 9 P to Q B 4.

(c) This has a wholesome look, and in all probability it is stronger than 10 Q to B 3, though the last-named move appears to yield Black an advantage.

(d) So inauspicious does this continuation appear that we would sooner risk P takes P *en passant*.

(e) That he has nothing better bodes him exceeding ill.

(f) Which sound and strong move puts an end to any chance of White Castling on Q side, and has also other highly material effects.

(g) This remarkably pretty and very fine conception wins. It will be perceived that White cannot retire the Bishop, on account of R takes B ch, followed by Kt takes Kt. Further notes are not called for. It will be found that Black pursues his advantage with energy.

## GAME CII.

Played in the first round of the Vienna International Tourney,  
10th May, 1882.

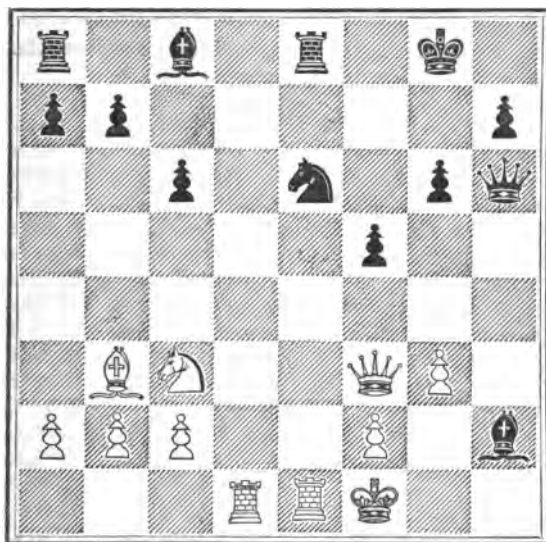
Game and Notes from the *C. P. Chronicle*.

(Ruy Lopez.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Capt. Mackenzie.)	(Herr Winawer.)	(Capt. Mackenzie.)	(Herr Winawer.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	17 B to Q B 4 (a)	B takes P ch
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	18 K to B sq	Q to R 5
3 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 3	19 B to Kt 3 (b)	Q takes B
4 P to Q 4	P takes P	20 P to Kt 3 (c)	(See Diagram next page.)
5 Castles	B to K 2	21 K to Kt 2	B takes P
6 P to K 5	Kt to K 5	22 Q takes B	K to R sq
7 R to K sq	Kt to B 4	23 R to K R sq	R to K 2
8 Kt takes P	Kt takes Kt	24 R to Q 6	P to B 5
9 Q takes Kt	Castles	25 Q to Q 3	P to B 6 ch
10 Kt to B 3	Kt to K 3	26 K to B sq	Q to B 4
11 Q to K 4	P to Q B 3	27 R to Q 8 ch	K to Kt 2
12 B to Q 3	P to K Kt 3	28 Q to Q 6 (e)	Q to Kt 4
13 B to R 6	R to K sq	29 R to Kt sq	Q to Q B 4 (f)
14 Q R to Q sq	P to K B 4	30 R to Kt 8 ch (g)	K takes R
15 Q to B 3	P to Q 4	31 Q takes Q	Resigns.
16 P takes P <i>en pass</i>	B takes P		

Position after White's 20th move.

BLACK.



WHITE.

## NOTES.

(a) Overlooking the palpable rejoinder of Black ; a waiting move, such as P to K R 3, would have done good service to White.

(b) In case White should have made an effort to retrieve his lost fortunes by B takes Kt, B takes B and then retire his Bishop, Black would have a winning check with his B on B 5, but through the move in the text White also loses two Pawns, which defence turned out more fortunate for White than could be expected.

(c) White relied upon this move to regain the piece.

(d) Surely Black had a straight road to victory by Q to R 6 ch and on Queen interposing exchanging. K to K 2 would have been too dangerous for White to venture on ; after exchanging Queens, and Bishop takes Pawn, Black would be two Pawns ahead.

(e) White is playing well, and makes the utmost of his attack, while Black is evidently playing carelessly.

(f) This loses the Queen, he might have played Q to R 5. White could not then have played B takes Kt, on account of Black's reply of B takes B, threatening B to B 5 ch.

(g) Highly ingenious. Black has no choice. If K to B 3, Kt to K 4 wins, or if K to R 3, R to R sq ch, followed by Kt to K 4 ch.

## GAME CIII.

Fine Game played by correspondence between the clubs of Moscow and Warsaw. Score and Notes from *La Stratégie*.

## (Four Knights' Opening.)

WHITE. (Warsaw.)	BLACK. (Moscow.)	WHITE. (Warsaw.)	BLACK. (Moscow.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	20 P takes P	B to B 3 (i)
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	21 R to Q B sq (j)	B takes P ch
3 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3	22 B takes B	P takes B
4 B to Kt 5	B to Kt 5	23 R takes B	Q R takes R
5 Kt to Q 5	Kt takes Kt	24 B takes B P	R takes B (k)
6 P takes Kt	Kt to Q 5	25 Q takes R	R to K sq
7 Kt takes Kt	P takes Kt	26 Q to R 5	R to Q sq
8 Q to Kt 4	Q to B 3 (a)	27 R to K sq (l)	P to K Kt 3
9 P to K B 4 (b)	Castles (c)	28 Q to Kt 5	P to Q 6 !
10 Castles	Q to K Kt 3	29 R to K 3 (!) (m)	R to K B sq (n)
11 Q to K R 4 (d)	P to K B 4 (e)	30 Q to K 5	Q takes R P
12 P to Q R 3	B to R 4	31 P to Q 6	Q to B 8 ch
13 P to Q Kt 4	P to Q R 3	32 K to B 2	Q tks P ch (o)
14 B to Q 3	B to Kt 3	33 K to Kt 3	Q to Q R 7
15 B to Kt 2 (f)	P to Q 3	34 R takes P	Q to B 2
16 Q R to K sq	P to Q B 4	35 P to Q 7	R to Q sq
17 Kt P takes P	B to Q sq	36 R to Q B 3	P to K R 4
18 Q to R 3 (g)	P takes P	37 P to K R 3	Resigns.
19 P to Q B 3	Q to Q 3 (h)		

## NOTES.

(a) If Black play Q to K 2 ch, then 9 K to Q sq, Castles, 10 Q takes Q P, and if now P to Q B 3, 11 B to Q 3.

(b) This is necessary to prevent Q to K 4 ch.

(c) The best move. If Q to K 2 ch, White would reply with K to B 2, and if, instead, Black played 9 P to B 3, there would follow 10 B to Q 3, P to Q 3, 11 P to B 5.

(d) This excellent move is perhaps the most important in the whole game.

(e) Black cannot take the Q B P, for then 12 P to B 5, P to K B 3 (compulsory to prevent P to B 6), 13 P to Q 3, P to Q R 3, 14 B to B 4, P to Kt 4, 15 B to Kt 3, Q takes Q P, 16 P to Q 6 dis ch, K to R sq, 17 R to B 3 ! &c.

(f) If P to Q 6, Black could safely take it with the Q, followed by Q to Q B 3 and P to Q 3.

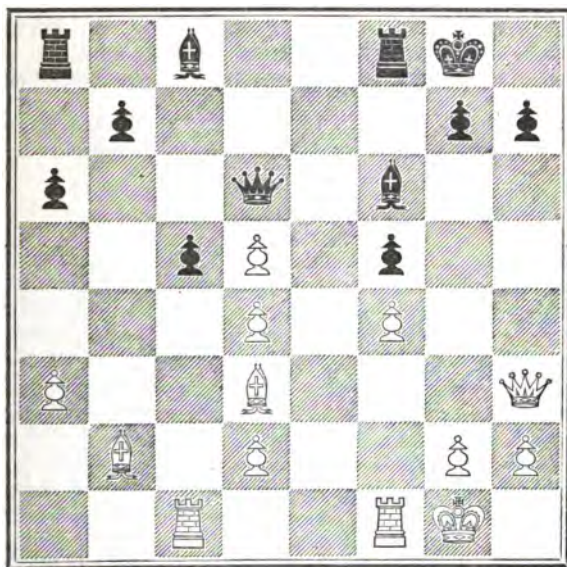
(g) Again very good play, and much better than retiring to B 2.

(h) This and the following move of Black are weak enough to decide the fate of the game; Q to Kt 3 was certainly stronger.

(i) If they took the Q P, the reply would still be R to Q B sq, and if they played 20 P takes P, then 21 Q B takes P, Q takes Q P, 22 B to B 3, threatening B to Kt 4 and R to K 5, with a fine game.

(j) The commencement of a fine combination; we give a diagram of the position here.

BLACK (MOSCOW.)



WHITE (WARSAW.)

Position after White's 21st move.

(k) Had they tried to defend themselves without giving up the exchange, they would have lost in a few moves, *e.g.*, 24 R to Q B 2 (or A), 25 B takes P ch, K to B 2, 26 R to K sq, Q to B 3, 27 P to Q 6! Q takes Q P, 28 Q to B 5 ch and mates in two more moves.

(A) 24 Q R to K sq, 25 Q takes P ch, K to B 2, 26 R to Kt sq, Q takes Q P (if P to Q Kt 4, then R to Q B sq.) [This appears to us inconclusive, as Black can continue with R to K R sq.] 27 B to Kt 6 ch, K to B 3, 28 R to Kt 6 ch, R to K 3, 29 B to K 4, &c.

(*l*) This move is very pretty, and very difficult; in order to decide on playing it, it was necessary to calculate all the consequences of Black's taking the Q R P and the K B P. [Mr. Rosenthal here gives the variations, which are too long to reproduce, so we must leave our readers to work them out for themselves.]

(*m*) All these moves seem to be the best on both sides.

(*n*) If 29 Q to Kt 3, White replies with Q to K 5, and if Q to B 2, with P to K R 4.

(*o*) If 32 Q to Q B 3, 30 R takes P, R to B 4, 31 Q to K 6 ch, R to B 2, 32 R to Q B 3, Q to Kt 3 ch, 33 K to Kt 3, and wins.

### GAME CIV.

Played at Vienna March 5th, 1882, by the victor and third prize winner in the Masters' tourney of the club.

#### (English Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Herr Hruby.)	(Herr Schwarz.)	(Herr Hruby.)	(Herr Schwarz.)
1 P to Q B 4	P to K 4 ( <i>a</i> )	13 P to K 4!	P to Q B 3 ( <i>e</i> )
2 P to K 3	Kt to K B 3	14 P to K 5	P takes P
3 Kt to Q B 3	P to Q 4	15 P takes P	B to Q B 4
4 P takes P	Kt takes P	16 P to K 6	Kt to Q 3
5 Kt to B 3	P to K B 3 ( <i>b</i> )	17 B to K Kt 5	Q to Q B 2
6 B to B 4	Kt tks Kt ( <i>c</i> )	18 Q R to Q sq	P to K R 3 ( <i>f</i> )
7 Kt P takes Kt	B to Q 3	19 B to R 4	P to K Kt 4
8 P to Q 4	P takes P	20 B to Kt 3	Q to K 2
9 B P takes P	Q to K 2	21 Q to Q 3! ( <i>g</i> )	P to Kt 4
10 Q to Kt 3	Kt to B 3 ( <i>d</i> )	22 Q to Kt 6 ch	K to Q sq
11 B to Q 2	Kt to Q sq	23 R tks Ktch ( <i>h</i> )	B takes R
12 Castles K R	Kt to B 2	24 R to Q sq, and after some moves	Black resigned.

#### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) P to K 3 is a much safer defence; the adoption of the Sicilian *au second* is justly condemned by nearly all the best authorities.

(*b*) Unnecessarily weakening his already inferior position; Kt takes Kt, followed by B to Q 3, was the only correct course.

(*c*) This, as Mr. Steinitz remarks, is contrary to the principle of hindering as long as possible the formation of the adverse centre. Kt to Kt 3 attacking the Bp would gain important time now.



(d) We prefer Kt to Q 2, and afterwards Kt to Kt 3 or Bsq, according to circumstances.

(e) There seems to be no escape from the force of the attack initiated by White's last move; P to Q B 4 would not break it, for the answer would in that case, as well as if Black Castled, still be P to K 5.

(f) Herr Schwarz's play throughout this game is much below his usual standard; he now weakens his K's flank, and drives the opponent's Bp where he wants to go, but his position is so bad that it offers little resource. Mr. Steinitz here suggests the desperate expedient of giving up the Q by Kt takes B.

(g) This is decisive, for if Kt takes B now, White mates in three moves.

(h) The capital style exhibited by Herr Hruby, the winner of the first prize in this tourney, gives promise of great future excellence.

## SOLUTION COMPETITION, 1882.

JANUARY TO APRIL.

TWENTY-FOUR solvers have taken part in our first four-monthly competition of whom seven only have mastered every problem. These come in the following order:—E. Haigh, W. Jay, W. E. Hill, J. P. Lea, R. Worters, Locke Holt and H. Blanchard. Mr. Haigh and Mr. Jay have cooked also Problems 81, 92 and 98 and have gained the further distinction of a fine of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  marks each for omission of variations. Mr. Hill and Mr. Lea have cooked Nos. 81 and 98 and are fined 3 and 10 points respectively. Mr. Worters has cooked No. 92 and omitted 3 points worth of variations, while Mr. Blanchard brings up the rear of the leading seven with a fine of  $2\frac{1}{2}$  points only but nothing to his credit in the way of cooks.

This competition has proved especially interesting owing to the fact that a tie for first place between Mr. Haigh and Mr. Jay has called into operation the novel regulation laid down on page 33. As one of the above heptarchy, Mr. Worters, has not appraised the merits of the various problems it has been necessary to take the vote of six only. Details are appended. The heavy figures show the seven problems highest on the list and the average of their totals constitutes the standard by which the tie has been decided.

Mr. E. Haigh, Huddersfield, takes first prize—Loyd's Chess Strategy; Mr. W. Jay, London, second—F. C. Collins's Collection; and Mr. W. E. Hill, Bath, third—J. P. Taylor's Elementary Chess Problems.

## STATEMENT OF MARKS AWARDED BY THE SIX LEADING SOLVERS.

Problems 81, 92 and 98 were unsound.

	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	93	94	95	96	97	99	100	101	102	103	104	Total	Total of 7 highest Problems
E. Haigh.....	6	7	9	6	5	4	5	5	7	5	7	6	6	9	5	5	5	6	8	4	5	125	50
W. Jay.....	4	4	5	5	3	4	3	4	3	3	6	4	7	6	4	5	4	4	4	5	3	90	35
W. E. Hill...	6	8	7	5	7	5	7	6	8	6	6	5	8	8	6	6	4	10	10	4	5	137	52
J. P. Lea...	4	6	5	6	5	5	6	5	7	7	8	7	4	9	6	6	5	8	7	8	4	128	49
Loke Holt...	4	5	7	8	6	5	4	5	6	5	7	4	6	8	4	6	5	5	8	7	4	119	49
H. Blanchard	7	5	9	10	8	6	8	7	6	8	7	6	6	9	7	10	6	8	10	8	7	158	63
Total...	31	35	42	40	34	29	33	32	37	34	41	32	37	49	32	38	29	41	47	36	28	757	6)298
Standard ...																							49½

It will be noticed how very closely Mr. Haigh's estimate and those of three other of the solvers approach the standard.—W. R. B.

## SOLUTION COMPETITION, 1882.

Problem 105, by J. A. Miles.—1 Q to B sq, R to B sq, (a) 2 Q takes B ch, R takes Q, 3 B to Q 4 ch, &c. If 2 P covers, 3 Q takes P ch, &c. (a) 1 B to B 6 ch, 2 K takes B, R to B 3 ch, 3 Kt takes R ch, &c. If 2 P to Q 4, 3 Q to B 5 ch, &c.

Problem 106, by W. F. Wills.—1 Kt to K B 2.

Problem 107, by G. Liberali.—1 B to B 6, R takes R, (a) 2 R takes R, &c. (a) 1 Kt to K B 5, (b) 2 B to K 7 dis ch, &c. (b) 1 R to R 6, 2 P chs, &c.

Problem 108, by E. Pradignat.—1 Q to Kt 6, P takes R, 2 Kt takes P ch, K to Q 4, 3 Kt to K B 4 ch, K to K 4, 4 Kt to Q B 4 ch, K moves, 5 Q to K 6 mate.

Problem 109, by A. L. S. The author's intention is 1 R to B 6, &c. There is a cook by 1 Kt takes P.

Problem 110, by Dr. Gold.—1 K to Q 3 dis ch, K to Q 3, 2 K to B 4 dis ch, K takes P, 3 Q takes K R ch, Q to Q 3, 4 P checks, &c.

J. P. Lea, W. Jay, A. L. S., P. L. P., and W. F. Wills have solved Nos 105 to 110; Locke Holt, H. Blanchard, East Marden, and W. F. Payne, 105, 6, 7, 9, and 110; T. B. Rowland, 105, 6, 7, and 9; R. Worters, 105, 6, 7, and 110; J. O. Allfrey, 106, 7, and 9. The two solutions of No. 109 by J. P. Lea, author's solution by A. L. S., East Marden, and J. O. Allfrey; the cook by W. Jay, Locke Holt, H. Blanchard, W. F. Wills, T. B. Rowland, P. L. P., and W. F. Payne. A. L. S. 1 R to R 6 omitted in 107. H. Blanchard. 1 R to B sq omitted in 105 and 1 R to R 6 in 107. R. Worters, main play only of 107. In mainplay of proposed solution of 108, if 4 Q takes R ch, B to K 5, no mate follows next move. Mr. Jay will also note this.

W. R. B.

## EPIGRAMS AND EPITAPHS ON A "COOKED PROBLEM."

## THE AWARD.

Although unwilling to seem over-critical in so light a matter, I cannot but feel that some of the intended fun in the "Epigrams and Epitaphs" is forced, and that many of the metaphors are mixed. Some of the attempts are themselves "cooked." The author of No. 11 speaks of his four lines as *two*; the author of No. 24 seems to have forgotten that "Problema" is of the Neuter gender; and the author of No. 27 fails both in rhyme and reason.

Upon the whole No. 29 pleases me the best, though the Knight who gains entrance through a "loophole" must be of slender build!

No. 2 also deserves notice, as the play upon words in it is simple and direct, and the idea is well carried through.—I shall be happy, therefore, to send a copy of my "100 Chess Problems" to the author of each of these so soon as I learn their names and addresses.

A. CYRIL PEARSON.

### No. I. (XXIX.)

BY MR. W. F. PAYNE, ABINGDON.

Behold, disastrous fate, a Problem cooked !  
 'Tis like some Castle safe from front attack,  
 To which, a little loophole overlooked,  
 A Knight gains fatal entrance at the back.

### No. II. (II.)

BY MR. J. A. MILES, FAKENHAM.

Like new-laid eggs Chess Problems are,  
 Though very good, they may be beaten ;  
 And yet, though like, they're different far,  
 They may be cooked, but never eaten.

## NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

J. G. C., Finsbury Park.—Your four-mover with 14 pieces can, unfortunately, be demolished thus :—1 Q to Q R 8, 1 P to K 3, 2 K to Kt 6, 2 P takes Kt or aught else, 3 Q to K B 8, or Kt moves dis ch, &c. If 1 B moves, 2 K to Kt 6, &c. The other problem is under examination. We shall be glad to receive an amended version of the former.

F. B. Phelps, U. S. A.—Second edition of problems safely to hand and under consideration.

C. E. T., Clifton.—Books of the kind you require can be obtained, we believe, of Mr. G. C. Heywood, High Road, Lee, Kent. Of the four problems Nos. 39 and 40 seem sound. The latter is very neat and shall appear next month. No. 41 is cooked by 1 Kt takes Kt, B moves, (a) 2 Kt to K 7 ch, 3 Q mates, (a) B takes Kt, 2 Q takes Kt P ch, &c. In No. 42, after 1 P moves, White can also play 2 B takes Kt and mate in three ways !

F. C. C., London.—The greatest number of flight squares for Black K—after *White's 1st move*—thus far achieved, is undoubtedly six. Thanks for information and corrected version of your No. 16.

A. D., Marseilles.—Much obliged by your note.

Problems thankfully acknowledged from Miss Beechey, Messrs. Abbott, Chancellor, Collins, Laws, Lea, Mead, Morsch, Miles, Phelps, Rowland, G. Liberali, and Tuckett.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

By H. J. C. ANDREWS.

## WESTMINSTER PAPERS LOWENTHAL TOURNEY No. 2.

## LIST OF COMPETITORS.

- 1.—Gang Warily. J. Pierce, Bedford.
- 2.—Humility and Modesty. A. Euchler, Gotha.
- 3.—Ubique. W. McArthur, Chichester.
- 4.—Maida. J. Scott, Chichester.
- 5.—Wheel of Fortune. G. J. Slater, Hull.
- 6.—For Trial. J. G. Finch, Ramsgate.
- 7.—Pus Monin. J. Jordan, Sheffield.
- 8.—Rose, Thistle and Shamrock. J. Stonehouse, Sunderland.
- 9.—Blierear breith oirbh. J. B. Macdonald, London.
- 10.—Avizandum. George Shiel, Sunderland.
- 11.—Peep Beneath. (1st Prize, £5.) S. H. Thomas, Ham-  
[mersmith.
- 12.—Limæ labor ac mora. W. Coates, Cheltenham.
- 13.—To be well shaken before taken. F. F. Pott, Birkenhead.
- 14.—Too many Cooks. (2nd Prize, £3.) J. H. Finlinson,
- 15.—Pax in bello. B. G. Laws, London. [Huddersfield.
- 16.—Knights of the chequered table. F. C. Collins, London.
- 17.—Unde i lupta sunt si'en. P. Scheletti, Roumania.
- 18.—Wintonians. A. P. Barnes, New York.
- 19.—Fare ye well. F. af Geijerstam, Sweden.
- 20.—Victoria. (3rd Prize, £2.) J. A. Carlborg. (?)
- 21.—A Kingdom for a Horse. J. Elson, Philadelphia.
- 22.—Kerderf. F. W. Blehr, Norway,
- 23.—Good Speed. R. Braune, Gottschee, Austria.
- 24.—It's your move. J. G. Nix, Tennessee.
- 25.—Quidam. H. von Duben, Christianstad.
- 26.—A la memoire de Lowenthal. E. A. Kunkel, New York.

The above differs in some particulars from the official list forwarded to us in which No. 7 is attributed to "J. Gordon," 10 to "G. Shield," 14 (2nd Prize) to "J. Henry, Finland," and 20 to "J. A. Carboog ud Statens Jeonragar"!! Although enabled unhesitatingly to correct three of these and other minor slips we confess that the authorship of No. 20 is enveloped in a certain degree of doubt. We therefore merely draw our bow at a venture in assigning it to J. A. Carlborg, the Scandinavian Composer. Mr. Finlinson is to be congratulated upon his continued success. We hope, however, that his well-earned prize is not lying *Poste restante* in Finland, to be left till called for!

A perusal of the foregoing mottoes suggests the desirability of a new tourney rule or instruction forbidding the use of absolute gibberish, or, at any rate, phrases that must be altogether unintelligible even to an expert linguist in the chief European tongues and in Latin !

---

The page of sui-mates printed in the present number will not be included in the current solution competition. We purpose withholding the keys of these fine stratagems for two months so that solvers who admire this style of composition may have leisure to unravel them. Short reviews will be welcome if sent in prior to August 1st.

For the first correct solution of problem 114 sent to Mr. J. A. Miles, Prospect House, Fakenham, Norfolk, he will give a copy of J. Paul Taylor's Chess Problems, or of Bland's Chess Player's Annual, at the option of the winner ; and for the second and third such solutions, he will give, to each, a copy of The Supplement to Chess Gems. The solution to contain every variation leading to a mate in four or five moves. The problem is also included in the current competition.

---

## CHESS JOTTINGS.

---

The handicap correspondence tourney, which has been in progress during the last  $2\frac{1}{2}$  years in connection with the late series of the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, is at last ended. There were originally 15 entrants, but four of these, Messrs. Monck, Clothier, Earnshaw, and Pettit, having retired without playing out their games, the scores of the remainder had, according to the rules, to be determined by the proportion of games each had won to the number which he actually played. The result gave to Mr. J. W. Snelgrove  $9\frac{1}{2}$  won out of 12 played, to Mr. Halford (since dead) 10 out of 13 played, and to the Rev. W. H. Gunston 9 out of 12 played. These three were therefore the prize winners in the order named. The remaining scores were, Mr. Vincent 8 out of 12, Mr. Lambert 8 out of 13, Mr. Fisher 7 out of 12, Serjt.-McArthur 8 out of 14, Mr. Blake 7 out of 13, Rev. J. Bell 6 out of 14, Mr. Nash 4 out of 10, and Mr. Stevens 2 out of 11. The players were divided into three classes, class 1 having to give to class 2, and class 2 to class 3, the odds of drawn games counting as won, class 1 to class 3 the exchange or P and move at the option of the odds receiver. Of the prize winners, Mr. Snelgrove was in class 3, and the other two in class 1.

The chief prize winner was evidently too lightly handicapped, and it is only fair to add that he gained some additional advantages by the slackness with which the time limit was enforced by his opponents. Had it not been for this the tourney would have been over long ago, and perhaps with a different result.

We have been requested to draw attention to the Belsize Chess Club, which meets on Wednesday evenings from October to May at the Princess of Wales Hotel, Abbey Road, St. John's Wood, London. The subscription is very moderate and we trust that those of our readers who reside in the neighbourhood of the Club will at once enrol themselves as members. Mr. G. H. Mc Lennan, the Hon. Sec., will doubtless be glad to introduce such to the privileges of the Club.

Mr. Collins, Chess Editor of the defunct *Week's News*, assumes the directorship of a Chess department in a new weekly journal entitled *The Family Newspaper*. The price of the publication is twopence weekly—publisher's address, 11, Southampton Street, Strand.

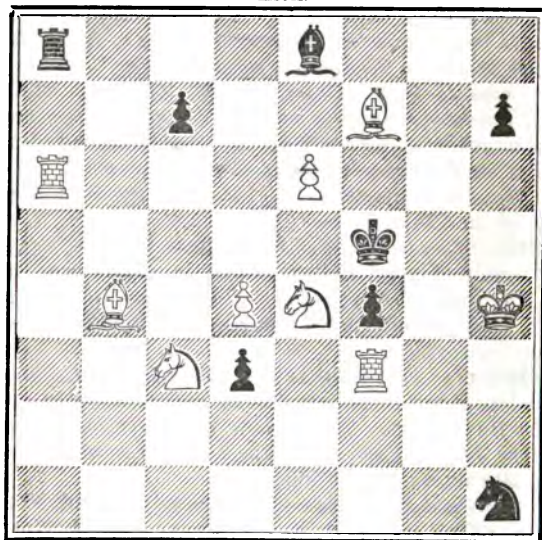
ST. GEORGE'S (BIRMINGHAM) *v.* STOURBRIDGE.—This match was played at Stourbridge, April 24th, and resulted in a decisive victory for the visitors. This makes the seventh successive victory of the St. George's Club since last autumn. Score: St. George's, 20 games: Stourbridge, 10.

The return match between the Birmingham and Nottingham Clubs came off on May 19th, at the Exchange Hall, Nottingham. There were thirteen pairs of combatants, and each club put forth its full strength. The visitors were somewhat handicapped of course by their journey, but the home team made a much better fight than in the former match, and Mr. A. Marriott scored his game with Mr. Cook. The final issue gave to Birmingham  $11\frac{1}{2}$  games, and to Nottingham  $8\frac{1}{2}$ . After the match the visitors were very hospitably entertained at supper by their antagonists in the banqueting hall of the Mayor, who at the last moment was unfortunately prevented from presiding, and his place was therefore taken by Mr. Hamel. We would suggest that in future a time limit should be adopted in these contests, as in the more serious ones, for it is rather annoying (as we are told it happened to one of the players) to travel 90 miles and back, and then only to get through 20 moves of a single game (which had to be unsatisfactorily adjudged as a draw), owing to the lateness and slowness of your opponent.

The present state of the B. C. M. Correspondence Tourney is Bridgwater 2, Millard 1, Cates 1, Balson and Vincent drawn. Coates and Erskine are playing four games each at once, and Bridgwater, Balson, and Isaac three games.

# PROBLEMS.

No. 111.—By J. P. LEA.  
BLACK.

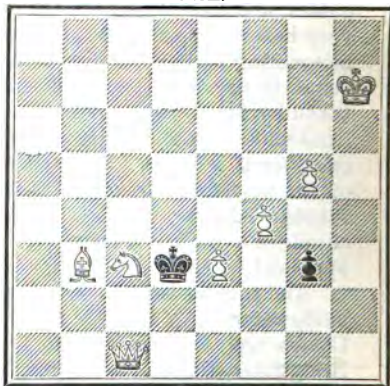


WHITE.  
White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 112.—By Miss F. F. BEECHEY.      No. 113.—By J. W. ABBOTT.  
BLACK.      BLACK.



WHITE.  
White to play and mate in two moves.



WHITE.  
White to play and mate in four moves.



No. 114.—By J. A. MILES, from his forthcoming book.  
(See Problem World.)

BLACK.

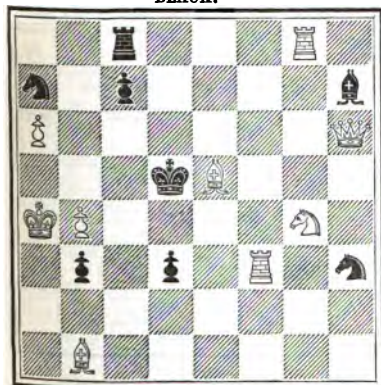


WHITE.

White to play and mate in five moves.

No. 115.—By J. PIERCE, M.A.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 116.—By A. L. S., BEDFORD.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 117.—By W. A. SHINKMAN.

No. 118.—By G. J. SLATER.

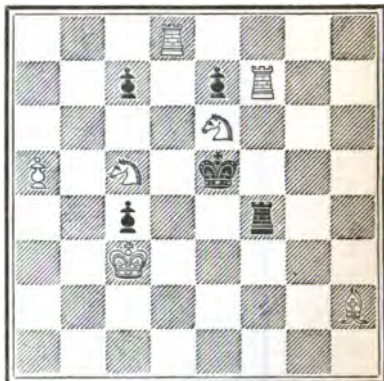
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in eight moves.

BLACK.



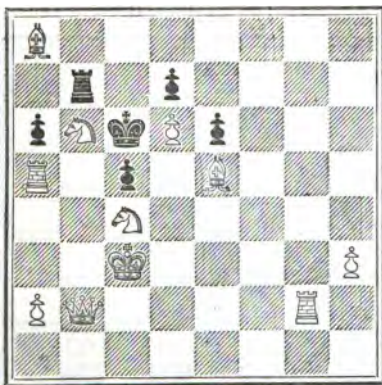
WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in seven moves.

No. 119.—By J. PIERCE.

No. 120.—By L. W. STANTON.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in eight moves.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in five moves.

# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

## ALMANAC.

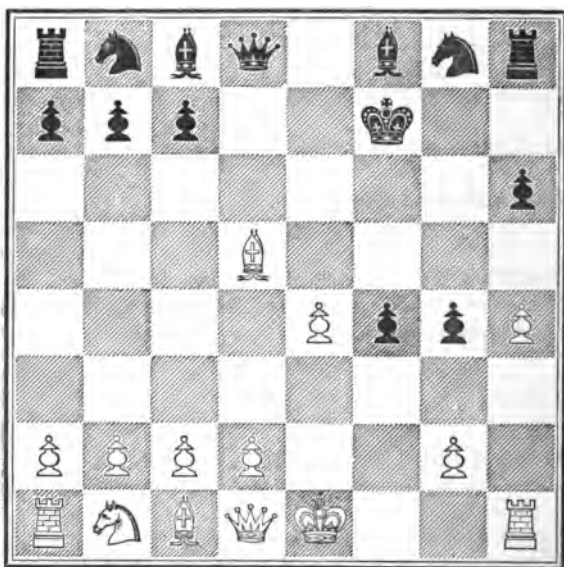
JULY, 1882.

1	S	James Pierce born, 1833.
2	S	Paulsen played 10 blindfold games at St. James's Hall, [London, 1862.
3	M	
4	Tu	
5	W	Blackburne played 10 blindfold games at St. James's Hall, [1862.
6	Th	
7	F	Herr Anderssen born, 1818.
8	S	
9	S	Gianutio's Work published at Turin, 1597.
10	M	Dinner of the British Chess Association at Willis's Rooms, London, 1862.
11	Tu	
12	W	
13	Th	
14	F	
15	S	Ponziani died, 1796, aged 76.
16	S	Chess column in <i>Detroit Free Press</i> commenced, 1875.
17	M	
18	Tu	Count Arnold Pongracz born, 1810.
19	W	First number of Kling and Horwitz's <i>Chess Player</i> issued, 1851. Match between Messrs. Morphy and Löwenthal commenced, 1858.
20	Th	
21	F	Herr Löwenthal died, 1876, aged 66.
22	S	Play commenced at the Vienna Congress, 1873.
23	S	Visit of the Yorkshire Chess Association to Nottingham, [1844.
24	M	
25	Tu	Saul's "Famous Game of Chess Play" published, 1614.
26	W	
27	Th	Bledow born, 1795.
28	F	
29	S	Match between Messrs. Blackburne and Zukertort ended, 1881. Score—Zukertort, 7 ; Blackburne, 2 ; Drawn, 5.
30	S	
31	M	J. A. Potter died, 1859, aged 21.

## THE ALLGAIER GAMBIT.

*(Continued from page 210.)*

## VARIATION (D) COMMENCING AT BLACK'S EIGHTH MOVE.



9 P to Q 4

8 K to K sq

9 Kt to K B 3

Black may also play 9 —, P to B 6 or Q to K B 3 (see Variations E and F) or Kt to K 2. If the last White's best plan seems to be to reply with 10 B takes K B P then if Kt takes B; 11 P takes Kt, Q takes P; 12 Castles and Black's King is somewhat exposed; and if 10—, B to Kt 2; 11 Castles with a similar result. 10 Kt to B 3 as given in the *Handbuch* leads to the following, 10 —, B to Kt 2; 11 B takes P, P to B 3; 12 Q to Q 3, R to B sq; 13 Q to Kt 3, P takes B and Black has the advantage.

The student will note that Black cannot without loss take the Bishop at move 12, for instance, 12 —, P takes B; 13 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to R 3; 14 Castles K R, P takes P; 15 Q takes P, Q to Q 4; 16 Q to K 2, K to Q sq; 17 Q R to K sq, Kt to B 3; 18 P to B 4, Q to Q 2; 19 Q to Q 2, B takes P ch; 20 K to R sq,

P to Kt 3; 21 B to Kt 5 ch, P takes B; 22 Q takes P ch, Kt to K 2; 23 R to B 7, R to K sq; 24 Q R takes Kt, Q takes R; 25 R takes Q, R takes R; 26 Q to K Kt 8 ch with the advantage. (For this variation we are indebted to Mr. Gossip's *Chess-Player's Manual*.)

- |                 |                |
|-----------------|----------------|
| 10 Kt to Q B 3  | 10 Kt to K R 4 |
| 11 Q to Q 3     | 11 P to B 3    |
| 12 P to K 5     | 12 P takes B   |
| 13 Q to Kt 6 ch | 13 K to K 2    |
| 14 Q takes Kt   | 14 B to K 3    |
| 15 B takes P    | 15 Q to K sq   |
| 16 B to Kt 5 ch | 16 K to Q 2    |
| 17 Q takes Q ch | 17 K takes Q   |
| 18 B to B 6     | 18 R to R 2    |
| 19 Kt to K 2    |                |

Black has the advantage slightly.

#### VARIATION (E.)

- |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| 10 P takes P | 9 P to B 6  |
| 11 B to K 3  | 10 B to K 2 |

Much stronger than 11 Castles.

- |              |                 |
|--------------|-----------------|
| 12 K to Q 2  | 11 B takes P ch |
| 13 Kt to B 3 | 12 P to K R 4   |
|              | 13 P to B 3     |

Black ought to win with care.

#### VARIATION (F.)

- |              |             |
|--------------|-------------|
| 10 P to K 5  | 9 Q to B 3  |
| 11 Castles   | 10 Q to B 4 |
| 12 Kt to B 3 | 11 P to B 6 |

If 12 P takes P Black gets the better game, by P to Kt 6; 13 Q to K 2, Q to R 6, &c.

- 12 Kt to Q B 3

Has he anything better?

- |                  |                |
|------------------|----------------|
| 13 B to K 4      | 13 Q to R 4    |
| 14 Q to Q 3      | 14 Q takes R P |
| 15 B to K B 4    | 15 P to Kt 6   |
| 16 B takes P     | 16 Q takes B   |
| 17 R takes P     | 17 Q to R 5    |
| 18 Q R to K B sq |                |

And White although two pieces to the bad has a fine attacking position.

## GAME II.

The first six moves same as in Game I.

7 P to Q 4

This move is favoured by Mr. Thorold; its real merits have yet to be tested, but so far as I can judge it does not seem to yield so strong an attack as B to B 4 ch. The only analysis yet attempted is one published in the *Chess Player's Chronicle*, Vol. IV. (1880) page 266, by Mr. G. B. Fraser.

7 P to Q 4

Black may also play 7 —, P to B 6, see Variation (D.)

8 B takes P

If 8 P takes P, Black replies B to Q 3; and if 8 P to K 5, B to K B 4, &c.

8 P takes P

8 Kt to K B 3 may also be safely played, see Variation (C.)

9 B to B 4 ch

9 K to Kt 2

9 —, K to K sq and K to Kt 3 also require examination, see Variations (A) and (B.)

10 B to K 5

I prefer this move to Kt to Q B 3 given by Mr. Fraser as best.

10 Kt to K B 3

11 Castles

11 B to K 2

Mr. Fraser now continues 12 Kt to B 3, Kt to Q B 3; 13 Kt to Q 5, Kt takes B and White's resources are exhausted. Instead of 12 Kt to B 3, however, I think 12 P to Q 5 looks more promising, followed by 13 Q to Q 4 or Kt to Q B 3. Thus,

12 P to Q 5

12 R to K B sq

13 Q to Q 4

13 K to R 2

If 13 —, P to B 4, White simply retreats the Q to K 3 or B 3.

14 Kt to Q B 3

And White has a strong position.

## VARIATION (A.)

10 Kt to B 3

9 K to K sq  
10 B to Q 3

11 Castles

I prefer White's game.

## VARIATION (B.)

10 P to R 5 ch  
11 B to B 7

9 K to Kt 3  
10 K to R 2  
11 B to K B 4

If 11 —, Kt to K 2; 12 Castles looks a good move.

12 B to Kt 6 ch  
13 P takes B ch

12 B takes B  
13 K to Kt 2

If 13 —, K takes P; 14 Q takes P ch, K to R 2; 15 Q to B 5 ch, K to Kt 2; 16 B to K 5 ch, Kt to B 3; 17 Kt to B 3, Kt to B 3; 18 Castles (Q R) with an excellent game.

14 Q to R 5

And again I think White should win.

#### VARIATION AT BLACK'S EIGHTH MOVE.



#### VARIATION (C.)

- |              |               |
|--------------|---------------|
| 9 B to K 2   | 8 Kt to K B 3 |
| 10 B to K 5  | 9 P takes P   |
| 11 Castles   | 10 B to Kt 2  |
| 12 Kt to B 3 | 11 P to K R 4 |
|              | 12 K to Kt 3  |

And Black has the advantage.

#### VARIATION (D.)

- |                 |                 |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 8 P takes P     | 7 P to B 6      |
| 9 B to B 4 ch   | 8 B to K 2      |
| 10 B takes P ch | 9 P to Q 4      |
| 11 B to K 3     | 10 K to Kt 2    |
| 12 K to Q 2     | 11 B takes P ch |
| 13 P to K B 4   | 12 Kt to Q B 3  |
| 14 P to B 3     | 13 P to K R 4   |

White's centre Pawns are very strong, but I think Black ought to win with due care.

## GAME III.

First six moves same as Game I.

7 Q takes P

This move long considered to be invincible by Allgaier has been long since completely demolished and may now be considered obsolete.

7 Kt to K B 3

This is Black's best. For the consequences of 7 —, Q to B 3 see Variation (A.)

8 Q takes B P

Also 8 B to B 4 ch, P to Q 4; 9 Q takes B P, B to Q 3; 10 B takes P ch, K to Kt 2; 11 Q to B 3, Kt takes B, and Black must win.

8 B to Q 3

This move, the invention of Horny, completely paralyses White's attack.

9 B to B 4 ch

9 K to Kt 2

10 Q to B 3

10 Kt to B 3

11 P to B 3

11 Kt to K 4

12 Q to Kt 3 ch

12 Q Kt to Kt 5

13 Q to B 3

13 Q to K 2

With the advantage.

## VARIATION (A.)

8 P to Q 4

7 Q to B 3

8 Q takes P

8 —, Kt to K 2; 9 P to K 5, Q to B 4; 10 B to B 4 ch, K to K sq; 11 Q to B 3, Kt to B 3; 12 P to B 3, P to Q 3; 13 P takes P, P takes P; 14 B takes P, P to Q 4; 15 B to Q 3, Q to B 2. White has two pawns and a better position for the piece sacrificed.

9 Q takes B P ch

9 Q to B 3

If 9, —, Kt to B 3; 10 Kt to B 3, B to Kt 5; 11 B to Q 3, B takes Kt ch; 12 P takes B, Q takes B P ch; 13 K to K 2, Q takes R; 14 P to K 5, Q takes Q R P; 15 Q takes Kt ch, K to Kt sq; 16 R to K B sq and wins.

10 Q to Kt 4

10 Q to K Kt 3

11 B to B 4 ch

11 K to Kt 2

12 Q to B 3 ch

12 Q to K B 3

13 P to K 5

13 Q to Q Kt 3

14 P to K 6 ch

14 Kt to B 3

15 Q to Kt 3 ch winning.



## GAME IV.

5 Kt to Kt 5

5 P to Q 4

This defence may be played with apparent safety if followed by P to K R 3 next move in case P takes P.

6 P takes P

If 6 P to Q 4, P to K R 3; 7 Kt takes B P, K takes Kt; 8 B takes P, P takes P; and we arrive at a position already examined in Game 2.

6 P to K R 3

Black can here try Kt to K B 3. 6 ———, Q takes P leads to 7 Kt to Q B 3, Q to K 4 ch; 8 Q to K 2, P to K B 3; 9 Q takes Q ch, P takes Q; 10 B to B 4, Kt to K R 3; 11 P to Q 4, P takes P; 12 Kt to Kt 5, Kt to R 3; 13 Q B takes P, B to Kt 5 ch; 14 P to B 3, P takes P; 15 P takes P, B to R 4; 16 Castles Q R with the better game.

7 Kt to K 4

7 P to K B 4

8 K Kt to B 3

8 B to Q 3

9 P to Q 4

9 Kt to K B 3

And Black has the advantage. In this defence, it would appear that White's only chance is to pursue the attack by 6 P to Q 4 and so arrive at the Thorold-Allgaier game.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

## USEFUL END-GAMES.—No. VIII.

## KING AND QUEEN AGAINST KING AND PAWN.

Contributed by Mr. W. MITCHESON, at the request of Mr. WAYTE.

1. PAWN AT SIXTH of K, Q, B, or Kt. Before proceeding to consider the class of positions in which King and Queen manœuvre against King and Pawn at its seventh square it may be useful to examine the most direct manner of winning when the Pawn is advanced no further than the sixth rank. A sufficient, if not a satisfactory reason will appear in the course of this paper for our adopting this plan of treatment. Meanwhile, it may be stated, as all players know quite well, that in an end-game each step forward made by a pawn increases its actual and potential value in a manner truly startling. It is well, therefore, to consider the methods by which its career in the positions under notice may be arrested as early as possible: because at the supreme moment, when theoretically the game affords an easy victory for the stronger force, a momentary remissness or an over-weening confidence (such mental pranks are on record) may throw it to the winds. In the

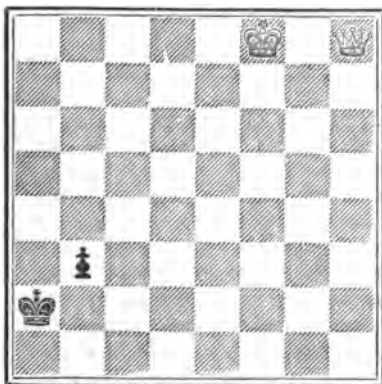
illustrations given below no lengthened excuse is required for placing the Kings so widely apart on the board. If the conclusions to which we arrive in any of the given diagrams hold good when the Kings have taken up distant positions they will with much greater reason hold good when the Kings are in close neighbourhood. Moreover it is easily conceivable that the respective pawns (one of which is supposed to have queened at its last move) have been escorted on their march by other pieces and pawns which have been so mutually exchanged as to leave the contending forces in the thinned condition in which they are here represented.

2. In diagram No. I. the Black Pawn is placed upon a Knight's file; because the *stopping* of that Pawn with a view to its capture (if necessary) and the ultimate success of the White is a shade more difficult than the stopping of Pawns on the files of King and Queen. Moreover, there is a special danger of giving stalemate when the Kt P standing at its sixth is taken, as we shall presently see.

White's object in I., as indeed in all the diagrams in this paper, is to *gain time* so as to bring his King back into the field of useful action. There are three ways in which this object may be effected. (a) By checking the adverse King in front of his pawn so as to prevent its moving for the time being—briefly, by *blocking*, (b) by *pinning* the pawn, and (c) by *threatened capture* if it be moved.

I.

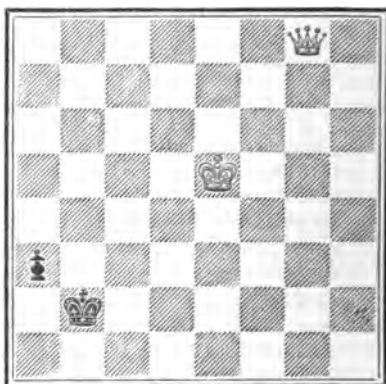
BLACK.



WHITE.

II.

BLACK.



WHITE.

It is obvious in I. that if Q can be planted on Q Kt sq, the White King may advance as he pleases. 1. Q to Kt 8 (*pinning*),

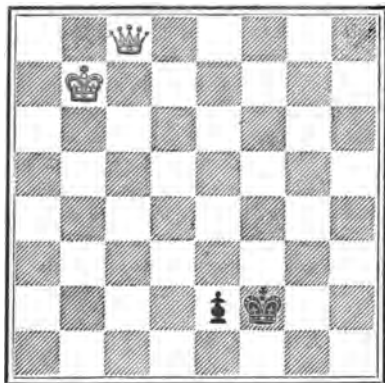
K to R 6 (A), 2 Q to Kt 6, K to R 7, [If K to Kt 7, White brings back his K one step; and if he adopt any other line of play Q at once goes to Q Kt sq and the game is virtually over.] 3 Q to R 6 ch, K to Kt 8, 4 Q to B sq ch, K to R 7, 5 Q to Q B 4, K to R 6, [If Black play 5 K to R 8, White must not take P, because of the stalemate; he would play Q to R 4 ch; always the most important step towards planting her on Q Kt sq.] 6 Q to Q R 6 ch, K to Kt 7, [If 6 K to Kt 5, then 7 Q to Q R sq, effectually stopping the Pawn.] 7 Q to Q R 4, K to B 6, 8 K to K 7, P to Kt 7, 9 Q to Q sq and then to Q Kt sq, winning.....  
 Var. (A.) 1 K to R 8, 2 Q to Kt sq ch, K to R 7, 3 Q to R 2 ch, K to Kt 8, 4 Q to R 7 ch, K to R 7 (B), 5 Q to K B 7, K to R 8, 6 Q to B sq ch, K to R 7, 7 Q to Q B 4, and the game is as it stood at the end of White's fifth move in the leading play.....(B).  
 4 K to R 8, 5 Q to R sq ch, K to R 7, 6 Q to Q 5, K to R 8, 7 Q to Q R 8 ch, K to Kt 8, 8 Q to K 4 ch, K to B 8, 9 Q to Q B 4 ch, &c.

3. P AT R 6. In the great majority of cases belonging to the class of positions immediately under notice the P at the 6th can be *stopped* and eventually won (if so desired) in the way just indicated. There are, however, exceptions to this general rule. Such exceptions will therefore fall under the category of positions in which the P stands in the seventh rank, and as such will be examined shortly. But to clear the ground as we go on: let us see how a R P at its 6th may be *stopped* under ordinary conditions. At the outset this much is clear, it cannot be pinned. To gain time recourse must therefore be had to (a) blocking and (c) threatened capture. See Diagram II. 1 Q to Kt 8 ch, K to B 7, 2 Q to B 7 ch, K to Kt 7, [Black must keep near his pawn lest he lose it by a divergent check from the Q, as in the present instance, where, if K enters on the Q's file, White Q checks at Q 6 winning the Pawn out of hand.] 3 Q to Kt 6 ch, K to R 8, 4 Q to Q 4 ch, K to Kt 8 (evidently best), 5 Q to Kt 4 ch, K to R 7, 6 K to K 4, and wins. If in Diagram II. the White King stood at say, K R 4 so as that the diagonal bearing on Black Q R 8 was clear, White could win the game by a different line of play: e.g., 1 Q to Kt 7 ch, K to Kt 8, [Best: for if 1 K to R 7, then 2 Q to Q B 3, and the Pawn is won next move, and if 1 K to any other available square, then Q to Q R sq.] 2 Q to Kt sq ch, K to R 7, 3 Q to K 3, K to Kt 7, 4 Q to Q 4 ch, K to Kt 8, 5 Q to Kt 4 ch, and the position is the same as in the leading play.

4. P AT 7TH OF K, Q OR KT. It next awaits us to show the manner of procedure when the Pawn is advanced to the seventh square of K, Q, or Kt's file; and we cannot do better than adopt a position by Philidor (Ed. 1825.)

## III.

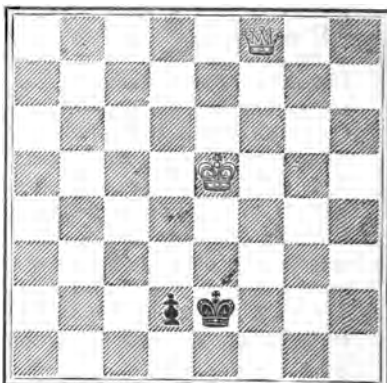
BLACK.



WHITE.

## IV.

BLACK.



WHITE.

III. 1 Q to K B 5 ch, K to Kt 7, 2 Q to Kt 4 ch, K to B 7, 3 Q to B 4 ch, K to Kt 7, 4 Q to K 3 (a recurrence of this move enables White to win because Black is forced to play his King in front of his Pawn), 4 K to B 8, 5 Q to B 3 ch, K to K 8, 6 K to B 6, (As often as the Pawn is blocked, White employs the interval in bringing back his King.) 6 K to Q 7, 7 Q to Q 5 ch, K to Q B 2, 8 Q to Q B 4 ch, K to Q 7, 9 Q to Q 4 ch, K to Q B 2, 10 Q to K 3, K to Q 8, 11 Q to Q 3 ch, K to K 8, 12 K to Q 5, and by pursuing a similar mode of play the Pawn falls and the game is over. Note here that the Black King, when the Pawn is blocked, is played alternately to B 7 and Q 7. It is generally supposed that a Pawn advanced to the seventh square except on a Rook or Bishop's file can always be captured as in Diagram III. The edition of Philidor, from which Diagram III. is taken, states that the "Kings or Queen's Pawn, or the Pawn of either Knight advanced so far (i.e. to the seventh) loses." The verdict of the German *Handbuch* and the English *Handbook* is to the same effect. Such, however, is not the fact. Diagram IV. does not present features that strike one as very unlikely to occur in a game; and yet White cannot win. Nor could he win if the position were shunted one or two files to the left. The reason is because the Black Pawn cannot be prevented from queening by any of the three courses of blocking, pinning, or advantageous capture.

Other examples might be given where the K and Q do not win against K and P at the seventh on K, Q, and Kt's file. But enough has been adduced to show that the general *dictum* must be modified so as to make allowance for those cases where the Pawn

cannot be prevented from queening till the White King has been brought to co-operate with his own Queen. In the interesting part of the subject about to be handled many instances will be met with where the Black Pawn obtains royal honours, although for a very brief space.

*(To be continued.)*

## A KNIGHT'S TOUR.

By W. C. G., RUGBY.

Quæ distincta patet bicoloribus area quadris,  
Hanc septem novies saltibus ambit eques.

sfd <u>u</u>	pede <u>D</u>	anonn	lam	rmih	avinc	menam	Debi
obil	atul	samo	toscom	atæQu	odos	ijunx	agic
ivat	cosquo	iorv	ccon	Fel	cosTum	tapr	vecar
indio	ibiho	enes	cpau	odoc	dobre	ixhi	itami
erFe	itNe	ibim	ssat	sopt	nase	tosol	esmo
uner	aCai	lixn	at	venst	uoti	oten	an
onsi	cemb	af <u>lu</u>	oQuac	totu	sent	llite	eahq
Car	alud	nete	eDe	rh <u>or</u>	omit	set	onab

For the first correct solution received by the Editor a number of "Brentano" will be given, and a newspaper exchange to subsequent solvers.

## GAME CV.

Played in the St. George's Chess Club on the opening day of the new rooms, Dec. 20th, 1881.

(Evans Gambit.)

(Remove White's Q Kt.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Wayte.)	(Mr. E. S.)	(Mr. Wayte.)	(Mr. E. S.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	10 B takes Kt	R takes B
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	11 Kt to Kt 5	P to Q 4 (d)
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	12 Q to K B 3 ch	K to K 2
4 P to Q Kt 4	B takes Kt P	13 Q to B 7 ch	K to Q 3
5 P to B 3	B to R 4	14 B to R 3 ch	Kt to Kt 5
6 Castles	P to Q 3 (a)	15 Q tks Q P ch (e)	K to K 2
7 P to Q 4 (b)	B takes P	16 Q tks K P ch	K to B sq
8 Q to Kt 3	B takes R	17 B tks Kt ch	
9 B takes P ch	K to B sq (c)		Black resigns.

NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Kt to B 3 is the best defence.

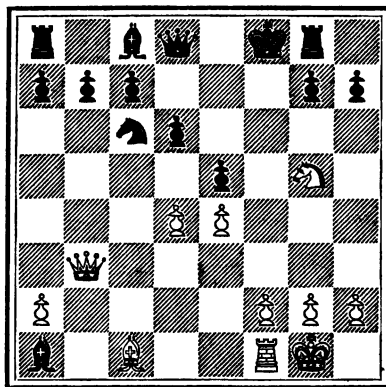
(b) A fair risk at the odds: Black, in reply, should rather have taken P with P.

(c) An opponent of Staunton's played here K to K 2, and Staunton notes "This is not quite so bad as K to B sq." (*Companion*, p. 33.) It appears to us, however, that Black's game is not yet desperate.

(d) Overlooking the fact that he cannot interpose Q at K B 3 on account of Kt takes R P ch. A better move was Q to K sq, which we illustrate by a variation from a game actually played:

Position after White's 11th move.

BLACK.



WHITE.

From a game at the St. George's Chess Club, odds of Q Kt,  
January 17th, 1882.

WHITE (Mr. Wayte.)

BLACK (Mr. E. I. C.)

12 Kt takes R P ch

11 Q to K sq (!)

13 B to Kt 5 ch

12 K to K 2

14 P to Q 5

13 K to Q 2

14 Q to Kt 3

(Seeing the threatened mate by Q to R 3 ch, Black loses his presence of mind. He should have played 14 Kt to Q 5, 15 Q to R 3 ch, 15 Kt to K 3, 16 R takes B, 16 P to B 3 (!), and though Black loses two pieces for the Rook, his King escapes into safe quarters with a prospect of ultimately developing.)

15 P takes Kt ch

15 P takes P

16 Q takes R

16 B to Kt 2

17 Q takes R

17 Q takes Kt

18 Q takes B, and Black shortly resigned.

(e) Much more conclusive than taking the Kt immediately.

We have again to acknowledge the courtesy of the Vienna Tourney Committee in sending us the four following fine games.

### GAME CVI.

This and the next game were played in the 11th round  
on May 23rd.

(English Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Herr Hruby.)	(Mr. Mason.)	(Herr Hruby.)	(Mr. Mason.)
1 P to Q B 4	P to K B 4	16 K to R sq	P to Q 3
2 P to K 3	Kt to K B 3	17 Kt to R 4	B to B sq (d)
3 Kt to Q B 3	P to K 3	18 Kt takes B	B takes Kt
4 P to Q 4	B to K 2	19 P takes B	Kt P takes Kt
5 B to Q 3 (a)	P to Q Kt 3	20 Q R to K B 2	Kt to Q 2
6 Kt to R 3	B to Kt 2	21 Q to R 5 (e)	Kt to Kt 2
7 Castles	Castles	22 R takes R ch	Kt takes R
8 P to B 3	Kt to B 3 (b)	23 Q takes Q ch	R takes Q
9 P to R 3	K to R sq	24 R to B 7	R to B sq
10 P to Q Kt 4	Q to K sq	25 P to Kt 6	K to Kt sq (f)
11 Q R to R 2	P to Q R 4	26 R takes B P	R to Kt sq
12 P to Kt 5	Kt to Q sq	27 B to Q 2	P to R 3
13 P to K 4 (c)	P takes P	28 B to B 2	Kt to Q sq
14 P takes P	P to K 4	29 B tks Q R P	Kt to Kt 2
15 P to Q 5	B to B 4 ch	30 R tks Kt (g)	R takes R

31 B to R 4	R to K B 2	35 B to R 7	R to B sq
32 B to B 6	Kt to Q 2	36 B to Kt 5	Kt to Kt sq
33 P to Kt 7	Kt to Kt sq	37 P to Q R 4	Resigns.
34 B to Kt 6	Kt to R 3		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) In practice we have found P to K Kt 3 and B to Kt 2 a better mode of developing the K B in this opening ; it also prevents Black from obtaining the long diagonal for his Q B, which has then no satisfactory outlet.

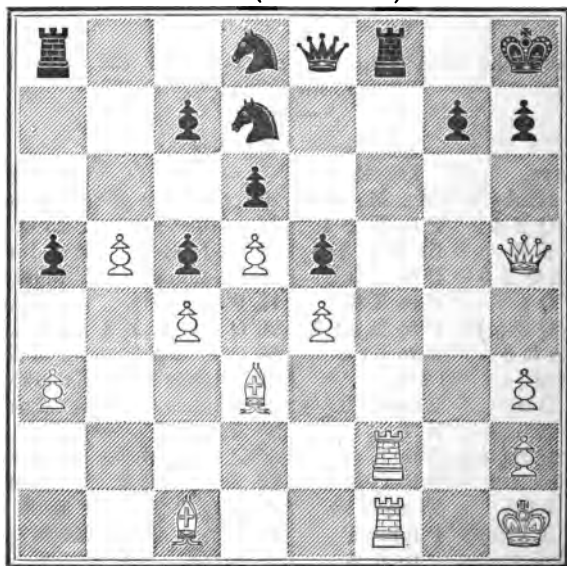
(b) P to Q B 4 should have been played here, even though White apparently could safely reply with P to Q 5.

(c) White has now an incomparable superiority of position, owing partly to the vicious character of Black's opening, and partly to his neglecting to play P to Q B 4 at his 8th move.

(d) If B to Q 5, then Kt to Kt 5 and B 3 ; Black, however, does ill presently in exchanging his other B for a Kt.

(e) The following is the situation after this fine move, to which Black has no good answer ; P to Kt 3 perhaps was his best, the move of the Kt lets in White's Rook, and loses an important Pawn.

## BLACK (MR. MASON.)



## WHITE (HERR HRUBY.)



(f) If Kt to Q sq, then 26 R takes B P, R to Kt sq, 27 B to Q 2, and Black cannot take the Pawn without losing a piece. The two Bishops now tell forcibly against the two Kts, and gradually work their way on to victory.

(g) A sound sacrifice, leading to a speedy finish.

### GAME CVII.

(Four Knights' Game.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(HerrSchwarz.)	(Capt. Mackenzie.)	(HerrSchwarz.)	(Capt. Mackenzie.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	19 Q R to Q sq	Q to B 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	20 P to Q Kt 3	Q R to Q sq
3 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3	21 B to B 2	R takes R ch
4 B to Kt 5	B to B 4 (a)	22 B takes R	R to K sq
5 Castles	P to Q 3	23 B to B 3	P to Kt 3 (d)
6 P to Q 4	P takes P	24 B to Kt 2	B to B sq (e)
7 Kt takes P	B to Q 2	25 Q to B 3	K to Kt 2 (f)
8 Kt takes Kt	P takes Kt	26 B to K B sq	Q to K 3 (g)
9 B to Q 3	Castles	27 P to K Kt 4	B to Kt 2
10 Kt to R 4	B to Kt 3	28 P to Kt 5	K to B sq (h)
11 Kt takes B	R P takes Kt	29 P takes Kt	Q to K 5
12 P to K B 4	Q to K 2	30 Q to Kt 3	Q to B 7
13 R to K sq	P to Q 4	31 R to K sq (i)	R to K 5
14 P takes P (b)	Q to B 4 ch	32 R takes R	Q takes R
15 B to K 3	Q takes Q P	33 B to K 5	P to K R 4
16 P to B 4	Q to Q 3	34 K to B 2	Q to B 7 ch
17 P to K R 3 (c)	P to B 4	35 B to K 2	Resigns.
18 Q to B 2	K R to K sq		

#### NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) The double Ruy Lopez, though dull enough, is considered a safer defence. At his next move Black should Castle, as White cannot win a Pawn by B takes Kt.

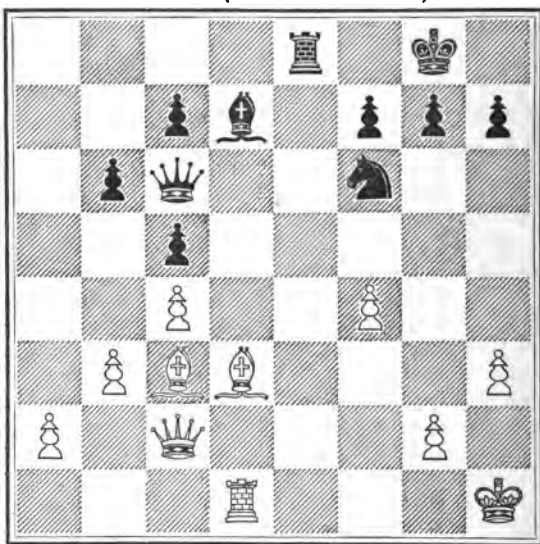
(b) If P to K 5, the Kt of course goes to Kt 5, threatening the dangerous check at B 4.

(c) We could not have resisted the temptation of playing P to Q B 5 here, followed, if P took P, by Q to B 2 and Q R to Q sq.

(d) A weak move, and the incipient cause of the loss of the game, which was the first scored against Capt. Mackenzie in this tourney. He could not of course play Kt to K 5 without losing a piece, and P to K R 3 would obviously not be good. He might,

however, have retired the B to B sq, in which case, if White attempted to win a Pawn, he must lose another in return, *e.g.*, 22 B to B sq, 23 B takes Kt, Q takes B, 24 B takes P ch, K to R sq, 25 B to Q 3, Q takes P, &c. If, instead of B to Q 3, White played 25 R to K B sq, then P to Kt 3, 26 P to B 5, B takes P, 27 R takes B (he has nothing better, for if 27 P to K Kt 4, Q to Q 5 ch, 28 Q to B 2, B to K 3), Q takes R, 29 Q takes Q, P takes Q, 30 B takes P, R to K 7 and wins. We give a diagram of the position after White's 23rd move.

BLACK (CAPT. MACKENZIE.)



WHITE (HERR SCHWARZ.)

(e) Kt to R 4 was his best resource now, followed by P to B 3 if White continued with 25 Q to B 3, and by Kt to B 5 if he played 25 P to B 5; if instead White moved the R to K B sq, Black would seem to escape by P to B 4, 26 Q to B 3, K to B 2.

(f) We see no objection to R to K 3, which promises a much better line of defence.

(g) R to K 3 would still avert the loss of a piece, for if White then advanced the Kt P the answer would be B to Kt 2.

(h) Ingenious, but unavailing; of course if Q takes Kt, Black mates in three moves.

(i) All this is very finely calculated by Herr Schwarz; if now Q takes B, White, by exchanging Rooks and checking at K 3, either wins the Q or mates.

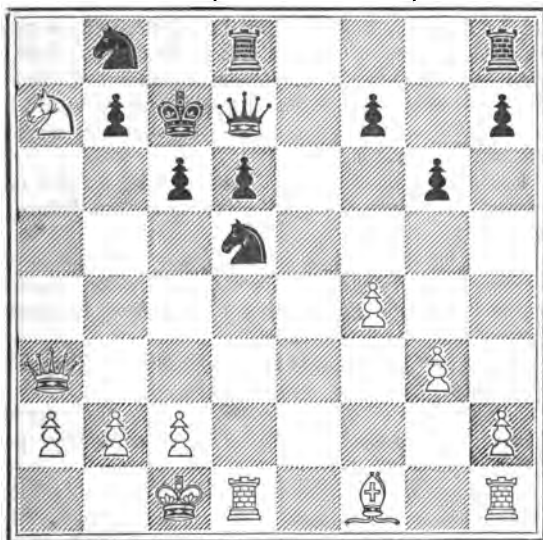
## GAME CVIII.

Played on the 24th May, in the twelfth round of the tourney.

(Centre Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Tschigorin.)	(Capt. Mackenzie.)	(Mr. Tschigorin.)	(Capt. Mackenzie.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	11 B to B 3	B takes B
2 P to Q 4	P takes P	12 Q takes B	Kt to Q Kt sq (d)
3 Q takes P	Kt to Q B 3	13 Q to R 3	B takes Kt
4 Q to K 3 (a)	P to K Kt 3 (b)	14 P takes B	Q to B 4
5 B to Q 2	B to Kt 2	15 P to K Kt 3	Kt takes P
6 Kt to Q B 3	P to Q 3	16 Kt to Q 4	Q to Q 2
7 P to B 4	K Kt to K 2	17 Kt to Kt 5 (e)	P to Q B 3
8 Castles	B to K 3	18 Kt tks R P ch	K to B 2
9 Kt to B 3	Q to Q 2		
10 Kt to Q 5 (c)	Castles Q R		

BLACK (CAPT. MACKENZIE.)



WHITE (MR. TSCHIGORIN.)

Position after Black's 18th move.

19 R takes Kt (f)	P takes R	23 R takes Q	P takes R
20 B to Kt 5	Q to K 3	24 Q to K 3 ch	K to R sq
21 Q to B 3 ch	K to Kt 3	25 Q to R 3 ch	Kt to R 3
22 K R to K sq	K tks Kt (g)	26 B takes Kt	P takes B

27 Q takes P ch	K to Kt sq	30 Q to R 7	P to K 4
28 Q to Kt 6 ch	K to B sq	31 P to Kt 5	Black resigns. (i)
29 P to Q Kt 4	K R to K sq (h)		

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) It has been repeatedly stated, even by so accurate a writer as Zukertort (*Chess-Monthly*, III. 84), that this opening was first played by W. Paulsen against Winawer in the Berlin tournament last autumn. As a matter of fact, the leading moves have been in the *Handbuch* since 1864, and taken thence in *C. P. C.* 1870-1, II. 227. The most that can be claimed for Herr W. Paulsen is that he saw there was more in the attack than had previously been imagined. Now that its novelty is worn off, there is no reason for thinking it particularly strong.

(b) There are two leading cases for this opening; a consultation game between L. Paulsen, Riemann, and Schallopp v. Blackburne, Minckwitz, and Schwarz, where the defence as played in the text wins (*C. P. C.*, Oct. 4th, 1881, following *Schachzeitung* for Oct. p. 307); and Winawer v. Riemann, noted by Zukertort as above and by Steinitz in *Field*, Oct. 1st, 1881, where the attack wins against the old book defence 4 B to Kt 5 ch, 5 P to B 3, B to R 4, 6 Q to Kt 3, Q to B 3. An examination of the notes to these games will show that the result of either variation ought to have been equality. (In *B. C. M.*, I. 354, the notes are rather too favourable to the attack.)

(c) In the consultation game just referred to, this move was played earlier. It seems more effective now that White is more fully developed.

(d) Black must provide against the strangulation of his Queen by Kt to B 6; and it makes little difference whether he retreats the Kt at once or first takes off Kt with B, necessitating Kt to Kt sq.

(e) White has judiciously refrained from taking R P with Queen. He now threatens the same happy despatch upon the adverse King which the other Kt had previously offered to the Queen. Mr. Tschigorin, like Othello, is evidently partial to "smothered mate."

(f) A fine and perfectly sound sacrifice, admirably followed up.

(g) Had the Queen gone to any available square, White won easily by 23 Q to Q 4 ch, 23 K to R 4, 24 R to K 3, or if 23 K to B 2, 24 R to K 7 ch, &c.

(h) The copying-press here leaves us in some uncertainty as to which Rook was played. If it was Q R to K sq, White could of course have won the Q P with a check, but in all probability would have continued as in the text.

(i) The mate by P to Kt 6 and Q to B 7 cannot be stopped but at the cost of the King's Rook, if R to Q 2.

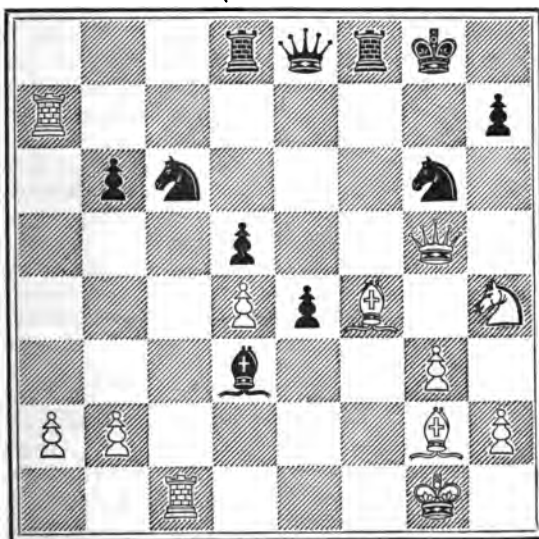
## GAME CIX.

Played on the 30th May, in the sixteenth round of the tourney.

(French Game.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Steinitz.)	(Herr Schwarz.)	(Mr. Steinitz.)	(Herr Schwarz.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	16 Kt to R 4	Kt to K 2
2 P to K 5 (a)	P to Q B 4 (b)	17 P takes P	P takes P
3 P to K B 4	Kt to Q B 3	18 Q to Kt 4 ch	K to R sq
4 Kt to K B 3	Kt to R 3	19 Q to R 5	Q to K sq
5 P to K Kt 3	B to K 2	20 P to Q 4	B to R 3
6 B to Kt 2	Castles	21 R to K sq	B P takes P
7 P to Q 3	P to B 3	22 P takes P	P to K 5 (e)
8 P takes P	B takes P	23 B to B 4	Q R to Q sq (f)
9 Castles	Kt to B 2	24 Q R to B sq	K to Kt sq
10 P to B 3	R to Kt sq (c)	25 R to B 7	Kt to R sq
11 Kt to R 3	P to Q Kt 3	26 Q to Kt 5 ch	Kt (R sq) to Kt 3
12 Kt to B 2	B to Kt 2	27 R takes R P	B to Q 6
13 Kt to K 3	P to Q 4	28 R to Q B sq	Kt to B 3
14 Kt to Kt 4	P to K 4		
15 Kt tks B ch	P takes Kt (d)		

BLACK (HERR SCHWARZ.)



WHITE (MR. STEINITZ.)

Position after Black's 28th move.

29 R tks K R P (g) R tks B (h) | 31 Kt tks Kt and Black resigns.  
 30 R to R 6 R to Q 3

### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) An interesting novelty, first tried by Steinitz against Fleissig in the seventh round. The intention is to capture whichever Pawn Black advances, and to open the K file : for the Pawn if left here would be weak, as is well known.

(b) Fleissig played 2 P to Q 4, and on White taking *en p*, retook with B. This, though it failed against a superior player, seems to us decidedly the right course : Black is first in the field, and the move has passed to the other side ; White of course retaining the advantage of the open file, whatever that may be worth.

(c) A lost move and leading to further loss of time later on : see move 23. But it is not easy to develop the Q B without weakening the centre Pawns : P to Q 4, followed by B to Q 2, is perhaps best.

(d) Black preserves his centre, but at the cost of exposing the King to a direct attack. Of course, if Q takes Kt, 16 Kt takes P wins a Pawn or the exchange.

(e) P takes P was out of the question, on account of R takes Kt.

(f) R to B sq was perhaps not free from objections, but was at any rate better than letting in the Rook.

(g) How fine all this is ! We have hitherto made no remarks on Steinitz's play, not wishing to "gild refined gold" or "paint the lily" : but we say this once for all.

(h) He might as well have resigned here. If 29 K takes R, 30 Q to R 6 ch and 31 Kt takes Kt : and then just look at his position.

### GAME CX.

Played in the second round of the Vienna Tourney.

The moves are taken from the *Chess Player's Chronicle*.

(Giuoco Piano.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. Bird.)	(Herr Fleissig.)	(Mr. Bird.)	(Herr Fleissig.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	5 P to Q Kt 4	B to Kt 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	6 Q to Kt 3	Q to K 2
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	7 P to Q R 4	P to Q R 4 (a)
4 P to B 3	P to Q 3	8 P to Kt 5	Kt to Q sq

9 P to Q 3	Kt to K B 3	33 R at B 3 to K 3	R to B 2
10 Q Kt to Q 2	Kt to K 3	34 Q to B 4	R at B 2 to K 2
11 Kt to B sq	Kt to B 4 (b)	35 P to K 5 (i)	P to Q 4
12 Q to B 2	B to K 3	36 Q to Q 4	Kt to K 3
13 Kt to K 3	Castles K R	37 Q to Q sq	P to Q 5
14 B takes B	P takes B	38 R to Q 3	Q to Q 4
15 Kt to B 4	Q Kt to Q 2	39 P to B 5 (j)	Kt to Kt 4
16 Kt takes B	Kt takes Kt	40 P to R 4	Kt to R 6 ch
17 Q to Kt 3	Q Kt to Q 2	41 K to R 2	Kt to B 7
18 B to K 3	P to Q Kt 3 (c)	42 Q to B 3	Q takes Q
19 Castles K R	K to R sq	43 R takes Q	Kt to Kt 5 ch
20 Q R to K sq	Kt to R 4	44 K to Kt 2	Kt takes P
21 P to Q 4	Q R to K sq	45 R to B 4 (h)	Kt to Q 6
22 B to B sq (d)	P takes P	46 R takes R	Kt takes R ch
23 P takes P	P to K 4	47 P takes Kt	R takes R
24 B to Kt 2	Kt to B 5	48 B takes P	R to K 5
25 P to Kt 3	Kt to Kt 3 (e)	49 B to K 5	R takes R P
26 R to K 3	P takes P	50 B takes B P	R to Kt 5
27 Kt takes P	Kt to B 4	51 K to B 3	K to Kt sq
28 Q to B 2	R to B 2	52 B takes P	R takes Kt P
29 Kt to B 5	Q to Q sq (f)	53 B to B 7	P to R 5
30 K R to K sq	Kt to K 4 (g)	54 B to K 5	R takes B
31 P to B 4 (h)	Kt to B 6 ch	55 P takes R	P to R 6
32 R takes Kt	R takes Kt	Resigns.	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Best probably in this position, as the Kt can proceed *via* Q sq to K 3; usually, however, it is safer to move the P to R 3.

(b) The Kt is badly placed here, and only drives the Q to a more useful square. Kt to R 4, threatening to go to B 5, looks inviting.

(c) Here again we favour Kt to R 4, as the Kt cannot then be prevented from coming to B 5.

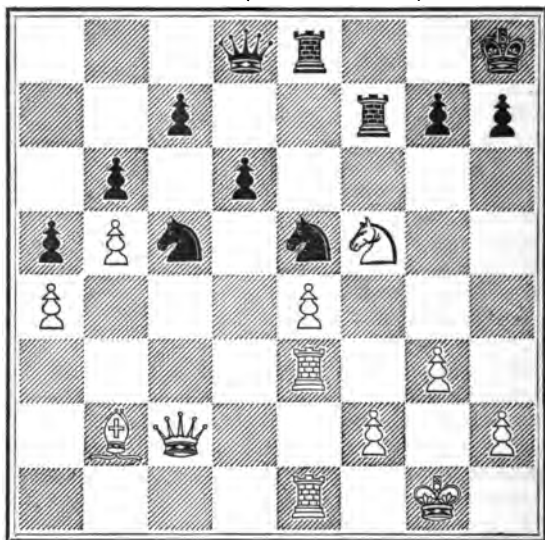
(d) Much stronger than doubling the Pawns; we now prefer White's game.

(e) If Kt to R 6 ch, 26 K to Kt 2, Kt to Kt 4, 27 Kt to R 4, &c.

(f) Q to Q 2 or B sq is better, threatening to take the K P with Kt.

(g) The best move, for he could not of course now take the K P, and Kt to K 2 would be answered by Kt to R 6, winning the exchange. The position has become interesting and difficult for both sides, so we present a diagram of it after Black's 30th move.

## BLACK (HERR FLEISSIG.)



## WHITE (MR. BIRD.)

(h) This allows of an ingenious exchange of Kts to the enemy's advantage; he should first have withdrawn his own Kt to Q 4.

(i) An imprudent advance; B to Q 4 or K to B 2 was, we think, the right play.

(j) This also is weak, but evidently he was unprepared for what follows; his best course, perhaps, was to offer the exchange of Queens.

(k) Which loses the exchange. White seems demoralised, he should have played R to Kt 3, but anyhow we do not think he could save the game.

## GAME CXI.

The following fine game was played in the sixth round of the Vienna Tourney. (From the *Field*.)

## (Centre Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Herr Winawer.)	(Mr. Tschigorin.)	(Herr Winawer.)	(Mr. Tschigorin.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	4 Q to K 3	Kt to Q B 3
2 P to Q 4	P takes P	5 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q 5
3 Q takes P	Q to B 3 (a)	6 B to Q 3	B to Q B 4



7 Q to K Kt 3	K Kt to K 2	21 Q to Q 4	R to Q Kt sq (f)
8 B to K B 4	Kt to K 3	22 Kt to Q B 3	R to Q Kt 5
9 B to K 3	B takes B	23 Q to B 5	B to Q Kt 2
10 Q takes B	Kt to K B 5 (b)	24 Kt to B 3	K R to Q Kt sq
11 B to B sq	Castles	25 P to R 3 (g)	R takes Kt P
12 P to K Kt 3	Q Kt to K Kt 3	26 K takes R	Btks K P disch
13 Castles	P to Q R 3	27 B to Kt 5 (h)	B takes Kt
14 P to K B 4	P to Q Kt 4	28 Q takes B P	R to K B sq
15 P to K R 4	P to Q Kt 5 (c)	29 K R to K sq	Q to K Kt 5
16 Q Kt to K 2	Q to K 3	30 R takes Q P	Q tks K Kt P
17 P to K R 5	Kt to R sq	31 R to Q 8	P to Kt 3 (i)
18 P to K R 6 (d)	Kt to B 4	32 R takes R ch	K takes R
19 Q to Q B 5	Kt tks R P (e)	33 R to K 8 ch	Resigns.
20 Q takes Kt P	P to Q R 4		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) If this was played to tempt White to advance the K P, it was too shallow a device for such a contest, for of course the reply would have been Kt to Q B 3. We can hardly suppose that Black had this intention, but in any case the sally of the Queen to a square where she is a mark for attack is not to be commended.

(b) At his last move Black should have played P to Q 3 instead of exchanging Bishops, and now either Q to B 5 or P to B 3 seems the best course.

(c) Premature, before pursuing his own attack further he ought to provide a good retreat for his Kt by R to K sq.

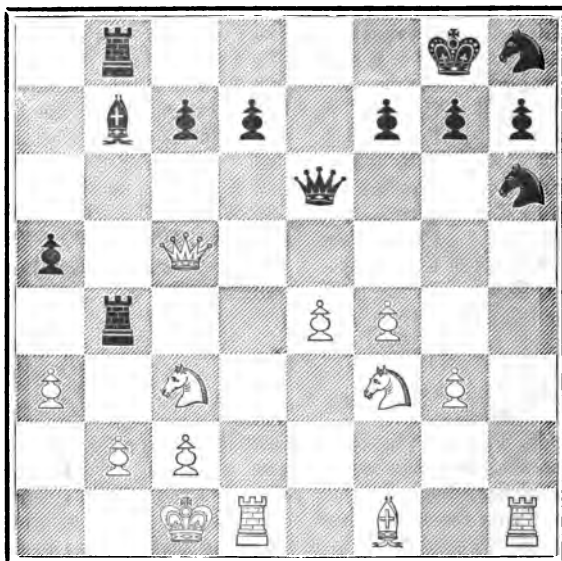
(d) The infantry man pursues too far. White would do well to make good first the safety of his own quarters by K to Kt sq; if then Black played B to Kt 2, P to Q 4, or P to K B 4, the reply would be B to Kt 2, followed by Kt to Q 4.

(e) Q takes K P was the correct move here.

(f) Mr. Steinitz says that Herr Winawer pointed out to him the following fine combination in case Black took the R P. Suppose, 21 Q takes R P, 22 Kt to Q B 3, Q to R 8 ch (if Q to K 3, then B to B 4) [Kt to Q 5 is better still. C. E. R.] 23 K to Q 2, Q takes P, 24 R to Kt sq, Q to R 6, 25 Kt to Kt 5, Q takes P, (if Q to R 7, the answer is R to R sq, and if Q to K 2, Kt takes P, winning a piece) 26 Kt to K 2, Q to Kt 3, 27 R to K Kt sq and wins the Queen.

(g) The combat thickens, and its complexities are not small; for those who may wish to unravel them we give a diagram of the position after White's 25th move, which must have cost him much calculation in view of what Black threatened.

## BLACK (MR. TSCHIGORIN.)



## WHITE (HERR WINAWER.)

(h) K to B sq would lead only to equality, whereas this wins. Obviously Black cannot now play P to Q B 3 on account of Kt to Kt 5.

(i) Leaving himself open to a mate. Kt to Kt 3 would have prolonged the game, but White of course must win, barring accidents.

## GAME CXII.

Played in the nineteenth round at Vienna, and as pretty an example of Blackburne's genius as could be desired. The score is taken from *Land and Water*.

## (Three Knights' Game.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Herr Winawer.)	(Mr. Blackburne.)	(Herr Winawer.)	(Mr. Blackburne.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	5 Q takes P	B to K 2
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to K B 3	6 B to K Kt 5	Castles
3 Kt to B 3	P to Q 3 (a)	7 Castles	Kt to B 3
4 P to Q 4	P takes P	8 Q to Q 2	B to K 3

9 P to Q R 3 (b)	P to Q R 3	22 P to B 3	K R to Kt sq
10 P to R 3	P to Q Kt 4	23 B to B 2	Q to K 7 (g)
11 B takes Kt	B takes B	24 K R to B sq	B to Kt 4 ch
12 Kt to Q 5	B takes Kt	25 K to Kt sq	Kt to Q 7 ch
13 P takes B	Kt to K 2	26 R takes Kt	B takes R
14 P to K Kt 3 (c)	Kt to Kt 3	27 R to Q sq	R takes Kt
15 P to K R 4	R to K sq	28 B takes R	B takes P
16 P to R 5	Kt to K 4	29 B to B 2	R takes P ch
17 Kt to Q 4	P to Kt 5 (d)	30 K to B sq	R to Kt sq
18 Q takes P	R to Kt sq	31 Q to K 4 (h)	R to Kt 8 ch
19 Q to R 4	Kt to B 6 (e)	32 K takes R	Q to Kt 4 ch
20 Kt to Kt 3	Q to K 2	33 Q to Kt 4	B takes Q and wins.
21 B to Q 3 (f)	R to Kt 3		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Safe, and promising dulness, but no fear of that with Mr. Blackburne.

(b) This move is weak, and his two next weaker still, he had, however, already compromised his position by not bringing out his K B, and by Castling too early on the Q side.

(c) Not like Winawer's usual style; this P should surely go to Kt 4 if anywhere, but we prefer B to Q 3.

(d) We agree with Mr. Steinitz in doubting the soundness of this had White taken with the P.

(e) Beautifully played; if the Kt takes, then B takes P ch, and Q to B 3 wins.

(f) B to Kt 2, to get rid of the hostile Kt, looks more like gaining time for resisting the coming attack.

(g) White is in the toils now; yet in no commonplace way, as the next few brilliant strokes testify, is he demolished by his skilful opponent.

(h) Fatal! but of course in such a position nothing could be of any avail. The game was continued for more than twenty moves further, and eventually Black won by advancing his Pawns.

## THE VIENNA INTERNATIONAL TOURNEY.

YE amateurs of England,  
Who play at home at ease,  
How little do ye think upon  
Chess labours Viennese.

AND so the great struggle is over at last. How thankful the combatants must be! This is the first thought which naturally occurs to us on reflecting upon all that they have had to go through.

To play a game like Chess in a crowded and heated room for four, six, or eight hours at a stretch, and that almost daily for a period of six weeks, would in itself be a great achievement, but to play such a game with the first masters of it as your opponents, and where so much depended on the issue, must tax to the utmost the mental powers and bodily frame of the strongest. No wonder then that we should hear of some of the competitors breaking down, no wonder that some who began well, and who seemed in a fair way to repeat their former victories, should afterwards fall back, and have to be content with a lower place. It is of course a great pity that a contest like this should become to so considerable an extent a trial of physical endurance, but we suppose it could not be helped; and in saying this we do not for a moment wish to detract from the credit of the conquerors. All honour to their skill, and steady perseverance. All honour especially to Mr. Steinitz, who, *malgré* his bad beginning, and the encumbrance of his editorial labours, gradually worked his way up to the position he now holds. But none the less honour to Mr. Blackburne for his pluck in fighting on though oppressed with real illness.

The Vienna tourney of 1882 will be ever memorable for the exceeding closeness and exciting finish of the contest, which had become some time before its conclusion a neck and neck race between several of the foremost competitors. It was evident in the few last days of the conflict that, barring unexpected eventualities, the chief honours would lie among seven, or at the most eight of the combatants, but few perhaps anticipated how very uncertain it was even to the last which six would be the actual prize winners. The result as all our readers by this time already know, was that Messrs. Steinitz and Winawer tied for the highest place with a score of 24 won games each, Mr. Mason came next with 23 games, Messrs. Mackenzie and Zukertort stood equal for 4th and 5th prizes with  $22\frac{1}{2}$  games each, and Mr. Blackburne obtained the 6th prize with the score of  $21\frac{1}{2}$  games. We heartily congratulate both M. Winawer and our American cousins on their most well deserved success. From the very first all three took a good position, and steadily maintained it to the end, and the issue will of course place them in the highest rank of first class tourney players. To those, however, who, like Messrs. Steinitz and Zukertort, began with inferior expectations, and afterwards recovered their lost ground, even greater praise is, we think, due.

We cannot help feeling sorry that, as at Berlin, none of the native players obtained a place in the prize list, for it must be mortifying that those who inaugurated the tourney, and provided the funds, should not be thus represented. However, we cannot all be winners, and from the excellence of their play there is no room to doubt that the Austrian competitors will be foremost by and by

in some future contest. The special prize of £32 for making the best score with the three chief winners fell to the lot of Mr. Zukertort. The following is a table of the complete scores in the actual tourney.

	Bird	Blackburne	Englisch	Fleissig	Hruby	Mackenzie	Mason	Meitner	Noa	Paulsen	Schwarz	Steinitz	Tschigorin	Ware	Weiss	Winawer	Wittek	Zukertort	Total
Bird .....	—	01	00	01	10	01	11	10	11	10	00	00	00	11	10	00	10	00	12
Blackburne...	10	—	11	11	10	01	11	01	01	11	01	11	11	11	01	01	10	11	21½
Englisch ...	11	11	—	11	11	10	01	11	11	11	11	11	01	11	11	00	10	11	19½
Fleissig ....	10	00	10	—	00	00	00	00	10	00	00	00	10	00	00	10	00	10	6
Hruby .....	01	01	11	11	—	00	10	11	01	10	10	10	10	10	11	00	10	00	16
Mackenzie...	10	10	11	11	11	—	10	11	11	11	01	00	01	11	11	11	10	11	22½
Mason .....	01	11	11	11	01	11	—	11	01	11	11	11	11	11	10	11	11	00	23
Meitner .....	01	00	10	11	00	00	01	—	01	11	10	10	11	01	11	00	10	00	13
Noa .....	10	10	00	10	10	00	10	10	—	10	00	10	10	10	00	00	00	00	9
Paulsen .....	11	11	11	11	01	00	11	11	11	—	10	10	11	11	11	01	10	00	18½
Schwarz .....	11	01	11	11	10	10	10	01	10	10	—	00	01	11	11	00	10	10	15½
Steinitz .....	11	10	11	11	01	11	11	11	11	11	11	—	10	01	11	11	01	01	24
Tschigorin..	11	00	10	01	01	10	00	00	01	00	10	01	—	11	00	00	01	10	13
Ware .....	00	00	00	11	01	01	00	10	01	00	10	01	01	—	11	00	00	00	10
Weiss .....	01	10	11	11	00	01	01	01	11	10	00	01	11	11	—	01	11	11	16½
Winawer ...	11	10	11	01	11	00	00	11	11	10	11	01	11	11	11	—	01	11	24
Wittek .....	11	01	11	11	01	11	00	11	11	11	10	11	11	11	01	01	—	00	18½
Zukertort	11	01	01	01	11	11	11	11	11	01	11	01	11	11	00	01	11	—	22½

Dr. Noa retired from the tourney after completing half his games, and Herr Fleissig soon followed him. On playing off the ties, each of the four equals won one game, by which result they were confirmed in their previous position, so that the first and second prizes, worth respectively £240 and £100, were divided between Messrs. Steinitz and Winawer, while the fourth and fifth prizes (£32 and £24) were shared by Messrs. Mackenzie and Zukertort. The third prize was valued at £48, and the sixth at £16.

We shall recur next month to the final proceedings of the Congress, and insert such further particulars as now, owing to want of space, we are compelled to omit. Meanwhile, we desire to record our grateful sense of the courtesy of the Committee in sending us some of the games played, and we hope that this wholesome example will be a precedent to be followed in all future Congresses.

B. C. M. Acrostic Tourney.—Received—"Lindenhurst"; "Morphy versus Mammon"; "Drawn unto a host."

Present state of score in B. C. M. Tourney—Coates, 2, Bridgwater 3, Balson,  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , Dorrington, Millard, and Cates, 1 each, Vincent  $\frac{1}{2}$ . Mr. Lambert and Mr. Fisher are the only players who have not yet finished a game, but the former is conducting four at once, and Messrs. Coates, Erskine, Bridgwater, and Balson three simultaneously.

We have received the two opening numbers of the "Woodbridgian," a new school magazine containing a Chess department. With many pleasant recollections of our own modest beginnings, we have much gratification in holding out the right hand of fellowship and recommending the youngster to our readers for their patronage. The general contents of the periodical are very varied and eminently readable, and the Chess columns open in an interesting and amusing manner. The magazine will be published six times a year and the subscription, including postage, is only 1/9. Address—Editors of "The Woodbridgian," The School House, Woodbridge, Suffolk.

We are authorised by Miss F. F. Beechey, who is always to the fore in all good things likely to benefit and amuse, to offer a copy of Bland's *Chess Player's Annual* for the best essay on "Does a faculty for Chess indicate other high intellectual powers?" The articles to be sent to Miss F. F. Beechey, Dovedale House, Matlock Bath, by Oct. 1st, with mottoes only. Corresponding mottoes, with names and addresses of competitors, to John Watkinson, Fairfield, Huddersfield, in sealed envelopes. The winning essay, if worthy, to be published in B. C. M. No limit to the length of the essays.

We have pleasure in informing our readers that we have at length obtained a supply of Samuel Loyd's treatise on "Chess Strategy." So far as our examination has gone it is the most interesting book in its line we have ever met with. It contains an exposition of the author's views on all phases of the problem art, and is illustrated by 535 of Mr. Loyd's best problems on diagrams. The solutions accompany the problems, so the reader has not to tax his powers in solving, nor to trouble himself in looking for the keys in another part of the work. We shall be glad to furnish intending purchasers with copies at 12/- each, post free.

We have been favoured by Mr. Miles with advanced proof-sheets of a portion of his new volume, and are most favourably impressed with their contents. As a *proof* of this we hereby authorise the gifted author to double the number of copies we had previously ordered of the work. This we think will raise the total to eight. We hope that all our readers will at least enter their names for one copy. They will not regret the small outlay.

## CHESS IN BRIGHTON.

THE match between Messrs. W. T. Pierce and H. Erskine has been won by the former with a score of 7 to 5 ; 3 games being drawn. The victor has arranged a match of 7 games with Mr. A. A. Bowley, which will, no doubt, prove to be interesting, as the latter, some time since, also vanquished Mr. Erskine in a match. The score at present stands:—Bowley 4, Pierce 1, drawn 2.

A new club, under the patronage of Sir R. Dacres, G.C.B., and other distinguished gentlemen, has been formed at the Hove (the West end of Brighton) Reading Rooms, Grand Avenue. The Committee consists of Major General Russell (President), Mr. W. T. Pierce (Hon. Sec.), Lieut. Col. Larkins-Walker, Mr. H. Erskine, and Dr. Barnes. The inaugural meeting was held on the 24th ult., when Mr. H. W. Butler (Chess Editor of the *Brighton Guardian*) played "blindfold" and simultaneously against three of the members, losing to Major General Mercer and Mr. H. J. Lanchester, and drawing with Mons. J. C. F. Rivière. M.

## CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

THE new West of Scotland Cup is the trophy now being competed for in a Tourney now drawing to a close at the Glasgow Chess Club. There were ten entrants, including Sheriff Spens, Mr. Crum, Mr. Gilchrist, of the above Club, and Mr. James Young of the Central Club. The possible winners are reduced to two—Mr. Crum and Mr. Young. The latter player has been showing excellent "form."

The championship of the Glasgow Club has now been decided in favour of Mr. Crum. In the Tourney Mr. Crum and Mr. Gilchrist had equal scores, and in the tie match the former has come out winner.

A few strong players of the Central Club have seceded, and are now playing in more comfortable quarters at the Athenæum; where now a good game may be had any afternoon or evening. T.

## B. C. M. VERSE TOURNEY.

Award of the Judge, Miss F. F. Beechey.

- 1st Prize, "Good, my lord, &c."—Mr. J. Pierce, M.A., Birkenhead.  
 2nd Prize, { "Conamur tenues grandia."—Rev. Henry Hodgson,  
                   Ashwell.  
                   "X. Q. Smee."—Mr. John Russell, Glasgow.

We publish No. I. in this number and in our next the two bracketed equal will see the light. Two others have been received with the mottoes "Parvulus Ludus" and "One more," the compositions respectively of Mr. Robert Bennett, Wisbech, and Mr. J. P. Taylor, London. These we shall probably print in a later issue.

1ST PRIZE: MR. J. PIERCE, M.A.

Motto: "Good, my lord, will you see the players well bestowed?"

C H E S S .

HAVE we no voice to sing thy praise, sublime  
Caissa! Who from depths of distant time  
Hast with thy steady light the wise allur'd  
And made life new. What pains have been endur'd  
Unfelt beneath thy smile! Melpomene  
The noblest verse hath fired; and strains there be  
Deathless of battle and the god of arms;  
Thou too art worthy; thine unfading charms  
Still own their ancient power; yea and to those  
Who know thee, more and more dost thou disclose  
Those depths serene of thought which, like the blue  
Of heaven above us, deepen as we view.

Thy victories are bloodless, yet how keen  
The rapture of the strife; for then is seen  
The strategy, the sacrifice, the blow  
Sudden but strong that lays the victim low  
And paralyses all his boasted power.  
So 'mid dread hush, two mighty storm-clouds lower  
In act to meet; how grim the space between!  
At length the fierce encounter; then the sheen  
Of lightning leaps from forth the cavernous glooms,  
Above the trembling earth the thunder booms  
And echoes to the hills: the hissing rain  
Downsweeps; and then again and yet again  
Glares the red flame that kills; and in the strife  
The tempest revels, till its awful life  
Ebbs out and all is peace.

Such joy they know  
Who o'er thy chequered board meet, foe to foe.

Nor this thy sole delight: true poesy  
Lives in the contest rare that fancy free  
Creates and perfects with an artist's power.  
Only the patient seeker can the dower  
Of thy full beauty here successful find.  
So have I seen in rough, forbidding rind  
Of hardest flint the richest agate cas'd;  
When polished o'er, what veins cerulean trac'd  
Thro' its translucent depths, what gorgeous hues  
Of amber moss and green! Such lights transfuse  
The Problem: such to thine immortal fame,  
The fiery joy that fills thy stern-set Game.



## PROBLEM No. 114.

Fakenham,

7th June, 1882.

DEAR SIR,

I am sorry to find that Problem No. 114 is unsound. I received cooks of it in the following order :—On the 3rd inst. from Mr. W. F. Wills of Houghton-le-Spring ; on the 4th from Mr. T. B. Rowland of Clontarf, Dublin ; on the 5th from Mr. Meyer of Sydenham, Mr. C. E. Hobson of Huddersfield, and Mr. Locke Holt of Wrexham. I have since received one from W. of St. Philip's Club, Finsbury, and an anonymous one from Sudbury. Mr. Rowland alone sent my solution as well as the cook. I therefore give one of the books named as 1st prize to him, and one to Mr. Wills ; and to each of the three whose letters arrived on the 5th, I give a copy of the Supplement to Chess Gems. I have sent to all a corrected copy of the Problem.

I am, Dear Sir,

Yours truly,

J. WATKINSON, Esq.

J. A. MILES.

## NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

A. L. S., Bedford.—We destroyed diagram alluded to in our May number. Possibly the problem may have been wrongly transcribed. That is the case with your later version as well as the two-mover No. 5, both of which are impossible of solution as they stand, although remediable by a proper distribution of rings !

T. B. R., Clontarf.—Thanks for problems. In the three-mover with 24 pieces, White can simplify matters by 1 R takes B ch, 2 Q to Q B 8, which cuts out much of your solution.

One of Them.—We agree with you that the line is faulty, while a second mark of elision would have made it correct but conspicuously ugly. But, *de gustibus, &c.* We wish you "better luck next time."

F. B. Phelps, U.S.A.—Your three-mover is defective. On move 2 White can also play Kt to B 7.

*Brentano's Monthly*.—Thanks for problem by O. F. J., New York. The author has probably overlooked that, if Black play 1 K to K 3, White can also proceed *via* 2 B to B 3, 3 Kt mates.

C. E. T., Clifton.—Problems to hand and welcome.

## DONATIONS TO THE B. C. M. ENLARGEMENT FUND.

W. F. Payne, 4/-.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY H. J. C. ANDREWS.

B. C. M. TOURNEY No. I.—In consequence of protracted absence abroad and the pressure of other and more important work, *C. W. of Sunbury* has been reluctantly compelled to resign the office of judge in this tourney, which owes its existence to his suggestions and liberality. The competitors will doubtless unite with us in regretting our friend's retirement. As, however, Mr. W. T. Pierce has kindly placed his services at our disposal, we feel assured that satisfaction will be ultimately given to all concerned. Mr. Pierce having only commenced judicial operations at the eleventh hour, without any previous knowledge of the competing problems, some delay became inevitable, but the award will probably appear in our next.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MAGAZINE 4-MOVE TOURNEY.—The April number reached us so late in May that we were unable to announce particulars of the award in this contest in our last. We now learn that the result has been modified by the unexpected collapse of Mr. J. G. Nix's problem to which the second prize had been assigned. So far, therefore, as is at present known, the following is the prize list. 1. J. Dobrusky, Prague; 2. F. Schröder, Bamberg, Bavaria; 3. J. W. Abbott,\* London; 4. F. Schindler, Brunn, Bavaria; 5. M. Jordan,\* Sheffield; 6. R. Sahlberg, Stockholm. Out of 49 entries in the tourney only 22 survived analysis. Amongst the latter were 5 from this country out of 7 sent in, and Messrs. Abbott and Jordan have reason to rejoice at their position, considering that—among their foreign rivals either defeated or demolished by preliminary examination—were the distinguished names of Bayer, Chocholous, Hubert, Kauders, Pradignat, Lepretel, Lamouroux, Liberali, Nix, and Hawkins, with some others of no mean repute. It is curious, indeed, that—owing to the unlooked for downfall of Mr. Nix—American competitors find their share of the prizes reduced to *nix*, an altogether novel position for our cousins to occupy in an International Tourney of such importance. We have small doubt they will reverse this result in the *Brentano* 3-move Competition, the award in which—now, like our contemporary's May number—considerably in arrear—has not reached us up to the time of writing this article.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY FRONTISPIECE COMPETITION No 2.—The contest in connection with Vol. I. having resulted in favour of Mr. J. C. J. Wainwright, a second tourney on similar lines is announced to run through Vol. II. The prize offered is to the amount of 20 dollars in gold for the best 4-mover occupying the

---

\* We have pleasure in printing these problems on page 272.

post of honour. Each month the best of those on hand, if marked by their authors as designed for the competition, will be selected by Mr. Babson who will ultimately award the prize. The competition is open to the world. Problems not securing a place as a frontispiece will be considered as general contributions unless the authors otherwise request. If desired, the unsuccessful ones will be returned.

ALLGEMEINE SPORT-ZEITUNG PROBLEM TOURNEY.—The set contributed by Herr Salminger of Berlin, having been by mistake put out of competition as demolished, has now not only been reinstated by the judge, but actually awarded an equal share of the second prize.

*La Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi* FIFTH PROBLEM TOURNEY.—The following are the conditions, condensed from our Italian contemporary :—

1.—Each competitor must contribute a direct problem in two moves, in which a separate and distinct mate can be given by the White Queen, both Rooks and Knights, one of the Bishops and one Pawn. As only one mate in each variation will be permissible, it follows that duals will essentially vitiate a composition.

2.—The tourney is open to the world.

3.—The usual sealed envelope and motto plan is to be observed. Competitors may send in more than one problem, ad libitum, but each composition must, in such cases, be accompanied by a different motto and forwarded not later than the end of August for Italy, and the end of September next for other countries, addressed alla direzione della *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi*, via dei Floridi N. 1, Livorno, Tuscany.

4.—The following prizes are offered : 1st, 50 lire, 2nd, 25 lire, 3rd, The BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE for one year, together with E. Orsini's two collections of prize problems in tourneys from 1877 to 1881. Diplomas of honour will be granted to the above and also to competitors who are honourably mentioned by the judge, Signor Carlo Salvioli, of Venice, whose award will be considered final one month after its promulgation.

Our contemporary issues special warnings against the use of a pseudonym or false name in the sealed envelope. Unless the true name and address is enclosed, disqualification will necessarily follow however worthy of a prize the problem may be.

After the result of the tourney is published no competitor will be allowed to withdraw his set or to require that his name be kept secret.

The Sui-mates by Messrs. Rayner and Wills in the present number have risen, *phœnix* like, from the fiery demolitions so scathingly prevalent in the late suicidal tourney of the *Leeds Mercury*. Mr. Rayner's *phœnix* has, however, surpassed the most fabulous exploits of the mythological bird by reproducing a *brace* from the ashes of one of the defunct. We hope all three may now stand fire. Solvers are invited to put them to the test.

## BRENTANO'S CHESS MAGAZINE 4-MOVE TOURNEY.

3rd Prize Problem. By J. W. Abbott. 5th Prize Problem. By M. Jordan.

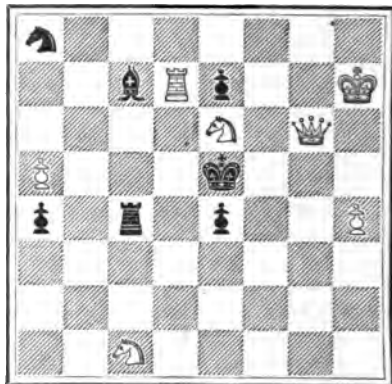
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

## SOLUTION COMPETITION, 1882.

Problem 111, by J. P. Lea.—1 R to B 6, B takes R (a), 2 Kt to Q 5, B takes Kt, 3 B to Q 2, &c. If 2 K takes Kt, 3 R takes B P ch, &c. (b) 1 R to R 4, 2 B takes R, B takes R, 3 B takes P, &c. If 2 B takes B, 3 P takes B, &c.

Problem 112, by Miss F. F. Beechey.—1 Q to Kt 3.

Problem 113, by J. W. Abbott.—The author's intention is 1 Q to K sq, &c., but there are other solutions.

Problem 114, by J. A. Miles.—Also faulty. Author's intention is Kt to Q 8, &c.

Problem 115, by J. Pierce.—1 Q to Q B sq, K to K 5 (a), 2 B takes P ch, &c. (a) 1 Any, 2 Q to Q B 4, ch, &c.

Problem 116, by A. L. S.—1 Kt to R 4, B to Q 4 (a), 2 Q to Q B 7 ch, &c. (a) 1 B to B 5 ch, (b) 2 P takes B ch, &c. (b) 1 Kt to K 5, (c) 2 P to Q 4 ch, &c. (c) 1 Any, 2 Kt to K B 3 ch, &c.

J. P. Lea, W. Jay, Locke Holt, A. L. S., H. Blanchard, P. L. P., W. F. Wills have solved Nos. 111 to 116; J. O. Allfrey 112, 113, and 115, and 116; W. F. Payne 111, 112, and 116; and W. P. Turnbull 113. Two solutions of No. 113 by J. P. Lea, A. L. S., Locke Holt, and W. P. Turnbull, and two solutions of No. 114 by J. P. Lea, Locke Holt, H. Blanchard, W. Jay, P. L. P., and W. F. Wills.

A. L. S., wrong in 112, if 1 K to K 6. The composer of an unsound problem competing in Solution Tourney loses points if he fails to send in the cook. J. O. Allfrey. The fifth move in 108 is Q to Kt 6. Thanks for noting same. W. F. Wills, 1 B to Q 4 omitted in 116.

The two book prizes offered for the discovery of the greatest number of cooks in B. C. M. Problem Tourney No. 1 have been won by Messrs. H. Blanchard and J. O. Allfrey, with totals of 30 and 21 respectively. Mr. Blanchard discovered two solutions of No. 1, four of No. 4, eight of No. 8, four of No. 9, six of No. 12, two of No. 13, and four of No. 14. W. R. B.

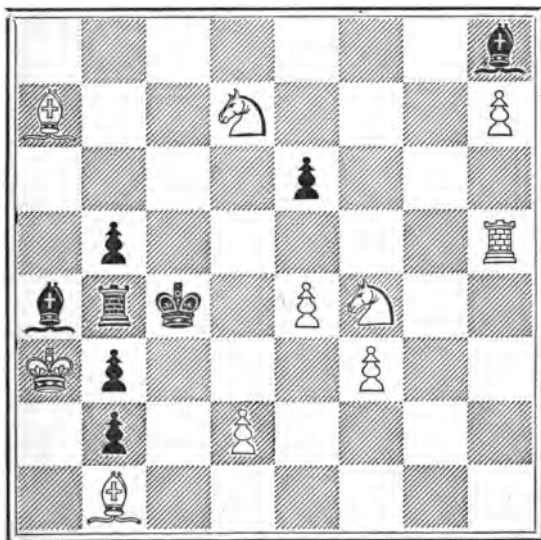
NOTE.—If a problem admits of solution in *less* than the stipulated number of moves solvers will receive credit as for two solutions if the cook only be sent in.

### CHALLENGE PROBLEM No. V.

Dedicated to G. J. Slater, Esq.,

By B. G. LAWS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

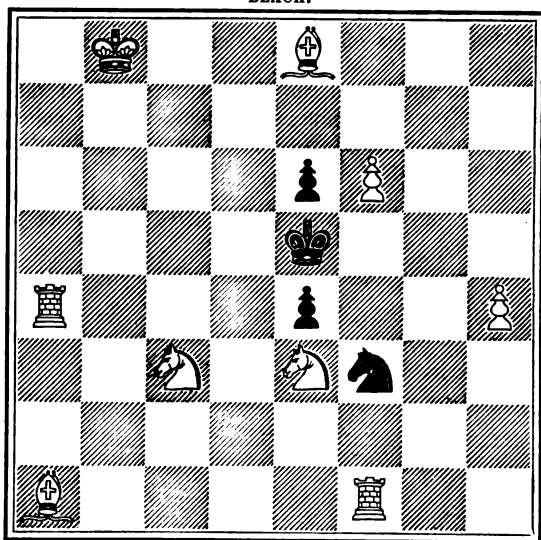
White to play and sui-mate in six moves.

For the first correct solution of the above forwarded to the *Problem Editor*, Mr. Laws will give a copy of Bland's Chess Annual.

## PROBLEMS.

No. 121.—By B. G. LAWS.

BLACK.

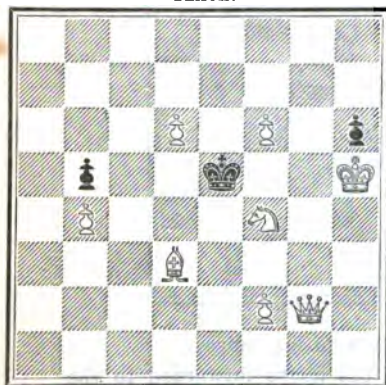


WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

No. 122.—By C. E. TUCKETT.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 123.—By G. MORSCH.

BLACK.

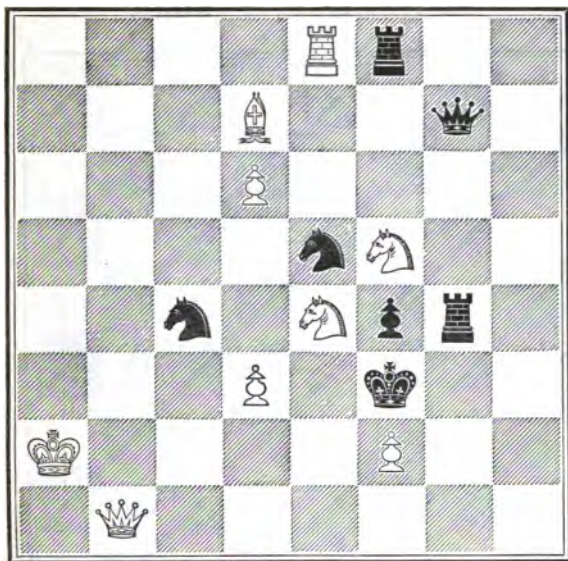


WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 124.—By J. G. CHANCELLOR, M.A.

**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 125.—By W. MEAD.

**BLACK.**



**WHITE.**

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 126.—BY F. B. PHELPS, U.S.A.

**BLACK.**



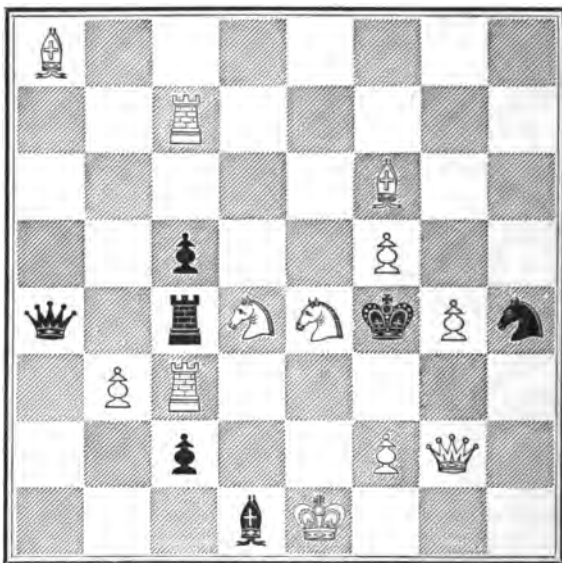
**WHITE.**

White to play and mate in two moves.

The Sui-mates on this page are dedicated to H. J. C. ANDREWS,  
by the Authors.

No. 127.—By W. F. WILLS.

BLACK.



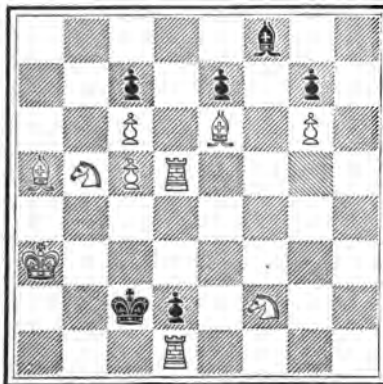
WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in ten moves.

No. 128. "THE TWINS," BY JAMES RAYNER.

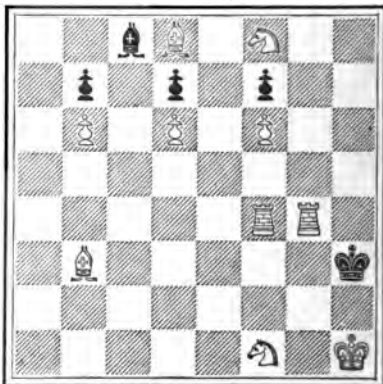
No. 129.

BLACK.



WHITE.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in eight moves. White to play and sui-mate in eight moves.



# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

## ALMANAC.

AUGUST, 1882.

1	Tu	First number of the <i>Dubuque Chess Journal</i> issued, 1870. Max Bezzel died, 1871, aged 47.
2	W	Paul Loquin died, 1877, aged 77.
3	Th	Hanstein born, 1811. Loyd's Chess column in <i>Scientific</i>
4	F	[ <i>American Supplement</i> discontinued, 1878.] [1857.]
5	S	First Meeting of the British Chess Association at Manchester,
6	S	Bledow died, 1846, aged 51. Captain Evans died, 1872,
7	M	Max Lange born, 1832. [aged 81.]
8	Tu	
9	W	
10	Th	
11	F	Mayet born, 1810. Loyd's Chess column in <i>S. A. Supple-</i>
12	S	[ <i>ment</i> commenced, 1877.]
13	S	Paul Loquin born, 1799.
14	M	
15	Tu	Rev. H. Bolton died, 1873, aged 80.
16	W	Last (double) number of the <i>Huddersfield College Magazine</i>
17	Th	[issued, 1880.]
18	F	
19	S	
20	S	T. W. Barnes died, 1874, aged 49. <i>Design and Work</i>
21	M	[Chess column discontinued, 1881.]
22	Tu	Match between Messrs. Morphy and Löwenthal finished, 1858. Score—Morphy, 9; Löwenthal, 3; Drawn, 2. W. Lewis died, 1870, aged 83. Chess column in <i>Boston Weekly Globe</i> [discontinued, 1877.]
23	W	
24	Th	Philidor died, 1795, aged 69.
25	F	Mendheim died, 1836.
26	S	Rudolph Willmers died, 1878, aged 56.
27	S	Paul Morphy played 8 blindfold simultaneous games at the Birmingham meeting of the British Chess Association, 1858. Morphy won 6; lost 1 (with Mr. Kipping); and drew 1 (with Mr. Avery). W. N. Potter born, 1840.
28	M	[Mr. Blackburne.]
29	Tu	The Berlin Congress opened, 1881. Winner of first prize,
30	W	J. C. Romeyn born, 1844. Match between Messrs. Potter and Mason finished, 1879. Score—Potter, 5; Mason, 5; Drawn, 11.
31	Th	W. Bone born, 1810.

# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

## ALMANAC.

SEPTEMBER, 1882.

1	F	First number of the <i>Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi</i> (Leghorn) issued, 1875. First number of the <i>London Chess-Monthly</i> issued, 1879.
2	S	St. Amant born, 1800. M. Grosdemange died, 1878, aged 85.
3	S	
4	M	Rev. W. Wayte born, 1829.
5	Tu	
6	W	
7	Th	Philidor born, 1726. Earl of Dartrey born, 1817. Herr Zukertort born, 1842. Chess column in the <i>Hull Bellman</i> commenced, 1878.
8	F	H. Pollmächer born, 1826.
9	S	Match between Messrs. Barnes and Delmar commenced at [New York, 1879.
10	S	
11	M	
12	Tu	Elias Stein died, 1812, aged 64.
13	W	
14	Th	B. L. Oliver born, 1788. Alexander Macdonnell died, 1835, [aged 37.
15	F	
16	S	Bilguer died, 1840, aged 24.
17	S	
18	M	
19	Tu	
20	W	
21	Th	Bilguer born, 1815.
22	F	
23	S	
24	S	[discontinued, 1880.
25	M	T. M. Brown died, 1876. Chess column in the <i>Hull Bellman</i>
26	Tu	Match between Messrs. Harrwitz and Löwenthal commenced, 1853.
27	W	Morphy played 8 blindfold simultaneous games at the Café de la Regence, Paris, 1858, Morphy winning 6, and drawing 2. <i>Leeds Mercury Weekly Supplement</i> Chess column commenced, 1879.
28	Th	
29	F	
30	S	

## USEFUL END-GAMES.—No. VIII.

## KING AND QUEEN AGAINST KING AND PAWN.

Contributed by Mr. W. MITCHESON, at the request of Mr. WAYTE.

*(Concluded from page 247.)*

5. P AT B 7. As is well known, a Bishop's Pawn advanced to the seventh rank and protected by its King, can only be prevented from queening advantageously under certain conditions. What these conditions are the authorities leave the student to gather for himself. The Edition of Philidor to which reference has been made states : "the Pawn of either Bishop or either Rook at one square from promotion supported by its King, makes a drawn game against a Queen, unless the adverse K be close to it, or in such a relation as may effect a mate with the Queen." Similar vague judgments are emitted by other and later authorities. The following diagrams will help more than much explanation to place the matter in a clear and striking light. It will be observed that the figure is a gnomon : the K and Q's fourth squares being required to complete the rectangle.

V.

BLACK.



WHITE.

VI.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White can win when his King is within this gnomon ; beyond it he can only draw. The key-squares within the figure are two :—Q Kt 3, and Q 2, and it will be further remarked that the White King within the cordon is only one remove from these squares, and again that the Black King is on the near side of his fortress Q R 8 square.

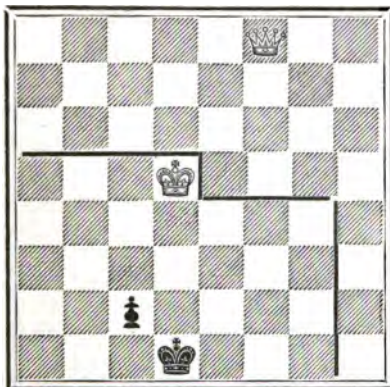
Diagram V.—1 Q to K B 5, K to Kt 7, [If K to R 8, White would not take P but play 2 K to Kt 3 and upon Black 3 queening, Q to R 5 ch, and mate follows easily in three moves.] 2 Q to Q to K B 2 (placing the Q somewhere on the second rank—not on K 2, fearing a fork—is the normal way of playing this ending), 2 K to B 6, 3 K to K 3 ch, K to Kt 7, 4 Q to Q 2, K to Kt 8, 5 K to Kt 3, and White mates in two moves. Black may play P to B 8 and claim a Kt ch but it is of no use.

Another way is open to White winning, 1 Q to Kt 4 ch, K to R 7, 2 Q to Kt 3 ch, (If Q to B 3 Black queens the Pawn and draws,) 2 K to R 8, 3 Q to B 3 ch, K to Kt 8, 4 K to Kt 3, P queens, 5 Q to Q 3 ch, K to R 8, 6 Q to R 6 ch, &c.

Such is the way of winning when the K is near the key of Kt 3. Let us look at the bearings of the other key—Diagram VI.—1 Q to Q Kt 8 ch, K to R 7 or 8, 2 K to Q 2 and wins. If Black play 1 K to B 6, White rejoins 2 Q to K 5 ch, 3 Q to Q R sq, and 4 Q to Q B sq.

VII.

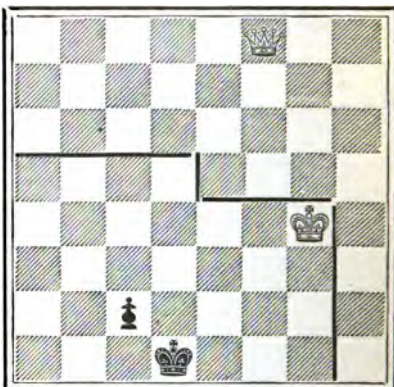
BLACK.



WHITE.

VIII.

BLACK.



WHITE.

6. Having disposed of the positions in which White can win when the Black King is close to his refuge of R 8, we shall similarly proceed with the examination of those arising from his being remote from that refuge. A comparison of the two sets of gnomons brings to light a peculiar circumstance. In order to win, the White King may in Diagrams VII. and VIII. be two squares distant from the key square of Kt 3, while he may be four squares distant (out of a possible seven) from the key square of Q 2—or to put it more concisely he may be *three* squares distant from the key square of K 2. The reason in the former case consists in the

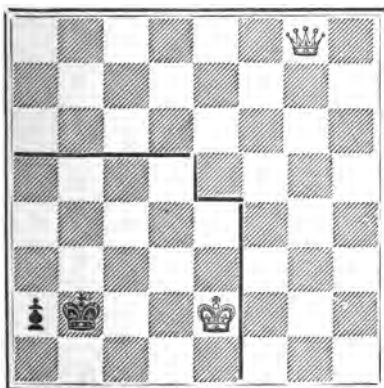
fact that the Black King in his progress towards the Q R square—his refuge—must block his Pawn one move, thus giving White an opportunity of bringing his King forward ; for it is to be observed that the Black Pawn at the seventh is specifically valuable to Black only so far as it treated in conjunction with the King's opportune retirement to Q R 8. Diagram VII., 1 Q to B sq ch, K to Q 7, 2 Q to B 4 ch, K to Q 8 (otherwise 3 Q to Q B sq), 3 Q to Q 4 ch, K to K 7, 4 Q to B 3, K to Q 8, 5 Q to Q 3, K to B 8, 6 K to B 4 and White wins. Diagram VIII., 1 Q to B sq ch, K to Q 7, 2 Q to B 4 ch, K to Q 8, 3 Q to R 4, K to Q 7, 4 Q to Q 2, K to Q 8, 5 Q to Kt 3, Q to Q 7, 6 Q to Kt 2, Q to Q 8, 7 K to B 3, P queens, 8 Q mates.

White's scope of play when the Pawn is at the seventh on the Bishop's file is restricted solely because of Black's resource of retreating his King to the Rook's square. Nor as has just been shown can the White Queen prevent him going in that direction. In the case of the Pawn at the seventh of K, Q, and Kt, the Black is forced in front of his Pawn, first from one side of it and then from the other. In the case of the B P this course is not available.

If the Black King in Diagrams VII. and VIII. stood at Q B 8 blocking the Pawn, and the White Queen commanded the Queen's Knight's file, then the cordon within which the White King must be in order to reach the key squares would include thirteen more squares.

IX.

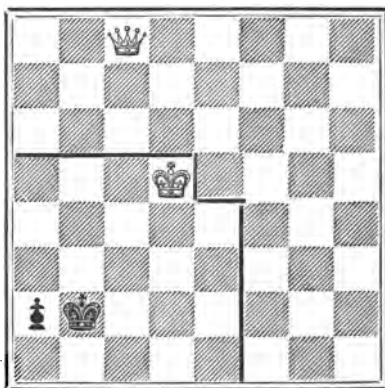
BLACK.



WHITE.

X.

BLACK.



WHITE.

7. PAWN AT ROOK'S SEVENTH. Diagrams IX. and X. show the cordon within which his King must be placed for White to secure the game. It is observed that in all cases White must not

move his King till he has brought his Queen to bear on Q B 2. Two cases arise. (a) White wins when King can be played to Q 1, 2, or 3 before adverse Pawn queens. Diagram IX. 1 Q to K Kt 7 ch, K to Q Kt 8 (best). (If to any other square White Queen goes to Q R square.) 2 Q to K Kt sq ch, K to Kt 7, 3 Q to Q 4 ch, K to Kt 8, 4 Q to Q sq ch, K to Kt 7, 5 Q to Q 2 ch, K to Kt 8 (If to R sq, Q mates at once; and if to any other square then 6 Q to Q B sq or Q 4, and 7 Q to Q R sq winning), 6 K to Q sq and wins.

(b) White wins when King can be played to Kt 3 immediately after the adverse Pawn has queened. Diagram X. 1 Q to K R 8 ch, K to Kt 8, 2 Q to K R sq ch, K to Kt 7, 3 Q to K Kt 2 ch, K to Kt 8. The Queen now commands Q B 2, so White moves 4 K to B 4, P queens, 5 K to Kt 3 and wins.

---

---

### B. C. M. VERSE TOURNEY.

2ND PRIZE: REV. HENRY HODGSON, ASHWELL.

Motto: "*Conamur tenues grandia.*"

---

THE pedant king traduced the royal game,  
A "philosophic folly" styling Chess,  
Say was not rather his own wit to blame,  
To find therein no deeper seriousness,  
Than what mere scientific schemes impress,  
In its material forms of wood or bone,  
No soul of sense or wisdom to confess,  
Nor in the plot a mystic meaning own,  
Reason to seat secure on her assaulted throne.

Had but his son, himself a devotee  
Of fair Caïssa, learnt what she could teach,  
Learnt like the monarch of the board to be,  
Nor his allotted bounds to overreach,  
His wisdom would not History impeach,  
Charles had not then been forced to seal the fate  
Of Wentworth spared not for his piteous speech,  
He had not heard himself, alas, too late  
To save his crown, his life, the dreadful sound checkmate.

Upon a lonely isle, where beats the tide  
With everlasting chime on rocky shore  
Th'imperial captive, checked in flush of pride,  
Beguiled time's weary march with mimic war,

Far better *so* than 'mid loud cannons' roar,  
 To lash the nations with the conqueror's scourge,  
 In real strife to wade thro' sea of gore,  
 O'er cultured fields the trampling hoof to urge,  
 Where on foe's weakest point his flashing lines converge.

In dungeon dark, on pensive Chess intent,  
 John Frederick heard his sentence—doomed to die—  
 On with his game all-unconcerned he went,  
 Naught could disturb his pleasing reverie,  
 For life he heaved not forth one suppliant sigh,  
 For him the headsman's axe displayed in vain,  
 In vain the dread decree proclaimed!—and why?  
 Profounder thoughts engrossed the prisoner's brain,  
 To bind round Ernest's king an ever tightening chain.

Chess *is* a serious game, our very life  
 From childhood's dawn to age's evening hours  
 Is like the pastime fraught with dubious strife,  
 'Tis manfully to cope with adverse powers,  
 Then keep brave heart—this battling life of ours  
 But stimulates the toil that wins success,  
 And, like the thorn in Sharon's scented bowers,  
 Combines some little pain with pleasantness,  
 Life has its chequered squares, the light and shade of Chess.

---

---

2ND PRIZE: MR. JOHN RUSSELL, GLASGOW.

Motto: "*X. Q. Smee.*"

---

ENTRANCING game, what joys thou hast in store  
 For him who deigns thy mysteries to explore,  
 What pleasing raptures and what stern delight  
 Are his, who enters on the mimic fight,  
 Who, on the chequered field the troops doth range,  
 And marks their combinations deep and strange.

In front the Pawns press onward to the field,  
 On flank they form the monarch's trusty shield,  
 Into the fray the ready Knights do spring,  
 The mark for each, the opposing player's King,  
 Forward the Rooks and Bishops boldly press,  
 The various points of 'vantage to possess,  
 From square to square with warlike ardour keen  
 And force resistless, glides the stately Queen,  
 At length, unable to restrain his might  
 The Monarch arms and rushes to the fight.

Awhile in deadly strife the warriors meet,  
 They headlong charge or warily retreat,  
 All eager at the call of duty run,  
 Till MATE ! proclaims the well-fought field is won.

But words would fail thy virtues to proclaim,  
 Or fitly sound thy praise, enchanting game.  
 When Fortune frowned and friends were false and few,  
 From thee I never-failing solace drew :  
 Absorbed in thee, a truce to anxious thought,  
 My loves and cares and griefs were all forgot.  
 A refuge thou, from faithless maidens' vows,  
 From dunning creditors and scolding spouse,  
 Thou ever wert and shalt be to the end,  
 My constant guide, philosopher, and friend.  
 Oh, charming game ! I ask no better lot  
 Than thy sweet presence in some quiet spot,  
 Some shady valley, or sequestered glen,  
 My constant company, my board and men.  
 To ponder o'er a problem marked by fame,  
 Or, with a friend, enjoy a social game,  
 Deeply engrossed in thy alluring play,  
 To sit and wile the tranquil hours away,  
 Muse on thy beauties, in thy service wait,  
 Till Death administers the last CHECKMATE !

---

#### MILES'S POEMS AND CHESS PROBLEMS.\*

---

COLLECTIONS of essays and sketches, fugitive or otherwise, seem to be, just at present, very much in vogue. Reviewers—quarterly, monthly, or even weekly—are fond of presenting us with their collective views of books ; and magazine-writers on men, on manners, or on things in general, feel a natural desire to rescue their productions from remaining buried in the repositories of ephemeral dreariness wherein they first appeared. Now this practice, though sometimes open to the charges of a waste of type in printing, and a trial of patience in reading, has, it must be confessed, certain advantages ; inasmuch as a writer will be sure to take more pains, and therefore give us better work, if he keep in view the ultimate appearance of his articles in a permanent form.

---

\* Poems and Chess Problems : by John Augustus Miles, Fakenham : Published by the Author, 1882. Price four shillings, Post free. pp. VI. + 114.



Of the groups of subjects that lend themselves to collective treatment, few surpass in interest and variety those that gather round the game of Chess, whereon an admirable series of sketches exists—and is, in many respects worthy to be taken as an exemplar—in the ever-fresh essays by GEORGE WALKER. The volume before us is an acceptable addition to this, at present, small body of such Chess-Literature. Though not wholly devoted to Chess—as most readers will, probably, wish it had been—it is mainly so, the make-weight additions being tolerably easy to put up with. Tastes proverbially differ : thus, as Mr. MILES's taste clearly prefers verse to prose, the whole of the book, with such trifling exceptions as the dedication and the List of Subscribers, is written in verse. As a specimen of Mr. MILES's powers we give the following acrostic—of well-nigh exact sonnet length—on

#### THE VIENNA CHESS TOURNEY.

“W ake, wake again O harp with tuneful string !  
 I n joyous strains Caïssa's Knights to sing.  
 L oudly, in by-gone days, old Homer sung  
 H eroic deeds : Anacreon's lyre was strung  
 E ros alone to chant. My harp I tune,  
 L eaving these ancient themes, to sing in June  
 M ore modern feats of arms in Vien done.  
 S TEINITZ a hero shines, with tropies won ;  
 T hough with him WINAWER divides the spoil  
 E arn'd by long days of unremitting toil.  
 I n sooth we call it toil—this play so grave.  
 N ext MASON comes across th' Atlantic wave,  
 I n honour of the Stars and Stripes to fight :  
 T hen MACKENZIE ; and with French honours dight  
 Z UKERTORT ; and BLACKBURNE, Berlin's Champion Knight.

In verses whereof the above form a fair specimen—save that, as he nowhere else meets with such crabbed names for his iambics as Mackenzie and Zukertort, none of his other lines halt like the last two of the acrostic—Mr. MILES presents us with anagrams and acrostics, charades and conundrums, graceful versions from French and Latin poems, and original pieces, the best of which, entitled “Charles XII. at Bender,” contains three pretty connected Chess-problems, in three, four, and five moves respectively. One of the translations is a version of Horace's Ode to Pyrrha, rendered as MILTON had previously done it, in the same number of lines as the original : the two versions, in fact, beginning as follows :—

“What slender youth, bedewed with liquid odours.” (MILTON).

“What slender youth, with liquid scents bedewed.” (MILES).

Besides the verses, the volume contains 50 Chess-problems, to the composition of which Mr. MILES states that he was incited chiefly by his admiration of the masterpieces of the late Rev. H. BOLTON.

Altogether, the book before us forms a pleasant addition to our Chess-Literature, and as such it is to be hoped it will receive from Chessists a hearty welcome. And having made his *début* in what philosophers assure us was the earliest form of all composition, verse, Mr. Miles may, with advantage, hereafter try his powers in the other form, prose; and if so, his next attempt will be likely to prove more worthy of success than the one which we now heartily commend to the notice of the readers of this Magazine.

One feature of the book deserves a passing mention. To those who know with what patient skill and unwearied assiduity the Editor of this Magazine has laboured—and will, we hope, long continue to labour—in the cause of Chess, it will be a matter for great satisfaction that Mr. MILES has shown his graceful recognition of this labour of love by dedicating his work to JOHN WATKINSON.

W. J. C. MILLER.

---

### COUNTIES CHESS ASSOCIATION.

---

THE annual meeting of this body of amateurs was held at Manchester in the week commencing with July 31st. By the kind permission of the directors the large room of the Manchester Athenæum was lent for the purposes of the meeting, and a more spacious and convenient locality it would have been hard to find. The room was well lighted, and well provided with every requisite for Chess-playing, and the only drawbacks were a somewhat disturbing amount of noise, owing to the tramp of feet on the wooden floor, and the chipping of stone by workmen who were mending the staircase, and also a little superfluity of warmth in the evenings. A gift horse, however, must not be too closely examined, and we do not think these slight defects at all seriously interfered with the character of the play. The Manchester Committee did their very best to promote the success of the meeting, and a success it certainly was. For Class I. there were the following entries, Messrs. Blake, Coker, Fisher, Lord, Mills, Owen, Ranken, Skipworth, Spens, and Thorold. It was of course to be regretted that this list included only one representative of the strong body of Manchester players, namely Mr. Lord, and that no champions came, as had been expected, from Birmingham, Nottingham, or Bristol, and one only, viz. Mr. Owen, from the neighbouring club of Liverpool. Business reasons, however, prevented the bulk of the Manchester men from taking part in any but the evening tourneys, and there were causes of a domestic and unavoidable nature which kept others away. Had there been more

entries too, it is probable the players would have had to be divided into two sections—an arrangement which, though sometimes necessary, is always unsatisfactory. As it was, each entrant had full time to play out all his games, and the result proved that there has never been a closer contest, as will be seen from the appended score. Mr. Fisher and Mr. Thorold tied for the highest honours with a total of 6, and agreed to divide the two prizes, consisting of £20 and £10, between them. Messrs. Mills and Ranken were also equal with  $5\frac{1}{2}$  games each, but as, according to the rules, one point had to be deducted from Mr. Ranken's score, owing to his being the first prizeman last year, the third prize of £5 fell to Mr. Mills. Mr. Blake, having won the first prize last year in Class 2, was by the rules obliged to enter Class 1, and he is to be congratulated on the very creditable position he attained. Mr. Owen was evidently a good deal out of condition, which will account for his name appearing so low down on the list.

## CLASS I.

NAME.	Blake	Coker	Fisher	Lord	Mills	Owen	Ranken	Skipw'rth	Spens	Thorold	Total
Blake.....	—	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	5
Coker .....	0	—	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	3
Fisher .....	1	1	—	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	6
Lord .....	0	0	1	—	0	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	1	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Mills .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	—	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Owen .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	—	0	1	1	0	4
Ranken .....	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	1	—	0	1	1	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Skipworth .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	1	0	1	—	0	0	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Spens .....	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	—	0	1
Thorold .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	1	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0	1	1	—	6

For the second class there were originally 14 entries, but 12 only came to the starting post, namely Messrs. Bowley, Fish, Harris, Hooke, Huntsman, Lambert, Leather, May, Newham, Pilkington, Wainwright, and Miss Thorold. Mr. May, after winning one game and losing three, retired from the tourney, and after a tough contest the prizes, valued at £10, £5 and £2 10s., were adjudged to Messrs. Bowley, Fish, and Lambert, who came out with an equal total of  $8\frac{1}{2}$  each. The evening tourneys consisted of two handicap and one even tourney, which were all conducted on the pairing and putting out principle. In the first round of the even tourney Mr. Wilson (the Hon. Sec. of the Athenæum Club) won with Mr. Coker, Mr. Leather with Mr. Blake, Mr. Von Zabern with Mr. Schiffmann, and Mr. Fish with Mr. Skipworth. In the second

round Mr. Leather beat Mr. Wilson, and Mr. Von Zabern beat Mr. Fish. The third round was not played out, and Mr. Von Zabern and Mr. Leather divided the two prizes of £5 and £3. For the first handicap tourney there were 16 entries, and it was arranged that Class 1 should give P and move to Class 2, P and 2 moves to Class 3, Kt to Class 4, and R to Class 5, the other classes in the same ratio. In the first round Mr. Wainwright (Cl. 2.) won with Mr. Gow (Cl. 3), Rev. G. Sumner (Cl. 3) with Mr. D'Andrea (Cl. 5), Rev. C. E. Ranken (Cl. 1) with Mr. Wright (Cl. 4), Dr. Hewitt (Cl. 4) with Mr. Hamel (Cl. 3), Mr. Wagner (Cl. 5) with Mr. Crossdale (Cl. 5), Mr. Lewis (Cl. 3) with Mr. Riddell (Cl. 2), Mr. Thorold (Cl. 1) with Mr. Blackstock (Cl. 3), and Mr. Hopwood (Cl. 2) with Sheriff Spens (Cl. 1). In the second round Mr. Thorold beat Dr. Hewitt, Mr. Sumner beat Mr. Hopwood, Mr. Wagner beat Mr. Lewis, and Mr. Ranken Mr. Wainwright. In the third round Mr. Ranken beat Mr. Wagner, and Mr. Thorold Mr. Sumner, Messrs. Ranken and Thorold dividing the final honours. For the second handicap tourney there were eight entries, and after the first round there were left in Messrs. Mills, Wainwright, Hooke, and Riddell. In the second round Mr. Wainwright beat Mr. Hooke and Mr. Mills beat Mr. Riddell. In the final Mr. Mills beat Mr. Wainwright who took first and second prizes respectively.

Numerous distinguished visitors, including some ladies, were present during the meeting. Mr. Blackburne, who was staying with friends in Manchester, was a frequent attendant, but after his severe labours at Vienna was doubtless glad to take a complete holiday. Mr. Macdonnell, however, though he did not, as last year, enter the handicap, played each evening a series of simultaneous games with varied success. We noticed also Mr. Hamel of Nottingham, and Mr. W. W. Morgan, jun., of the *Chess Player's Chronicle* among the visitors. On Friday the 4th the usual business meeting of the Association took place at 3-30 p.m., at which the only important transactions were the rescinding of the rule deducting points from the scores of winners, and the acceptance of an invite to the Association from the Birmingham Club to hold the annual meeting there next year. A list of Committee to carry out this object was proposed and adopted. The meeting was followed by a banquet, at which the customary toasts were drank, and some good speeches were made. We cannot conclude this account without praising in the warmest manner the general excellence of the arrangements made by the Manchester players, and the liberality of their subscriptions, as well as the kindness and hospitality which were extended by all of them, from Mr. Bateson Wood the President downwards, to those who came from a distance.

## NOTES.

MOSTLY IN REFERENCE TO "BLAND'S CHESS ANNUAL AND  
DIRECTORY."

---

THE attendance at the St. George's Club is, as usual, at its best during the London season ; but since the Löwenthal Cup matches the play has been mostly of a light and skittling character. Nothing has occurred worthy of public notice ; the little matches announced in June having made no appreciable progress. To say the truth, busy men during a London June have pleasanter ways of spending their limited leisure than to play tough match games—not being thereto compelled ; and the matches in question stand over by mutual consent to a more convenient, that is a duller season. They will certainly be played out ; there is no intention on either side of abandoning them. In the absence of news, I here put down a few notes suggested by Mr. Bland's useful publication.

---

In his "Statistics" at p. 61, the Editor gives the following figures as to the Laws of Chess adopted by the 210 clubs in the United Kingdom :—Handbook 73, Praxis 46, British Chess Association 25, not reported 66. The preference thus shown for the Handbook rules is ascribed by the Editor to the abiding influence of Mr. Staunton's great name. Were this the case, Staunton's later work, the Praxis, would naturally claim the preference over his earlier views as embodied in the Handbook. A simpler explanation is, I think, to be found in the probable condition of the Club libraries. Almost all clubs must possess a copy of the Handbook ; fewer will have the Praxis, fewer still the Games of the Congress of 1862, the only work in which, prior to the appearance of Mr. Bland's own book, the B. C. A. rules were to be found. I shall be much surprised if the "Directory" does not bring about a complete revolution in this respect : all clubs will surely have hastened to procure a work so useful to their members when away from home, and no club, I should hope, will deliberately choose to be guided by any other than the latest and best rules. Authorities, we are often told, are to be weighed and not numbered ; and it is worth notice that the most influential clubs in general follow the B. C. A. rules. Among these are the two great Metropolitan Clubs, and those of Bath, Birmingham, Bristol and Clifton, and Manchester ; the most conspicuous exceptions being Liverpool, Manchester Athenæum, and the two Universities. Scotland and Ireland seem on this point, contrary to their usual politics, to be more conservative than England.

---

I take this opportunity of correcting an erroneous statement in my own contribution to Mr. Bland's book, pp. 22-23, that the Pawn mate cannot be given with two Rooks only. I have since discovered that this is not the case : though the mate is much more obvious if a Kt, or a B of the colour to command the eighth square of the Pawn, be substituted for one of the Rooks. Place the White K and two Rooks each at their own squares, with a Pawn at K Kt 2 or Q Kt 2 indifferently, the Black K alone at his square ; and, according to my experiments, mate can be given with the Pawn in 17 moves. This, I think, is the irreducible minimum, but I invite young players to "cook" it if they can. The mating position must first be discovered ; and the order of the moves can then be varied in some particulars.

I am much obliged to Mr. Miller, the reviewer of the "Chess Directory," for his acuteness in discovering that I was not the author of the "tail-piece" of two lines, on the pronunciation of Caïssa, appended to my article. I no sooner saw the book than I wished that a broader line of demarcation had been inserted, to make this clear. Sir William Jones, the eminent Indian judge and Sanskrit scholar, was the author of "Caïssa, a Poem" ; and was followed by Alexander d' Arblay in his "Caïssa Rediviva." In all probability Sir W. Jones coined the name himself, Latinising the English form ; it is not like the word for Chess in any foreign language. On its pronunciation I do not feel called upon to offer any opinion.

W. W.

#### NOTES, PERSONAL AND LITERARY.

THE FATHER OF THE HOUSE OF COMMONS.—Among the "fathers" of the St. George's Chess Club was mentioned, a few months ago, the name of Mr. C. R. M. Talbot, M.P. It has since been stated, on the occasion of the jubilee of the Reform Bill of 1832, that Mr. Talbot is now the undoubted "father" of the House of Commons, and the only member who dates from the unreformed Parliament, having sat for the county of Glamorgan continuously since 1830. Mr. Talbot lately gave a remarkable proof of his physical vigour at an advanced age. At the recent thirty-six hours' sitting of the House, it was noticed in one of the daily papers that he was absent only during the dinner hour and for a brief period of repose, having assisted nearly the whole time in "making a House" for the Government—he is a staunch Liberal—and at the close looked none the worse for his exertions.

MR. WISKER AND THE "FORTNIGHTLY REVIEW."—Mr. Wisker, who before he left for Australia was known as a rapid and brilliant writer of "Editorials," has since his departure contributed two articles to the *Fortnightly Review*. In his first contribution, soon after his arrival in the colonies, he discussed the Labour Question in Australia, mostly in reference to the antipathy excited among the working classes by Chinese competition. More recently, in the June number for the present year, he has exposed the iniquities practised on the coolies imported into Queensland from the islands of the Pacific, amounting to a scarcely disguised form of slavery. This last article has attracted a good deal of attention in the English press. It is not unlikely that action may be taken in consequence of it; and Mr. Wisker now stands forward as a recognised champion of the rights of the coloured labourer against the "nigger-driving" tendencies of the Queensland planters.

THE LATE MR. W. G. WARD.—Mr. William George Ward, J.P., of Northwood House and Weston Manor, Isle of Wight, died at his residence in Hampstead on the 6th of July, aged 70. He deserves a passing notice as one of those who, distinguished in other walks of life, have been enthusiastic if not very strong Chess-players. He was formerly well known at Oxford as "Ideal Ward," in consequence of his book on the "Ideal of a Christian Church"; afterwards as a prominent controversialist in the Church of Rome. Many of the obituary notices of him since his death have alluded to his partiality for the game of Chess. His principal opponent was Löwenthal, who for a long time went regularly once a week to play with him at his house in the country. The usual odds appear to have been the Rook. The four volumes of the *Chess Player's Magazine* edited by Löwenthal, 1864-7, contain a game at those odds won by Mr. Ward, and several ingenious end-games won by Löwenthal.

W. W.

(To be continued.)

---

## FROM OUR SPECIAL CORRESPONDENTS.

---

### CHESS IN BRIGHTON.

The match between Messrs. A. Bowley and W. T. Pierce has ended in favour of the former with a score of 7 to 4, 3 games being drawn. The result still further increases Mr. Bowley's reputation gained by his victories over Messrs. H. W. Butler and H. Erskine. Although the above is the only item of news worth recording this month, play is none the less actively carried on, and visitors to this favourite watering place will always be sure of a welcome at the Pavilion Chess Room.

M.

---

CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

THE Tourney for the West of Scotland Cup though still unfinished is practically decided in favour of Mr. Crum. Mr. Young of the Central Club and Mr. Whiteley of the Glasgow Club have both played well in this Tourney. The Cup forming the prize cost £15, and is very handsome. The winner must maintain the Cup for two years against all West of Scotland players who may challenge in terms of rules framed for the regulation of the matches. On maintaining it for this period the Cup becomes his absolute property.

Mr. Crum, I may add, was successful in his tie match with Mr. Gilchrist for the championship of the Glasgow Club. T.

---

FOREIGN NEWS.

---

THE VIENNA INTERNATIONAL TOURNEY.—We promised in our last issue to give an account of the final proceedings of this Congress, but there is, we find, very little further to relate. We have, however, to correct a statement which we made as to the 4th and 5th prizes; it appears that the appointed tie matches in this instance were not carried out, the Committee having resolved that these prizes might be divided between Messrs. Mackenzie and Zukertort without further play. On the 26th June the prizes were distributed in due form at the mansion of Baron Kolisch on the Kahlenberg near Vienna, and he subsequently entertained the Committee and competitors in the most handsome and sumptuous manner at a farewell banquet, which was enlivened with the strains of a military band, and with the vocal harmonies of some Vienna glee singers. The hospitality extended to the players, especially by Baron Kolisch, contributed in some measure to relieve the strain of their hard six weeks toil, and the excellence of the arrangements made by the Committee, and the impartiality of their decisions, caused nearly everything to work smoothly, and prevented the outbreak of any of those disputes which seem unfortunately to be the usual concomitants of almost every important Chess meeting. There were indeed at Vienna some slight *désagréments* in connection with the perhaps too rigid enforcement of the time limit regulation, but these were partly owing to the inefficiency of the clocks, of which the hands appear to have been in some cases loose, and hence naturally there arose a difference of opinion, which, however, did not seriously affect the final result of the tourney. We therefore congratulate the promoters of this international gathering on the great success which has attended



their undertaking, and we fervently re-echo the hope, already expressed in some of our own Chess publications, that at no distant date another international tourney will be held in London, not so much for ascertaining the pre-eminence of any particular players, as for returning in some measure the hospitality that has been shown to our own competitors abroad, and for promoting that good fellowship which should invariably accompany the knowledge and practice of our noble game. The results of cross-play in tourneys like that of Vienna are constantly misleading, but if, as the consequence of this, challenges are issued and accepted for matches between our first-rates whose respective claims have never been properly decided, no one will rejoice more than we that the closeness of the contest at Vienna has led to such most important and interesting trials of strength. The tourney games were witnessed daily by a large number of spectators from far and near; among the visitors were Sir H. Elliot, British Ambassador, Baron Von Heydebrandt und Der Lasa, M. Rosenthal, Mr. Max Judd, and Mr. Steele. A collection of end-games played in the tourney will shortly be published; the book will be edited by Baron Kolisch, and will probably have a large sale. Our readers will be able to judge for themselves of its interest from the specimens of end-games in our present number.

CANADA.—Mr. Ryall has brought to a successful termination the Hamilton Chess Club correspondence tourney, of which he was the conductor. There were 19 entrants originally, but Messrs. Judd and Mohle withdrew before the play began, and their games were adjudged as lost, an arrangement which added two without any trouble to the score of each competitor. The first prize consisting of 45 dols. was won by Mr. J. Henderson of Montreal with a total of 15½ games including the two presented; Mr. Braithwaite of Unionville obtained the second prize (20 dols.) with 15 games, and the third, fourth and fifth prizes, amounting together to 30 dols. were divided equally between Mr. Shaw of Montreal, Mr. Narraway of St. John, N.B., and Mr. Forster of Lancing, Mich., U.S., each having scored 11 games in addition to the two gained by the walk over. A special prize, consisting of a book of problems, presented by Mr. Shaw to the player who first completed his games, was awarded to the Rev. F. X. Burque, of St. Hyacinthe, P.Q.

FRANCE.—In accordance with the request of Messrs. Bethmont and Clerc, M. Grévy, the President of the French Republic, has kindly promised to give some new and handsome prizes for the organisation of National Tourneys during two consecutive years. The first of these will probably commence in November next. At the late annual meeting of the Cercle des Echecs M. Vié

resigned the office of Secretary, which for the last two years he has so ably filled, on account of his frequent enforced absence from the club. M. Tamisier has been appointed his successor.

GERMANY.—The Berg-Mark Chess Union held a very successful meeting on May 18th in the Floragarten at Düsseldorf. For the principal tourney there were 20, and for the lower one 12 entries; the play in these was by rounds on the putting out principle, and in the first-named the five prizes all fell to representatives of Düsseldorf and Crefeld, while in the other Elberfeld and Düsseldorf were victorious. There were also Free and Tombola tourneys, and as usual at these gatherings, a considerable amount of festivity.

We have received an interesting letter from Mr. A. Michael of Kimberley, Griqua Land West, South Africa, giving an account of the progress which Chess has made in that colony. Mr. Michael, who is for the present settled out there, says that he was quite astonished to find in such distant parts so many good Chess players, though very few of them have learnt much from books of the theory of the game. Their principal delight appears to be the solving of problems, but as Mr. Michael has now established a club at Kimberley already numbering 28 members, and has written to procure Chess works from England, and has also started a Chess column in the *Diamond Field* newspaper, we may expect to find shortly that the practice of the game will be largely extended in the neighbourhood, and that the infection of Mr. M's enthusiasm will ultimately spread to more distant provinces of South Africa so that, as in New Zealand and Canada, correspondence and telegraph matches at any rate may take place between clubs and private individuals who owing to their wide separation, may never have the chance of meeting for play over the board.

---

## CHESS JOTTINGS.

---

Mr. Erskine has unfortunately been obliged by illness to retire from the B. C. M. Correspondence Tourney. As he had only finished one game, a drawn one with Mr. Coates, the four others which he was playing had, according to the rules, to be scored to his opponents, Messrs. Lambert, Millard, Bridgwater, and Isaac, and his games not begun to be reckoned as drawn. A retirement in the course of a tourney necessarily inflicts some amount of unfairness on somebody, and there appears to be no means by which

it can be altogether obviated. In this instance it is certainly unfortunate for Mr. Coates that he had finished his game and lucky for Messrs. Millard, Lambert, and Isaac, whose games in progress seemed likely to be drawn, but if Mr. Erskine's score had been cancelled, it would have been manifestly unjust to Mr. Bridgwater whose game was already practically won. The scores at present stand thus :—Coates  $1\frac{1}{2}$ , Lambert 1 and 1 lost, Vincent 2 and 1 lost, Balson 4 and 1 lost, Cates  $1\frac{1}{2}$  and 1 lost, Pierce  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  lost, Bridgwater 4 and 1 lost, Millard 2 and 1 lost, Fisher  $1\frac{1}{2}$  and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lost, Dorrington  $2\frac{1}{2}$ , Isaac 1 and 3 lost. We hope soon to give a table showing the result of every game hitherto played, and as there is nearly yet another year for the tourney to run, we trust that each competitor will at any rate have the opportunity of *beginning* all his games if not of finishing them before the time of closing the tourney arrives.

A Chess match between Mr. Gossip and Mr. Donisthorpe has recently been played at the London Chess Divan. The stakes were £22, and the first winner of seven games was to be declared the victor. The score at the conclusion was Mr. Gossip, 7 games ; Mr. Donisthorpe, 5 games ; Drawn, 7. Of the first three parties Mr. Donisthorpe won two and drew the other ; but of the last sixteen Mr. Gossip won seven to three, the other six being drawn.

We have great pleasure in announcing that "C. W. of Sunbury" has very generously offered £2 2s. 0d. towards a Problem Tourney in connection with the BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE. We will ourselves add a similar sum to the Prize fund, Mr. W. T. Pierce kindly gives £1 1s. 0d. and a copy of "English Chess Problems," and Mr. Ranken and Mr. Andrews promise donations of Chess books. If any of our friends feel liberally inclined we shall be glad to hear from them. Detailed conditions of the Tourney, list of Prizes, &c., will appear in our next issue, and the publication of the problems will probably commence in the opening number of our next volume.

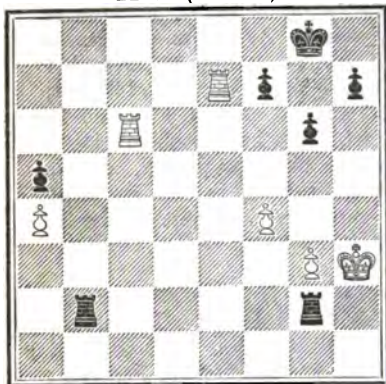
ST. GEORGE'S, BIRMINGHAM, v. RUGBY.—This return match was played on Saturday, June 10th, at the rooms of the former, and the St. George's Club continued their course of uninterrupted success with another substantial victory, Mr. Wildman scoring the chief honours. Score :—St. George's,  $13\frac{1}{2}$  ; Rugby,  $7\frac{1}{2}$ .

ST. GEORGE'S, BIRMINGHAM, v. REDDITCH.—This match was played at Redditch on Saturday, June 17th, and resulted favourably for the visitors. The match was played and the players were hospitably entertained at the residence of the Secretary, Mr. A. G. Baylis. Score :—St. George's,  $17\frac{1}{2}$  ; Redditch,  $8\frac{1}{2}$ .

For the following End-Games, all of which occurred in the course of the Vienna Tourney, we are indebted to the *Field*.

## No. I.

BLACK (Steinitz.)



WHITE (Zukertort.) Black to move.

Steinitz here checked with the R at R 7, followed by R to R 4, and the game was soon, on the 36th move, abandoned as drawn. It was pointed out by several competitors that he would have won here by P to K R 4.

## No. II.

BLACK (Hrudy.)

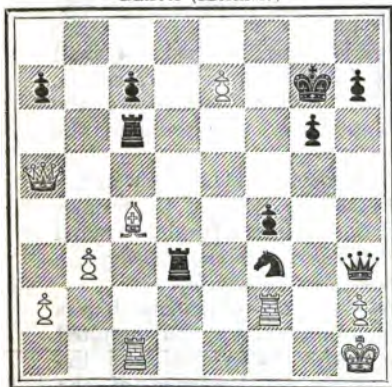


WHITE (Winawer.) Black to move.

Hrudy played here K to R 2 instead of the proper move, Q to K sq. The game proceeded R to B 3, R to K sq, when Winawer answered with the ingenious B takes P ch, and Black immediately resigned.

## No. III.

BLACK (Meitner.)

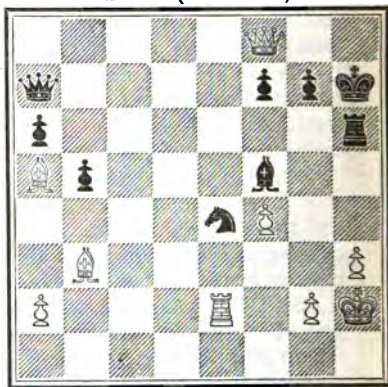


WHITE (Steinitz.) Black to move.

Black here played the ingenious move Q to K 3, and the game proceeded thus: R to K sq, R takes B; R takes Q, R to B 8 ch; R to K sq, and Black resigned.

## No. IV.

BLACK (Mackenzie.)



WHITE (Weiss.)

Black here won with the brilliant sacrifice B takes R P. White took with the P whereupon Mackenzie replied R to K Kt 3, forcing the mate in a few moves.

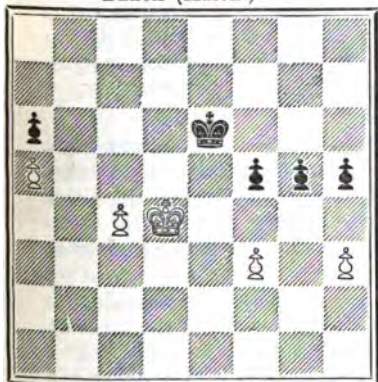
No. V.  
BLACK (Mason.)



WHITE (Zukertort.)

Zukertort won here with the fine move P to K B 4, and the game proceeded: P to K B 4, R to R 7 ch; K to Q 3, R to R 6 ch; K to B 2, P takes P; P to R 7, P to B 6; K to Q 2 and wins.

No. VII.  
BLACK (Mason.)



WHITE (Blackburne.)

Black (Mason) advanced P to Kt 5 at once, and, after the pawns were exchanged, White came in time to block in the adverse K, thus preventing the passed Q R P from queening. But Mason could have won by first playing P to K R 5.

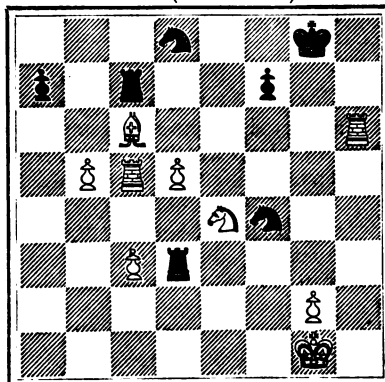
No. VI.  
BLACK (Schwarz.)



WHITE (Winawer.)

Black had here the worst of the game, and hit on the following curious device: B to Q 5, R takes P; Q to R 6 ch, K to Kt sq; Q to Q 6 ch, Q to B 2; R takes B, Q takes Q; R takes Q, R to B 8 ch; R takes R, R takes R ch; K to R 2, R to Q 8; and recovers the piece. Winawer ultimately won.

No. VIII.  
BLACK (Blackburne.)



WHITE (Steinitz.)

The game proceeded: R to R 4, Kt tks B; Kt to B 6 ch, K to B sq; R tks Kt, R tks R; Kt P tks R, Kt to Kt 3; P to B 7, R tks B P; P to Q 6, Kt to K 4; R to K 4, and wins.

# GAME DEPARTMENT.

## THE VIENNA INTERNATIONAL TOURNEY.

### GAME CXIII.

Played in the tenth round of the Vienna Tourney.

(Salvio Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Steinitz.)	(Mr. Tschigorin.)	(Mr. Steinitz.)	(Mr. Tschigorin.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	17 P takes P	Kt to B 4
2 P to K B 4	P takes P	18 R to Q 3	Q to R 4
3 Kt to K B 3	P to K Kt 4	19 K to Kt sq	Kt to R 5
4 B to B 4	P to Kt 5	20 Kt to Kt 3	Q to Kt 3
5 Kt to K 5 (a)	Q to R 5 ch	21 Q to R 5	Kt to B 6 ch
6 K to B sq	Kt to R 3 !	22 K to R sq	P to R 4
7 P to Q 4	P to B 6 ! (b)	23 P to Q 6	P to K B 4 (h)
8 Kt to Q B 3 (c)	Kt to B 3 (d)	24 Q tks Q B P	Q R to Q sq
9 B to B 4	P to Q 3	25 R to K 3 (i)	P to R 5
10 Kt takes Kt	P takes P ch	26 Kt to K 2	Kt takes Q P
11 K takes P	P takes Kt	27 R to K 7	Kt takes Kt
12 R to K B sq	B to Q 2 (e)	28 B takes Kt	P to Kt 6
13 Q to Q 2 (f)	B to Kt 2	29 B to B 3 (j)	R to K Kt sq
14 Q R to K sq	Castles K R	30 P takes P	P takes P
15 R to K 3	K to R sq	31 K to Kt 2	B to R 3
16 Kt to K 2	P to Q 4 (g)	32 B to K 5 ch	Black resigns.

### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) In selecting games from the Tourney we are naturally attracted by the rare examples of the Gambit. This Salvio takes us back to the Anderssen-Steinitz match of 1866, when the latter played the attack three times.

(b) The inferiority of 7 P to Q 3 was shown a hundred years ago by the Paris amateurs and Ponziani, and in all modern treatises great and small. Yet Anderssen played it every time with his eyes open, and, as might be expected, lost two games out of the three at this opening.

(c) This move, and 8 B to K B 4, alike fail to equalise the game against the best play.

(d) 8 P to Q 3 is here the usual and best continuation. Black gains important time by first driving back the Kt, and then attacking the Q P by B to Kt 2. The following is from the *Handbuch*: 8 P to Q 3, 9 Kt to Q 3, P takes P ch, (9 B to Kt 2 may also be played, but we prefer the exchange of Pawns first) 10 K takes P, B to Kt 2, 11 Kt to B 4, Kt to B 3, 12 B to K 3, Castles,

13 Q to Q 2, K to R sq. Black has a Pawn more, and a good game; he threatens P to K B 4 with effect.

(e) A deeply laid stratagem. White would gain nothing by taking the Kt, e.g. 13 B takes Kt, P to Kt 6 (threatening to win the Queen by Q to R 6 ch and B to Kt 5 ch), 14 B takes P ch, K to Q sq, 15 P takes P best, Q to R 6 ch, 16 K to B 2, Q to R 7 ch, 17 K to K sq, Q takes P ch, 18 R to B 2, B takes B, 19 Q to B 3, Q to R 5, with an excellent game. If now 20 Q to B 6 ch, Black wins the Q P by B to Kt 2 after the exchange of Queens: and against other moves he has the forcible rejoinders R to K B sq and B to K Kt 5.

(f) Diamond cut diamond. In three simple moves White brings every piece into a commanding position.

(g) Giving up a Pawn for the sake of the attack. The complications ensuing are by no means easy for White.

(h) Black rightly, in our opinion, feels that his best chance is to shut out the adverse Queen. Both the *Schachzeitung* and the *Chess Player's Chronicle* recommend 23 P to R 5; but 24 Q to R 5 ch, Q takes Q, 25 Kt takes Q would enable White to exchange his Kt for the Bishop with a decided superiority in Pawns, since of course the Q P cannot be taken by either piece. The German periodical, indeed, thinks that P to R 5 would "decisively strengthen Black's attack": but then it gives the astounding continuation 24 Q to R 5 ch (marked as bad), K to Kt sq, 25 Q takes Q, P takes Q, overlooking the pin! On the other hand, 24 Kt to R 5 would obviously lose the exchange by B to B 4.

(i) He does not mind giving up the Q P, having the strong move R to K 7 in store.

(j) P takes P, and on Pretaking, K to Kt 2, strikes us as better. Mr. Steinitz has observed in the *Field* that towards the 30th move both players made mistakes under pressure of the time limit: and this is probably the variation he refers to. Nothing could well be worse than Black's reply, but no skill could have saved the game at this point.

#### GAME CXIV.

Played in the twenty-fifth round of the Vienna Tourney.

The moves are taken from the *Chess Player's Chronicle*.

(Scotch Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Herr L. Paulsen)	(Herr Winawer)	(Herr L. Paulsen)	(Herr Winawer)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	4 Kt takes P	Q to R 5
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	5 Kt to Kt 5	B to Kt 5 ch
3 P to Q 4	P takes P	6 P to B 3 (a)	B to B 4 (b)

7 Q to K 2 (c)	B to Kt 3	36 Kt to Kt 3	P to Kt 3
8 B to K 3	Q to Q sq (d)	37 Kt to Q 4	P to R 3
9 B takes B	R P takes B	38 Kt to K 6	P to B 4
10 P to K Kt 3	P to Q 3	39 R to Q sq	Kt to Q B 5
11 B to Kt 2	K Kt to K 2	40 P to Kt 3	Kt to K 6
12 Kt to Q 2	Castles	41 R to Q 3	Kt to B 4
13 Kt to B 3	B to Kt 5	42 R to Q 7	Kt to B 3
14 P to K R 3	B takes Kt	43 R takes P	Kt to K 5
15 B takes B	P to B 4	44 P to K Kt 4	Kt to K 6
16 P takes P	R takes P (e)	45 R takes P	Kt takes B P
17 B to K 4	R to B 3 (f)	46 Kt takes P	Kt takes R P
18 Castles K R	Q to Q 2	47 R takes P	K to R 2
19 B to Kt 2	Q R to K B sq	48 P to B 5	Kt to Kt 5
20 Q R to Q sq	K to R sq	49 Kt to K 4	Kt(Kt5)to Q 4
21 K to R 2	R to K 3	50 Kt to B 6 ch	Kt takes Kt
22 Q to Q 2	Kt to K 4	51 R takes Kt	Kt to B 8 ch (k)
23 Kt to Q 4	R to R 3	52 K to Kt sq	Kt to Q 7
24 P to K B 4	Kt to B 5	53 P to Kt 4	Kt to B 6 ch
25 Q to K 2	P to Q 4	54 K to Kt 2	Kt to Q 5
26 K R to K sq	R to K sq	55 R to Q 6	Kt to B 7
27 Kt to B 3	Kt to Q 3	56 P to Q Kt 5	Kt to K 6 ch
28 Kt to K 5 (g)	Q to B 4	57 K to B 3	Kt to B 5
29 Kt to Kt 4	R to R 4	58 R to K 6	P to R 4
30 R takes P (h)	Q takes R (i)	59 P to Kt 6	P takes P ch
31 B takes Q	R takes B	60 P takes P	Kt to R 4
32 Kt to K 3	R to Q R 4	61 P to Kt 5 (l)	K to Kt sq
33 Kt to B 4	Kt to Kt sq	62 R to K 7	K to B sq
34 Q takes R (j)	Kt takes Q	63 P to B 6	Kt to B 3
35 Kt takes R	Kt to Q 3	64 R to Q B 7	Black resigns.

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) We are glad to see Herr L. Paulsen endorsing this move with approval. The *Handbuch*, as we have pointed out elsewhere, does not sufficiently appreciate its merits.

(b) If 6 Q takes K P ch, our latest lights are 7 B to K 3, B to R 4, 8 Kt to Q 2, Q to Kt 3! This last move hails from Mr. Ranken, and is better than Q to K 2; but we still prefer White's game. Black's present venture was pronounced unsatisfactory by Staunton when played a move earlier, without giving the check; it is not likely to be better now, when the continuation Kt to Q 5 is no longer available. The P at Q B 3 does no harm to White's development.

(c) Staunton's move 7 Q to B 3 would have been doubly potent here, as would his continuation 8 Kt takes P ch, K to Q sq, 9 Q to B 4, in case Black had replied 7 Kt to K 4. But Black no



doubt would have played 7 B to Kt 3, as in the text : and L. Paulsen is partial to the development by P to K Kt 3 and B to Kt 2, even in the open game.

(d) Nothing better is left ; and in our judgment the whole opening from 4 Q to R 5 stands condemned. Black begins by an attack on the adverse K P ; if he has not the courage of his opinions, he had better have brought out other pieces by 4 B to B 4 or Kt to B 3.

(e) The breach with the K B P is well thought of ; but Black should have retaken with the Kt. He perhaps expected, in answer to B to K 4, to play R to K 4 and hamper White's advance.

(f) But he now sees that R to K 4 would not do at all, on account of P to K B 4.

(g) White's attack is capitally sustained throughout, and this and the two following moves are especially admirable. The *C. P. C.* well remarks that "the R at K R 3 forms a convenient object for attack by the nimble Kt."

(h) One of the prettiest combinations we have seen in the Tourney. It is obvious that Kt cannot take R because of the mate ; and it soon appears that the sacrifice of the Q is forced.

(i) 30 Q to Kt 3 or B 2 would both be met by 31 Kt to K 5, and then 31 R takes Kt would lose more than the exchange, as White would retake with R, and the Kt at K 2 could not be saved. Again, if 30 Q to Kt 3, 31 Kt to K 5, Q to R 3, 32 R takes Kt, &c.

(j) A good investment of his previous gains.

(k) We admire tenacity, but courtesy counts for something as well. Surely Black might have resigned here to a first-rate antagonist.

(l) As if to show that he is in no hurry. P to Kt 7 might have induced even his present opponent to resign.

### GAME CXV.

We are indebted to *Land and Water* for the moves of the following game, which is justly regarded as one of the finest in the Vienna Tourney. It was played in the 27th round.

(Giuoco Piano.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. Mason.)	(Herr Winawer.)	(Mr. Mason.)	(Herr Winawer.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	4 P to Q 3	P to Q 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	5 B to K 3	B to Kt 3
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	6 Q Kt to Q 2	P to K R 3

7 Kt to B sq	Kt to B 3	32 R to Q Kt 4	Q to K 3 (g)
8 P to K R 3	Kt to K 2	33 P to Q 5	Q to B sq
9 Kt to Kt 3	P to Q B 3	34 B takes P	Kt to R 5
10 B to Kt 3	B takes B (a)	35 B to Kt 5	Kt to B 4
11 P takes B	Q to Kt 3 (b)	36 Q to K 2	P to B 4
12 Q to Q 2	P to Q R 4	37 P takes P	P to K 5 (h)
13 P to B 3	P to R 5	38 B to B 6	R to Q Kt sq
14 B to Q sq	B to K 3	39 Q to R 5	R to K B 3
15 Castles	Q to B 2	40 R tks Kt P (i)	P takes R
16 Kt to R 4 (c)	P to Q Kt 4	41 Q to R 7 ch	Kt to Q 2
17 B to B 2	P to Q B 4	42 B takes Kt	Q to K Ktsq (j)
18 Q Kt to B 5	B takes Kt	43 R to Kt 7 ch (k)	K takes R
19 Kt takes B	Kt takes Kt	44 B to B 8 dis ch	K to R sq (l)
20 R takes Kt	Kt to Q 2 (d)	45 Q takes Q	R takes P
21 Q R to K B sq	P to B 3	46 Q to Q 8	R takes P
22 B to Q sq	P to R 6	47 Q to Q 7	R to Kt 8 ch
23 B to R 5 ch	K to K 2	48 K to R 2	R to Q 7
24 P to Q Kt 3	K R to K B	49 Q to B 6 ch	K to Kt sq
	sq (e)	50 Q takes K P	R(Kt8)to Kt7
25 K R to B 3	Kt to Kt 3	51 B to K 6	K to B 2
26 R to Kt 3	K to Q sq	52 Q to B 4 ch	K to Kt 3
27 B to Kt 4	Q to K 2	53 B to Q 5	P to Kt 5
28 B to K 2	K to B 2	54 P takes P	R to K B 7
29 P to Q 4	P to B 5	55 Q to B 6 ch	K to R 2
30 R to Kt sq (f)	P to K Kt 4	56 Q to B 7 ch	Resigns.
31 P takes B P	P takes B P		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) We agree with Mr. Potter in disapproving this move, and in preferring Kt to Kt 3.

(b) The sort of attack here initiated does not generally answer in the long run; it weakens the Q's wing, and puts the Queen herself too much out of play.

(c) Naturally, but Black could have prevented the Kt from getting in by either Kt to Q 2 or R 2 at his last move; which would have enabled him now to play P to K Kt 3.

(d) White has the best position here, but Black retains a Kt against a B for the end-game, and had he only Castled K R at this point, or even at his next move, he might have secured perfect equality.

(e) The object of this is not apparent, Kt to B sq looks more promising.

(f) This and White's last move go far to demonstrate the weakness of his opponent's position, which is owing mainly to the too far advanced Pawns.

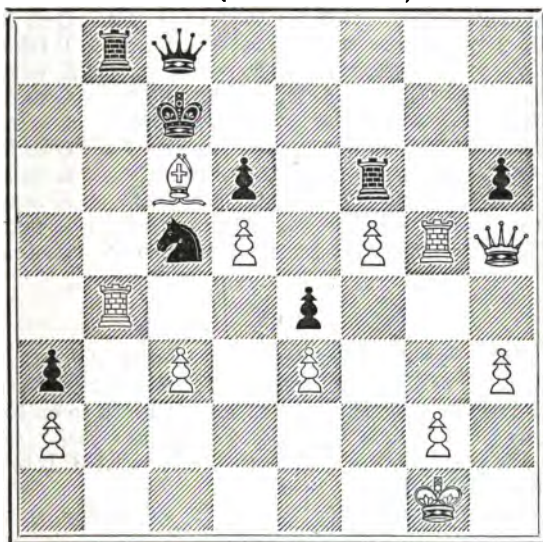
(g) He could not save the Q B P, but his best resource, as Mr. Potter says, lay in counter attack by Q to R 2; the game might then have proceeded, 32 Q to R 2, 33 Q to Q B 2, P to Q 4, 34 Q to Kt sq, Q R to Kt sq, 35 P takes Q P, Q takes Q ch, 36 R takes Q, K to Q 3, &c.

(h) Very ingenious, but unavailing against a player of Mr. Mason's calibre.

(i) Beautifully played; from this point the game abounds in the most interesting positions. (See diagram.)

Position after White's 40th move.

BLACK (HERR WINAWER.)



WHITE (MR. MASON.)

(j) If Q takes B, then 43 R to B 4 ch, K to Q sq, 44 Q to R 8 ch, Q to K sq (if K to K 2, then of course 45 R takes P ch and 46 Q to R 7 ch, wins the Q), 45 Q takes R ch, Q to K 2 (best), 46 Q to R 8 ch, Q to K sq, 47 Q to Kt 7, Q to K 2, 48 Q to Kt 8 ch, Q to Kt sq, 49 Q takes P ch, and wins. To foresee all this line of play was, we need not say, most creditable to Mr. Mason.

(k) Another splendid stroke. This too, doubtless formed part of White's conception in making his 40th move.

(l) If K takes B, he must obviously lose one of his Rooks, as well as his Queen.

## GAME CXVI.

Played at Vienna in the 32nd round. Score taken from *Land and Water*.

## (Sicilian Defence.)

WHITE (Mr. Blackburne.)	BLACK. (Capt. Mackenzie.)	WHITE (Mr. Blackburne.)	BLACK. (Capt. Mackenzie.)
1 P to K 4	P to Q B 4	15 P to Q B 4	Kt to Kt 5
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	16 B to R 5 (f)	P to Kt 3
3 Kt to B 3	P to K 3	17 R to K Kt 3	K to B 2 (g)
4 P to Q 4	P takes P	18 Q to B 4	R to R sq
5 Kt takes P	P to Q R 3 (a)	19 P to Q B 3	Q to B sq (h)
6 B to K 2	Kt to B 3 (b)	20 Q to Kt 5	P takes B
7 Castles	B to Kt 5 (c)	21 P takes Kt	K to K sq
8 Kt takes Kt	Kt P takes Kt	22 P to Kt 5	Q to B 2
9 P to K 5	B takes Kt (d)	23 Q to R 6	K to Q sq
10 P takes B	Kt to Q 4	24 R to Kt 7	Q to K sq
11 Q to Q 4	Castles (e)	25 P takes P	K to B 2
12 B to R 3	R to K sq	26 Q to Q 2	K to Q sq
13 Q R to Kt sq	P to K B 4	27 P to B 7 ch (i)	K takes P
14 R to Kt 3	P to Q R 4	28 Q to Q 6 ch	Resigns.

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This, perhaps, is advisable, in view of the possible continuation, if Kt to B 3 be played now, of 6 K Kt to Kt 5, B to Kt 5, 7 P to Q R 3, which seems to compel Black to exchange his B for the Q Kt, or else to submit to a powerful attack.

(b) We prefer 6 B to B 4, and if 7 Kt to Kt 3, B to R 2, or if 6 B to K 3, Q to B 3.

(c) The Bishop is useless here; we favour Q to B 2, threatening Kt takes Kt, and B to B 4.

(d) Black has not a good game now, but this makes matters worse, surely it was better to play the Kt to Q 4 at once.

(e) If 11 Q to R 4, White can continue with 12 P to Q B 4, and if 12 Q to B 6, with 13 Q to B 5, followed by 14 B to R 3 if Q takes R or either of the Pawns.

(f) Bold, and apparently sound, for, as Mr. Potter has shown, if now 16 Kt takes B P, 17 Q to B 3, Kt takes B, 18 B takes R, Kt takes P, 19 B to R 5, Kt to Kt 3, &c. Nevertheless we should rather have played 16 Q to Q 2, still threatening the attack actually adopted.

(g) Necessary, for if 17 Kt takes B P, then 18 Q to Q 2, Kt takes B, 19 B takes P and wins.

(h) At his last move Black dared not take the B on account of the reply Q to R 6, and Q to R 6 would now be fatal if he removed his Kt.

(i) This game is a good specimen of Mr. Blackburne's elegant and attacking style, and of the crushing manner in which he takes advantage of an opponent's faulty opening, for since his 9th move Black has had no chance.

---



---

### GAME CXVII.

First Game in playing off the ties.

(French Game.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Steinitz.)	(Herr Winawer.)	(Mr. Steinitz.)	(Herr Winawer.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	15 P takes P	P takes P
2 P to K 5 (a)	P to K B 3 (b)	16 B to R 6 ch (h)	K to Kt sq
3 P to Q 4 (c)	P to Q B 4	17 Q to Q 4 (i)	Q takes R P
4 P takes P	B takes P	18 B to B 4 (j)	Q to R 4
5 Kt to Q B 3	Q to B 2	19 Q takes B P	Kt to Q 4
6 B to K B 4 (d)	Q to Kt 3	20 Q to Q 8 ch	K to Kt 2
7 Q to Q 2	B takes P ch	21 Q to R 5	Kt takes B
8 Q takes B	Q takes P	22 Q to B 3 ch	P to K 4
9 K to Q 2 (e)	Q takes R	23 Kt takes Kt	Q to Kt 4
10 Kt to Kt 5	Kt to Q R 3 (f)	24 P to K Kt 3	R to B sq
11 Kt to Q 6 ch	K to B sq	25 Kt to K 4	Q to K 2
12 B takes Kt	P takes B	26 Kt to Q 5	Q to K 3
13 Q to B 5	Kt to K 2	27 Kt to B 7	Q to R 3 ch
14 Kt to K 2 (g)	Q takes R	White resigns.	

---

### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Refreshing as any new move must be in the close openings, we cannot but think this variation already played out.

(b) See p. 256, note (b), in the July number. If 2 P to Q 4 was good, the text move is probably still better: it equally wrests the move from White, and opens a more important file.

(c) The safe course was to accept the situation, and change off the weak Pawn. But Steinitz's play throughout this game shows that he was prepared to risk a good deal in order to "win or lose it all."

(d) Staking everything on the chance of the reply 6 P takes P, when 7 Q to R 5 ch would give him a winning game. Winawer, however, answers with a home thrust, attacking two Pawns.

(e) And by this time bold play is White's only chance. Moving the Rook would clearly give him a forlorn game.

(f) The complications here defy analysis, at least within reasonable limits. The text move was certainly one to be avoided if possible; and the move suggested by Mr. Hoffer, Kt to B 3 giving up the Rook and trusting to his Pawns and the probable recovery of the Kt, was most likely the best.

(g) Another stroke of happy audacity, which ought at least to have secured the draw. Steinitz thinks he should first have taken P with P; but Black would doubtless have retaken with P and kept the Rook imprisoned.

(h) Draw Number One could here have been forced by 16 Q to K R 5, Kt to Kt 3, 17 Q to R 6 ch, K to Kt sq (if K to K 2 he is clearly mated in a few moves beginning with 18 Q to Kt 7 ch), 18 Kt to K 8, K to B 2, 19 Kt to Q 6 ch, K to Kt sq, 20 Kt to K 8, &c.

(i) Draw Number Two arises after 17 Kt to K 4, K to B 2 (best) 18 Kt to Q 6 ch and Black must return to Kt sq, as K to Kt 3 would lose. Mr. Winawer afterwards declared that he would have accepted the draw thus offered: the alternatives 17 —, Q takes R P and —, 17 Kt to Kt 3 would both be too dangerous.

(j) Draw Number Three is, alas! non-existent, and Black must now carry all before him. If 18 Q takes K B P, Q takes Kt ch followed by Kt to B 4 makes all safe.

### GAME CXVIII.

Second Game in playing off the ties.

#### (Three Knights' Game.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Herr Winawer.)	(Mr. Steinitz.)	(Herr Winawer.)	(Mr. Steinitz.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	12 Q to Q 2	P to K B 4
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	13 Q R to K sq	P takes P (d)
3 Kt to B 3	P to K Kt 3 (a)	14 P takes P	R takes R ch
4 P to Q 4	P takes P	15 R takes R	B to K 3
5 Kt takes P	B to Kt 2	16 Kt to K 2	P to B 4
6 Kt tks Kt (b)	Kt P tks Kt	17 Kt to B 4	B to Kt sq
7 B to Q 3	Kt to K 2	18 P to Q Kt 3	Q to Q 2
8 Castles	P to Q 3	19 R to B 3	R to K B sq
9 Q to K sq (c)	Castles	20 R to R 3	B to B 2 (e)
10 P to B 3	P to K R 3	21 Kt to Q 5	P to K R 4 (f)
11 B to K 3	K to R 2	22 Kt takes Kt	Q takes Kt

23 R to B 3	K to Kt sq	45 B to B 7	B to Q 6
24 B to K Kt 5	Q to K 4	46 K to B 2 (n)	K to B 5
25 B to R 6	R to K sq (g)	47 P to R 5	B takes P
26 B takes B	K takes B	48 B to B 4	P to Q 4
27 Q to B 4 (h)	Q takes Q	49 B to R 6	P to B 4
28 R takes Q	P to B 5 (i)	50 B to B 8	P to B 5 (o)
29 P takes P	R to K 4	51 P to R 6	K to K 4
30 R to B sq	R to Q B 4	52 B to Q 7	P to Q 5
31 K to B 2	B takes P	53 P takes P ch	K takes P
32 K to K 3	B to K 3	54 K to K 2	B to Q 6 ch
33 R to Q Kt sq	K to B 3	55 K to K sq	P to B 6
34 P to Q R 3	R to R 4	56 B to B 8	K to K 6
35 R to Q R sq	K to K 4	57 K to Q sq	K to B 7
36 P to R 3 (j)	R to R 5	58 B to B 5	B takes P
37 P to B 3	B to B 5	59 K to B 2	B to B 8
38 B to B 2	R to R 3	60 K takes P	B takes P
39 P to Kt 4 (k)	P to R 5	61 K to Q 4	B to Kt 7 (p)
40 P to R 4	R to Kt 3	62 K to K 5	P to R 6
41 R to Q Kt sq (l)	R takes R	63 K to B 6	P to R 7
42 B takes R	B to B 8	64 K takes P	P queens
43 K to B 3	P to Kt 4	65 K to Kt 6	K to B 6
44 B to R 2	P to B 3 (m)	66 P to Kt 5	K to B 5

and wins.

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) As the result of his unfortunate tactics in the last game, Steinitz has now to force the win against a consummate master of position, playing with the advantage of the move and content to draw. We do not like his present move, which had already lost him a game to Wittek; but the Four Knights' Game was probably rejected as too drawish under the circumstances.

(b) If playing to win, White should continue with B to K 3, Q to Q 2, and Castles Q R, afterwards aiming at making a breach with his K R P. These moves occur in a match game of Paulsen's against Anderssen, *C. P. C.* 1877 p. 63; and we have found them in practice effective against strong opponents.

(c) The *Field* condemns this move: but White after all gets a strong attack, requiring the greatest nicety in the defence, and from which he could have retired with a perfectly even game.

(d) He isolates the adverse P, and risks the attack which follows.

(e) Anticipating White's meditated sacrifice of the Kt; if now 21 Kt takes P, Kt takes Kt, 22 B takes R P, R to K R sq, and should win.

(f) The only move; if 21 Kt to Kt sq, 22 B takes R P, B takes B, 23 R takes B ch and wins: or if 22 K takes B, 23 Kt to B 6 ch forces mate in a few moves.

(g) Not 25 Q to R 8 ch, 26 R to B sq, Q takes P, because of 27 B takes B, K takes B, 28 Q to B 3 ch, and 29 R to Q R sq with an excellent game.

(h) The exchanges hitherto have forwarded White's views as expressed in note (c). The *Field* condemns this move on account of Blacks rejoinder at move 28, but indicates no alternative; we suggest Q to B 2, as Black threatened P to Q 4 and also Q to R 8 ch, in either case winning a P.

(i) A fine move, disintegrating the adverse Pawns; if the B retired instead of taking, Black equally followed up with R to K 4, threatening P to K Kt 4 and also to attack the Q R P.

(j) The Pawns on the Q side, though weak, are still defensible; but now White begins to place his united Pawns on the wrong colour. The *Field* suggests P to Q B 3; we prefer P to K Kt 3.

(k) Completing the blunder; P to Kt 3, we believe, might yet have drawn the game.

(l) He cannot afford to let the R come in at Kt 7. The B can no longer be defended by K to Q 2, as the opponent's K is let in at B 5; and if R protected at B sq, B to Kt 6 forcing the exchange of Bishops would afterwards enable the R to rampage at his will among the Pawns.

(m) Black's two last moves are very judicious, shutting out the B from defensive positions. Had he taken the R P, his own B would have been imprisoned by B to Q 3 or B 4.

(n) The P can no longer be defended; 46 B to Kt 6 would be met by 46 P to Q 4.

(o) This is far better than the more obvious P to Q 5.

(p) K to Kt 6, followed by B takes P, would have hastened White's approaching resignation.

#### SOLUTION OF KNIGHT'S TOUR, p. 247.

Cara Caissa, tibi hoc condo breve carmen amatæ,

Qua non nobilior vindicat ulla modos:

Debita pro docto solvens tibi munera ludo,

Qua comite ah quoties molliter hora fluit.

Nec paucos quos fidus amor mihi junxit amicos

Tu magica vinctos compede, diva, tenes.

Felix his, opto, te non absente, December,

Felix non sine te totus et annus est.

This is a translation of the "Knight's Tour" by F. F. B., on p. 75, B. C. M. The first solution was received on the morning of July 3rd from W. S. Brook, Rugby, to whom a copy of *Brentano* has been forwarded. The second post of the same day brought a solution from J. A. Miles, Fakenham; and afterwards solutions were received from J. O. Allfrey, J. G. Chancellor, H. V. Plum, C. D. Locock, and W. H. K. Pollock.



## NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

Revista de Ajedrez.—Will you oblige us with a copy of your magazine for January 15th, 1881? (Vol. II. No. 1). We have every number except that, and are wishful to possess your valuable journal complete.

Max Kürschner, Nuremberg.—Your favour to hand and shall have due notice in our next number.

\* \* If any of our subscribers have a copy of "J. B. of Bridport's" Problems to dispose of, we shall be glad to hear from them with price annexed.

## PROBLEM DEPARTMENT.

E. Pradignat.—Many thanks for your welcome contributions. You will see we have availed ourselves of two in this number.

G. Hume.—Glad to hear from you again. Cannot your 4-mover be cooked by 1 Q to K 5 ch, 2 Kt to B 2 dis ch, 3 Q to Q B 5 ch, Q in, 4 Kt to K sq or R 3, Q takes Q mate?

C. E. Tuckett.—Does not No. 44 require a Black P at K R 7? Else, after the defence 1 P to K 4, White can continue dually by 2 K to Kt 2, &c. 45 is not yet cured. White can still play 2 B to Kt 4 ch, Kt takes B, 3 P mates!

E. C., Rathmines.—In 126, if Black play 1 R to Q 5 (the only defence you have failed to meet), 2 Kt to K 3 mates. The Black Kt at Q Kt 8 prevents a dual mate in that case and also stops mate in one move by Kt to Q B 3! Solution of 121 correct.

A. L. S., Bedford.—Corrected diagrams are to hand and shall be examined.

## BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE PROBLEM TOURNEY No. 1.

(Condition:—Mainplay to be 1 Kt to Q R 5, 2 Kt to K Kt 5, 3 Q mates: or first two moves reversed.)

THE condition the competitors had to observe appears to have exercised a most baneful influence, as out of the 16 competing problems Nos. 1, 4, 8, 9, 12, 13 and 14 admit of second solutions. There remain, therefore, only Nos. 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 10, 11, 15 and 16 to place.

No. 2 has some pleasing mates, but the first move is absolutely forced, and neither of Black's two pieces contribute to a single variation. No. 3 is simply beneath criticism. No. 5 possesses no feature of interest. No. 6 on the contrary is very pleasing, the double sacrifice is well conceived, and the construction most able. No. 7. It is pretty evident which Kt is to move first; in other respects this problem is not without merit; the several mates with

the Q are ingeniously contrived. No. 10 is correct but altogether too slight and simple to rank high. No. 11 is much better, although easy, it is neat and it is not so patent which Kt moves first. No. 15 is evidently a problem composed with great care or rather labour; a second solution by P queens is cleverly avoided. The position, however, is very cumbersome, and there is no element of surprise or interest in the solution. White with all his force can only succeed in mainplay by slaughtering the Black Knight. No. 16. This, although last, is without question a long way the best of the lot. The construction is most elegant, and the solution is almost entirely free from duals (perfectly so, in fact, in reply to every move worthy the name of defence). The Kt on K 4 traverses its whole circuit of moves except one, according as Black plays. It is this feature which produces a kind of Loyd-like charm and enhances the general beauty of the composition.

I place No. 16 first and No. 6 second. I have found it difficult to know to which to assign the third place, as none seem worthy so high a rank. No. 13 would undoubtedly have taken this place but unfortunately it can be cooked by 1 Kt to Q 2. On the whole I believe No. 7 to be the most deserving. Nos. 2 and 11 I bracket for fourth; then comes No. 15, then Nos. 10 and 5, and last No. 3, which well deserves the wooden spoon.

I cannot consider this Tourney a decided success, but infer that the conditions tended rather to cramp the powers of the composers than the reverse.

The following are the second solutions of the faulty problems.

- No. 1 (Two solutions). Cooked by 1 Kt to Q R 5, K moves; 2 Kt to Kt 5, Any; 3 Q to K 4 mate.  
1 P tks Kt or P to Kt 4; 2 R tks P ch, K to K 6; 3 B mates.
- No. 4 (Four solutions). Cooked by 1 Kt to Q 2 dis ch, K to K 3; 2 Kt to Q 8 ch, Any; Q mates.
- No. 8 (Eight solutions). Three mates in one by Kt to Kt 6, Kt (K 4) to Q 2 or tks P.
- No. 9 (Four solutions). Cooked by 1 Q or P to K 5 ch, Any; 2 B or Q mates.
- No. 12 (Six solutions). Cooked by 1 Kt to Q 8 ch, K to B 4; 2 Kt to Kt 7 ch, K to B 3; 3 Kt to K 5 mate.
- No. 13 (Two solutions). Cooked by 1 Kt to Q 2, Kt to Bsq, P to Q 5; 2 Kt tks B, Any; 3 Q mates.  
1 Any other, 2 Q takes K P ch, K moves, 3 Q to K 3 mate.
- No. 14 (Four solutions). Cooked by 1 Kt to Q 4, Any; 2 Q to B 3 mate.

The usual two months will be allowed before this award is confirmed.

W. TIMBRELL PIERCE.

## LIST OF COMPETITORS.

Problem	I., L. W. Stanton, Wareham.
"	II., H. Blanchard, Lancaster.
"	III., Jas. E. Scott, Norfolk, Virginia, U.S.A.
"	IV., W. Atkinson, Montreal.
"	V., W. Greenwood, Keighley.
"	VI., G. J. Slater, Bolton.
"	VII., H. F. L. Meyer, London.
"	VIII., T. Randell, Hull.
"	IX., J. A. Miles, Fakenham.
"	X., J. P. Lea, Handsworth.
"	XI., F. W. Markwick, Brighton.
"	XII., Jabez Stringer, London.
"	XIII., X. Hawkins, Kentucky.
"	XIV., W. Haste, Rawdon.
"	XV., E. J. Catlow, Yankalilla, South Australia.
"	XVI., W. A. Shinkman, America.

1st Prize, £1 11s. 6d., given by C. W. of Sunbury, W. A. SHINKMAN.

2nd " 10s. 6d., given by C. W., of Sunbury, G. J. SLATER.

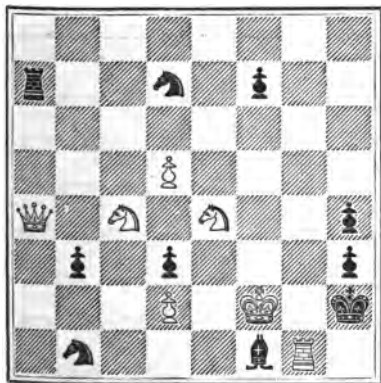
3rd " B. C. M. for 1882, given by H. J. C. Andrews, H. F. L. MEYER.

4th " { H. BLANCHARD,  
F. W. MARKWICK.

1ST PRIZE, W. A. SHINKMAN.

2ND PRIZE, G. J. SLATER.

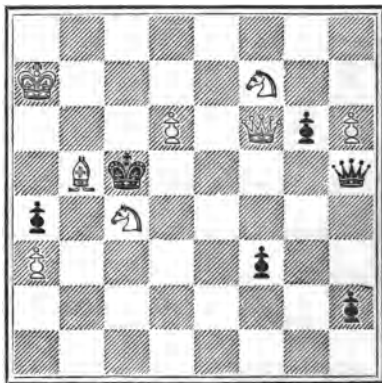
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

# PROBLEMS.

No. 130.—By G. LIBERALI.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

No. 131.—By C. A. GILBERG.

BLACK.

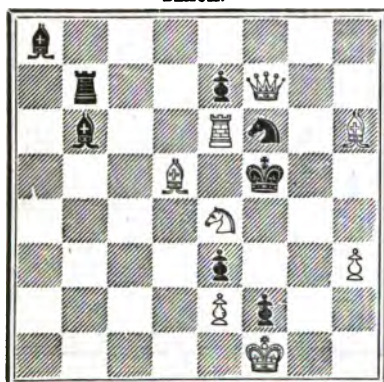


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 132.—By B. G. LAWS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in three moves.

No. 133.—By E. PRADIGNAT.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 134.—By J. G. CHANCELLOR.

No. 135.—By G. J. SLATER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 136.—By J. P. TAYLOR  
AND H. J. C. ANDREWS.

No. 137.—By B. G. LAWS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

## SOLUTION COMPETITION, 1882.

121, by B. G. Laws.—1 R to R 3; cooked by 1 R takes Kt.

Problem 122, by C. E. Tuckett.—1 Q to R 8, K takes Q P (a), 2 Q to Kt 8 ch, &c. (a) 1 K takes K B P, 2 Q to R 8 ch, &c.

Problem 123, by G. Morsch.—1 R to R 2, R to B sq (a), 2 R to K Kt 2, R to Kt sq, 3 Kt takes P ch, &c. If 2 Kt to K 3, 3 Q or R takes R ch, &c. (a) 1 Any other, 2 Kt to Kt 6 ch, and mates in two more moves.

Problem 124, by J. G. Chancellor, M.A.—1 Q to K B sq, Kt takes B (a), 2 Kt to B 6, Q takes Kt, 3 R chs, &c. (a) R takes Kt, 2 B to R 4, Q to Q R 2, 3 Q to K R sq ch, &c.

Problem 125, by W. Mead.—1 Kt (B 5) to Kt 7; cooked by 1 R to K B 7.

Problem 126, by F. B. Phelps.—1 K to B 2.

J. P. Lea, W. Jay, Locke Holt, A. L. S., H. Blanchard, and P. L. P., have solved Nos. 121 to 126, and J. O. Allfrey all but 123 and 4. Two solutions of No. 121 by J. P. Lea, W. Jay, A. L. S., H. Blanchard, J. O. Allfrey, and P. L. P. Two solutions of 125 by J. P. Lea and H. Blanchard.

A. L. S.—R takes P omitted in No. 126.

Mr. W. F. Wills points out that solvers partially failing to discover the author's intention in any problem may wish to reconsider the number of points awarded by them to such problem, especially as small prizes are offered for the problems gaining the highest number of points in the yearly competition. We shall be glad to make any such rectification if sent with the solutions of the following month or earlier if desired.

W. R. B.

## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

EDITED BY H. J. C. ANDREWS.

In the third of our Solution Tourneys the prizes offered will be

1st—Munoz's *Alphabet of Chess Problems*.

2nd—Miles's *Poems and Chess Problems*.

3rd—Bland's *Chess Annual*.

This tourney is inaugurated with the present number, and will continue to the end of the year.

CHALLENGE PROBLEM No. V.—The prize offered by Mr. Laws has been won by M. A. Demonchy of Marseilles, who alone has been successful in mastering this beautiful stratagem. Mr. D. Y. Mills has forwarded what purports to be "another way," but, in reality, this proposed solution is itself cooked, as White can play 7 K takes P at Kt 7, escaping the threatened mate. The following is author's solution. 1 R to K 5, B takes R (a), 2 Kt to



Q 3, B moves, 3 Kt at Q 7 to K 5 ch, B takes Kt, 4 Kt takes P ch, B takes Kt ch, 5 K takes B, P to K 4, 6 K to B sq, P to Kt 7 mate (a), 1 B to Kt 2 (b), 2 R to B 5 ch, K to Q 5, 3 R to Kt 5 ch, K to B 5, 4 R takes B, P to K 4, 5 K takes P, &c. (b), If B to B 3 White plays 2 R to B 5 ch, 3 R to B 5 ch, &c.

We have not received a single solution of the page of suimates in our June number and therefore withhold the respective keys for the present.

Those of our readers who have Collins's Collection of Problems will be glad to see the amended version of No. 16 which we have pleasure in inserting at the author's request. The companion 2-mover by M. E. Pradignat took 1st prize in the recent tourney of the American *Sunday News*.

BY F. C. COLLINS.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

BY E. PRADIGNAT.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

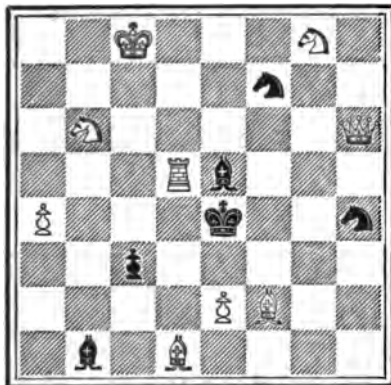
BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY 3-MOVE PROBLEM TOURNEY.—The following is the award: 1st Prize, H. Leprettel, Marseilles; 2nd, M. Ehrenstein, Prellenkirchen; 3rd, J. Obermann, Leipsic; 4th, Dr. A. Kauders, Vienna; 5th, A. F. Mackenzie, Jamaica; 6th, J. C. J. Wainwright, U.S.A. Amongst the 42 remaining competitors were included the renowned veterans Dr. Conrad Bayer and Count Arnold Pongracz, who stand respectively eighth and ninth in order of merit—Dr. Melissinos preceding them as seventh. The English competitors were Messrs. M. Jordan, J. Pierce, and G. J. Slater. Many leading American composers seem to be resting on their oars at present, which circumstance no doubt accounts for the almost complete triumph of the roving champions of France and Germany. The above award was to remain open

until the 1st inst. We present the first two prize problems which are considered to possess exceptionally high merits.

### 1ST PRIZE PROBLEM.

BY H. LEPRETTTEL.

BLACK.



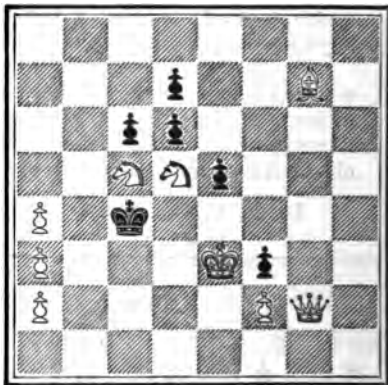
WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

### 2ND PRIZE PROBLEM.

BY MORITZ EHRENSTEIN.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

**JAMAICA FAMILY JOURNAL 2ND INTERNATIONAL TOURNEY.**—Each competitor must contribute at least two and not more than four direct 2-move problems, bearing a distinct motto. Sealed envelopes not considered necessary. Of the problems entered each candidate must post two on or before September 10th, but a month more will be allowed to make up the complement of four. Address, Mephisto, 96, Harbour St., Kingston, Jamaica. Prizes—1st, £2, 2nd, £1, 3rd, 10/-, 4th, 5/-, also 10/- for the best problem giving the Black King most liberty, and Bland's *Chess Annual* for the most appropriate motto. No competitor to take more than one of the regular prizes. Judges: of the problems, Mr. F. C. Collins, of the mottoes, Miss Beechey. The Chess editor of the *J. F. J.* very sensibly advises competitors to "bow with modesty, or *æquo animo*, to the fortunes of war." Excellent maxim! which may advantageously be taken to heart by aspiring composers, not only in Jamaica, but all the world over!

We understand that the Chess editor of the *Boys' Newspaper* will continue his column in the pages of *Youth*, "a new weekly journal for the youth of all ages from the schoolboy to the undergraduate," which is about to supersede the *B. N.* and the *Boys' Illustrated News*. "Youth will be served" is an old adage. In the present case we venture to express an opinion that it will be served right well, at any rate in the Chess department!



# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

## ALMANAC.

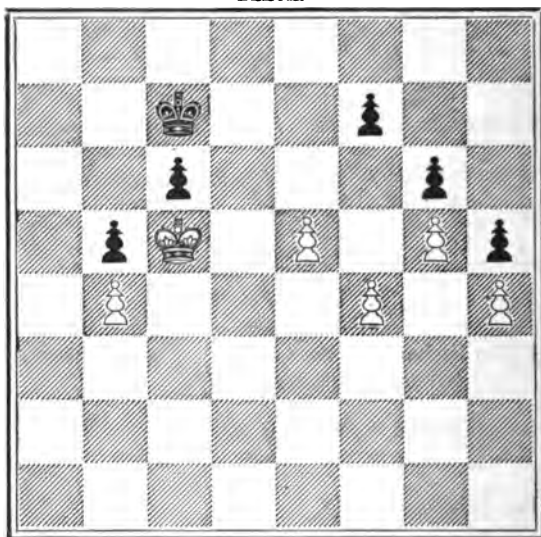
OCTOBER, 1882.

1	S	First number of the <i>Huddersfield College Magazine</i> issued, 1872. Chess column in the <i>Chichester Parochial Magazine</i> commenced, 1878. Chess column in <i>Hull Packet</i> commenced, 1880.
2	M	
3	Tu	
4	W	Chess column in <i>Walter Pelham's Journal</i> commenced, 1879.
5	Th	
6	F	Commencement of play in the first American Chess Congress, New York, 1857.
7	S	
8	S	
9	M	
10	Tu	
11	W	
12	Th	Philip Richardson born, 1841. Chess column in <i>Design and Work</i> commenced, 1878.
13	F	
14	S	Hanstein died, 1850, aged 39.
15	S	
16	M	
17	Tu	Der Lasa born, 1818.
18	W	
19	Th	
20	F	Last meeting of the Yorkshire Chess Association, at Hull,
21	S	[1852.
22	S	Capt. Kennedy died, 1878, aged 69.
23	M	
24	Tu	
25	W	St. Amant died, 1872, aged 72.
26	Th	O. T. Malmqvist died, 1874, aged 26.
27	F	Deschappelles died, 1847, aged 67. [1875.
28	S	Chess column in Boston (America) <i>Weekly Globe</i> commenced,
29	S	Match between Messrs. Barnes and Delmar finished, 1879. Score—Delmar, 7; Barnes, 4; Drawn, 2.
30	M	
31	Tu	Rudolph Willmers born, 1821.

## THEORY AND PRACTICE

On entering Langbein's room I find him standing with his back to the fire, and a long German pipe in his hand, attentively watching a game between Giglamps and Dryasdust. The latter has the White men and it is his turn to play. After two moves, which Chess adepts will see at a glance, Giglamps resigns. Dryasdust sets up the position once more and looks at it admiringly.

BLACK.



WHITE.

"That has been a fine game and a good finish," he says at length.

"For the winner," drily adds Giglamps, as he relights his pipe.

"It exactly illustrates a pet maxim of my old schoolmaster's," says Dryasdust.

"Some ages ago?" interposes Giglamps, who has not quite recovered his equanimity.

Dryasdust is always literal. "Not more than forty-seven years," he replies. "It was 'win a pawn and keep it till it wins the game.'"

"Capital!" says Giglamps. "But why a pawn only? Why not a piece, a Rook, or a Queen?"

I interpose, to keep the peace between them. "Where is the won pawn?" I ask.

"I sacrificed it to obtain that position," says Dryasdust. "It was a fine stroke."

"Very simple," says Giglamps, still disposed for combat. "It was just an exchange of pieces with the loss of a pawn in order to throw the weight of his remaining pawns on the side away from my King. 'Thou knowest his old ward'—exchanges, repeated exchanges."

"But," cries Langbein, "I have been looking on and I have admired the move, only our friend might easily have avoided it."

"Lookers-on always win," grumbles Giglamps.

"And he would have done worse," replies Dryasdust. "I know my game. I have proved it. It is sound, and simple."

"Slow, selfish, and successful," adds Giglamps.

Dryasdust is good tempered, and does not mind being abused.

"Suppose we sit at the feet of Gamaliel," I say, "and learn something about this sound, simple, and successful style of play."

"I have told you," says Dryasdust. "There is no more to be said. 'Win a pawn and keep it.'"

"So it is always with you English!" cries Langbein. "Wish you thoroughly to understand the nature of things, so must you come to one of my countrymen. We alone analyse to the elements. Think you I have looked over so many games for nothing? Truly not! Herr Dryasdust's style of play is to me as well known as it is to himself. I have studied it, as you say, all around. I have it all here in my head."

"Bring it out, by all means," I say.

"Nor his alone," he goes on. "Know I not as well your own style, Herr Professor? You say to me why look I on? Why not play? I say to you there is a greater pleasure. I suffer not defeat. White wins; I am pleased. Black wins; I equally rejoice. I invent theories as I watch."

"Just what we want," I say, for if not stopped he would preach for an hour. "Now for the theory of Dryasdust's play."

"It is this," he continues, "and I shall give you the process at large, that you may see how I have studied it. The beginning is to double a pawn—that is easy."

"You won't find it so easy if you try it on with me," says Dryasdust. "You young fellows are too careless."

"This is, however, most often done by exchanging a Bishop for a Knight. The next step is to bring the Knight to bear upon either of the doubled pawns, when it cannot be defended by the adverse Bishop, and when the other pawn stands in the way of its defence by the Rooks or Queen."

"All which is as easy as sinning," says Giglamps.

"It is not soon done," says Langbein, "but to the expert the end is sure, although the road may be long. It is quite simple. The ground must be cleared by exchanges, in which our friend excels."

"And spoils all the fun," says Giglamps.

"The fun, as you call it, is in winning," puts in Dryasdust.  
"I play to win."

"So it is," continues Langbein. "Herr Dryasdust directs his chief attention to exchanges. He succeeds against you attacking players because you are thinking of something else. You advance some piece into his game. He promptly opposes one of equal value. You must take it or lose time. Is it not so?"

"True enough," says Giglamps.

"Also, I see," says Langbein, "rarely a game in which you do not permit your Queen to be exchanged by force. This opens the way for the Knight—then swiftly fall the doubled pawns—then comes on the end-game—then wins our friend! Am I not right, Herr Dryasdust?"

Dryasdust nods his head. "It is a fine system," he says.

"But," says Giglamps, "you don't consider what little pleasure a game of that description gives to the other player. All his challenges to complicate are refused, and every combination nipped in the bud just for the sake of playing an end-game."

"Then," says Dryasdust, "you should take better care of your pawns."

"Ach! That is not it," cries Langbein. "He should keep to his own style, and play for the weak points of yours."

"And where may they be?" enquires Dryasdust sarcastically.

"Are they not obvious?" says Langbein. "In protecting yourself from doubled pawns you lose time. In doubling your opponent's pawns you put a useful piece of your own out of play. In avoiding complications you become less able to deal with them when forced upon you. Is it not also obvious that the whole programme rests upon superior skill in end-games? The principle then is to avoid them."

"Right you are," says Giglamps. "It follows that the way to beat Dryasdust is to find out that part of the game where I am strongest and he weakest in the nature of our different styles, dash at him boldly and win. Is that it?"

"So it is," says Langbein. "Try it. It is the true theory."

"Try it, by all means," says Dryasdust. "I am not afraid."

The board is set in a trice. Langbein plants himself once more on the hearthrug, as if he were the exhibitor and sole proprietor of the show, and the following tough game ensues, both players being prepared for the other's tactics.

WHITE (DRYASDUST.)

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 Kt to Q B 3
- 3 Kt to B 3
- 4 B to B 4

BLACK (GIGLAMPS.)

- 1 P to K 4
- 2 Kt to Q B 3
- 3 Kt to B 3
- 4 B to B 4

- |               |             |
|---------------|-------------|
| 5 P to Q 3    | 5 P to Q 3  |
| 6 P to K R 3  | 6 Kt to K 2 |
| 7 Castles     | 7 P to B 3  |
| 8 B to K Kt 5 | 8 B to K 3  |
| 9 B takes Kt  | 9 P takes B |

"Now see we," quoth Langbein, "how the two styles of play diverge. One plays for a doubled pawn, the other for an open file."

- |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|
| 10 Kt to Q R 4 | 10 B to Q Kt 5 |
|----------------|----------------|

"Otherwise," says Langbein, "should we have witnessed a grand exchange and simplification of the position."

- |                |                |
|----------------|----------------|
| 11 P to Q R 3  | 11 B to R 4    |
| 12 P to Q Kt 4 | 12 B to B 2    |
| 13 B to Q R 2  | 13 P to Q Kt 4 |
| 14 Kt to Q B 3 | 14 P to Q R 4  |

"Now's my time, or never!" says Giglamps.

- |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|
| 15 Kt to K 2 | 15 P takes P |
| 16 B takes B | 16 P takes B |
| 17 P takes P | 17 K to Q 2  |

Langbein shakes his head at this move.

- |              |                |
|--------------|----------------|
| 18 P to Q 4  | 18 Kt to Kt 3  |
| 19 P takes P | 19 B P takes P |
| 20 Kt to R 2 | 20 R takes R   |
| 21 Q takes R | 21 Q to R 5    |

"It goes well with the youth!" says Langbein. "Truly he has won the attack."

- |               |                 |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 22 P to K B 3 | 22 B to Kt 3 ch |
| 23 K to R sq  | 23 R to K B sq  |
| 24 Q to R 6   | 24 B to B 2     |
| 25 Q to R 3   | 25 Q to Kt 4    |
| 26 Q to B sq  |                 |

"As usual!" exclaims Giglamps. "I must exchange, or risk something. Bold play for ever!"

- |                |                 |
|----------------|-----------------|
|                | 26 Kt to B 5    |
| 27 Kt takes Kt | 27 P takes Kt   |
| 28 Q to Q 2    | 28 P to R 4     |
| 29 Q to B 2    | 29 P to Q 4     |
| 30 P takes P   | 30 K P takes P  |
| 31 R to Q R sq | 31 R to K sq    |
| 32 R to K B sq | 32 R to K Kt sq |
| 33 P to Q B 3  | 33 B to Kt 3    |

Giglamps is charmed to have the opportunity of making a move like this. "Nothing in it," remarks Dryasdust, after a long examination.

34 P to R 4

34 Q to Kt 6

Giglamps is jubilant. He begins to look upon it as a won game.

35 Q to Q B 2

35 R to Kt 2

36 Q to B 5 ch

36 K to B 2

37 Q to R 3

We all laugh at the ingenuity displayed by Dryasdust in playing for an exchange. "I won't oblige him," says Giglamps, "rather die first."

38 R to K sq

37 Q to Kt 3

39 Kt to B sq

38 B to K 6

40 Kt takes B

39 P to Q 5

40 Q P takes Kt

"That must be right for me," says Giglamps.

41 Q to R 2

It is now Dryasdust's turn to look pleased. Giglamps does not quite realise the situation.

41 Q to B 3

42 R takes P

"So serves Chess those who throw away their chances," says Langbein. Giglamps shows symptoms of discomposure.

43 R to K sq

42 R to Q 2

43 R to Q 7

Dryasdust does not know what to make of this move. He looks at it long—too long.

44 K to Kt sq

44 R to Q B 7

45 R to K 3

45 K to Kt 3

46 R to K sq

46 R takes P

47 K to B sq

47 Q to Q 5

48 Q to Kt sq

"Now is he caught!" cries Langbein. "Never!" exclaims Giglamps.

49 R takes R

48 R to K 6

49 P takes R

Dryasdust ponders sadly over the position.

50 P to Kt 3

50 P checks

"And wins," says Giglamps. "Hurrah, for 't'owd Schulemaister' and his system."

"I have mismanaged it this time," says Dryasdust, "but the system is sound all the same—perfectly sound. I have played too quickly—or the light is bad—or something."

## REVIEW.

CHESS STRATEGY, A TREATISE UPON THE ART OF  
PROBLEM COMPOSITION, BY SAMUEL LOYD.

THE title *Chess Strategy* has previously been affixed to a collection of problems published by Mr. Miles in 1855, and forming a *nucleus* for the subsequent well-known work, *Chess Gems*. If Mr. Loyd has been anticipated in this respect, he can at any rate lay claim to having produced a volume perfectly unique in design and execution. It is at once an amply sufficient reproduction of his own problems and an elaborate treatise on construction and composition. This twofold plan is consistently carried out, and every diagram furnishes the author with a text whereupon to base a strategic discourse. The usual arrangement of problems, according to length, is abandoned, and the solutions are all printed under the diagrams. This system, however objectionable in a mere collection, is of great utility in enabling the reader to follow uninterruptedly the thread of each argument and demonstration. It is therefore especially as a treatise, *Chess Strategy* invites attention. Among the opening remarks is the following tribute to the British school:—"In striking contrast, we find the uniformly good, the well defined, clear cut of the Briton; the conscientious finish and perfect polish of the skilled artisan; the correct solution that works with machine-like precision, charming us with the display of inevitable results of mechanical laws; the perfection of economy of force, yet leaving on our own minds a vague idea that genius is being driven with too tight a rein." Mr. Loyd indulges in a few observations, partly appreciative and partly humorous, on the characteristics of other schools, but he altogether eschews personalities. Throughout this book neither the names nor the problems of contemporary composers are once alluded to. When constructive or other defects have to be illustrated, the author draws upon some of the more weak-kneed of his own compositions. Invited into the master's workshop, the student finds him surrounded with the children of his brain, and chatting pleasantly and instructively alike upon their beauties and drawbacks.

Among some useful notes upon mating positions and moves, we read the following, bearing upon a disputed point. "I do not consider it an essential point of the purity of a mating position that all of the pieces employed in the construction of a problem should participate in the culminating mate. The purity of the mate depends upon having no squares needlessly or double guarded when the mate is given."

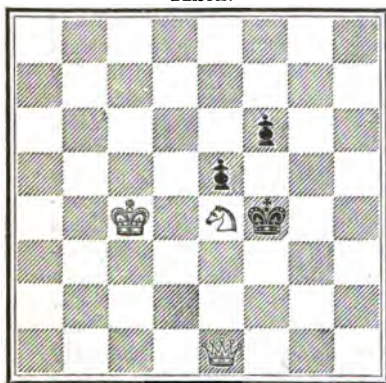
In treating of "Old Style Problems," among much that is true and well put, we come across one of Mr. Loyd's predilections

wherein he differs from the forms of practice now in vogue. "It is a great mistake to consider it a weakness for a problem to commence with a check. Some of the most brilliant and difficult problems extant consist of a series of checks, and in many positions we will find that a check is the most unpromising move that could be made and is therefore brilliant and difficult. I feel very much like hazarding the opinion that a checking move, judiciously employed, is the most difficult move that a solver has to contend with. The checking and sacrificing of a piece that appears to be placed for the object of guarding one or more squares, as in No. 21, make a very hidden key-move."

Mr. Loyd then proceeds to condemn five-movers, on the ground that they are too difficult for the popular taste. We quote two problems in illustration *pro* and *con*. No. 21 was originally a five-mover, with three variations in four. By cutting off one move all the variations are made equal in length. No. 20 forms a contrast to its companion. Originally the Black K stood at B 6, White's 1st move being then Q to Kt 3 ch. By simply shifting K to B 5 the problem becomes, as the author states, "a very presentable one, with all the modern improvements."

No. 20.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 21.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

With respect to checking moves in problems, if Mr. Loyd's theory be correct, how blind must have been the greatest composers—including himself—to their real interest in tourneys! We can scarcely recall an instance of a prize problem beginning with a check, unless by going back a number of years. Outside tourneys, some exceptional cases have occurred, and it is of course

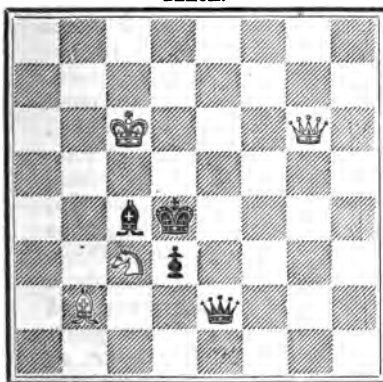


quite possible to compose a fine stratagem with a check for first move and a *coup de repos* to follow ; but, given an unbroken series of checks, we are sceptical on the question of difficulty and should say such a solution would stand no chance whatever in competition with hundreds of the quiet or waiting move style. Probably the most effective quality in an initiatory check is that it is the last thing a solver expects to meet with in a problem of the period, and is misleading on that account, if on no other.

Under the head of "Problem Building," occurs the following—"I look upon *Three* as the standard number of moves for a perfect Chess problem, and have seldom seen a theme that I thought could not be expressed better in three than more moves. Positions in two moves are entirely too easy and those in four too difficult for the popular taste, &c." Without attempting to deny the popularity of three-movers, we consider that a first-rate four-mover approximates more closely to perfection. In still longer stratagems, the difficulty of achieving striking excellence on the basis of a genuine theme is very great and, if effected, is likely to cost too much time and labour both in composition and solution. We should therefore vote for *four* as the standard, believing that a large bookful of problems in that number of moves could be compiled, any of which would be utterly spoiled by the amputation of a move. Mr. Loyd is justly opposed to the common practice of adding a move to an already complete theme for the sole purpose of piling up the agony. Some of his illustrations, however, seem to us to be unintentional exceptions to a very good rule. We quote a couple of problems here bearing upon this subject.

No. 24.

BLACK.

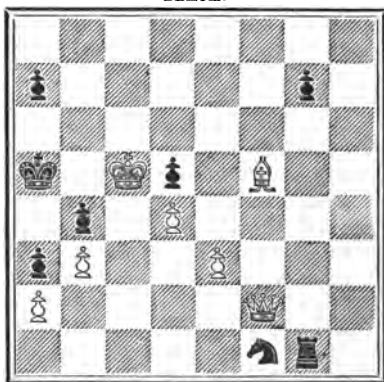


WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

No. 29.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 24 (as also 25, which is of like character) the author thinks complete, neat, and satisfactory, therefore he would not add a move leading up to White's opening check. 29 has been extended from three to four moves by the sacrifice of the Queen because too "simple" in the original form. Surely the same objection applies to 24 with additional force. Two-movers of this loud check pattern are deservedly quite out of date and almost amount to a fraud upon the solver, therefore a quiet move leading up is, in our opinion, imperative to render them worth printing. It is quite natural that Mr. Loyd, having—like J. B. of Bridport—a special gift for the invention of three-move themes with very few pieces, should express a strong preference for that style of problem. Possibly too, prior to 1878, the date of his titlepage, the generality of solvers may have deserved the somewhat disparaging impression of their capacity and industry which the pages of *Chess Strategy* convey. The typical solver, for whose ease and amusement Mr. Loyd caters so tenderly, is a delicate being, prone to headaches, for whom the very sight of a three-mover of over ten pieces would be too much, and who was never known to look at a problem in four moves! Whether the popularity resulting from the applause of such critics is worth much consideration, is a question of taste. From a composer's point of view we should certainly prefer the good opinion of the now—thanks to continuous solution tourneys—numerous amateurs who can solve and correctly analyse a three, four, or even a five-mover, without previously counting the pieces on the diagram.

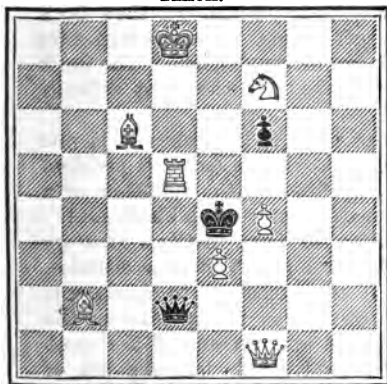
To very crowded stratagems, with 29 or 30 pieces—as quoted by the author from his earlier efforts—all must feel a natural sentiment of repulsion, but—according to our experience—such positions are seldom so hard to solve as problems with much less material, an open board and, therefore, wider range for the pieces employed. "Beauty and brevity will be the problems of the future." "Beauty of position and *few pieces and not many moves or variations*." The prophecy is Mr. Loyd's, the italics are ours. Considering the overworked character of the ground thus marked out for future use, how great will probably be the flood of "coincidences" following upon the fulfilment of that prediction! But, *credat Judæus!* it is by the interweaving of themes and variations that the rising generation of composers can chiefly hope to steer clear of involuntary plagiarism. The invention of three-movers of the single shoot species, one stem and scarcely a branch, has been done almost to death as composers, experienced and newly fledged, have alike found to their cost, of late years. Moreover, the fewer the pieces and the less varied the solution, so much the greater danger! A well diversified theme (a choicely variegated bouquet of strategic flowers!) may contain nothing

absolutely new, *per se*, yet may score highly for novelty and beauty of arrangement. The following extract from *Chess Strategy* under the heading, "The Standard of Excellence," foreshadows a worthier model for future emulation. "We are compelled to establish a higher grade for those phenomenal productions, where we find boldness of theme combined with difficulty of solution and graceful posing *with sparkling variations*. When we find a problem of this kind with correctness of detail and purity of solution *running through the ramifications of a brilliant theme*, it seems as if it must have been accidentally discovered in all its perfection."

If called upon to forecast the future, we should be inclined to look for a reaction from the excessive overdoing of those short and sweet problems so much favoured by Mr. Loyd. With the rapid growth of cultivated intelligence among solvers, now so universally evident, not only may the four-move theme come gradually into higher favour than ever, but even problems of from five to ten moves may once again ensure a fair share of attention, provided they embody a train of play not explicable in a shorter compass and unembarrassed with cumbersome embroidery and consequent heaviness of construction.

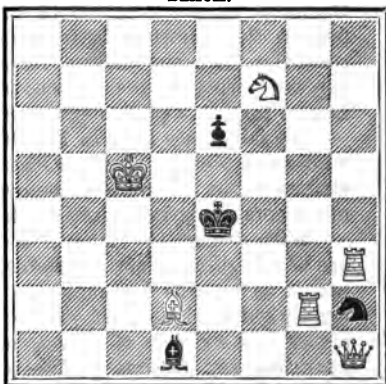
Here is a *dictum* which we most cordially endorse. "I do greatly admire a fine problem in two moves, but they are so scarce that it is quite a treat to meet with one among the mass of rubbish with which thoughtless problemists have swollen the number of their own compositions, &c." "How much better to *boil down a score or so of them* into one fine problem, than in after years to have—as I confess to—a hundred or more which should never have seen the light of a diagram!"

No. 58.  
BLACK.



WHITE.  
White to play and mate in two moves.

No. 62.  
BLACK.



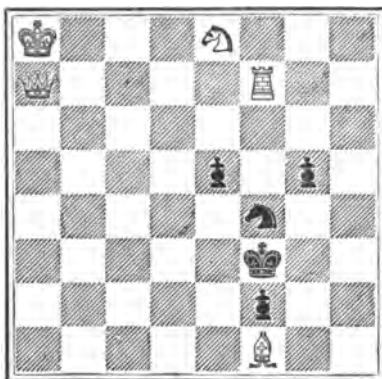
WHITE.  
White to play and mate in two moves.

A most significant admission, coming from such a source ! Editors who are deluged with two-movers, containing—except in rare instances—nothing but the same old, old story will certainly sympathise. On the preceding page, by way of refreshment, we quote a couple of two-movers considered up to the mark by Mr. Loyd.

Under the heading "Variations," much instructive and interesting research is displayed. With respect to Nos. 86 and 87 Mr. Loyd observes—

No. 86.

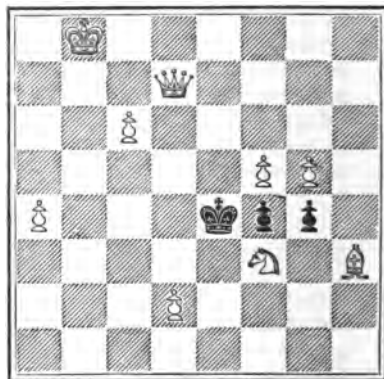
BLACK.



WHITE.

No. 87.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

White to play and mate in four moves.

"These are both excellent problems and I do not see that the ideas or positions could be readily improved, yet they both possess the unfortunate weakness of having an easy variation resulting from the most obvious move of the defence. The most apparent reply of the defence should lead to the most difficult line of play in a perfect problem."

We fail to see that in No. 86 the defence, 1 K takes R is one whit more obvious than 1 Either P takes R. In fact this problem strikes us as a double two-mover, spoiled by the addition of a move combining two inartistic features, a capture and a check !

With respect to "Duals," the views set forth in *Chess Strategy* are of a highly lenient character, yet we find but little to criticise, except as regards two-movers. "If the objection to duals was rigidly enforced and all problems considered faulty wherein the attack had a choice of moves, not only would many of the most beautiful and famous problems be condemned, but the art of solving would be reduced to mere machine-work, for, in solving a

problem, the finding of the possibility of a dual would inform you that the move you were examining was not the correct one, &c." "Some of the most fruitful and practical branches of Chess strategy would be lopped off, as many problems are built upon the idea of threatening two mates, only one of which can be prevented."

All this is very true, as regards problems of three moves and upwards, but in two-movers the case is somewhat different. It is a patent fact that the latter, when dually affected, have almost invariably been beaten in first-class tournaments, *because inferior also in the higher qualities*. A bi-move problem, commencing with a threat of two or more checkmates, is likely to score but lightly under the head of "difficulty." Such a theme is—as a rule—more suitable to lengthier treatment. We disregard or condone minor duals in many stratagems, over two moves long, because therein they are necessary evils and any cure would be worse than the disease. Not so with their baby brothers! The most perfect specimens and also the most beautiful and difficult of that kind we have seen, prove that complete and exquisite finish in detail leads up to rather than detracts from the sum total of merits. In his No. 113, sent in to the Paris Tourney of 1878, Mr. Loyd has purposely introduced 104 duals. He seems to be rather proud of this achievement, but to us it appears a monument of perverted ingenuity.

There are innumerable hints and suggestions of the highest value to be gleaned from the wide field occupied under the headings, "Useless or Inactive Pieces," "Merits of Construction," "Themes," "Counter Attacks," "Classes and Styles," &c., &c. It would be easy indeed to fill an entire number of the Magazine with extracts sure to be generally admired on account of their shrewd sense—and the thorough mastery of his subject displayed by the author.

H. J. C. A.

(To be continued.)

---

---

## B. C. M. VERSE TOURNEY.

4TH ENTRY, BY MR. R. BENNETT, WISEBEC.

Motto: "*Parvulus Ludus.*"

### A GAME OF CHESS.

Sing heaven-born muse, in glowing words, the fame  
Of mimic warriors on Caissa's field;  
Say whence each power, here met in battle, came;  
And which, o'erthrown, did palm of victory yield.

From sunny France the white-robed host came forth ;  
From Ethiop's plains the sable heroes sped ;  
And each was by a King, of priceless worth,  
Marshallled, and by his Queen, as general, led.

The scene of conflict, an extensive plain  
Of eight times eight squares chequered black and white ;  
Where many a doughty champion had been slain,  
Yet rose unscathed and re-engaged in fight.

On opposite sides, in middle line, each King  
Confronts his foe ; his consort by his side ;  
Two Bishops guard each royal pair ; each wing  
Is by a massive Tower fortified.

The space between each Tower and Bishop bold,  
Armed cap-a-pie, in panoply arrayed,  
A mounted Knight of warlike mien doth hold ;  
And woe betide who dares that space invade.

Eight pawns on each side, yeomen of their land,  
As brave, each one, as ever weapon drew,  
Before their noble leaders watchful stand,  
Prepared to meet the foe with courage true.

Two squares forthright the white King's pawn steps out ;  
Alert, the black King's pawn achieves the same ;  
A white King's Bishop with exultant shout  
Bounds to Queen's Bishop's fourth square. Now the game

Black Queen's pawn scans, and doth one square advance ;  
The white King's Knight to Bishop's third doth spring ;  
When black Queen's Knight leaps forth, defying France ;  
And white Queen's Knight doth timely succour bring.

A sable Bishop rushes to Knight's file ;  
A white Knight cleaves the black King's pawn in twain ;  
The white Queen falls ; white Bishop checks, the while  
Slaying a pawn ; then black King flees amain

His second square to occupy ; but here,  
Though shelter he had hoped to find from fate,  
White Queen's Knight's onslaught he observes with fear,  
And from him, helplessly, receives " Checkmate."

---

The Game intended to be depicted in the accompanying lines  
is No. 306 in Walker's Chess Studies, and was played by M. de  
Legalle, the preceptor of Philidor, giving the Queen's Rook.

WHITE.	BLACK.
1 P to K 4	1 P to K 4
2 B to Q B 4	2 P to Q 3
3 Kt to K B 3	3 Kt to Q B 3
4 Kt to Q B 3	4 B to K Kt 5
5 Kt takes K P	5 B takes Q
6 B takes P (check)	6 K to K 2
7 Q Kt mates.	

---

5TH ENTRY: BY MR. J. P. TAYLOR, LONDON.

Motto: "*Once More.*"

---

### A FAIR DOCTOR.

A studious lad was Lovel. Boyish playing,  
While in it he excelled, still pleased him less  
Than games which, only intellect obeying,  
A leader find in Chess.

It was with him a passion. We are ever  
Eager if artists. He, an artist true,  
In Chess had found a sphere for his endeavour  
To strike some pathway new.

Successes brilliant soon his efforts crowning,  
His fame diffused "from China to Peru,"  
But retribution on him darkly frowning,  
A fearful shadow threw.

He knew it not. But all could see approaching,  
A fate more fearful even than the grave.  
On the reserves of nature still encroaching,  
Can aught his *reason* save?

One hope there is, among unhappy chances,  
To oust the demon while it dormant lies.  
One, and one *only*. Magic lurks in glances  
From lovely lady's eyes.

His fate was near him; though he distant thought her.  
Straying one evening in the meadows green,  
Kind fortune sent that way her sweetest daughter,  
The lovely Imogene.

An evil genius, thinking still of thwarting  
His guardian angel's most angelic thought,  
Let loose a savage bull, that thus the courting  
Might haply come to naught.

Vain the precaution ! Lovel, seeing "Taurus"  
 In fury barring all the narrow way,  
 Whispered "My darling, danger is before us,  
 Retreat while here I stay !"

So Imogene, a soney canny creature,  
 Instead of screaming, just retraced her way ;  
 While Lovel, stout of heart, with love for teacher,  
 Kept the wild bull at bay.

Our story here is ended. For in bringing  
 The lovers side by side we've done our part.  
 Why stay to tell how wedding bells were ringing  
 As heart was joined to heart ?

---

## CHESS JOTTINGS.

---

Mr. Blanchard having generously resigned his claim to a share of the 4th prize in the B. C. M. Tourney No. 1, it will now be awarded to Mr. Markwick.

We have received a specimen of Mr. Hopwood's "Chess Diagram and Game Recorder," which will prove equally handy and valuable to player and problematist. At the very moderate price at which it is published it should obtain, as it well deserves, a large circulation.

The conditions of the B. C. M. second Problem Tourney appear on another page. In addition to the donations already acknowledged Mr. A. E. Studd has, with his usual liberality, sent us £2 2s. 0d, and Mr. Collins has also placed at our service a copy of his Problem collection, handsomely bound.

We have received a circular from the Troicoupan Chess Club, London, inviting the co-operation of British Chess Clubs for the purpose of organising an International Tournament in England next year, and for other matters in connection with the game. Similar schemes have been tried before and have broken down with their own weight. Our experience of provincial clubs is that they care little for the interests of Chess outside their own circle, and in our opinion a very powerful galvanic battery would have to be applied to extract coin of the realm from the pockets of the majority of the Chess fraternity. We know of many exceptions to this, as our columns from time to time testify, but speaking generally we adhere to the statements just advanced. Comparatively local Associations like the "West Yorkshire"—which this year held its *twenty-seventh* consecutive annual gathering—seem to possess more elements of vitality than those which have hitherto been attempted on a national basis.



Mr. W. T. Pierce, not feeling satisfied with the result of his first match with Mr. Bowley, challenged him to a second encounter. This has terminated as follows; Pierce,  $5\frac{1}{2}$ ; Bowley,  $3\frac{1}{2}$ ; thus justifying the *défi*.

We are informed by the Rev. G. A. Macdonnell ("Mars") that his forthcoming book will be published in the course of a very few days. The contents are (1) Biographical sketches of eminent foreign and English players. (2) Jokes and Anecdotes. (3) Character sketches and essays. The work will contain illustrations by Mr. Wallis Mackay, and will doubtless be a most racy and entertaining one. Every Chess-player should possess a copy.

A match was to have taken place at Birmingham on the 23rd ult. between the Manchester Athenæum and Birmingham Chess Clubs. At the appointed hour the Birmingham team assembled only to find that a telegram had been received from the Manchester Secretary regretting that at the last moment he could not get his team together, and that in consequence they could not come.

We regret to announce the death of Herr Carl Wemmers, of Cologne, in the prime of life and in very distressing circumstances. Blood-poisoning came on after a very slight injury to the hand, a mere pin-prick; and has terminated fatally after a lingering illness of several months.

At the moment of going to press we have received the important intelligence from our London correspondent that a match is arranged between Messrs. Zukertort and Mason, stakes £100 a side. The contest will be fully reported in our columns.

---

### TO OUR READERS.

---

Our next number, completing the volume, will be published November 15th. As we have, including the "Enlargement Fund," only 40 pages now at our disposal, we have decided on this arrangement in preference to issuing two numbers each consisting of only 20 pages. We shall probably send out the magazine for January, 1883 before Christmas, so as to diminish the interval between the two volumes. We propose to adopt a new method in future, viz.: to amalgamate the enlargement fund and the subscription list, and to expend the whole amount on the magazine. This will guard us against actual loss, and as Editor and co-operators are willing to work heart and soul without any thought of reward other than giving pleasure and instruction to their readers, we think no one will see any unreasonableness in the proposed plan. We hope our friends will do all in their power to extend the circulation of the magazine, as this will enable us to enlarge our pages in a corresponding manner.

---

 FROM OUR SPECIAL CORRESPONDENTS.
 

---

## ITALY.

The renowned professor Luigi Mussini, director of the Academy of Fine Arts at Sienna, and painter of the very fine picture "The last day of Nero," which in 1881 adorned the Art Exhibition at the Royal Institution of Manchester and was bought by an English gentleman, is now engaged in painting another picture alike destined to be exhibited in England. We make this brief mention of the new work of the illustrious artist, because the subject has been suggested to him by the history of Chess.

Leonardo da Cutri, better known under the cognomen of "Il Puttino," went purposely to Madrid to play at Chess with the famous bishop Ruy Lopez, who in his time was considered as the chief of Chess-players. The contest took place at the royal palace in the presence of Philip the Second, and the Italian player triumphed over his formidable adversary, for which he received from that monarch valuable gifts.

Professor Mussini has represented Il Puttino in the act of rising and announcing the decisive checkmate. The work is executed with that wonderful mastery of design which distinguishes the productions of this excellent painter, and with much richness of accessories. The personages of the court of Madrid are formed into well devised groups. In short, we believe that this work will have a still greater success than that which his "Nero" attained. The painter of this picture is besides an able Chess-player and has composed many fine problems, which increases the interest we ought to feel in the expected sending of his painting. We know that Sig. Mussini has sent two other valuable pictures to this year's exhibition of the Royal Institution. E. O.

---

 FOREIGN NEWS.
 

---

ITALY.—From the August number of the *Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi* we learn that the fourth Italian Chess Congress, which was to be held at Bologna during this month, has for some unexplained reason been indefinitely postponed. In reply to the statement in our May No. about the Italian paper *Euganeo*, we are glad to find in *Nuova Rivista* a list of no less than seven other Italian journals which either have or had Chess columns, the most notable of them apparently being the *Illustrazione Italiana*, a copy of which was kindly sent us by the Chess editor of the *Newark Sunday Call*.

GERMANY.—On his return from Vienna Mr. Zukertort paid a three days' visit to the Frankfort Chess Club, and though it was the holiday season, attracted a crowded attendance. On the first

evening he played ten simultaneous games, of which he won eight and lost two. On the second evening, though not at all well, he undertook a blindfold performance with six opponents, of whom he defeated two, losing three games, and drawing one. The third evening was occupied by a remarkably well played consultation game conducted by Mr. Zukertort alone against four of the Club's strongest players, whom he caused to succumb after a three hours' fight. Mr. Zukertort also visited and played at the clubs of Mannheim, Cologne, and Rotterdam, and out of a total of 20 blindfold games he won 14, drew 4, and lost 2.

BOHEMIA.—We have received some slips of the humorous illustrated newspaper *Paleček* of Prague, in which a short time since a Chess column has been opened by Herr Moucka. Owing to the letterpress being in the Bohemian language, we are unfortunately not able to form any idea as to its merits; we notice, however, that our new contemporary quotes some of the Vienna games, and publishes some good problems, and we send him our best wishes for his success.

FRANCE.—As usual during the dead season Paris is deserted by the followers of Caïssa, and Trouville becomes the *rendezvous* of a large number of Chess exiles from the capital, who unite with the amusements of the Casino, and the other attractions of a fashionable watering place, the pursuit of their favourite game. Here on August 11th M. Rosenthal gave a blindfold *séance* for the benefit of the poor of the town, the proceeds of the charge for admission being handed over to the mayor on their behalf. The performance seems to have been in more than one sense successful, as there was a large attendance of the *élite* of Trouville, and M. Rosenthal, who had eight opponents, won all his games.

AMERICA.—Mr. Max Judd has another match on hand at the odds of the Kt with the amateurs of St. Louis, and by the latest accounts the latter had scored  $9\frac{1}{2}$  games to  $5\frac{1}{2}$  won by the single player.

The New Orleans Chess, Checker, and Whist Club offers four prizes of 40 dols., 30 dols., 20 dols., and 10 dols., for its annual tourney. There are, however—perhaps owing to the hot season—only thirteen entries.

The tourney at the Manhattan Club for the championship of New York ended in the victory of Mr. Varrath, who scored 7 games out of 10 played. Next to him came Mr. Doyle with  $6\frac{1}{2}$ , Mr. Fitch with 6, Mr. Limbeck with  $5\frac{1}{2}$ , Mr. Blome with 4, and Mr. Bassford with 1.

In the second annual tourney at Spartanburg Mr. Thompson gained the first prize with the fine score of 19 out of 20 games, Mr. Orchard took the second prize with 18 games, and Professor Kirkland the third with 17. In last year's tourney Mr. Orchard won the first prize, and Mr. Thompson the second.

## GAME DEPARTMENT.

### GAME CXIX.

Played by correspondence between Mr. J. W. Shaw, of Montreal,  
and Mr. J. E. Narraway, of Halifax (N.S.), accompanied with  
quotations from Shakespeare.\*

WHITE (Mr. Shaw.)

1 P to K 4

"This is the day appointed  
for the combat, and ready are  
the appellant and defendant."

Henry VI. pt. 2. Act 2, Sc. 3.

2 P to K B 4

"There is my honour's pawn;  
engage it to the trial if thou  
dar'st." Rich. II. 4, 1.

3 B to B 4

"I am of the church, and will  
be glad to do my benevolence  
to make atonements and com-  
promises between you."

Merry Wives. 1, 1.

4 K to B sq

"Somewhat too sudden, Sirs,  
the warning is; but we will  
presently provide for them."

Henry VI. pt. 1. 5, 2.

5 Kt to Q B 3

"How fondly dost thou *spur*  
a forward horse!"

Rich. II. 4, 1.

6 P to K Kt 3

"Grow this to what adverse  
issue it can, I will put it in  
practice."

Much Ado about Nothing. 2, 2.

7 Q to B 3

BLACK (Mr. Narraway.)

1 P to K 4

"Sound trumpets! let our  
bloody colours wave! and either  
victory or else a grave."

Henry VI. pt. 3. Act 2, Sc. 2.

2 P takes P

"Yes, Warwick, Edward dares,  
and leads the way."

Henry VI. pt. 3. 5, 1.

3 Q to R 5 ch

"It is his highness' pleasure  
that the Queen appear in person  
here in court."

Winter's Tale. 3, 2.

4 P to K Kt 4

"I could not stay behind you;  
my desire, more sharp than filed  
steel, did spur me forth."

Twelfth-Night. 3, 3.

5 B to Kt 2

"This priest has no pride in  
him."

Henry VIII. 2, 2.

6 P takes P

"Slaying in the word; it is a  
deed in fashion."

Julius Cæsar. 5, 5.

7 P to Kt 7 ch

---

\* The quotations, which we believe are selected by the winner of the game, are so extremely clever and *apropos*, that in the matter of any additional notes it may well be said that "Othello's occupation's gone."—EDITOR.

"Here comes the Queen, whose looks bewray her anger."

Henry VI. pt. 3. 1, 1.

8 K takes P

"Chop off his head, man."

Rich. III. 3, 1.

9 Kt to Q 5

"Knight, I will inflame thy noble liver."

Henry IV. pt. 2. 5, 5.

10 P to Q 4

"Lend me wings to make my purpose swift, as thou hast lent me wit to plot this drift!"

Two Gentlemen of Verona. 2, 6.

11 Q to K Kt 3

"Most barbarous intimation."

Love's Labour's Lost. 4, 2.

12 P takes Q

"Come, come and take a Queen."

Antony and Cleopatra. 5, 2.

13 Kt to K B 3

"Strange things I have in head, that will to hand; which must be acted ere they may be scann'd."

Macbeth. 3, 4.

14 K Kt takes P

"Masking the business from the common eye, for sundry weighty reasons."

Macbeth. 3, 1.

15 Kt takes P ch

"As harbingers preceding still the fates, and prologue to the omen coming on."

Hamlet. 1, 1.

16 Kt takes R

"How oft the sight of means to do ill deeds make ill deeds done!"

King John. 4, 2.

17 R takes P ch

"With much expedient march, have brought a countercheck before your gates."

King John. 2, 1.

"Methinks I could not die anywhere so contented as in the King's company."

Henry V. 4, 1.

8 Kt to K R 3

"Good people, bring a rescue or two."

Henry IV. pt. 2. 2, 1.

9 K to Q sq

"These injuries the King now bears will be revenged home."

King Lear. 3, 3.

10 B takes P

"Off with his head! now by Saint Paul, I swear, I will not dine until I see the same."

Rich. III. 3, 4.

11 Q takes Q ch

"Renowned Queen, with patience calm the storm."

Henry VI. pt. 3. 3, 3.

12 Kt to Kt 5

"The King hath run bad humours on the Knight, that's the even of it."

Henry V. 2, 1.

13 P to Q B 3

"Our messenger to this paltry Knight."

Merry Wives. 2, 1.

14 P takes Kt

"Let's kill him boldly but not wrathfully."

Julius Cæsar. 2, 1.

15 K to K 2

"I must go and meet with danger there, or it will seek me in another place, and find me worse provided."

Henry IV. pt. 2. 2, 3.

16 P takes B

"Thou fall'st a blessed martyr!"

Henry VIII. 3, 2.

17 K to Q 3

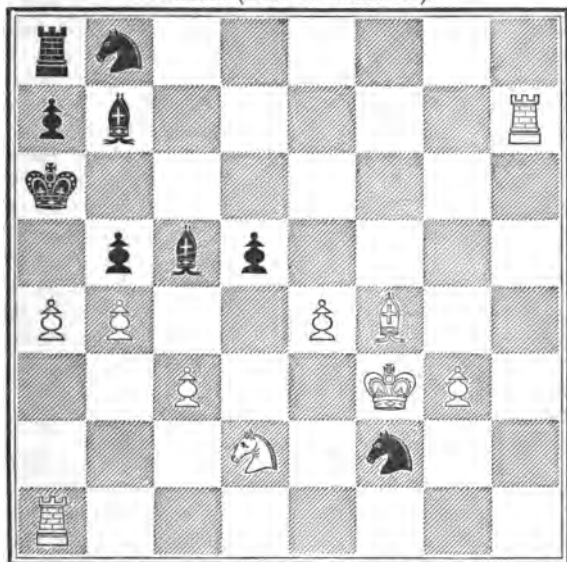
"For we are at the stake, and bay'd about with many enemies."

Julius Cæsar. 4, 1.

- 18 B to B 4 ch  
 "Swiftly and swiftly, Sir ; for the priest is ready."  
 Taming of the Shrew. 5, 1.  
 19 Kt to Kt 6  
 "Yond' Cassius has a lean and hungry look—such men are dangerous."  
 Julius Cæsar. 1, 2.  
 20 P to B 3  
 "Secretly into the bosom creep, of that same noble prelate." Henry IV. pt. 1. 1, 3.  
 21 K to B 3  
 "The King himself in person is set forth."  
 Henry IV. pt. 1. 4, 1.  
 22 Kt to K 5 ch  
 "With what wing the stannyl checks at it !"  
 Twelfth-Night. 2, 5.  
 23 P to R 4 ch  
 "An thou wilt needs thrust thy neck into a yoke, wear the print of it."  
 Much Ado about Nothing. 1, 1.  
 24 Kt takes B P  
 "I strike quickly, being moved."  
 Romeo and Juliet. 1, 1.  
 25 Kt to Q 2  
 "Am I not protector, saucy priest."  
 Henry VI. pt. 1. 3, 1.  
 26 P to Q Kt 4  
 "There's mischief in this man."  
 Henry VIII. 1, 2.  
 27. White announced mate in four moves.  
 "And mark how well the sequel hangs together."  
 Richard III. 3, 6.  
 "The play's the thing, wherein I'll catch—the King."  
 Hamlet. 2, 2.
- 18 K to B 3  
 "The King, my old master, must be relieved."  
 King Lear. 3, 3.  
 19 P to Kt 3  
 "In God's name and the King's, say who thou art, and why thou com'st thus knightly clad in arms." Rich. II. 1, 3.  
 20 B to B 4  
 "Thick, thick, spare not me."  
 All's well that ends well. 2, 2.  
 21 Kt to B 7  
 "Saint Denis bless this happy stratagem !"  
 Henry VI. pt. 1. 3, 2.  
 22 K to Kt 4  
 "You waste the treasure of your time with a foolish Knight."  
 Twelfth-Night. 2, 5.  
 23 K to R 3  
 "'Tis but a man gone."  
 Othello. 5, 1.  
 24 B to Kt 2  
 "I pray you, let me borrow my arms again."  
 Love's Labour's Lost. 5, 2.  
 25 P to Q 4  
 "Food for powder, they'll fill a pit as well as better."  
 Henry IV. pt. 1. 4, 2.  
 26 P to Kt 4  
 "Oh ! negligent and heedless discipline, how are we park'd and bounded in a pale."  
 Henry VI. pt. 1. 4, 2.

Diagram of position at close.

BLACK (MR. NARRAWAY.)



WHITE (MR. SHAW.)

White to play and mate in four moves.

## SOLUTION.

		(a)	K to B 3
1 P takes P ch	K takes P (or	3 P to Kt 5 ch	K moves
	A)	4 B to B 7 mate.	
2 R to R 5 ch	K to Kt 3 (a)	(A)	K to Kt 3
3 B to B 7 ch	K moves	2 B to B 7 ch	K takes P
4 R takes B mate.		3 R to R 5 ch	K moves
		4 R takes B mate.	

## GAME CXX.

THE following game, played in the first round of the Vienna Tourney, is interesting both as an example of a new and peculiar opening, and also as a specimen of Mr. Ware's style.

## (Irregular Opening.)

WHITE.		BLACK.	
(Mr. Ware.)	(Herr Weiss.)	(Mr. Ware.)	(Herr Weiss.)
1 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	3 Kt to K B 3	Kt to K B 3
2 P to K B 4 (a)	P to K 3 (b)	4 P to K 3	B to Q 3

5 B to Q 3	P to Q B 4	23 Q to R 7	K to K sq
6 P to B 3	Kt to B 3	24 B to Kt 6	B to K B sq
7 Castles	P to Q R 3 (c)	25 P to B 5	K to Q 2 (l)
8 B to Q 2	Castles	26 B takes R	Kt takes K P
9 P to Q R 3 (d)	P to Q Kt 3	27 B to K 6 ch (m)	K to B 3
10 P to K R 3	B to Kt 2	28 Q to Kt 6	B to Q 3
11 B to K sq	Kt to K 5	29 K R to K sq	Kt takes R
12 Q Kt to Q 2	Kt tks Kt (e)	30 R takes Kt	P to B 5 (n)
13 Q takes Kt	Kt to R 4	31 B takes P ch	K takes B
14 R to Q sq	Kt to B 5	32 Q to K 6 ch	K to B 3
15 Q to K 2	Kt to R 4 (f)	33 Q takes P ch	K to Q 2
16 B to K R 4 (g)	Q to B 2	34 Q to K 6 ch	K to B 3
17 Kt to Kt 5	P to K R 3 (h)	35 P to Q 5 ch	K to Kt 4
18 Q to R 5	Kt to B 5 (i)	36 Q to K 2 ch	K to R 5 (o)
19 Kt tks K P (j)	P takes Kt	37 Q to B 2 ch	K to Kt 4
20 Q to Kt 6	R to B 4	38 P to Q R 4 ch and mates in	two or three moves.
21 Q tks K P ch	R to B 2 (k)		
22 Q to K Kt 6	K to B sq		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) This is what Mr. Ware has named his "Stonewall Opening," and he certainly exhibits great skill in the management of it in this game; it is, however, contrary to the principles, and ought to beget an inferior position, though doubtless it is preferable to his former eccentricity 1 P to Q R 4, which he practised in the last American Congress.

(b) We hardly think this stereotyped move the best way to meet White's novel *début*; it would be better to leave the K P for the present, with the intention of breaking up the centre by P to K B 3 and P to K 4 after getting the K Kt to B 2 via K R 3, or else to occupy the hole in the middle by B to K B 4 and Kt to K B 3, &c.

(c) He should have Castled at once; the text move is only justifiable on the supposition that it would be followed by the advance of the Q B P and Q Kt P, which never takes place.

(d) Weak play, of which Black should have instantly taken advantage by P to B 5.

(e) P to K B 4 appears to us greatly superior.

(f) A needless retreat, the proper course was surely to support the Kt by P to Kt 4.

(g) This forcible manœuvre of the Q B seems to be part of Mr. Ware's programme in the present opening; it ought now to have been met by either B to K 2 or P to B 3.

(h) If 17 P to K Kt 3, 18 Kt takes R P, K takes Kt, 19 B to B 6, K to Kt sq, 20 Q to Kt 4, B to K 2, 21 B to K 5, B to Q 3,



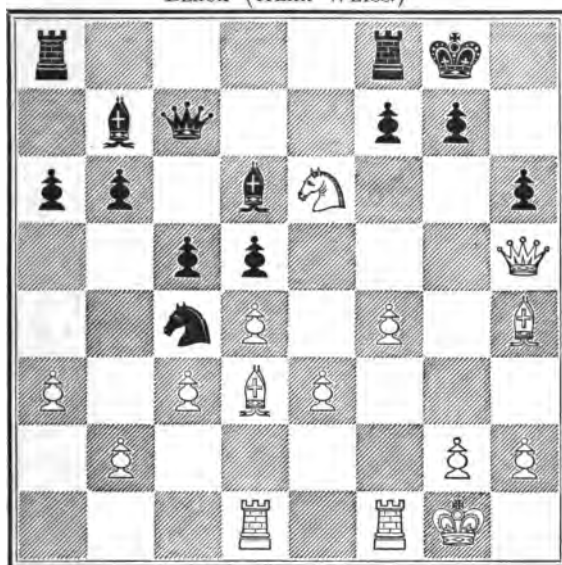
22 B takes Kt P, B takes B, 23 B takes P ch, K takes B, 24 P takes B dis ch, K to K sq, 25 R takes R ch, K takes R, 26 R to B sq ch, K to K sq, 27 Q to Kt 6 ch, K to Q 2, 28 R to B 7 ch, K to B sq, 29 Q takes P ch, K to Kt sq, 30 R takes Q, and wins.

(i) All unconscious of danger ; his best defence, we believe, was 18 Q R to K sq, advancing P to K 4 if White pushed his P to B 5.

(j) Mr. Ware now institutes a pretty and perfectly sound attack. We give a diagram of the position at this point.

Position after White's nineteenth move.

BLACK (HERR WEISS.)



WHITE (MR. WARE.)

(k) Interposing the Queen was the correct play, for though White would then win the exchange and a Pawn he would not have obtained a fatal attack.

(l) If Kt to Q 3, the reply would be P to B 6, equally winning the Rook.

(m) As Mr. Steinitz points out, Q to Kt 6 first was much stronger.

(n) An error of which White avails himself in a masterly manner, but whatever he did Black could hardly have saved the game ; K to Kt 4 was perhaps his best move.

(o) If Q interposes, she is lost, and if K to R 4, White mates in a few moves.

## GAMES CXXI. to CXXIII.

Played in Class I. at the Manchester Meeting of the Counties  
Chess Association.

(French Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Ranken.)	(Mr. Coker.)	(Mr. Ranken.)	(Mr. Coker.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	35 B to Kt 3	B takes B
2 P to K 5	P to K B 3 (a)	36 P takes B	K to R 2
3 P takes P	Kt takes P	37 K to B 2	K to Kt 3
4 P to Q 4	P to B 4 (b)	38 Kt to Kt 3	R to K sq
5 B to K 3	P takes P	39 P to Q B 4	K to Kt 4
6 B takes P	Kt to B 3	40 K to K 3	P to K R 4
7 B to K 3	P to Q 4	41 R to Q 2	P to R 5
8 Kt to K B 3	B to K 2	42 Kt to B sq	P takes P (g)
9 P to K R 3	P to K 4 (c)	43 P takes P	R to Q B sq
10 P to B 3	Castles	44 R to Q B 2	K to B 4
11 B to Q Kt 5	Q to Q 3	45 Kt to Q 2	K to K 4
12 Q Kt to Q 2	K to R sq	46 R to B 3	P to R 4
13 Castles	P to Q R 3	47 R to Kt 3 (h)	R to B 4
14 B to R 4	P to Q Kt 4	48 R to Kt 7	P to Kt 4
15 B to B 2	P to K 5 (d)	49 R to K 7 ch	K to B 4
16 Kt to Q 4	Kt takes Kt	50 Kt takes P	Kt takes Kt
17 B takes Kt	B to Kt 2	51 R takes Kt	P to R 5
18 P to B 3	Q to B 3 (e)	52 K to Q 3	R to R 4
19 P takes P	P takes P	53 K to Q 4	P to R 6
20 Q to K 2	B to B 4	54 P takes P	R takes P
21 Kt to Kt 3	B takes B ch	55 R to Kt 4	R to R sq
22 Kt takes B	Q to B 5	56 K to Q 5	R to Q sq ch
23 Q to K 3	Q R to K sq	57 K to B 6	R to B sq ch
24 Kt to B 5	Q to B 2	58 K to Q 7	R to B 4
25 Q R to K sq	Q R to K 4	59 K to Q 6	R to B sq
26 Kt to Kt 3	K R to K sq	60 P to B 5	K to B 3
27 Q to K B 4	Q to B 4 ch	61 P to B 6	R to Q sq ch
28 Q to K 3	Q takes Q ch	62 K to B 7	R to Q 7
29 R takes Q	P to K R 3	63 K to B 8	R to B 7
30 R to B 5	R takes R	64 P to B 7	R to B 4
31 Kt takes R	R to Q sq	65 K to Q 7	R to Q 4 ch
32 K to B 2	R to K B sq	66 K to B 6	R to Q 7
33 K to Kt sq (f)	R to Q sq	67 R to Q B 4 and wins.	
34 R to K 2	B to Q 4		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) The best mode of treating this form of the opening is, we think, to play P to Q 4 at once; if White takes in passing, Black retakes with P, and maintains a good centre.

(b) This has the effect of weakening his centre Pawns by and by.

(c) A premature advance, the Q P will now be difficult to defend.

(d) This again is by no means good.

(e) He ought rather to take the P here.

(f) There seems no good reason for this retreat; he might have played, as he intended, K to K sq or K 2 without danger.

(g) R to K 3 would give White more trouble.

(h) This enables him to win the Pawn at last, and to force the game.

## GAME CXXII.

## (Irregular Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Thorold.)	(Mr. Ranken.)	(Mr. Thorold.)	(Mr. Ranken.)
1 P to K B 4	P to K Kt 3 (a)	20 R to R 3 (f)	B takes K P
2 P to K 3	B to Kt 2	21 K to B 3	B to Kt 2
3 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 4	22 R to Q sq (g)	Q takes P
4 P to Q 4 (b)	Kt to K B 3	23 Q R to K R sq	P to K 4
5 P to Q B 4	P to K 3	24 K to Kt 2 (h)	P takes P
6 Kt to B 3	P to Q Kt 3	25 P takes P	B to K 3
7 Kt to K 5	Castles	26 K R to R 2	R takes P
8 P to Q Kt 3 (c)	B to Kt 2	27 R takes Q (i)	R to Q 8 (dis ch)
9 B to Q R 3	R to K sq	28 Q to B 3	R takes R
10 P to Q B 5	P to Q R 3	29 Q takes B ch	K takes Q
11 B to K 2	Kt to B 3	30 K to B 2	P to K B 4
12 P to K R 4 (d)	P to Q Kt 4	31 B to Kt 2 ch	K to B 2
13 P to Q Kt 4	Kt takes Kt	32 B to K 5	P to B 3
14 B P takes Kt	Kt to K 5	33 K to Kt 2	K R to Q sq
15 Kt takes Kt	P takes Kt	34 B to Q 6	K R to K R sq
16 Q to B 2	B to Q 4	35 P to Q R 4	P to K Kt 4
17 P to R 5 (e)	Q to Kt 4	36 K to B 3	P to B 5 and
18 K to Q 2	Q R to Q sq		Black won.
19 P takes P	R P takes P		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) Not a bad defence in this opening, as it prevents White from adopting with any profit the Q's Fianchetto attack.

(b) If this be necessary, as sooner or later it seems to be, it shows the vicious character of the *début*; White's K P is now weak, and his position resembles Mr. Ware's celebrated "Stonewall" game.

(c) An ingenious plan to hinder the development of Black's Q's pieces; yet it seems better to exchange Pawns and bring out the K B, with a view to Castling.

(d) A tempting line of attack, but the next few moves go far to prove its unsoundness. White should rather have Castled.

(e) Letting in the adverse Queen with powerful effect. Castles Q R was now the best play.

(f) Had he moved his Q, Black could still have taken the K P.

(g) Self-preservation dictates P to Kt 4, which Pawn Black might have captured also at his last move.

(h) The Q P cannot be saved.

(i) This costs the exchange, but K to Kt sq would be little better, as White's game is clearly lost.

## GAME CXXIII.

(French Opening.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. W. Fisher.)	(Mr. Mills.)	(Mr. W. Fisher.)	(Mr. Mills.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	16 R to K 2 (d)	Kt to R 4 (e)
2 P to Q 4	P to Q 4	17 B takes P	P takes B
3 P takes P	P takes P	18 Q takes P ch	Kt to Kt 2
4 B to Q 3	Kt to K B 3	19 Q takes P	B to B 5
5 Kt to K B 3	B to Q 3	20 Q to B 6	R to K B sq (f)
6 Castles	Castles	21 Q to Kt 6	Q R to K sq
7 B to K Kt 5	B to K Kt 5	22 Q to Q 3	B takes Kt (g)
8 P to B 3	Q Kt to Q 2	23 Q takes B	Q to B 5
9 Q Kt to Q 2	R to K sq	24 Q takes Q	R takes Q
10 Q to B 2	P to K R 3 (a)	25 Kt to Kt 6	R to K 5
11 B to R 4	P to B 3	26 K R to K sq	R takes R
12 P to K R 3	B to K 3 (b)	27 R takes R	K to R 2
13 Q R to K sq	Q to B 2	28 Kt to K 5	Kt to R 4
14 B takes Kt	Kt takes B	29 K to R 2	Kt to B 5
15 Kt to R 4	P to K Kt 3 (c)	30 R to K 3	R to K Kt sq

31 P to K Kt 4	R to KBsq ( <i>h</i> )	41 P to Kt 5	R to Q R sq
32 K to Kt 3	K to Kt 2	42 R to K 7 ch	K to B sq
33 Kt to Q 3	Kt takes Kt	43 R to Q Kt 7	B to Kt 8
34 R takes Kt	B to Kt sq	44 R takes P ( <i>k</i> )	R to K sq
35 R to K 3	B to R 2	45 P to Kt 6	B takes R P
36 R to K 5 ( <i>i</i> )	B to K 5	46 K to Kt 5	B to B 5
37 P to K B 4	P to R 4	47 R to Kt 7	B to Q 6
38 P to B 5	P to Kt 4	48 R to B 7 ch	K to Kt sq
39 K to B 4	P to Kt 5 ( <i>j</i> )	49 P to B 6 and wins.	
40 P takes P	P takes P		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) We prefer leaving the K R P unmoved, and playing instead Kt to B sq, with a view of going to Kt 3.

(*b*) It would be better to take the Kt, and then play Q to B 2, threatening to win a Pawn by P to K Kt 4.

(*c*) This weakens his position; it was not necessary to prevent the Kt from going to B 5, as the B could always take it, and White could not play P to K B 4 at present.

(*d*) But now the K B P can be pushed on advantageously, for whether Black captured it, or played Kt to R 4, the reply would be B takes Kt P.

(*e*) An error; P to K Kt. 4 is the right move, for if the Kt go to B 5, it can be taken with advantage.

(*f*) B to B 2 is stronger, since White is then obliged to exchange Rooks, leaving Black in command of the open file.

(*g*) Black now goes in for a series of exchanges which do not tend to benefit his game.

(*h*) We like better K to R 3; if then White attacks the Kt with his K, Black can check off at R 4 and return to B 5.

(*i*) In these end-games it is best for the player with the Pawns to keep on his Rook. White therefore judiciously does not check at K 7.

(*j*) Black has no time for this attempt to break up on the Q side as his pieces are wanted to stop the Pawns on the other wing.

(*k*) K to K 5 is more decisive still, but White has played the whole game steadily and well.

## GAME CXXIV.

Played in the late Handicap at the St. George's Club, at the odds of Pawn and move. (Remove Black's K B P.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Rev. L. W. Lewis.)	(Rev. W. Wayte.)	(Rev. L. W. Lewis.)	(Rev. W. Wayte.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 3	3 P to K 5	Kt to K R 3
2 P to K B 4 ( <i>a</i> )	P to Q 4	4 P to Q 4	P to B 4

5 P to B 3	Kt to B 3	28 R takes P	R to K 7
6 Kt to B 3	Q to Kt 3 (b)	29 R to Q R 4	P to R 3
7 P to Q Kt 3 (c)	P takes P	30 R to Q Kt 4	P to Kt 4
8 Kt takes P (d)	B to B 4	31 P to Q R 4	K to B 3 (g)
9 B to K 3 (e)	B takes Kt	32 P takes P ch	P takes P
10 B takes B	Kt takes B	33 R to K B 4	R takes P
11 Q takes Kt	Q takes Q	34 P to R 4 (h)	R to K 7
12 P takes Q	Kt to B 4	35 P to R 5	R to R 7
13 B to Kt 5 ch	B to Q 2	36 P to K Kt 4 (i)	P takes P
14 B takes B ch	K takes B	37 P to R 6	R to R 2
15 Kt to R 3	Kt takes P	38 R takes P	R to K R 2
16 R to Q sq	Kt to B 4	39 R to Kt 6	K to Q 3
17 R to Q 3	P to K R 4	40 K to B 2	K to K 4
18 Castles	Q R to Q B sq	41 R to Kt 7	R takes P
19 P to R 3	P to R 5	42 R to Q Kt 7	K to K 5
20 K R to Q sq	K R to B sq	43 R takes P	P to K 4
21 Kt to Kt 5	Kt to Kt 6	44 R to R 5	R to R 7 ch
22 Kt to Q 6 (f)	R to Q B 2	45 K to Kt sq	R to Q Kt 7
23 P to B 5	Kt takes P	46 R to R 4 ch	P to Q 5
24 R to K B 3	P to K Kt 3	47 P to Kt 4	K to K 6
25 Kt takes Kt	R takes Kt	48 R to R 5	P to K 5
26 R takes R	Kt P takes R	49 P to Kt 5	P to Q 6
27 R to Q 4	R to B 7	White resigns.	

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) When this move was played in a Pawn and two game Staunton remarked that it at once reduces the odds to P and move. By parity of reasoning, the odds are now reduced to Pawn and nothing; the position shortly turns in favour of Black, who gets an excellent square for his Kt at K R 3.

(b) This is the accepted move in similar positions of the Sicilian Game, and seems best here.

(c) He should rather have offered the exchange of Queens by Q to Kt 3, or have played B to K 2.

(d) If P takes P the B checks, and Black either wins the Q P or compels the K to move.

(e) Losing the centre Pawn. But if Kt takes Kt, Black checks with B at B 7 before retaking; or if 9 B to Kt 5, 9 Castles with a good game.

(f) This and White's next move are ingeniously played in order to win the K R P in exchange for the B P, which cannot be saved. Kt takes R P would evidently have lost the R P in return, and have improved Black's position.

(g) Great care is here demanded on Black's part in order to preserve his advantage. If White replies by 32 P to R 5, the K must at once return in order to stop the R P.

(h) An exciting run-down with his passed Pawn. The object of White's previous move was to prevent Black from sacrificing the B P in order to play R to R 4. Had he now played 34 K to B 2 to shut out the Rook, after 34 R to K 5, 35 R takes R, 35 Q P takes R, the Black King is in time to stop the Pawn.

(i) White examined 36 R to Q R 4, but found it would not do. 36 R to Q R 4, P takes R, 37 P to Q Kt 4, R to Kt 7, 38 P to R 6, and now Black has just time for 38 R takes P and R to Kt sq, or he may win by advancing his own Pawn: 38 P to R 6, 39 P to R 7, P to R 7, 40 P queens, P queens ch, 41 K to R 2, R takes P ch, and then Q takes Q.

---

### B. C. M. ACROSTIC TOURNEY.

---

Prospect House,  
Fakenham, 5th August, 1882.

My dear Sir,

I have carefully considered the four Acrostics sent in, and I award the first prize to that bearing the motto "The Light of other days," and the second prize to "Drawn unto a host." If the writers of these will inform me what books they wish for, I shall be happy to forward them.

I am sorry to say that, of the other two Acrostics, the composition is so faulty that I am not able to award a prize to either.

I cannot help expressing my surprise and disappointment at finding so few competitors in the field.

Believe me, My dear Sir,

Yours very truly,

To John Watkinson, Esq.

J. A. MILES.

---

### ACROSTIC ON PAUL MORPHY.

Motto—"The Light of other Days."

First Prize—MISS F. F. BEECHY, Matlock Bath.

Past are thy victories.—Two worlds no more  
Applaud their hero as in days of yore.  
Unfaded yet the laurels on that brow,  
Listless, inert, no triumphs lure thee now.

Men gazed and wondered at that brilliant star,  
Outshining all its compeers near and far;  
Resistless combinations charmed their eyes,  
Puzzled—spellbound, they stood in mute surprise.  
How would Caissa hail thee once again,  
Yet now her smiles for thee are all in vain.

## ACROSTIC ON HOWARD STAUNTON.

Motto—" *Drawn unto a host.*"\*

Second Prize—MR. ROBERT BENNETT, Wisbech.

H ence vain regrets ! though Staunton be no more.  
 O his rich contributions to Chess lore !  
 W hat deep-felt interest once—long years ago—  
 A rose when he, to grapple with the foe,  
 R ight valiantly St. Amant sought in France,  
 D etermined there to break with him a lance.

S trained and intense was expectation then  
 T o learn the issue ; and when Englishmen  
 A t length (for news went slower then than now),  
 U nquestionably knew that Staunton's brow,  
 N ot chivalrous St. Amant's, victory crowned,  
 T hey thrilled with ecstasy. *Now*, look around :  
 O n others rests the mantle of his might ;  
 N or is, to-day, the galaxy less bright !

## NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

C. E. T., Clifton.—We have added the P as requested and the position is marked for early insertion. Problems should always be sent on diagrams, and in using red and black ink to denote colours of pieces, the *former* should stand for White.

T. B. R.—Your last welcome batch, owing to a postal blunder, was delayed over a week in transit, too late for earlier acknowledgment.

G. H., Nottingham.—Much obliged. We have availed ourselves as much as possible of your budget this month.

W. T. P., Brighton.—Thanks for amended four-mover which now passes muster as well as its progenitor. Both shall appear next month.

J. G. C., Finsbury Park.—In the last version of your No. 49 there is no Black Pawn at K 4. Is not this an oversight ?

A. L. S., Bedford.—In the latest edition of your two-mover with Black P at Kt 5, White can play 1 R to K 4 ch, 2 R to K 5 mate. We have therefore reverted to the original position of P and B. (See No. 139.)

\* This motto, it will be observed, is an anagram of "Howard Staunton."



## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY H. J. C. ANDREWS.

We have the pleasure of announcing this month, particulars of our second tourney. Any idea we might have entertained of including five-movers in our programme has been subjected to a double check by discovery of the announcements made elsewhere in our pages by the *German Chess Association* and *Brentano's Chess Monthly*. It is evident that the conductors of these attractive problem schemes are not of Mr. Loyd's opinion as expressed in his *Chess Strategy*—page 29—namely that “the world has not produced half a dozen composers who possessed sufficient creative power to originate a perfect five-move problem with a strictly pure five-move theme, worked out in all its details as it should be and difficult and meritorious in the same *ratio* as a three or four-move problem would be.”

We sincerely hope our cousins and cousin Germans may be able to disprove the truth of this allegation. It will be highly interesting to note the number of entries of this particular length and, still more so, the proportion that ultimately survives the thumb-screws of such a test as the appointed and also the irresponsible Chess inquisitors are sure to apply.

We cordially concur with the opinion expressed by the problem editor of *Brentano* that “to be able to construct a good problem in four or five moves is a better proof of the composer's skill than a dozen two-movers can show and one feels better paid for the time spent upon it.” If composers in general can only be induced to approximate to that view, no doubt solvers will be found to appreciate their exertions and meanwhile the former are offered, in America and Germany, plentiful rations of that solid pudding which is proverbially so much better than empty praise. Evidently, big prizes for two-movers are at the vanishing point and possibly the three-move *régime* is similarly doomed. Composers of the latter fathom had better look about them and pick up the plums while they are yet to be found. We afford another chance in our new tourney.

GERMAN CHESS ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL TOURNEY, 1883.—In connection with the third Congress of the above Association at Nuremberg next year, there will be a grand Problem Tourney under the management of Herren Kockelkorn, Kohtz, and Kürschner as judges. The Committee of the Association invite composers of all nations to take part in the tourney. The following are the conditions.

1. The Tourney will be divided into three separate sections. Entrants may compete in one or more of them, but only with a single problem in each section.

2. The prizes will be as follows :—First section (Five-movers) 120 and 80 marks. Second do. (Four-movers) 90 and 60 marks. Third do. (Three-movers) 60 and 40 marks. In addition to these, prizes of 100 and 50 marks will be given respectively for the two best sets (each consisting of one five-mover, one four-mover, and one three-mover) to those who choose to take part in all three competitions, and this notwithstanding that one or other problem of such set may have received a prize in its own section.

3. Each problem must be a direct mate without conditions, as well as original, and unpublished.

4. The problems must be inscribed on diagrams, with full solutions, mottoes, and the names and exact addresses of their authors, and must be sent to the President of the German Chess Association, Herr A. Roegner of Nuremberg, before January 1st, 1883, up to which time all alterations, corrections, &c., will be attended to. One motto will suffice for all three divisions.

5. After January 1st, 1883, the problems become the property of the Association and must not be sent elsewhere without the judges' consent.

6. Copies only, with mottoes, but not names of the authors, will be sent to the judges. The names will only be declared after the award.

7. All defects found by the judges will be communicated to the authors through Herr Roegner. They may then either withdraw, correct, or replace the faulty problems within three weeks after receiving the notice. In the latter case a fine of 5 marks must be paid for each problem, or 10 marks if it is one of a set competing for all three sections.

8. The judges reserve to themselves the right of altering the prizes conformably to the quality of the problems sent in.

9. The decision of the tourney will be given during the Congress of the German Chess Association at the end of July, 1883.

BRENTANO'S CHESS MONTHLY SECOND TOURNEY.—Prizes are offered, as follows.

*Five-move direct mates.* 1st Prize, \$25, 2nd \$15, 3rd \$10, 4th \$5, 5th Brentano or any other Chess magazine for one year.

*Four-move direct mates.* 5 prizes are offered, exactly the same as above.

*Five-move Sui-mates.* 1st Prize, \$15, 2nd \$10, 3rd Brentano or any other Chess magazine for one year.

Each composer can compete in any one or in all classes but with only one problem in each class. Joint compositions excluded.

The usual tourney rules as to sealed envelopes, &c., are established. Each problem—original and unpublished—*must have its distinct motto.* Time for receiving European entries will expire March 1st, 1883.

The Problem Editor of *Brentano* will select 12 problems in each class and these will be submitted to four judges, two American and two foreign, for final adjudication on the following bases. Beauty, 20 points. Difficulty, 15 points. Originality, 15 points. Economy, 10 points. Correctness, 10 points. The sum of the points allotted—*without consultation*—to each problem by the four judges will decide its standing. The names of the arbiters will be announced as soon as they are selected.

All Competitions *must* be addressed to Editor *Brentano's Chess Monthly*, No. 5, Union Square, New York, U.S.A., and under no circumstances should the author's name appear, except in the sealed envelope which is to be opened after the award is made.

Misfortunes to *prize* problems continue to crop up. *On dit* that Mr. Wainwright's three-mover in the last *Brentano* competition has been cooked by an English solver, also that two of the positions in "Victoria"—the 3rd prize set in the last *Westminster Papers Löwenthal Tourney*—have similarly fallen victims! The last report comes from France, through M. Preti, we fear too late to be of any service to the judges.

We understand that Miss F. F. Beechey has it in contemplation, should sufficient subscribers be obtained by the end of the year, to publish a little book entitled *Chess Blossoms*, containing 40 two-move, and a few three-move Chess Problems, with hints on the solving and constructing of two-movers—poems, acrostics, &c., and (if spacepermits) the Prize Problems in British Tourneys of 1882. Price to Subscribers, 2s. 6d. After publication, 3s. 6d.

In addition to the novelty of a problem collection by a lady, we think that the intrinsic merits of some of the problems we have seen are such as we look for in vain in many of the two-move compositions that pass through our hands. With the addition of some no less elegant verses, we have little doubt *Chess Blossoms* will form an agreeable accession to the lighter description of Chess literature now so much in vogue.

We learn from Mr. F. C. Collins that the arrangements for elsewhere continuing his tourney in connection with the defunct *Week's News* having unavoidably fallen through, he wishes the competitors to consider themselves free to use their problems in any way they may think fit.

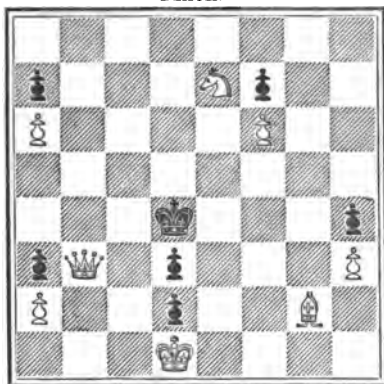
**LIBERTY TO THE BLACK KING.**—A Problem Tourney open to the world is announced in the *Jamaica Family Journal*, and among the prizes is a special one of 10/ offered by Miss Beechey "for the best problem giving the Black King most liberty." Without prejudice to the many brilliant compositions which this prize is likely to elicit, it may safely be pronounced a foregone conclusion in favour of the present Government. In restoring Cetewayo to his throne they have furnished an example of "liberty to the Black King" on a magnificent scale, after which the poor problem-ists may toil panting in vain.

The problem No. 81 of our series, which unfortunately proved unsound, has been amended by its author in the form appended. The companion problem is a clever two-mover by Mr. G. Hume, of Nottingham, which gained a prize in the *Boy's Newspaper* 3rd Tourney.

Amended version of No. 81 in B. C. M.

By C. CALLANDER.

BLACK.

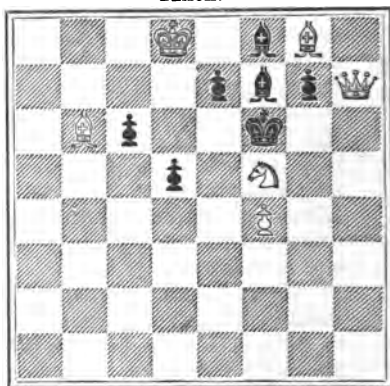


WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

By G. HUME.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

## BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE PROBLEM TOURNEY No. 2.

### CONDITIONS.

- 1.—The tourney will be international.
- 2.—There will be two competitions, one for *four*, the other for *three*-move problems. Such problems to be direct and unconditional.
- 3.—Each competitor may enter one or both classes, with a single problem in each case, which must be original and unpublished.
- 4.—The primary positions must be such as would be possible in play.
- 5.—Competing problems must be *posted* not later than March 31st, 1883, accompanied with the names and full addresses of the composers, and directed to JOHN WATKINSON, Fairfield, Huddersfield, Yorkshire, who alone will be cognizant of the competitors' names prior to the confirmation of the award. No mottoes will be required but the problems must be clearly transcribed on diagrams bearing full solutions on the reverse.

6.—No competitor will be allowed to change, correct, or withdraw any problem after the date fixed for the closing of the list.

7.—The problems received will be published in the **BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE** at the rate of not less than three per month.

8.—Prior publication, or divulgement of the composer's identity in any other periodical, will involve the penalty of disqualification.

9.—Joint Compositions are ineligible.

### PRIZES FOR FOUR-MOVERS.

		£	s.	d.
1st	Prize, given by C. W. of Sunbury ...	2	2	0
2nd	„ „ W. T. PIERCE, Esq. ...	1	1	0
3rd	„ „ THE EDITOR ...	0	10	6
4th	„ “English Chess Problems,” given by W. T. PIERCE, Esq.			
5th	„ B. C. M. for 1883, given by H. J. C. ANDREWS, Esq.			
6th	„ Miles’s “Poems and Chess Problems,” given by H. J. C. ANDREWS, Esq.			

### PRIZES FOR THREE-MOVERS.

1st	Prize, given by A. E. STUDD, Esq.	...	...	2	2	0
2nd	" " THE EDITOR	...	...	1	1	0
3rd	" " "	...	...	0	10	6
4th	" Collins's "Chess Problems," given by THE AUTHOR.					
5th	" Book Prize, given by REV. C. E. RANKEN.					
6th	" Bland's "Chess Annual," given by W. R. BLAND, Esq.					

F. C. COLLINS, Esq.,                    } Joint Judges  
W. NORWOOD POTTER, Esq.,        } in both sections.  
W. GRIMSHAW, Esq., Umpire.

The awards when published will remain open to challenge for a period of 60 days, at the expiration of which they will become final.

**\*\* A Solution Competition in connection with the Tourney will be announced in due course.**

**SOLUTION COMPETITION, 1882.**

MAY TO JULY.

Of the twelve solvers who started in this competition four only solved every problem, viz : J. P. Lea, W. Jay, P. L. P., and A. L. S. Mr. Lea takes the first prize, *Handbuch*, first edition, with the highest possible score which includes the cooks of five unsound problems, and Mr. Jay and P. L. P. tie for second place, each

having cooked Nos. 114 and 121. A. L. S. cooked Nos. 113 and 121, and was fined two points for omission of variations. As the last named solvers are so close together, Mr. Watkinson offers to duplicate the second prize, so that a copy each of *Elementary Chess Problems* will be sent to the second and third prize-winners, and the original third prize to A. L. S.

#### AUGUST TO DECEMBER.

Problem 130, by G. Liberali.—1 R to K 3.

Problem 131, by C. A. Gilberg.—1 P to Q 5, B takes Q or Kt (a), 2 Kt to Q 6 ch, &c. (a) 1 B to Kt sq (b), 2 Q to B 6 ch, &c. (b) 1 Kt to Kt 5 (c), 2 Q takes B ch, &c. (c) 1 K to K 5, 2 P to Q 6 ch, &c.

Problem 132, by B. G. Laws.—1 B to R 2, R moves (a), 2 Q to R 5 ch, Kt takes Q, 3 Kt to Kt 3 ch, Kt takes Kt mate, (a) 1 B moves, 2 Kt to Q 6 ch, P takes Kt, 3 B to Kt sq ch, R takes B mate.

Problem 133, by E. Pradignat.—1 Kt to K 4, K takes Kt (a), 2 Q to B 5, P takes Q, 3 B to Q 4 ch, &c. (a) 1 K takes P, 2 Q to R 3, K to B 8, 3 Q takes P, &c.

Problem 134, by J. G. Chancellor.—1 Q to K 2, P takes Q (a), 2 R to R 4, &c. (a) 1 P takes R, 2 B to Q 7 ch, &c.

Problem 135, by G. J. Slater.—Author's solution, 1 Q to R 4, &c; cooked by 1 Q to Q B sq, &c. (Mr. Slater informs us that a Black P at Q 7 (d 2) makes the problem sound.)

Problem 136, by J. P. Taylor and H. J. C. Andrews.—1 P to K B 3, K to K 3 (a), 2 R to R 5, &c. (a) B takes P ch (b), 2 Kt takes B, &c. (b) 1 B to K 4, 2 R to K 2, &c.

Problem 137, by B. G. Laws.—1 K to Kt 7, B to Q sq or B 2 (a), 2 R to Q B 6, R takes R, 3 Kt to K B 6 dis ch &c. If 2 P to B 5, 3 R to B 5 ch, &c. (a) 1 R to Kt 3 (b), 2 Kt to B 3 ch, P takes Kt, 3 K to Kt 6, &c. (b) 1 P to B 6, or P takes P, or B to Kt 5, 2 B takes P, R takes R, 3 Kt to K B 6 ch, &c.

W. Jay, Locke Holt, A. L. S., H. Blanchard, P. L. P., and W. Bridgwater have solved Nos. 130 to 137, J. O. Allfrey 130, 131, 132 and 134, and J. P. Lea all but 136. Two solutions of No. 135 by W. Jay and H. Blanchard.

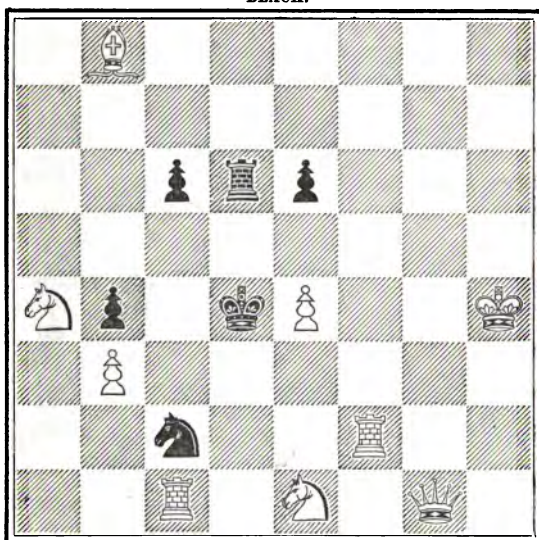
J. P. Lea. You fail in No. 136, for if 1 R to R 5, B takes P ch, 2 Kt takes B ch, P to K 4, there is no mate next move. A. L. S. P to Q B 4 is not a sound reply to Black's move of 1 B to K 4 in No. 136. J. O. Allfrey. See answer to J. P. Lea. P. L. P. 1 K takes P omitted in No. 133, and 1 B to K 4 in No. 136. 1 R to R 5 will not solve the latter. No. 113 can be solved in three moves by 1 B to R 4 and in four by 1 K to Kt 8. W. Bridgwater. Kt to Kt 5 omitted in No. 131. Have you not overlooked Black's check in No. 136 when 1 B takes P?

W. R. B.

PROBLEMS.

No. 138.—By T. B. ROWLAND.

BLACK.



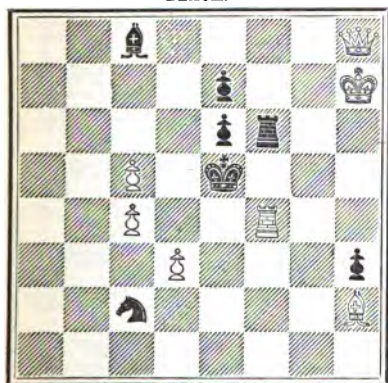
WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

No. 139.—By A. L. S. OF BEDFORD.

No. 140.—By J. G. CHANCELLOR.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

BLACK.

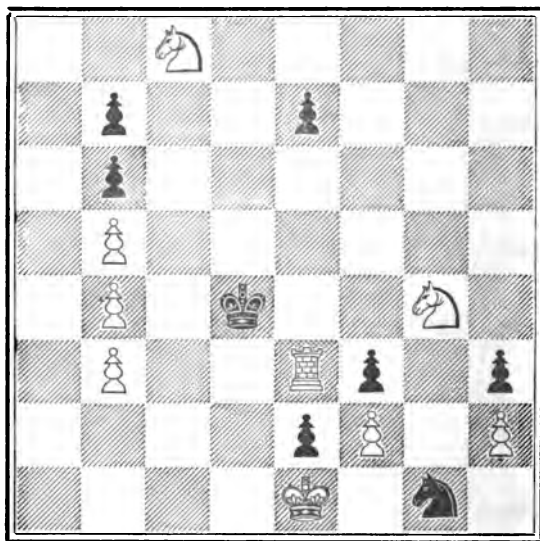


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

## No. 141.—By E. PRADIGNAT.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in five moves.

## No. 142.—By G. HUME.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in four moves.

## No. 143.—By G. J. SLATER.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.



# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

## ALMANAC.

NOVEMBER, 1882.

1	W	Frank Norton born, 1866.
2	Th	Chess column in <i>Glasgow Weekly Herald</i> commenced, 1872.
3	F	Jonathan Ward (Problemist) born, 1845.
4	S	
5	§	W. M. de Visser born, 1855.
6	M	G. Reichhelm born, 1839.
7	Tu	"C. W. of Sunbury" born, 1840.
8	W	B. I. Raphael born, 1818. Chess column in <i>English Mechanic</i> commenced, 1872.
9	Th	Ponziani born, 1719.
10	F	Conrad Bayer born, 1828.
11	S	First American Chess Congress closed, 1857. First prize won by Paul Morphy. Second by Louis Paulsen.
12	§	Chess column in <i>Preston Guardian</i> commenced, 1879.
13	M	Miron J. Hazeltine born, 1824.
14	Tu	Van der Linde born, 1833. N. Sardotsch born, 1837. Match between Messrs. Staunton and St. Amant commenced, 1843.
15	W	
16	Th	First match at Chess by telegraph played in America, 1844, between Baltimore and Washington.
17	F	
18	S	
19	§	Oettinger born, 1808. C. H. Waterbury born, 1816.
20	M	M. Devinck died, 1878.
21	Tu	
22	W	Ernest Morphy born, 1807.
23	Th	
24	F	H. T. Buckle born, 1821.
25	S	H. R. Agnel born, 1799. J. W. Rimington Wilson died, 1877. Last number of the <i>Amateur Chess Magazine</i> issued, 1873.
26	§	H. C. Allen born, 1839. Chas. Möhle born, 1859.
27	M	
28	Tu	J. G. Schultz died, 1869, aged 30.
29	W	
30	Th	Lewis's translation of Carrera issued, 1822.

# BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE

## ALMANAC.

DECEMBER, 1882.

1	F	Match between Messrs. Stanley and Rousseau commenced, 1845. F. M. Teed born, 1856. Last number of the <i>Maryland Chess Review</i> issued, 1875. Last number of the <i>Dubuque Chess Journal</i> issued, 1877.
2	S	F. H. Curtiss born, 1844. James Thompson died, 1870.
3	S	J. A. Miles born, 1817. R. B. Wormald died, 1876.
4	M	Fred. Perrin born, 1815. [aged 65.]
5	Tu	I. E. Orchard born, 1853. Geo. Hammond died, 1881,
6	W	Match between Messrs. Zukertort and Potter finished, 1875. Score—Zukertort, 5½; Potter, 3½.
7	Th	Thos. Frère born, 1820.
8	F	Agnel's "Book of Chess" issued, 1847.
9	S	J. C. J. Wainwright born, 1851.
10	S	Herr Minckwitz born, 1843.
11	M	
12	Tu	Louis Charles de la Bourdonnais died, 1840, aged 43.
13	W	
14	Th	Second American Chess Congress closed, 1871. Mackenzie
15	F	[1st, Hosmer 2nd. W. Bone died, 1874, aged 64.
16	S	Prof. Geo. Allen born, 1808.
17	S	
18	M	
19	Tu	Count Brühl born, 1736. Match between Messrs. Staunton and St. Amant finished, 1843. Score—Staunton, 11; St. Amant, 6; Drawn, 4. Match between Messrs. Morphy and Anderssen commenced, 1858.
20	W	John G. Nix born, 1843.
21	Th	Thos. Jensen died, 1877.
22	F	
23	S	H. Pollmächer died, 1861, aged 35.
24	S	W. A. Shinkman born, 1847. J. W. Schulten died, 1875.
25	M	J. N. Babson born, 1852.
26	Tu	Max Judd born, 1851. F. W. Martindale born, 1854.
27	W	F. G. Janssens died, 1881, aged 59.
28	Th	J. A. Potter born, 1837.
29	F	
30	S	H. Waite died, 1876.
31	S	

## REVIEW.

CHESS STRATEGY, A TREATISE UPON THE ART OF  
PROBLEM COMPOSITION, BY SAMUEL LOYD.

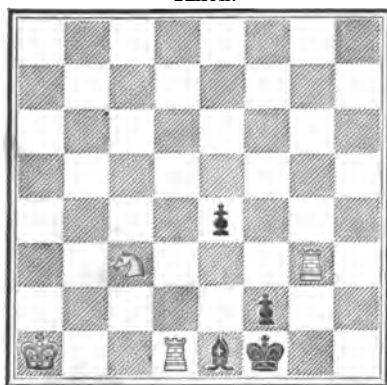
(Continued from page 329.)

Not the least entertaining part of this book is the dissertation upon "the Indian Theme," and the numerous methods of treatment to which it is amenable. Of the venerable original, Mr. Loyd writes thus, "Looking upon the old Indian problem as the original from which sprang the innumerable problems of this class, we must yield to it the admiration we would upon seeing an ancient blunderbuss, steam engine or the like, for it is not the beautiful or difficult problem which many suppose, and can readily be improved upon by any modern problemist."

We do not think that justice is here done to our distinguished old friend. When it first appeared in England Mr. Loyd was about four years old, and could scarcely have made acquaintance with this star from the East until it had become thoroughly familiar to the eyes of all the world. We, on the contrary, were (after much tribulation!) among its earliest solvers—nearly 40 years ago—and can well recollect how, for a long time, it beat some of the strongest players as well as solvers of that day, including—confessedly—the mighty Staunton himself. The assertion that "it can readily be improved upon by any modern problemist" is simply a claim in favour of the superior *constructive* powers of the present generation. Such a comparison, if not exactly odious, is scarcely worth urging. We maintain that the Indian Problem was, when first printed, both beautiful and difficult, because it embodied an idea which was equally *fine and new*, so much so, that composers, including Mr. Loyd himself, have been content to build and "improve" upon it ever since. We will go a step further and assert that were its theme still novel, the Indian problem would—apart from constructive drawbacks—be still found both beautiful and difficult in a no small degree. Put it before the very strongest *player* you can find, Mr. Loyd! who is ignorant alike of the theme and its improvers and mark the result! The experiment has been tried on this side of the Atlantic more than once, much to the honour of "the poor Indian!"

No. 174.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 175.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

Nos. 174 and 175 are good specimens of the author's skilful emendations upon this theme. 175 he considers the finest problem of all. Both of them bear some resemblance \* to a three-move "Indian" which was published in the old *Chess Player's Chronicle* Vol. 7, 1846, some months subsequently to the famous four-mover so called. It will be observed that 175 embodies the feature of drawing back the Rook and masking it with Bishop, also at long range, while in 174 a Black Bishop is set at liberty, the mate being effected by a double check. All these points are grouped in the old three-mover which differs in principle from the Indian because the Black King in the latter is set free, ere mate can be effected, while the Black Kt, although ultimately unpinned, is powerless in view of White's fatal double check. There is reason to believe these two old "Indians" were the work of the same Anglo-Indian author. Possibly, Mr. Loyd may not have met with the three-mover, which seems to have been but little known in the United States, as—about eight years ago—we remember seeing it exactly reproduced in an American magazine—since defunct—with the familiar name of an English player attached!

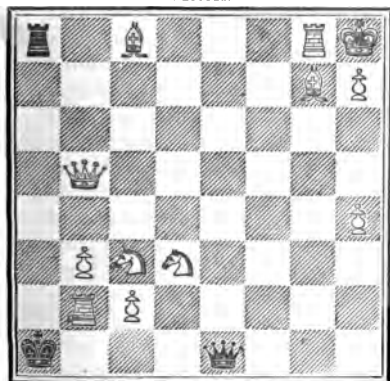
Nos. 233 and 129 have already supplied food for controversy in which we took part some time since in the *Huddersfield College Magazine*.

---

\* The following is the position alluded to. *White*—K at Q Kt 8, R at Q 6, Kt at K Kt 7, B at K R 6, Ps at K B 6 and K Kt 3. *Black*—K at Q sq, B at Q 2, P at K Kt 4. Mate in 3.

No. 233.

BLACK.

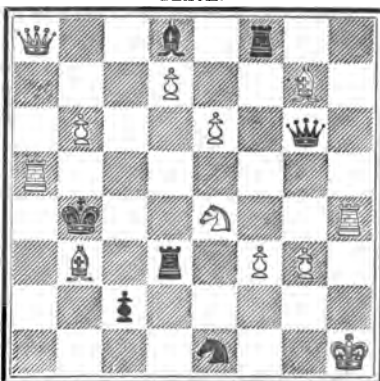


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 129.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in two moves.

The objection to 233 consists in the employment of two powerful White pieces—the K R and B—merely to ward off attack, such pieces being replaceable by Pawns without crowding or disfiguring the position. In 129 the necessity for what Mr. Loyd styles “the dead head Pawn” at KB3 was called in question, although the author composed the problem on purpose to introduce it and declares that “the entire merit of the position turns upon the masterly inactivity of that little intruder, for, if he is removed, the necessity of intersecting the check of Queen or Rook is absurdly apparent.” The previous criticisms on these stratagems are thus dealt with in *Chess Strategy*. “In posing No. 129 I was asked why I did not place the King on B square with a Black P on B 7 so as to remove the *dead head* Pawn. My reply is that no composer is compelled to give away his solution. In my version the R prevents a check from the Queen; if the King is placed upon B sq then it shows that the R is placed there to discover check. Much discussion was created by the placing of the Bishop and Rook in No. 233, and a distinguished master *improved* it by employing Pawns. That plan *showed* that they were *inactive* pieces and revealed the additional fact that the King was not to be checked. Let authors follow their own bent; I, for one, will not place pieces on the board that reveal their object.”

We should imagine few solvers would suppose that, in 129, the R was put where it is *solely* to prevent a check from Black Q, since a Black P would answer that purpose so much more economically. On the other hand, with the alteration proposed, the said R would be free to move in any direction, thus increasing the possible

number of "tries." The axiom, "let authors follow their own bent," is all very well for geniuses like Mr. Loyd, for whom laws and canons of art are made to be broken through, but—none the less—do we deem the example thus set, dangerous for students and composers less gifted. If not, where is the line to be drawn? Why not employ *all* the White pieces as stopgaps—except the one or two actually needed for active service—and what then becomes of our author's favourite quality economy of force? As bearing on this point, we quote a few lines from page 234 of this book. "My entire work has been devoted to an elucidation of the standpoint that beauty and merit are best defined as *difficulty produced with the least possible number of pieces*." Apply this thesis (the italics are the author's) to his No. 233 and further comment is needless.

The absolute novelty of *Chess Strategy* as regards plan, invites criticism on debatable points, so numerous in the yet unsettled state of problem theory, and the extended discussion of which should be a salutary result of Mr. Loyd's appearance in the argumentative arena.

We have already noticed his partiality for checking problems. At page 208 this subject is again referred to in connection with two other features of doubtful propriety.

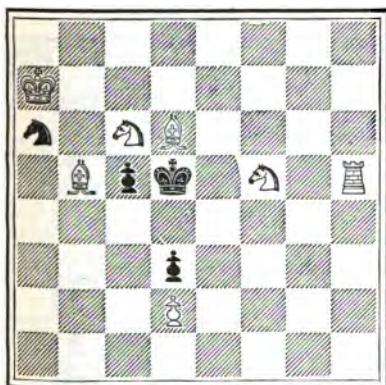
"Thoughtless critics, who have not probed very deeply into the subject, have pronounced that no problem should commence with a check or a capture, nor should the piece first moved stand *en prise*, &c., &c., all of which axioms are the height of absurdity and are completely at variance with the facts for these very features can be shown in some of the finest prize problems extant."

Without being so "thoughtless" as to assert that no problem should ever so commence, we think most critics of experience agree that the above features should be very sparingly employed, especially as regards the initiatory capture of a superior piece.

It will be as well here to give the opinions of a great master and most thoughtful critic who has lately given us a chapter on construction, as a preface to his published collection. Turning to Klett's *Schachprobleme*, we extract the following:—"Coarse and clumsy introductory moves, as, for instance, the capture of pieces, continuous attacks, threatening check, &c., not only lessen the difficulty of a problem but also diminish its æsthetic value as much as they vitiate the more delicate taste of the solver." (Page 35.) "In a problem the capture of a piece in attacking is bad and ugly. \* \* \* The nearer to the beginning of a combination the capturing move lies the uglier it is." (Page 23.) Herr Klett goes further still and disapproves of captures later on in the solution, excepting sometimes on the mating move, stating that even there they are "not nice." The capture of a Black piece, according to his judgment, is only conformable with problem rules when brought about by fine moves and forming the *essential* idea of the combination.

"A mere pawn capture is of less moment than the capture of a piece." Among the 112 problems in this fine Teutonic collection we observe a few initiatory *Pawn* captures, no opening checks and but a small per centage of first moves by pieces that are *en prise*. There is not one solitary instance of taking a *piece* at the outset! In the rare cases where exceptions occur, Klett has conceivably been influenced by strategic exigencies rather than choice. Mr. Loyd, in coming to such opposite conclusions, has occasionally shown how successfully he can overstep all conventional bounds. This is especially the case in No. 417.

No. 416.



White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 417.

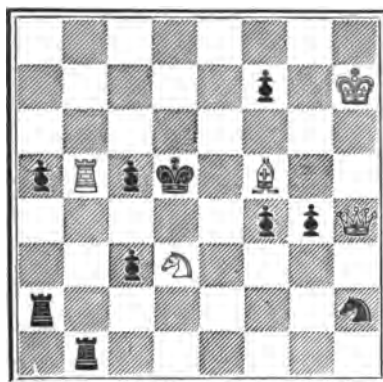


White to play and mate in three moves.

Another interesting question is raised by the peculiar system of writing out solutions recommended in *Chess Strategy*. "Problemists in writing their solutions generally give as the first or leading solution the one they consider the most meritorious. This is not only wrong and unsystematical but it gives a false enhancement to the problem. The correct plan is to give the solution in the way that explains it best. *First give the solution that shows what is threatened by the key move*, then the variations commencing with the most obvious or plausible lines of defence. The leading solution is the line of play threatened by the key move, &c." According to this curious theory, if White, by his first move, sets up one or more threats of mate and Black in reply makes a perfectly defenceless move, the result—perhaps dual or triple—is to be placed in the fore front as the leading solution and, no matter how fine may be the variations springing from reasonable methods of reply or counter attack, the problem not so constituted is considered to be—as Mr. Loyd elsewhere tells us—at a disadvantage! That notion may, for all we know,

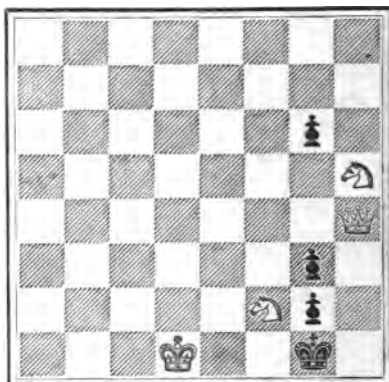
be very scientific, but, as to its inconvenience, there can be but little doubt. In examining an author's solution, we wish especially to learn what he conceives to be his chief theme and in what order of merit he ranks his *strategic* variations. We care nothing for the products of inane or suicidal defences, unless the problem be one of the waiting move kind in which White threatens nothing, but leaves Black to form the mating position. Nor does it appear at all clear that such a cart before the horse plan of proceeding is "the best way of explaining the solution." It may be added that Mr. Loyd does not always carry out his theory of transcription. For example—

No. 422.



White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 506.



White to play and mate in three moves.

In 422 White threatens two solutions either by 2 Q to Q 8 or Q to K 7, and the majority of *possible* replies admit of, while only one (1 P to B 3) foils both. If the leading solution is involved in the primary threats, the problem is unsound! 506 starts with a threat which is not fulfilled in either of the variations given, thus, 1 Kt to Kt 4, P to Kt 4, 2 Q takes P at Kt 6, 3 Q mates. The defence 1 P to Kt 4, is not given by the author although from his standpoint it should logically come first.

Perhaps No. 229 affords a still more striking illustration. No three-mover is more widely known and admired. The position is, White—K at K R sq, Q at Q B 4, Kt at K B 8, P at K B 7. Black—K at K R sq, B at Q R 8, Ps at K R 2, K Kt 2 and 5. Key move 1 Q to K B sq, after which White threatens mate by 2 Q to Q Kt sq, 3 Q takes B or R P (although Mr. Loyd styles it "a waiting problem.") This threat is carried out if Black play 1 R P moves, but this variation not only does not come first, but is not named at all in the printed solution.

H. J. C. A.

(To be continued.)



## GAME DEPARTMENT.

## GAME CXXV.

PLAYED in the First-class Tourney of the Counties Chess Association, Manchester, August, 1882.

(Bishop's Opening.)

WHITE. (Mr. Thorold.)	BLACK. (Rev. J. Coker.)	WHITE. (Mr. Thorold.)	BLACK. (Rev. J. Coker.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	22 K to Kt sq	Kt to Q 5 ( <i>g</i> )
2 B to B 4	Kt to K B 3	23 B takes Kt	B P takes B
3 Kt to Q B 3	P to Q B 3 ( <i>a</i> )	24 R takes P	Q to K B 2
4 Q to K 2	B to B 4	25 R to B 4	Kt to K 2
5 P to Q 3	P to K R 3	26 K R to Q B sq	Kt takes Kt
6 B to K 3	B to Q Kt 5	27 P takes Kt	Q to Q 4 ( <i>h</i> )
7 B to Q 2	Castles	28 Q to Kt 6 ch	K to R sq
8 Castles	P to Q Kt 4	29 R to B 7	R to Kt sq
9 B to Kt 3	P to Q R 4	30 R fr B sq to B 4	Q R to Q sq
10 P to Q R 4 ( <i>b</i> )	P to Q 3	31 R to K R 4	Q to Q 7
11 Kt to B 3	B to K 3 ( <i>c</i> )	32 K to R 2	Q to Kt 4 ( <i>i</i> )
12 P to Q 4	B takes B	33 Q takes Q	P takes Q
13 P takes B	B takes Kt	34 R to K 4	R to Q 7
14 B takes B	P to Kt 5	35 R takes K P	R takes B P
15 B to Q 2	Q to B 2 ( <i>d</i> )	36 P to Kt 4	R to Q sq ( <i>j</i> )
16 P takes P	P takes P	37 R takes R P	R (Q sq) to Q 7
17 Kt to R 4	K to R 2	38 R to R 8 ch	K to R 2
18 Kt to B 5	P to Q B 4 ( <i>e</i> )	39 R fr B 7 to B 8	R takes P ch
19 Q to K 3 ( <i>f</i> )	Kt to Kt sq	40 K to R sq	R to R 7 ch
20 Q to Kt 3	P to K B 3	41 K to Kt sq	R to Kt 7 ch
21 B to K 3	Kt to B 3	42 K to B sq and wins.	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) Inferior to bringing out the K B or Q Kt, because White might have replied advantageously with P to Q 4.

(*b*) P to Q R 3 is preferable, we think.

(*c*) A good move but ill followed up by taking the Kt presently, he should rather have played R to K sq.

(*d*) We like better Q to K 2 or Q Kt to Q 2.

(*e*) This is weak ; it was much better to bring out the Q Kt, threatening to play Kt to B 4.

(*f*) Intending to capture the K Kt P, but P to Kt 4 would yield a more solid attack.

- (g) This loses a Pawn ; the correct course was P to Kt 3.  
 (h) Unwisely allowing White to plant his R at B 7 ; K R to Q sq was better.  
 (i) Obviously forced, for otherwise White would win by P to K B 4.  
 (j) R to R sq or R takes R P would only prolong the fight a little, for White has evidently sufficient pull to win.

---

 GAME CXXXVI.

One of 18 simultaneous games played at the Leeds Chess Club  
 September 13th, 1882.

(Scotch Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Blackburne.)	(Mr. D. Y. Mills.)	(Mr. Blackburne.)	(Mr. D. Y. Mills.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	24 R to K 2	P to K R 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	25 P to K Kt 3 (g)	P to Kt 4
3 P to Q 4	P takes P	26 B to B 2 (h)	R to B 6
4 Kt takes P	B to B 4	27 B to Kt sq	P to K R 4
5 B to K 3	Q to B 3	28 R to Q 2	P to R 5
6 P to Q B 3	K Kt to K 2	29 P takes P	P takes P
7 Kt to B 2 (a)	B to Kt 3	30 P to Q R 4	B to B 2 (i)
8 B to K 2	P to Q 3	31 Kt to K sq	Kt takes R P
9 Castles	Castles	32 R to Q 4	R to Kt sq ch
10 Kt to Q 2	Kt to Kt 3 (b)	33 K to R sq	R to R 6
11 Kt to K B 3 (c)	Kt to B 5	34 B to B 5	Kt to Kt 5 dis ch
12 B takes Kt	Q takes B	35 K to Kt 2	R to R 7 ch
13 Q to Q 2	Q takes Q (d)	36 K to B 3	Kt to K 4 ch
14 Kt takes Q	P to K B 4	37 K to K 2	R to K B sq
15 B to B 4 ch	K to R sq	38 R to K B 4	Kt to Kt 3
16 B to Q 5	Kt to K 4	39 R to B 3	Kt to B 5 ch
17 Kt to K sq	P to Q B 3	40 R takes Kt	B takes R
18 B to Kt 3	P takes P	41 Kt to B 3 (j)	R takes B
19 Kt takes P	P to Q 4	42 Kt takes R	B takes Kt
20 Kt to Kt 3 (e)	Kt to Kt 5 (f)	43 R to K R sq	B to K 4
21 Kt to Q 3	B to K B 4	44 R takes P ch	K to Kt 2 and wins.
22 Kt takes B	R takes Kt		
23 Q R to K sq	Q R to K B sq		

---

 NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) A continuation which promises well, and which is a good deal favoured, we believe, by Mr. Blackburne. If Black now exchanges Bishops, White obtains a strong post for his Kt at K 3.

(b) We should prefer Q to Kt 3, with the intention of breaking the centre by P to K B 4.

(c) P to K Kt 3, keeping out the Kt, seems marked out here as the correct course, for he need not be afraid of B to R 6.

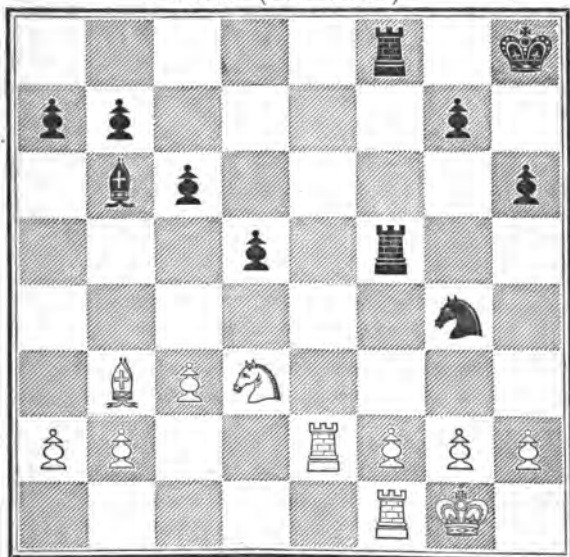
(d) If he took the K P, he would be subjected to a very unpleasant attack by B to Q 3, &c., and lose valuable time and position by having to attend to the safety of his Queen.

(e) Kt to Q 6 would be unsafe on account of the reply B to Kt 5. Black has now secured the advantage of a majority of Pawns on the Q side, with decidedly the best position.

(f) But here Mr. Mills relaxes his hold a little, and allows White to gain some freedom; he should, we think, have played B to Q 2 and Q R to K sq.

(g) We are at a loss to know why White did not now drive the Kt by P to K R 3, which seems to relieve his game, *e.g.* 25 P to K R 3, Kt to K 6, 26 K R to Q B sq, Kt to B 5, 27 K R to B 2 (threatening B takes Kt and Kt to K 5,) Kt to Q 3, 28 Kt to K 5, &c. We append a diagram of the position after Black's 24th move.

BLACK (MR. MILLS.)



WHITE (MR. BLACKBURNE.)

(h) P to R 3 was not feasible now as it would be answered by R to B 6, but B to Q sq or R to Q 2 was perhaps better than B to B 2.

(i) Black has hitherto conducted his attack very well, but here he might have improved it by P to R 6, for whether White then played Kt to K sq or P to R 5, the reply R to Kt sq would have been decisive.

(j) The game was of course in any case hopeless, but B to Kt 4 was better than this.

### GAME CXXVII.

Recently played at the London St. George's Chess Club.

#### (Bishop's Opening.)

WHITE. (Mr. W. A. Lindsay.)	BLACK. (Mr. J. I. Minchin.)	WHITE. (Mr. W. A. Lindsay.)	BLACK. (Mr. J. I. Minchin.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	15 Castles	P to B 3
2 B to B 4	Kt to K B 3	16 Kt fr B 4 to	
3 Kt to Q B 3	Kt takes P	R 5 ch (b)	P takes Kt
4 B takes P ch	K takes B	17 B to R 6 ch	K takes B
5 Kt takes Kt	Kt to B 3	18 Q takes P ch	K to Kt 2
6 P to Q 3	B to K 2	19 Q tks Kt ch (c)	K to Kt sq
7 Q to B 3 ch	K to Kt sq	20 Kt to R 5	B to B 4 ch (d)
8 Kt to R 3	Kt to Q 5	21 P to Q 4	R takes R ch
9 Q to Q sq	P to Q 4	22 R takes R	B to B sq (e)
10 P to Q B 3	Kt to B 3	23 Kt to B 6 ch	K to R sq
11 Kt to Kt 3	P to K Kt 3 (a)	24 Kt to K 8 dis	
12 P to K B 4	K to Kt 2	ch	K to Kt sq
13 P takes P	Kt takes P	25 Q to R 8 ch	K takes Q
14 Kt to B 4	R to B sq	26 R takes B mate. (f)	

#### NOTES BY THOMAS LONG.

(a) We should have much preferred B takes Kt, thus doubling White's pawns on the K Rook's file, and helping to free Black's position.

(b) The game, from this to the termination, is exceedingly interesting: White now sacrifices two pieces in his impetuous but sound attack.

(c) Recovering one of the pieces.

(d) No use. Perhaps R to B 2 might have availed to keep the piece.

(e) Fatal—but no other move would benefit much.

(f) A very pretty mate. Black in this game never moved his Q, Rook, or Bishop.

## GAME CXXVIII.

Interesting game played in Mr. Nash's tourney 1881, between the conductor of the tourney and the winner of the first prize.

(Evans Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Nash.)	(Mr. Ranken.)	(Mr. Nash.)	(Mr. Ranken.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	12 Q to Q 4 ( <i>d</i> )	Q to R 5
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	13 R to K sq ( <i>e</i> )	Kt to Kt 5
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	14 Q tks Kt ( <i>f</i> )	Q tks R P ch
4 P to Q Kt 4	B takes Kt P	15 K to B sq	Kt to B 3
5 P to B 3	B to R 4	16 Q to B 3 ( <i>g</i> )	P to Q Kt 3 ( <i>h</i> )
6 Castles	Kt to B 3	17 K to K 2 ( <i>i</i> )	B to Kt 2 ( <i>j</i> )
7 P to Q 4	Castles	18 B to B 4	Q to R 5
8 Kt takes P ( <i>a</i> )	Kt takes K P	19 P to Kt 3	Q to R 6
9 Kt tks B P ( <i>b</i> )	R takes Kt	20 B takes P ( <i>k</i> )	B takes Q P
10 B takes R ch	K takes B	21 Q to Q 3 ( <i>l</i> )	R to Q B sq
11 P to Q 5	Kt to K 4 ( <i>c</i> )	Resigns.	

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(*a*) This constitutes the Richardson attack, which is considered the strongest continuation after Black has Castled in this form of the opening.

(*b*) There is a good deal to be said for Q to R 5 here, threatening to win a piece by Kt takes Kt. Black could not then play P to K Kt 3, for the Kt would take it, and if he played P to Q 4, the reply would be Kt takes K B P; he seems obliged therefore to exchange Kts, which certainly gives White a very fine attack.

(*c*) Much better than the old move Kt to K 2.

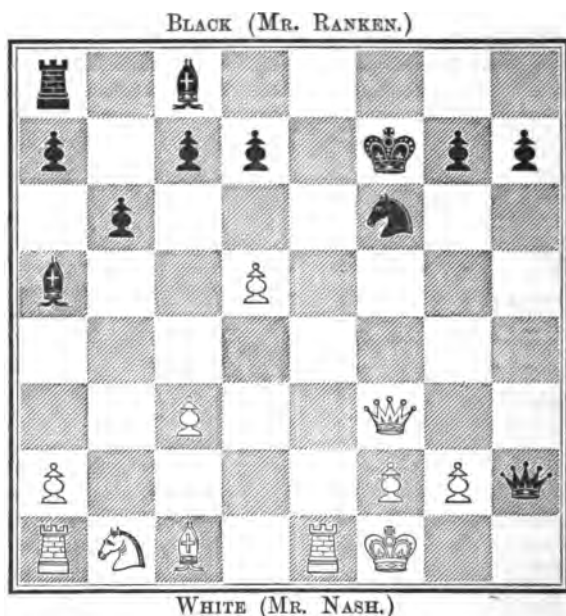
(*d*) Mr. Richardson, we believe, considers Q to R 4 the best move here.

(*e*) It is doubtful what is White's correct play at this point. If 13 Q takes Q Kt, then P to Q 3, 14 Q to B 4 ch, Q takes Q, 15 B takes Q, B takes P, and Black must win the Q P, remaining with two Pawns for the exchange.

(*f*) If 14 R takes Kt, Q takes R P ch, followed by Q to R 8 ch and Kt to B 3 &c; and if 14 P to K R 3, then B to Kt 3, 15 Q takes Kt, B takes P ch, 16 K to R sq (best), B takes R.

(*g*) White can gain nothing here by checking with his Q, *e.g.* 16 Q to K 7 ch, K to Kt 3, 17 R to K 3, P to Q 3! 18 R to Kt 3 ch, B to Kt 5, 19 R takes B ch, Kt takes R, 20 Q to Kt 5 ch, K to B 2, 21 Q takes B, Q to R 8 ch, &c.

(*h*) The usual course is P to Q 3, but this new departure appears stronger. We give a diagram of the position.



(i) The only other feasible move was R to Q sq, whereupon B to R 3 ch, R to K sq ch, and Q to K 4 would surely bring some grist to Black's mill.

(j) Q to K 4 ch, winning a Pawn, was also advantageous.

(k) Bad; he ought to have supported his Q P by R to Q sq perhaps, but his position in any case was not enviable.

(l) This loses a piece; there was, however, no saving the game, for if 21 Q to B 4, then R to K sq ch, 22 K to Q 2, R takes R, 23 K takes R, B takes P ch, 24 Kt takes B, Q to R 8 ch, 25 K to Q 2, Q takes R, 26 B to K 5, Q to Kt 7 ch, and must win.

### GAME CXXIX.

Played in the B. C. M. Correspondence Tourney.

(Four Knights' Opening.)

WHITE. (Mr. Vincent.)	BLACK. (Mr. Balson.)	WHITE. (Mr. Vincent.)	BLACK. (Mr. Balson.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	3 Kt to B 3	Kt to B 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	4 B to Kt 5	B to Kt 5

5 Kt to Q 5	B to B 4 (a)	17 Q takes B	R takes B
6 P to Q B 3 (b)	Kt takes P	18 R to K sq	B to Q 2
7 P to Q 4	P takes P	19 Q to B 7	B to B 3
8 P takes P	Kt tks Q P (c)	20 B to K 3	Q to Kt 3
9 Kt tks Q Kt	P to Q B 3	21 P to B 3 (h)	P to K R 3
10 Castles	P takes Kt	22 Q to Kt 3	K to R 2
11 Kt to B 5	Castles	23 Q to B 2	R to K B 4
12 Q takes P	R to K sq (d)	24 K to R sq	P to Q R 3
13 B to Q 3 (e)	Q to B 3	25 P to K R 3	Q to R 4
14 B takes Kt	R to K 4	26 K to R 2 and eventually the	game was drawn. (i)
15 Q to B 4 (f)	P to Q 4		
16 B takes P	Q tks Kt (g)		

## NOTES BY C. E. RANKEN.

(a) It is usual to turn the Four Kts into a Four Bishops opening here by 5 Kt takes Kt, 6 P takes Kt, Kt to Q 5, 7 Kt takes Kt, P takes Kt, &c., but as this is remarkable generally for dullness, we are glad it is now avoided.

(b) The sacrifice of the Pawn which this move involves was invented by Dr. Flechsig. It has not yet been analysed sufficiently to ascertain its soundness, but it leads to a lively and interesting game.

(c) If B checks, White plays K to B sq, threatening to win a piece.

(d) In a game at this opening between Messrs. Lambert and Ranken, played two years ago in Mr. Nash's tourney, Mr. Ranken here tried Q to Kt 3, and eventually won, but the text move is perhaps better.

(e) P to Q Kt 3, with a view to B to B 4 and B to Kt 2, would also be a forcible continuation.

(f) We should have been tempted to check with the Kt at R 6 before retreating the Queen.

(g) B takes Kt was preferable, recovering the piece by B to K 3 on the Q taking the K B.

(h) This ought to have cost a Pawn, had Black replied by R to Q Kt 4.

(i) Black must remove his Q to Kt 3, and has then a slight advantage of position, but evidently, since the exchanges, the legitimate issue was a *rémise*.

## GAME CXXX.

Played in the match Bevan v. Taylor, at the St. George's Chess Club, Birmingham. Present score, Bevan 5 ; Taylor 3.

## (Evans Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Bevan.)	(Mr. Taylor.)	(Mr. Bevan.)	(Mr. Taylor.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	14 B to Q B 2	B to Q Kt 3
2 Kt to K B 3	Kt to Q B 3	15 Q Kt to Q 2	P to K R 3
3 B to B 4	B to B 4	16 K Kt to K 4	K Kt to Kt 5
4 P to Q Kt 4	B takes P	17 P to K R 3	Kt tks KB P (f)
5 P to Q B 3	B to R 4	18 Kt takes Kt	Q to K R 5
6 Castles	Kt to K B 3	19 Q Kt to K 4	B tks K R P
7 P to Q 4	Kt tks K P (a)	20 P takes B	Q takes P
8 P tks K P (b)	Castles	21 B to Q sq	Kt to B 6 ch (g)
9 B to Q 3 (c)	P to K B 4 (d)	22 B takes Kt	R takes B
10 P tks P en p (e)	Kt takes P	23 Q to Q 5 (h)	Q R to K B sq
11 B to R 3	P to Q 3	24 B to B sq	Q R to K B 4
12 Q to Kt 3 ch	K to R sq	25 Q to K 6	Black mates in five moves. (i)
13 Kt to K Kt 5	Q Kt to K 4		

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) 7 Castles is the accepted move, but the objections to the play in the text are now much diminished according to the *Handbuch*.\* see the next note.

(b) The Waller attack 8 K R to K sq was formerly thought irresistible, but the *Handbuch* now points out a resource in 8 Kt to Q 3, 9 Kt takes P, Castles. Another promising move for the attack is 8 P to Q 5, as played by Mr. Freeborough in *B.C.M.* I. 82.

(c) Mr. W. T. Pierce's move, analysed in *Huddersfield C.M.* VI. 188.

(d) Not so good as 9 P to Q 4.

(e) There is a temptation, we have noticed, to fancy that taking a Pawn in passing has a virtue in itself irrespective of the consequences. Mr. Pierce gives 10 B takes Kt, P takes B, 11 Q to Q 5 ch, K to R sq, 12 Kt to Kt 5, Q to K sq, 13 Q takes K P or B to R 3 "with a splendid game." Of the alternatives we prefer 13 Q takes K P, P to K Kt 3, 14 B to R 3, R to B 4. We should now take White's game for choice, without despairing of Black.

(f) Ever since his opponent's error at the tenth move Black has seized the counter-attack with great spirit. This and the nineteenth move are especially admirable.



(g) Stronger than the showy move R to B 6. Black's Q R now comes in to decide the battle.

(h) There is no resource in 23 Q takes B, on account of 23 R to Kt 6 ch, 24 Kt takes R, Q takes Kt ch, 25 K to R sq, R P takes Q, 26 B to Kt 2, R to K B sq and the Kt has no escape.

(i) By 25 R to Kt 6 ch, 26 Kt takes R, Q takes Kt ch, 27 K to R sq, R to R 4 ch, &c.

### GAME CXXXI.

A casual game played at the Manchester Meeting of the Counties Association.

#### (Centre Gambit.)

WHITE. (Rev. J. Coker.)	BLACK. (Rev. G. A. MacDonnell.)	WHITE. (Rev. J. Coker.)	BLACK. (Rev. G. A. MacDonnell.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	23 P takes Kt P	R takes Kt ch
2 P to Q 4	P takes P	24 K to B sq	P takes P (g)
3 B to Q B 4	B to B 4 (a)	25 P to K R 4	R to K B 7
4 B takes P ch	K takes B	26 R to Q Ktsq (h)	R takes Q R P
5 Q to R 5 ch	P to Kt 3	27 R to Q sq	R to K sq
6 Q to Q 5 ch	K to Kt 2	28 R to Kt 2	R to R 8 ch
7 Q takes B	Kt to Q B 3	29 K to B 2	R takes R
8 Kt to K B 3	P to Q 3	30 K takes R	R to K 6
9 Q to B 4	Kt to B 3	31 K to Q 2	R tks K B P
10 Kt takes P	R to K sq	32 R to Kt 7	P to B 4
11 Kt takes Kt	P takes Kt	33 R takes P	P to B 5 (i)
12 B to Kt 5 (b)	P to Q 4	34 R to R 5	R to Q 6 ch
13 Q takes B P	R takes P ch	35 K to B 2 (j)	R to R 6
14 K to Q sq	B to K 3	36 R to R 6 ch	K to Kt 2
15 P to K B 3	R to Q 5 ch (c)	37 R to R 7 ch	K to R 3
16 Kt to Q 2	B to B 4	38 K to Kt 2	R takes R P
17 P to B 3	R to Q 6	39 K to R 3	P to Kt 4
18 P to K Kt 4 (d)	P to Q 5 !	40 K to Kt 4	P to Kt 5
19 B takes Kt ch	Q takes B	41 K takes P (k)	P to Kt 6 dis ch
20 Q tks Q ch (e)	K takes Q	42 K to Q 3	P to Kt 7 and wins.
21 P takes B	P tks Q B P		
22 P tks Q B P (f)	Q R to Q sq		

#### NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Of course not sound, but opening up chances for a counter-attack. Some high authorities have lately advocated 3 Kt to Q B 3, upon which White as best converts the game into a Giuoco

Piano by 4 Kt to K B 3, B to B 4, 5 P to B 3, Kt to B 3. Our own preference is still for Boden's move 3 Kt to K B 3, as leading to a more piquant and less bookish game.

(b) Here he should have castled with a Pawn to the good.

(c) Hazardous. Black plays all this part of the game with a certain easy indifference, as if he counted on his opponent not making the best moves.

(d) K to K 2 would have been much more troublesome for Black, at once liberating the Kt and threatening P to K Kt 4 with effect.

(e) If 20 Q takes R, Q to K Kt 4 wins at once. This combination is very pretty on Mr. MacDonnell's part.

(f) 22 K to B 2, R takes Kt ch, 23 K takes P is better.

(g) Black now comes out of the skirmish with rather the better game.

(h) Plays well now for some moves, and increases his chance of a draw.

(i) The ending is well played by Black. He now makes sure of a Pawn, but not yet, we fancy, of the game.

(j) K to K 2 was certainly better, as was proved, we are informed, by subsequent analysis between the players.

(k) Precipitating the catastrophe, which was now, however, no longer to be avoided.

### GAME CXXXII.

An off-hand game played last summer at the St. George's Chess Club.

(Steinitz Gambit.)

WHITE.	BLACK.	WHITE.	BLACK.
(Mr. Wayte.)	(Mr. Minchin.)	(Mr. Wayte.)	(Mr. Minchin.)
1 P to K 4	P to K 4	13 Q to Q 3 (b)	Kt to B 3
2 Kt to Q B 3	Kt to Q B 3	14 B to Q 2	K R to K sq ch
3 P to K B 4	P takes P	15 K to Q sq	Kt to Q 4 (c)
4 P to Q 4	Q to R 5 ch	16 Q takes Kt P	Kt to K 6 ch (d)
5 K to K 2	P to Q 4	17 B takes Kt	R takes B
6 P takes P	B to K Kt 5 ch	18 Q takes B	R to K 8 ch
7 Kt to B 3	Castles	19 K to B 2	R takes R
8 P takes Kt	B to Q B 4	20 Q to Q R 5	P to Q B 4 (e)
9 P takes P ch	K to Kt sq	21 Q to R 8 ch	K to B 2
10 Kt to Kt 5	Btks Kt ch (a)	22 Q to R 7	R to Q Kt sq
11 P takes B	P to Q R 3	23 B to R 6	R takes R (f)
12 P to B 3	P takes Kt	White mates in three moves.	

## NOTES BY W. WAYTE.

(a) Correctly timed. If 10 P to Q R 3, White might take P with Q B, and on B taking Kt, retake with King.

(b) For the alternatives 13 Q to Kt 3 and P to Q R 4, see p. 147 of the April number.

(c) We gave as preferable at p. 147, 15 P to Kt 5, 16 K to B 2 (!), Kt to Q 4, at which point Mr. Gossip's analysis then broke off. The sequel, introduced with a flourish of trumpets in the *C. P. C.* for June 14th, does not appear to bear out the conclusion that White can equalise the game: 17 R to Q B sq, P takes P, 18 P takes P (!), R to K 3, 19 Q to B 4, B to R 2, 20 B to Q 3, "with a fair game" we are told. We do not know the respective shares of Messrs. Steinitz and Gossip in the above variation, but we propose for Black 20 Q to B 7, threatening Kt to K 6 ch with fatal effect.

(d) Though he has unnecessarily given up a Pawn, Black has still a good game by 16 B to R 2 as played by Zuke. tort, or 16 Q to B 7 as suggested by Rosenthal. In playing to win the exchange, he overlooked the consequences of 20 Q to Q R 5 for White.

(e) Still thinking of counter-attack, for which there is no time. The check of the Queen, also, would lose speedily, as after it he could no longer advance the Q B P, and would be forced to take P with K: 20 Q to B 7 ch, 21 K to Kt 3, K takes P, 22 B to R 6 ch, K to B 3, 23 Q to B 5 ch, K to Q 2, 24 B to Kt 5 ch, K to B sq (!), 25 Q to B 6 and wins, without taking the Rook. His best course is 20 P to Q B 3, 21 Q to K 5 ch, K takes P (if 21 K to R 2 with the notion of playing for a draw, White mates in four moves by 22 P queens ch, R takes Q, 23 Q to R 5 ch, 24 B to R 6 ch, 25 B to B 8 dis ch and mate,) 22 B to R 6 ch, K takes B, 23 R takes R, Q to B 7 ch, 24 K to Kt 3, R to Q 2, 25 K to R 3 and White comes out with the best Pawns. For if 25 R to Kt 2, 26 P to Kt 4 threatening mate, and then White takes the Gambit P and protects his own: or if 25 Q takes K B P, 26 Q takes Kt P and Black's Pawns are badly broken.

(f) He may as well "take first and think afterwards." There is absolutely nothing to be done but a useless check or two.

---

On the 4th inst. was played at Birmingham the return match between the Manchester Athenæum and Birmingham Clubs, which ended in the former being victorious with a score of 14 to 9. It is only fair to state that on this occasion Birmingham was unable to muster all its best men. Had the match taken place at the time previously appointed, when Manchester sent a telegram to beg off, the result would perhaps have been very different.

## THE B. C. M. CORRESPONDENCE TOURNEY.

THIS Tourney has now been in progress since January 15th, and, according to the rules, will be closed on July 15th, 1883, eighteen months from the commencement. We think therefore that our readers generally, and especially the combatants, will like to know the result up to the present date, and we accordingly give a table showing the issue of all the games as yet played. On July 7th one of the competitors, Mr. Erskine, felt himself obliged, owing to ill health, to retire from the tourney, at which period he had finished only one of his games, a drawn game with Mr. Coates, but had four others in progress with Messrs. Bridgwater, Isaac, Lambert, and Millard. These, according to the rules, had to be resigned to his opponents, and his unplayed games with the rest of the competitors to be counted as drawn. A retirement of this sort always inflicts some hardships on some persons, and many and various have been the suggestions for so regulating the score in such cases as to be the least unfair to any. We do not know that we could devise a better plan for meeting the emergency than that which we have adopted, and we think it will be found at least as good as any of the other schemes which have been proposed. We give one of the games played in our present issue, but we may remark that we have found very few of them worthy of publication, and we hope that more care will be displayed in the conduct of those which have yet to be finished.

Names of Competitors.	Coates	Erskine	Lambert	Vincent	Balson	Cates	Pierce, J.	Bridgwater	Millard	Fisher	Dorrington	Isaac	Total played	Total won
Coates .....		$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$				1					1	4	3
Erskine .....	$\frac{1}{2}$		0					0	0			0	Retired	
Lambert .....	$\frac{1}{2}$	1			0			0	0	1	1	1	7	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Vincent .....		$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$		$\frac{1}{2}$	0		1	0	1		1	7	4
Balson .....		$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$\frac{1}{2}$		1	1	0	0	0			8	4
Cates .....		$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0			$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	0		5	2
Pierce, J. ....	0	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0			0	0	0	0		7	$\frac{1}{2}$
Bridgwater .....		1	1	0	1		1		1	1			7	6
Millard .....		1	1	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	0		1			7	$5\frac{1}{2}$
Fisher .....		$\frac{1}{2}$	0	0	1	1	1	0	0		0	1	9	$3\frac{1}{2}$
Dorrington .....		$\frac{1}{2}$	0			1	1			1		1	6	$4\frac{1}{2}$
Isaac .....	0	1	0	0					0	0			6	1

The fig. 1 stands for a game won, 0 for a game lost, and  $\frac{1}{2}$  for a drawn game.

## FOREIGN NEWS.

FRANCE.—The *Stratégie* for October publishes the programme of its first correspondence tourney, which is to be open to all amateurs resident in France or Algeria. The entrance fee is 15 fr., and there will be two prizes, consisting of two thirds and one third of the entrance money. Each competitor will have to play two games with every other, unless the entries exceed twelve, in which case only one game with each will be required, and four games must be played simultaneously. Should any competitor retire from the tourney without finishing his games, those unplayed will be reckoned to his opponents, but if less than five games have been concluded, his score will be cancelled. In other respects the conditions are similar to those usual in other correspondence tourneys, save that the laws of the game which will regulate the contest are to be those laid down in M. Prêti's "A. B. C. of Chess."

HOLLAND.—A tourney in which ten of the strongest Dutch players have taken part, has lately been brought to an end at the Amsterdam Club. There were four prizes, of which the first was won by Herr Messemaker.

ITALY.—We are sorry to find, by an announcement in *La Nuova Rivista degli Scacchi*, that the true reason for the abandonment of the projected Italian National Chess Congress at Bologna was the strong objection entertained by a large number of Italian players to the tourneys being governed by international rules. These, it appears, threatened to withdraw their support unless the Italian laws were adopted, and as the other party were equally persistent in favour of the laws common to all the rest of the world, the Committee in perplexity resolved not to hold the Congress, which will probably now take place at Venice. We quite agree with the remark of the French Chess magazine *La Stratégie*, that, "if the partisans of the Italian rules think that fidelity to their principles will draw towards them the other nations of the globe, they are leaning on a vain hope, and their perseverance will only result in injuring the development in Italy of our scientific game."

Two games by correspondence between Rome and Padua have terminated in each club winning one.

We have received a copy of *Il Sannio*, an Italian newspaper containing a Chess department, and published at Campobasso. We send our greetings and good wishes for the success of the column.

GERMANY.—After an existence of about 20 years, the West German Chess Association has dissolved itself. This is as it should be, the important field which it has hitherto occupied being now well provided for by the General Chess Association of the Fatherland. We are glad to observe that the *Schachzeitung* does not regard the other minor Chess confederations in Germany at all in the light of rivals to the General Association, as each in its own sphere appears to be doing a good work, and helping forward the general prosperity of German Chess.

AMERICA.—Nothing daunted by their two previous defeats, the eight amateurs of St. Louis, who for the third time encountered Mr. Max Judd at the odds of the Kt, have at length won a decisive victory, the final score being, Amateurs, 14, Max Judd, 8. As the *St. Louis Globe Democrat* remarks, the loser should feel highly complimented by this result, because it is he who has taught his gallant opponents how to beat him. When he came to St. Louis ten years ago, there was only one player who would venture to contend with him at this odds, now there are at least 25 who are able to do so.

The St. Louis Social Chess Club has been holding a tournament lately, the leading scores in it being, Mr. Woerner 12½ won, 2½ lost, and Mr. Baker 8 won, 7 lost. At the New Orleans Chess, Checker, and Whist Club, the Chess tourney has just come to a termination, the two chief scores being Mr. Wurm with 21 won, 3 lost, and Mr. Blackmar with 18 won, 6 lost.

Mr. Steinitz sailed for America on Oct. 25th, in order to fulfil an engagement to play a match of 7 games up with Mr. Martinez of Philadelphia, one of the strongest American players. The match will be for £50, and the Philadelphian amateurs have liberally subscribed to defray Mr. Steinitz's expenses.

AUSTRALIA.—A handicap tourney for a challenge cup is in progress at the Melbourne Club. The list closed on Aug. 31st with ten entries, among which we notice the name of Mr. Burns, but not that of Mr. Wisker. A rule providing that each round shall be concluded within three weeks was to be rigorously carried out, so as to bring the tourney to an end in reasonable time.

At the Adelaide Club a handicap tourney with no less than 40 entries commenced on Aug. 15th under very favourable auspices. The Committee have drawn up an excellent code of rules, and the amount available for prizes is £10 5s. Od., which is to be divided in proper proportions among the six highest scorers, articles of equal value being probably substituted for money. Besides these, prizes of books and Chessmen have been promised by the Chess editors of the *Adelaide Observer* and the *South Australian Chronicle* to the highest scorers in the fourth and fifth classes, and to the winner of the most brilliant game.

---

TO OUR READERS.

---

THIS number completes the second volume of the **BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE**, and in our own name and on behalf of our co-operators we heartily thank our subscribers and contributors for the valued support which has enabled us to publish another year's issue on the same scale as in 1881. We may say that we have been requested by several subscribers to raise the price of the magazine, but as our wish is to keep the periodical within the reach of all Chess-players we have decided to fix the minimum at the low figure of 6/-, leaving it open for those who can afford to add what they think proper for the enlargement fund. We explained our plans for the future in our last number and can only now add that we shall be obliged by intending subscribers kindly remitting for Vol. III. at their early convenience.

---

---

CHESS JOTTINGS.

---

The Derbyshire Chess Club commenced the new season with a Blindfold and Simultaneous exhibition by Mr. Blackburne. The result of the former was that Mr. Blackburne won two games, drew five, and lost one—to Mr. Hanson, and of the latter won twenty-two games, and lost three—to Messrs. Phillips, West and Owen. Col. Sir Henry Wilmot, Bart., V.C., M.P., an old Chess player, has been re-elected President of the Club, and Mr. Phillips, Captain.

The Derby Midland Railway, a decidedly bellicose club, has suffered a loss in the resignation of its really hard-working secretary Mr. Balson, and Mr. H. T. Bland has been appointed in his place. The evening of the 27th October was fixed for the opening of the winter session and witnessed a good gathering of members and friends of the club. The most interesting event was the presentation to the late secretary of a handsome set of *In Statu Quo* Chessmen in acknowledgment of his indefatigable services.

A meeting of members of the Preston Chess Club was held in their club room on Wednesday evening, October 25th. The Rev. A. Firth was unanimously elected president for the ensuing year, and Messrs. J. Mather and J. T. Palmer were re-elected honorary treasurer and honorary secretary respectively. A handicap tournament, similar to the one played last winter, will be arranged shortly, if a sufficient number of entries are received.

We have received the opening numbers of the "Brooklyn Chess Chronicle", an eight-page bi-monthly magazine published at Brooklyn, New York. The price is 10 cents a number, or a couple of dollars per annum. It is edited by J. B. and E. M. Muñoz, and promises to be a good exponent of American Chess.

We are glad to see the various Yorkshire Clubs showing vigorous signs of life at the commencement of another winter campaign. The Leeds Club held its annual meeting on October 2nd, when Mr. D. Y. Mills was appointed Captain, and other business transacted. On the 28th ulto. Mr. Mills led his troops against the Bradford Club, when the latter were defeated by 16 games to 13. The Sheffield Athenæum Chess Club opened for the season on Tuesday October 24th, when the Hon. Secretary, Mr. F. E. Foster, reported that there had been an increase of members during the past year and that the finances were in a satisfactory condition. The meeting confirmed the resolution that the club withdraw from the West Yorkshire Chess Association. We have always been of opinion that Sheffield was too far outside the circle of the other Yorkshire Clubs to be a suitable locality for the Association to visit, and in this respect the withdrawal will be a source of strength rather than weakness. We trust, however, that the members of the Athenæum will still attend the West Yorkshire gatherings, at which we are sure they will always be "welcome guests." Regret was expressed that "the much talked of contest between the counties of Yorkshire and Lancashire had fallen through." In this opinion we coincide and would suggest that the Bradford Club make an attempt to bring off this important contest in April next at the West Yorkshire Meeting.

The annual report of the Grimsby Club has reached us and gives proof that Chess in Grimsby is in a flourishing condition. Matches with Nottingham and Leeds are contemplated during the winter, and a Handicap Tourney is also being arranged.

We are informed by Mr. Shaw that the quotations from Shakespeare appended to the game on p. 336 of our last number were not all selected by him, but that each player added the excerpts to his own moves as the game proceeded. Mr. Shaw observes—and we can easily believe him—that to him this was "harder work than playing the game."

We give here a few items for which the printer was unable to find room in the almanac for December.

Dec. 10. Match between Messrs. Rosenthal and Wisker commenced, 1870.

Dec. 21. Match between Messrs. Harrwitz and Löwenthal finished, 1853. Score—Harrwitz, 11; Löwenthal, 10; Drawn, 12. Chess column in *Canadian Spectator* commenced, 1878.

Dec. 27. Match between Messrs. Stanley and Rousseau finished, 1845. Score—Stanley, 15; Rousseau, 8; Drawn, 8. Match between Messrs. Morphy and Anderssen finished, 1858. Score—Morphy, 7; Anderssen, 2; Drawn, 2.

Dec. 28. Match between Messrs. Mason and Bird commenced, 1875.



We have had pleasure in adding the Baltimore *Sunday News* to our now most extensive exchange list. The Chess column is edited very ably by Mr. C. E. Dennis, Thurlow, Pa. Yet another! Since the above was written we have received a copy of the Wrexham *Lantern and Tit-bits* for Nov. 4th, in which appears No. 1 of a Chess column edited by an old subscriber and correspondent, Mr. Locke Holt. We wish success to all our fellow-labourers in the good cause.

*Turf, Field, and Farm* announces the suspension of *Brentano's Chess Monthly* after the publication of a double number for August-September. Time and space do not allow of more than the bare mention of the fact in our present issue, but we shall have something more to say on the matter at an early opportunity.

---

A correspondent sends us the following items for this column.

**AMERICAN SPELLING.**—We wonder whether *Brentano* is the pioneer of a new reformed spelling of the English language, or the exponent of views already current in America. We were aware that American "travelers" in Europe landed at Queenstown "harbor," and justified their doing so as a retrenchment of superfluous letters. But in *Brentano* we find "skillful," which cannot be thus explained; and a tough problem is "a bone to know upon." We "niver knawed" (as Tennyson's Lincolnshire Farmer says) that originality in spelling had been carried to such lengths by our American cousins.

**CHESS PRONUNCIATION.**—Whatever is worth doing at all is worth doing well: and as we Chess-players cannot help talking of our Ruy Lopez and Van 't Kruys, our Muzio and Fianchetto, we may as well pronounce the names correctly. A few common errors are here selected for notice. To dispose briefly of the Italian words, Muzio should be pronounced Mootzio, and Fianchetto, Fianketto. We have heard a lively youth describe himself as "Comin' thro' the Rye" when he played the Ruy Lopez; but the monosyllabic pronunciations, of which one hears several, are all wrong, and Roo-ey the only correct one. The Dutch *uy*, again, differs from the Spanish, and is as nearly as may be equivalent to the English in buy, Guy: and Vant Crice is the proper sound of the last word on our list. Van 't Kruys, the short way of writing van het Kruys, "of the cross," (like the French name Delacroix) is a veritable *crux* to writers and printers; we hardly ever see the apostrophe in the right place. Friend *Brentano* is here the worst offender, and prints with two apostrophes, both wrong, "Van t' Kruy's Opening." Strange, that the city once called New Amsterdam, and of which the immortal Knickerbocker was the historian, should be so forgetful of its Dutch traditions!

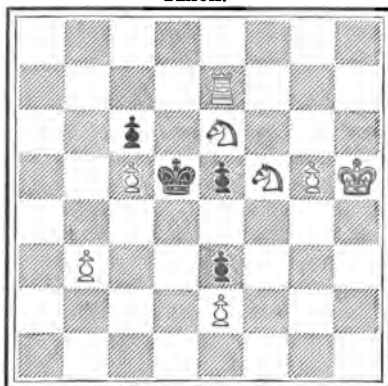
## THE PROBLEM WORLD.

BY H. J. C. ANDREWS.

At the request of its author we here insert a corrected version of No. 125, in our July number.

No. 125 AMENDED,  
BY W. MEAD.

BLACK.

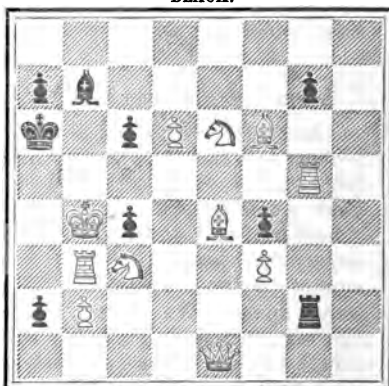


WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

SOLUTION.—1 Kt at B 5 to Kt 7, K or P moves, 2 Kt to K 8 or R to K B 7 accordingly, &c.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in eight moves.

SOLUTION.—1 Kt to B 7 ch, 2 K to R 3 dis ch, 3 B ch, 4 B takes P ch, 5 Kt to Q sq ch, 6 B takes P ch, 7 B to K Kt 6. Here, if Black plays 1 P to R 8 *remaining a P*, the solution becomes impracticable.

The *Baltimore Sunday News* Three-move Tourney has resulted in favour of Messrs. Mackenzie and Arnell, Messrs. Pradignat and Planck tying for third prize.

In the *Lebanon Herald* Tourney our contributors Messrs. J. Rayner and Slater have won the two first prizes and Mr. Mackenzie the third.

DUMMY REDIVIVUS.—Some years ago we took pains to examine into the effects produced upon problems by the intrusion of the Dummy Pawn under the *B. C. A.* law of 1862. At that time we accumulated in the pages of the *Chess Player's Chronicle* a number of examples sufficient to prove Dummy's powers as a spoil sport, and this list might now be considerably augmented.

A recent discussion in *Land and Water* revives a question which most problemists must have thought dead and buried. Mr. Miles has pointed out in our contemporary's columns, the demerits of the D. P. These may be succinctly stated thus—a nonentity in actual play and a nuisance in many fine problems. The Editor of *Land and Water* asks why composers of 1862 did not protest and how Mr. Staunton came to overlook so strong an argument against Dummy? The answer is plain. Many of the examples, thus far cited, consist of problems composed subsequently to 1862. The rare exceptions, being of foreign origin, were unknown here until after Max Lange's book had brought them within reach of a few British experts. That history is still prone to repeat itself and that mischief still is found for Dummy's idle hands to do will be seen by a study of the accompanying sui-mate and its solution. According to "B. C. A." law this problem ought to have been disqualified. At *Leeds*—where the Praxis rules prevail—it would, perforce, be deemed sound and such would, also, be the case *anywhere* outside this "benighted isle." What practical good does London derive from maintaining a *bizarre* petrification against the world?

THE CHESS-MONTHLY PROBLEM TOURNEY AWARD.—SETS: First Prize, "Better late than never." Second Prize, "Four in hand." Third Prize, "Psycho." SINGLE PROBLEMS: Best Problem and Best four-mover, "Psycho" (same problem.) Best 3-er, second three-mover in "Better late than never." Best 3-er outside of Prize Sets, "Ad arma." Best 2-er, "Four-in-hand." The judges' report and names of victors will be published in the *Chess-Monthly* for January if the award is not impugned on or before Dec. 5th.

ONTARIO CHESS ASSOCIATION PROBLEM TOURNEY.—This tourney was to be open to all members of the Association who had joined by September 15th, 1882. Competitors were to send not more than three problems, each original, unpublished, and a direct mate in three moves, before Dec. 31st, to the Chess editor of the *Toronto Globe*, with the usual stipulations as to motto, sealed envelope, &c. Marks will be given thus:—For beauty of idea, 40 points; economy of force, 20; number of variations, 20; freedom from duals, 20. The first prize will be a gold medal; the second a set of bone Chessmen; the third, Staunton and Wormald's book; the fourth, twelve numbers of the *Westminster Papers*; the fifth, twelve numbers of the BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE; the sixth, 100 Gems of Chess. There will also be a Solution Tourney, for which six similar prizes are offered. The gold medals are given by the Association, the other prizes by members of the Toronto and Hamilton Clubs.

THE SOUTH AUSTRALIAN CHRONICLE PROBLEM TOURNEY is announced under the usual sealed envelope and motto conditions. Prizes are offered of £4 4s. and £2 10s. respectively for the best and second best sets (to consist of one two and one three-mover ;) also £2 each for the best single problem in both classes. Any number of problems may be posted not later than December 15th from Europe. Each problem or set must bear a separate motto and must be original. Joint compositions not allowed. Problems sent in sets will be eligible for single problem prizes, but no person can win more than one prize. Communications to be addressed The Chess Editor, *South Australian Chronicle*, Adelaide, South Australia.

---

### SOLUTION OF SUI-MATES IN JUNE AND JULY NUMBERS.

---

No. 117.—1 Q to R 2, K or Kt moves, 2 B to Kt 4, K or Kt moves, 3 Kt to Q 5 ch, K to K 5, 4 Q to K 5 ch, Kt takes Q, 5 Kt to Q B 5 ch, K takes P, 6 P to K 3 ch, K takes P, 7 Kt to Kt 6 ch, K takes B, 8 Kt to Q 3 ch, Kt takes Kt mate.

No. 118.—1 R to Q 4, P to B 3, 2 Kt to B 7, P to K 3, 3 R to K 4 ch, K to Q 3, 4 R to Q 7 ch, K takes Kt, 5 B to Kt sq ch, R to B 7, 6 R to Q 5, Either P takes R, 7 R to K 6 or takes P, P mates.

No. 119.—1 Kt to Q B 8, 2 Kt to K 7 ch, 3 Q to Q B 2 ch, 4 R to Q R 3, 5 K to Q 3, 6 R to Q B 3, 7 B to K R 2, 8 R to Q 2, P mates.

No. 120.—R from Kt 7 to Kt sq, R to R square, 3 Q to R 8, 4 B to Kt 8, 5 R takes P, K takes R mate.

No. 127.—1 Kt to K 2 ch, B takes Kt, 2 B to Kt 5 ch, K to K 4, 3 Q to Kt 3 ch, K to Q 5, 4 Q to K 3 ch, K to K 4, 5 R takes P ch, R takes R, 6 Q to B 4 ch, K to Q 5, 7 B to B 6 ch, R to K 4, 8 Q to Q 2 ch, B to Q 6, 9 R to B 4 ch, Q takes R, 10 Q to B 3, Q takes Q mate.

No. 128.—1 B to Kt 6, P takes B, 2 P to B 7, P takes P, 3 P Knights, P to B 5, 4 Kt to B 3, K takes Kt, 5 B to Q 7, K to B 7, 6 B to R 4 ch, K moves, 7 R to Q 3 ch, P takes R, 8 B to R 2, P moves dis ch mate.

No. 129.—1 Kt to Kt 6, P takes Kt, 2 P to B 7, P moves, 3 P Knights, P takes R, 4 B to Q sq, P to B 6, 5 R to B 4, P to B 7, 6 Kt takes P, B takes Kt, 7 B to Kt 4 ch, B takes B, 8 R to B 3 ch, B takes B mate.

## SOLUTION COMPETITION, 1882.

AUGUST TO DECEMBER.

Problem 138, by T. B. Rowland.—1 Kt to B 5.

Problem 139, by A. L. S.—1 K to Kt 7.

Problem 140, by J. G. Chancellor.—1 Q to K B 8, R takes Kt (a), 2 B to Kt sq, &c. (a) 1 R to B 2 (b), 2 Kt to R 5, &c. (b) 1 P to Kt 4, 2 Q to B 3, &c.

Problem 141, by E. Pradignat.—1 Kt to Q 6, P takes Kt, 2 Kt to R 6, K to Q 4, 3 Kt to Kt 8, K to Q 5, 4 Kt to K 7, &c.

Problem 142, by G. Hume.—1 Kt to B 2 dis ch, Kt to K 6, 2 Q to B 6 ch, Q to B 4 ch, 3 Q to Q 5, Any, 4 Q to R 5, B 5 or K 5 accordingly, Q takes Q mate.

Problem 143, by G. J. Slater.—1 Kt to K 3 is the author's intention but 1 Kt to K R 4, and 1 Kt to Q 6 will also solve it.

W. Jay, Locke Holt, A. L. S., H. Blanchard, P. L. P., and W. Bridgwater have solved Nos. 138 to 143, J. A. Miles and G. W. Stevens all but No. 141, and J. O. Allfrey all but Nos. 141 and 142. Two solutions of No. 143 received from W. Jay, Locke Holt, H. Blanchard, and P. L. P. W. R. B.

## SOLUTION OF PROBLEM No. 81 AMENDED.

1 Q to Kt 8, K to K 6 best, 2 B to R 8, K to Q 5 (a), 3 Kt to Q 5, Any move, 4 Q mates accordingly. (a) 2 K to B 7, 3 Q to R 2 ch, &c.

## NOTICES TO CORRESPONDENTS.

G. J. S., Bolton.—The letter problems will make an acceptable page in our next. Many thanks.

J. G. C., Finsbury Park.—The two-mover is welcome. Glad to find you approve the review.

W. M., Brighton.—With pleasure. See Problem World.

G. M., Windsor.—Thanks for the problem.

R. of Roos.—Not an amended version, because of 1 Q to Q Kt 7 ch, 2 Q P mates, or 1 Q P one, 2 Q mates! A "direct mate, &c.," means a regular problem, not a sui or Pawn mate, or having other conditions than "White to play and mate in three (or four) moves."

H. W. B., Brighton.—Too late for notice in Problem World.

# PROBLEMS.

No. 144.—By W. GRIMSHAW.

No. 145.—By G. J. SLATER.

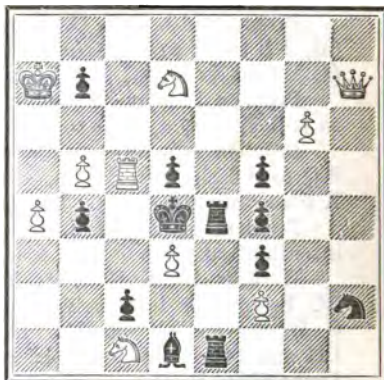
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 146.—By J. G. CHANCELLOR.

No. 147.—By B. G. LAWS.

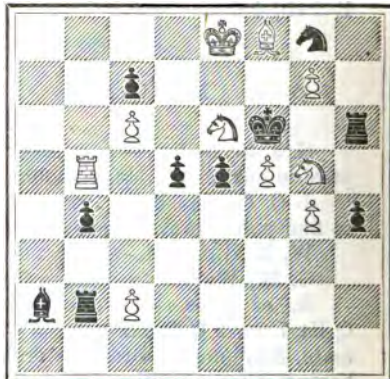
BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

No. 148.—By T. B. ROWLAND.

No. 149.—By C. E. TUCKETT.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in three moves.

No. 150.—By J. PIERCE, M.A.

No. 151.—By W. T. PIERCE.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

BLACK.



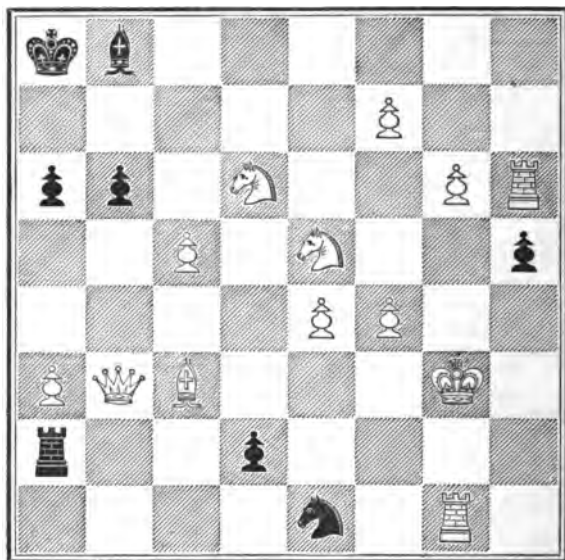
WHITE.

White to play and mate in four moves.

## CHALLENGE PROBLEM No. VI.

By J. A. MILES.

BLACK.



WHITE.

White to play and sui-mate in fifteen moves.

The above is a revised edition of the frontispiece to Mr. Miles's new book, "Poems and Chess Problems," and for the first correct solution received by Mr. J. A. Miles, Fakenham, Norfolk, he will give a copy of the said book, and for the second and third solutions he will give to each a copy of the "Supplement to Chess Gems."

## FROM OUR SPECIAL CORRESPONDENTS.

## CHESS IN BRIGHTON.

The first general meeting of the Sussex Chess Association was held here on the 21st ult. The indifference with which the proposition of an Association had been met gave rise to a discussion whether it would be advisable to take any further steps in the matter, although the feeling of the meeting, and indeed the county generally, was strongly in favour of a Challenge Cup. It having



been pointed out that an Association would be a good means towards this end, unanimity prevailed, and the following officers were elected. President, George White, Esq., Brighton; Vice-Presidents, Rev. A. M. Deane, East Marden, and J. Colbran, Esq., Hastings; Treasurer, W. T. Pierce, Esq., Brighton; Hon. Secretary, Mr. W. Mead, Brighton; and the Committee Messrs. H. W. Butler, H. Erskine, and A. Smith, Brighton, J. C. de Rivière, West Brighton, G. R. Downer, and — Street, Chichester, J. C. Cheshire and H. C. Colbran, Hastings.

The Committee were instructed to arrange for a competition for a Challenge Cup, towards which some £15 have already been subscribed, and it is believed that this amount can be increased to £25 or £30. The contest will probably take place in Brighton, next January. Arrangements are also to be made for a Correspondence Tourney to be commenced at an early date.

A match of seven games (draws counting) has been started between Messrs. F. Marquardt and W. Mead. The score at present is  $4\frac{1}{2}$  and  $3\frac{1}{2}$  respectively. W. M.

#### CHESS IN SCOTLAND.

At the Glasgow Chess Club, the busy season began early in October with a Tourney for the Club Championship for 1883. Rapid progress has been made, and the Tourney already may be regarded as virtually at an end; for although a number of games are still to be played, no one is likely to equal the score of Sheriff Spens—17 out of a possible 20. There were eleven entrants,—including Mr. Crum and Mr. Gilchrist.

At the same club a Handicap Tourney with seventeen entrants has just commenced, and will occupy attention during the winter.

The winner of the last Summer Handicap at this club was Mr. J. L. Whiteley (third class) with Sheriff Spens (first class) and Mr. Fyfe (third class) as second and third. The first prize in Handicap Tourneys is almost invariably carried off by one of the first class; and the present change is encouraging to the juniors.

At the Glasgow Athenæum Mr. Robinson has got together a considerable number of players, who begin a Handicap Tourney during the present month. Many of the entrants are inexperienced if one may judge from the liberal odds, but there is a strong nucleus formed by the seceders from the Central Club. T.

#### CHESS IN LONDON.

THE INTERNATIONAL CHESS TOURNAMENT, 1883.—The St. George's and City Chess Clubs having joined their forces in support of an international tourney on a grand scale, the success of the congress may be considered as settled. Prince Leopold has consented to be Patron, and the Earl of Dartrey, President. The Preliminary Committee, which is composed entirely of metropolitan

players, is a very influential one. Messrs. Minchin and Hoffer have accepted the posts of honorary Secretaries, and Mr. Gastineau that of Treasurer. The subscription list has reached upwards of £200 in the St. George's alone, which is a very good start for the £1,000 aimed at. The project has our warm approval, and we trust it will be efficiently supplied with the sinews of war.

A little match of the best of three games was played at the Divan in the last few days in September between Messrs. Mackenzie and Blackburne, the former winning by two games to one. Another contest under the same conditions was arranged a little later on between Messrs. Mackenzie and Mason, the latter defeating his antagonist in one game, and drawing the other two, thus bearing off the prize.

The match alluded to in our last number between Messrs. Zukertort and Mason is in abeyance at present.

---

#### NOTES, LITERARY AND PERSONAL.

---

DIDEROT ON THE CAFÉ DE LA RÉGENCE 120 YEARS AGO.—One rainy day last summer at a Swiss hotel (how many rainy days there were in Switzerland this year!) we lighted upon a copy of Diderot's famous dialogue, *Le Neveu de Rameau*. We recollected that it was known to contain allusions to Chess, and we turned over its pages in the hope of extracting something suited to the columns of the BRITISH CHESS MAGAZINE. This work is accounted Diderot's masterpiece. It is a most biting satire on the state of society in France before the Revolution, thrown into the form of an imaginary conversation between the author and the younger Rameau, a nephew of the great composer of that name, and himself a musician and noted "loafer." The book was written about 1762, as some allusions prove, and revised after 1773: but Diderot never ventured to publish it in his life-time. Its appearance, first in a German version by Goethe, then in a re-translation from the German, and finally in the original text, forms a curious chapter of literary history. The following are the passages relating to the game of Chess:

"If the weather is too cold or too rainy, I take refuge in the Café de la Régence. There I amuse myself by looking on at the Chess. Paris is the place in the world, and the Café de la Régence the spot in Paris, where this game is best played; it is at Rey's that the profound Légal, the subtle Philidor, the solid Mayot fight their battles, that we see the most surprising moves and hear the poorest conversation. For if it is possible to be a man of wit and a great Chess-player like Légal, it is also possible to be a great player and a simpleton like Foubert and Mayot." This is from the introduction; what follows is from the dialogue itself—

"He [Rameau's nephew] comes up to me. 'Ah! here you are, *monsieur le philosophe*; and what are you doing here among this crowd of idlers. Are you too wasting your time in pushing bits of wood?' (It is thus that players at Chess and draughts are contemptuously called.)

I. No, but when I have nothing better to do, I amuse myself with looking on for a moment at those who push them well.

He. In that case you can very seldom be amused. Except Légal and Philidor, nobody else knows anything about it.

I. How about M. de Bissy?

He. As a Chess-player he is what Mlle. Clairon is as an actress: both know all that can be *learnt* of their respective arts.

I. You are hard to please. I see you have no mercy except for the first-rates (*hommes sublimes*.)

He. Yes, at Chess, at draughts, in poetry, in eloquence, in music and other such nonsense (*fadaises*.) What is the use of mediocrity in such things?

I. Very little, I confess. But the fact is that a great many men must apply themselves to it in order that the man of genius may come out. There is one such every now and then. But let us change the subject."

[It is pleasant to know that Légal's conversation passed muster with so fastidious a critic as Diderot. (He is sometimes called Légalle by writers on Chess, but Diderot may be taken as sufficient authority for the spelling of his name.) Of that of Philidor, it will be observed, nothing is said one way or the other. Philidor is known to have been a man of great simplicity of character, and of absent mind; but he probably had enough social tact to keep him from *bêtises*. We are glad to observe that in the excellent Dictionary of Music now appearing, edited by Mr. Grove, Philidor's musical genius is spoken of in highly appreciative terms.]

A FORGOTTEN CHESS WORTHY.—The March number of the *Nuova Rivista* contains an interesting notice, bearing the well-known initials of Cavaliere L. Centurini, of a player once well-known at the Régence, but who has not been mentioned by M. Delannoy and others who have written about the "palmy days" of Deschappelles and Labourdonnais.

Francesco Lavagnino was born at Genoa in 1785, and educated for the medical profession, which he practised in his native city. In 1821, a year as disastrous to Liberalism in North Italy as 1831 was in Central Italy and in Poland, he became a political exile. He thenceforward fixed his residence in Paris, and remained there till his death at the end of 1843, about the time when Staunton and St. Amant were playing their great match. Signor Centurini remarks, in a half pathetic half humorous tone, that some half dozen of his games have been preserved, but none that he won; "an Italian was not worthy of such an honour." The simple fact

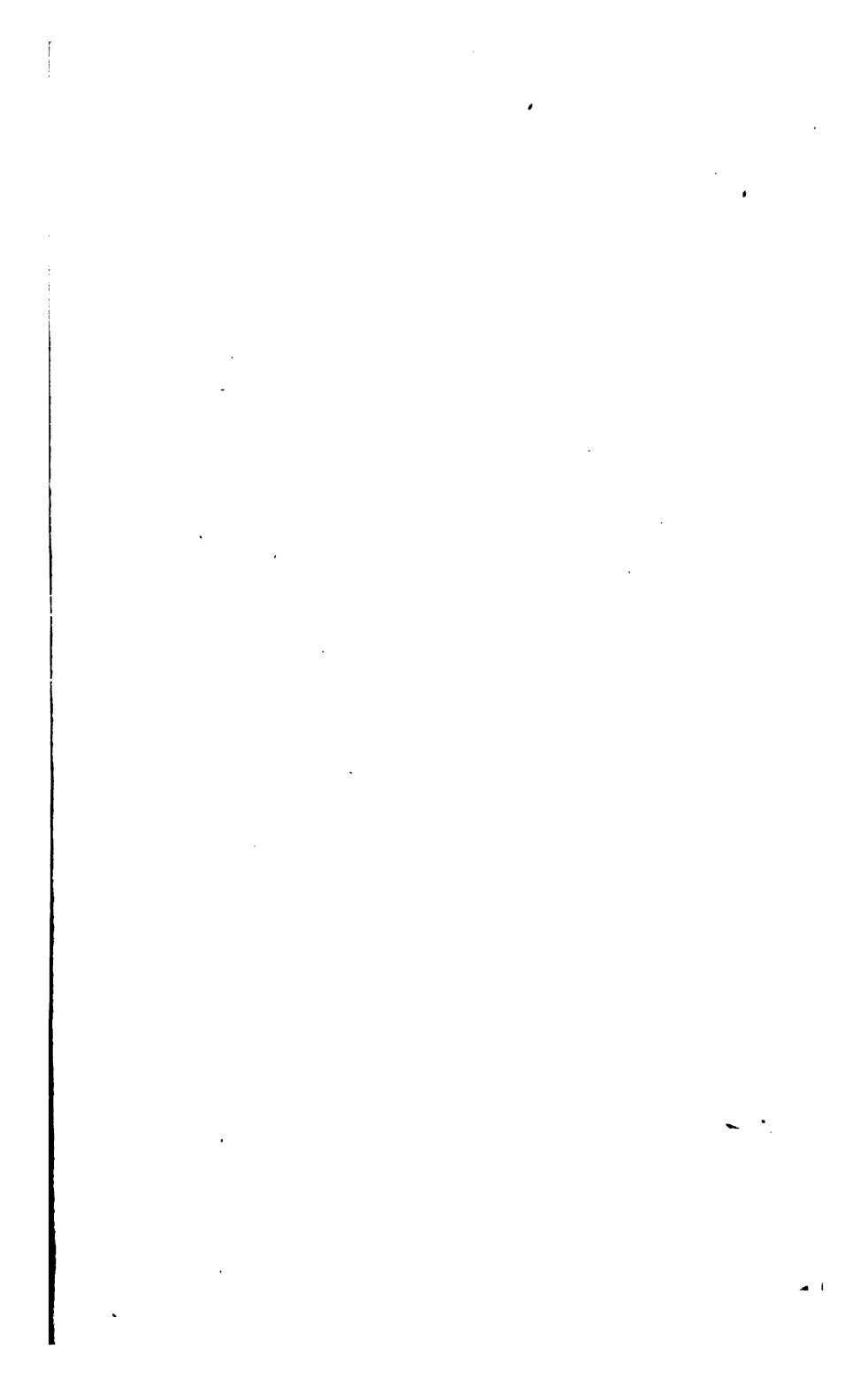
must have been that he did not take the trouble to record any. In his day Paris was not only the metropolis of Chess, but the *Palamède* was the only Chess magazine; and he could doubtless have been a contributor if he had chosen. His extant games are all in George Walker's *Chess Studies*, where he is called *Lavallino*. As his very name had perished until it was brought to light by his fellow-citizen, he may be not inaptly styled "a forgotten Chess worthy." For the benefit of those who possess Walker's book, now a scarce one, we give the references to his games, all of which he loses. No. 108 is with Labourdonnais at Pawn and two; Nos. 134-136 with MacDonnell at Pawn and move; No. 468 with Lewis at Pawn and two. The last of these is reprinted by Signor Centurini, and enables us to recognise Lavagnino under the disguised form of his name. The *Palamède* for 1844 gives a short obituary notice, and characterises his style as *jeu fin, spirituel, perfide*. The last epithet implies that he was given to setting traps, and sufficiently accounts for his ill success with the greatest players of his time. The *jeu perfide* may suit odds givers, but it fails in the long run against equal play, and is fatal to odds receivers.

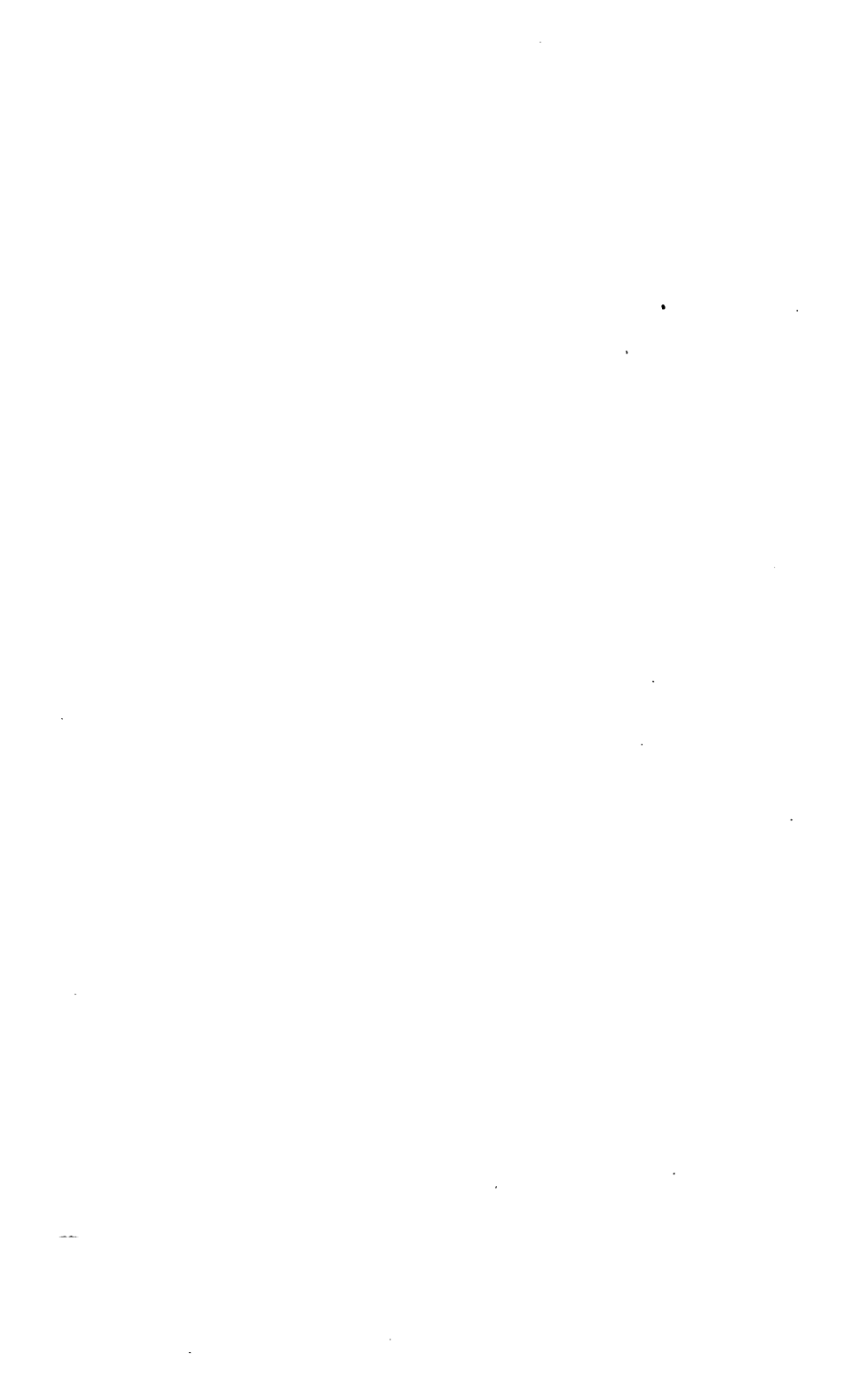
THE ST. GEORGE'S CLUB AND THE WAR.—Two of our most active members took part in the Egyptian campaign, and neither, we are sorry to say, came out unscathed. Col. Sterling, Coldstream Guards, was wounded at the battle of Tel-el-Kebir; his wound was officially termed "slight," but he looked considerably pulled down when he presented himself at the Club on the day after he landed. He is now rapidly recovering his usual looks, and has resumed play. Major Salmond was struck down by a dangerous fever, his corps, the Royal Engineers, having (as we are informed) suffered more than any other from exposure to the intense heat. The gallant Major is now at length convalescent, but has not yet been seen at the St. George's.

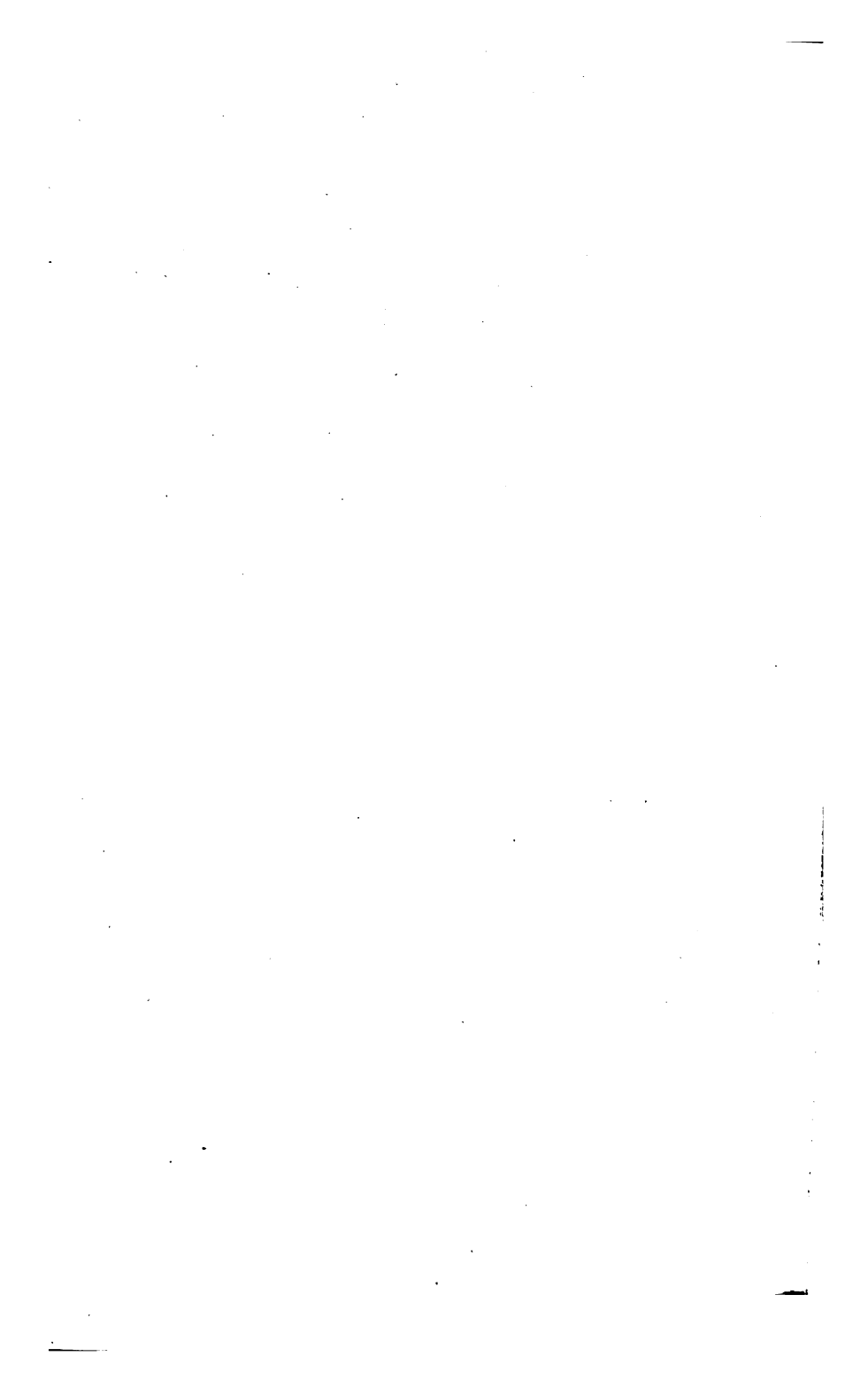
MR. BODEN'S "POPULAR INTRODUCTION."—In our obituary notice last February it was remarked that this work had long been out of print, and that stray copies were eagerly sought for. It is long indeed since we observed it in a Chess catalogue. The few remaining copies, in sheets, are now to be disposed of at 10/6 each; application may be made to the Rev. Edward Boden, The Hall, Clitheroe.

A Chess book more than thirty years old naturally appeals only to the collector; but some, we know, will be glad to possess it as a souvenir of the lamented author. The "Popular Introduction" is eminently readable in style; its hints and maxims for young players have not been superseded by anything that has since appeared: its account of the openings contains much of permanent value: sixty-three games and fifty end-games are selected with striking taste and judgment, the games being all marked by "brevity" and many of them by "brilliancy," but chosen on no narrow or artificial principle.

W. W.











JUN 7 - 1949

